A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

	Page
The General Map of the Earth.	
Of Europe	9
Of the Britiſh Iſles	12
Of France	29
Of the United Provinces	38
Of the Spaniſh Provinces	44
Of Germany	50
Of Italy	63
Of Sicily	76
Of the Swiſſes	79
Of Savoy and Piedmont	83
Of Spain	86
Of Portugal	95
Of Denmark	99
Of Sweedland	107
Of Poland	112
Of Muſcovy	118
Of Hungary, &c.	124
Of Tranſylvania, &c.	133
Of the Leſſer Tartary in Europe	138
Of Greece	142
Of Aſia	241
Of Turky in Aſia	245
Of the Turkiſh Empire in general	258
Of Georgia, &c.	262
Of Arabia	266
Of Perſia	270
Of Tartary	280
Of the Empire of the Mogul	285
Of India on this ſide Ganges	ibid.
Of India beyond Ganges	290
Of China	295
Of Japan	303
Of the Maldives and Ceyton Iſlands	307
Of the Iſles of Sonda	310
Of the Philippine Iſles	312
Of the Molucca Iſles	314
Of Africa	317
Of Barbary	322
Of Egypt	328
Of Biledulgerid Zava, &c.	335
Of the Higher Ethiopia	340
Of Congo	342
Of Monomotapa, &c. or the lower Ethiopia	344
Of Zanguebar	347
Of the Azores Iſles	349
Of the Canary Iſles	351
Of the Iſles of Cape Verd	354
Of Madagaſcar	357
Of Maltha	359
Of America	361
Of the North Weſt part of America	363
Of Virginia and Maryland	369
Of New England and New York	373
Of Carolina	379
Of New Spain	380
Of the Weſtern Iſlands	390
Of Jamaica	393
Of Barbadoes	397
Of Bermudus	401
Of Caſtella, del Or, Guiana, Peruc, &c.	403
Of Chili and Paraguay	410
Of Brazil	413
Of Magellanica	416

A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

	Page
The General Map of the Earth.	
Of Europe	9
Of the Britiſh Iſles	12
Of France	29
Of the United Provinces	38
Of the Spaniſh Provinces	44
Of Germany	50
Of Italy	63
Of Sicily	76
Of the Swiſſes	79
Of Savoy and Piedmont	83
Of Spain	86
Of Portugal	95
Of Denmark	99
Of Sweedland	107
Of Poland	112
Of Muſcovy	118
Of Hungary, &c.	124
Of Tranſylvania, &c.	133
Of the Leſſer Tartary in Europe	138
Of Greece	142
Of Aſia	241
Of Turky in Aſia	245
Of the Turkiſh Empire in general	258
Of Georgia, &c.	262
Of Arabia	266
Of Perſia	270
Of Tartary	280
Of the Empire of the Mogul	285
Of India on this ſide Ganges	ibid.
Of India beyond Ganges	290
Of China	295
Of Japan	303
Of the Maldives and Ceyton Iſlands	307
Of the Iſles of Sonda	310
Of the Philippine Iſles	312
Of the Molucca Iſles	314
Of Africa	317
Of Barbary	322
Of Egypt	328
Of Biledulgerid Zava, &c.	335
Of the Higher Ethiopia	340
Of Congo	342
Of Monomotapa, &c. or the lower Ethiopia	344
Of Zanguebar	347
Of the Azores Iſles	349
Of the Canary Iſles	351
Of the Iſles of Cape Verd	354
Of Madagaſcar	357
Of Maltha	359
Of America	361
Of the North Weſt part of America	363
Of Virginia and Maryland	369
Of New England and New York	373
Of Carolina	379
Of New Spain	380
Of the Weſtern Iſlands	390
Of Jamaica	393
Of Barbadoes	397
Of Bermudus	401
Of Caſtella, del Or, Guiana, Peruc, &c.	403
Of Chili and Paraguay	410
Of Brazil	413
Of Magellanica	416

GEOGRAPHY Rectified:

OR,

A DESCRIPTION OF THE

WORLD,

In all its Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries,

Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes, Ports; Their Antient and Present Names, Inhabitants, Situations, Histories, Customs, Governments, *&c.*

As also their *Commodities*, *Coins*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, Compared with those at *London.*

Illustrated with above Sixty New *Maps.*

The whole work performed according to the more Accurate discoveveries of Modern Authors.

By *ROBERT MORDEN.*

LONDON,

Printed for *Robert Morden* and *Thomas Cockeril*, At the *Atlas* in *Cornhill*, and at the three *Legs* in the *Poultrey* over against the *Stocks-Market.* 1680.

TO

His much Honoured Friend

Mr. THOMAS GODDARD

OF

LONDON, *Merchant.*

Worthy Sir,

'TIS *not the deſign of this Addreſs, to let the World know how much I* Honour *your Perſon or am* Debtor *to your Bounty; for though both my* Obligations *and* Reſpects *are beyond the Vulgar ſize, yet I ſhall neither trouble you with a* Formal ſtory *of my* Gratitude, *nor offer any thing that may be thought a* Complement. *I know your* Generous Diſpoſition *delights rather to do good offices than to receive the Ecchoes of* Acknowledgment, *and to perform* Worthy Actions *rather than to receive* deſerved Applauſes. *Rhetorick is none of my Talent, and my Inability as well as Inclination ſecures you from being peſtered with Flattery, or the impertment Flouriſhes and feigned Paſsions of our fawning Dedicators. But (to confeſs a Truth that I muſt really Own) this Application of mine is both juſt and neceſſary, and I*

should have been as well wanting to my own Interest, as injurious to Your Right had I declined it, I am very sensible of its Adventure abroad in so mean a Garb, *and without the* Fiat *of the more Learned. This Age feeds upon Opinions, and Spider-Wits will draw nourishment out of defamings, and grow upon disgraces. Besides 'tis too much the Humour of some English Men (to the prejudice of as ingenious a Nation as any in the Universe) to despise what is done by their own Country hand, and can think nothing worth but what is drawn by some Outlandish or Titulado pen. There is therefore all the reason in the World I should shelter it under the Patronage of your Name, whose affairs abroad have given you a better knowledge and experience of Forrein Parts; and whose encouragement and assistance have contributed so much to its production. Hoping your Goodness will add to your former Favours, that of passing by the imperfections of what is offered: In excuse of which I shall only say, that as 'tis not the Industry of one Age that can rectifie and compleat the Ataxie of Geography, nor the work of any one Man, that of Coins, Weights, and Measures; so a well meaning Essay towards both though not free from defects, and over-sights, may I hope, find a courteous entertainment, from the more judicious and unprejudiced Reader: In confidence whereof I humbly beg your kind reception, with pardon for this presumption, of*

Your most Humble and most
Obliged Servant,
Robert Morden.

To the READER.

IN all Arguments and Subjects that have been written upon, from the Infancy of Learning to this Age, there hath been a continual Strife and Emulation amongſt Writers, to Mend, Supply, or Methodize, whatſoever hath been done before. It would be too tedious to reckon up the ſeveral Authors on ſome one Subject, being a Truth ſo obvious as not to need much proof, nor is it leſs apparent that ſtill the latter muſt needs have a great Advantage beyond the former, by adding the Experience of his own Time to the peruſal of what was formerly attained unto; more eſpecially in *Hiſtory* and *Geography*; for though in the Axioms, Theorems, and Propoſitions of *Logick*, *Philoſophy Mathematicks*, &c. that which was once Truth, remains ſo for ever; yet in *Hiſtory* there is a neceſſity of Continuation, and in *Geography* of Alteration from time to time; So that as it is no preſumption to write upon this Subject, though treated of by others famous for Learning and Parts, ſo it is a boldneſs juſtifiable by Truth to affirm that all *former Geographies* diligently compared with the more accurate Obſer-

Obſervations and Diſcoveries of late years are greatly Defective and ſtrangely Erroneous. For as to all the Maps of the Earth that I have yet ſeen, they are ſo falſe and imperfect, that I was obliged to alter many places in *Europe* 3 *degrees of Latitude*, and more than 5 in *Longitude*; To make *Aſia* and *America* wholly New, and to rectifie *Africa* more than 10 *degrees*; To inſert divers Countries, Cities, Towns, *&c.* which were wholly omitted by others: And here I crave Pardon for the Audacity of this Attempt, Humbly acknowledging a Work of this Concernment and Difficulty in its ſelf, did well deſerve the Conjunction of many Heads and Hands; and ſurely more advantagious had it been unto *Geography* to have fallen into the endeavours of ſome able Advancers, that might have performed it unto the Life, and added Authority thereto. For I am not ignorant of the diſcouragement of Contradiction, of the difficulty of diſſwaſion from radicated Beliefs, of what cold requitals ſome have found in their redemptions of Truth, and how ingenious diſcoveries have been diſmiſſed with Obloquie and cenſured with Singularity. As to this preſent Treatiſe, I ſhall only ſay, that though after many years Experience not only in making and projecting of Globes, Maps, *&c.* but alſo in examining and comparing of the Diſcoveries, Obſervations, Drafts, Journals and Writings, as well of the

the Antient as Modern Geographers, Travellers, Mariners, &c. wherein I had taken much Pains and ſpent much Time in preparing for ſuch a work. Yet it was not my Intendment to have appeared upon the Horizon of Publique Veiw, had not the great ſtir and Abuſes of many Ignorant pretenders forced me to this undertaking; I know it wants the helps and advantages of a more Learned Pen, and in Truth it ought to have been freed from thoſe frequent avocations and diſturbances that attend a Publique Shop and Trade. Theſe were diſadvantages indeed too great for the rendring a work of this Nature ſo compleat and perfect, and of ſo conſtant and regular a Stile as might be expected from others, whoſe quiet doors and unmoleſted hours afford no ſuch Diſtractions: Some alſo may think the Maps too ſmall, and the Diſcourſe too ſhort, and indeed ſo do I; but then be pleaſed to Conſider that my Deſign was Brevity, wherein I rather conſulted your Advantage by rendring the Book both more Portable, and leſs Chargeable; Yet have induſtriouſly endeavoured by Inſertion of the moſt important Obſervables, that nothing material either in the Maps or Deſcriptions may be wanting, to preſent you with ſuch a ſatisfactory view of the Earthly Globe, and its reſpective parts; as may make good our Title: For without vanity it may be affirmed, that as compendious as it is, yet you have there-

therein ſummed up, the Reverend Obſervations of the Antient *Strabo*, *Pliny* and *Ptolomy*, the choice Rarities of the *Nubian* Geographer, the unwearied Induſtry of *Mercator* and *Munſter*, the Great World of *Ortelius* and *Maginus*, the ſtately Volumes of *Bleau* and *Johnſon*; the Modern and Applauded Maps of *Du Val* and *Sanſon*, the Quinteſſence of the Chorographies, Topographies, Relations, Journals and Travailes of moſt Authors extant. So that if not large enough for the Readings of the moſt Curious and much at Leiſure, yet may ſerve as a helpful Introduction to their more Voluminous Tracts, and to others, I hope, fully ſatisfactory. At leaſt I am Confident it may be ſufficient to demonſtrate the Neceſſity of New *Maps*, and the great Errors of the Old; for Wiſe Men cannot but find the difference when compared together, to whoſe Judicious and Experimental knowledge I ſhall ſtand or fall, aiming at nothing more than the Rectification of *Geography*, a Work much deſired by

Robert Morden.

An Advertiſement concerning the Projection and Uſes of General and Particular Mapps.

ALthough the Deſcription of the Earth upon the Globe be moſt proper to the Underſtanding, and Commenſurable to Nature; yet there are ſeveral waies to project it in a Plane or Flat.

Two eſpecially are now in uſe, one by *Parallelogram*, the other by *Planisphere*.

Of the Diſcription by Parallelogram.

This uſed to be divided into the midſt by a Line drawn from *North* to *South*, repreſenting the great *Meridian*, Croſs to this at right Angles another Line was drawn from Eaſt to Weſt for the *Equator*. The *Meridians* equally diſtant, and the *Parallels* alſo equally extended, and ſtrait Lines; and this way of Projection though utterly againſt the Original Nature and Conſtitution of the *Globe*, yet the *plain Charts* are bound to follow, and indeed 'tis ſtrange to me that this *Sea-Chart*, being one of the moſt principal Inſtruments that the Mariners have for their direction in Sailing, and known to be ſo greatly and dangerouſly erroneous, yet is ſtill made uſe of, by thoſe that would be accounted Excellent.

Of the Deſcription by the Planiſphere.

This other way of Projection, repreſents the face of the *Earth* upon a Plane in its own proper figure Spherically, as upon the *Globe*, the Gibboſity only allowed for, and this is two-fold.

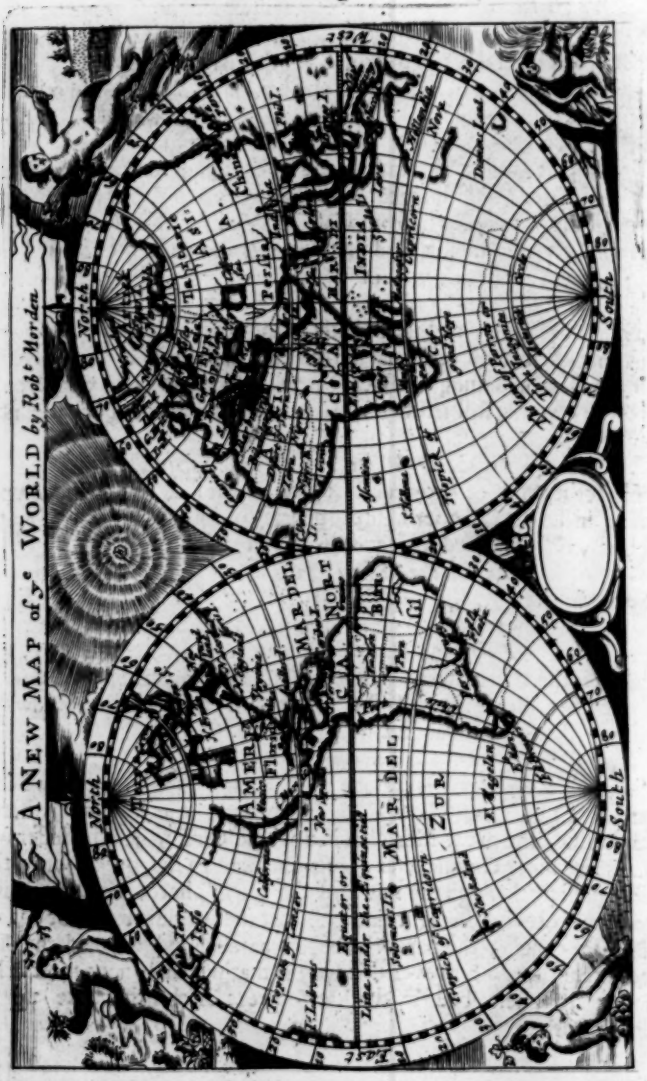
Of the Section by the Equator.

Suppoſe the *Terreſtrial Globe* flatted upon the Plane of the Equator, and you have this way of Projection, dividing the Earth into two Hemiſpheres, *North* and *South*, where the Pole is the Centre, the Equator is the Circumference, the Oblique Semi-circle from *Aries* to *Libra* is the North half of the Ecliptick, the Parallels are whole Circles and the Meridians are ſtreight Lines.

Of the Section by the Meridian.

Suppoſe the Terreſtrial Globe flatted upon the Plane of the Meridian, and you have this way of Projection; the Equator is here a ſtreight line, the great Meridian is a whole Circle, and the leſſer Meridians are more Circular, as they come near to the great, only that which paſſeth through the midſt of the Hemiſphere, dividing it into two equal parts is a ſtreight line; ſo that the Meridians do not equally in diſtance concur, the parallels are not parallels indeed, and the Degrees are unequal, however this way is that which is now moſt in Faſhion: it is deſcribed by thoſe two great Circles that take up the following Map.

A General Map of the Earth.



Of Particular Mapps.

Particular Maps are but Limbs of the Globe, and therefore, though they are drawn aſunder, yet they are to be made with that proportion, as a Remembring Eye may ſuddenly acknowledge and joyn them to the whole Body.

They are moſt commonly deſcribed upon a Parallelogram, but it ought to be with ſuch Conſideration, that being but Parts and Members ſevered from the whole they yet might make as great an Appearance of Integrity and Truth as can be allowed; And ought to conſiſt of ſuch proportions of Meridians and Parallels as they conſiſted of in the Globe it ſelf. And, becauſe no Country is exactly ſquare, ſo much of the bordering Territories are uſually put in, as may ſhew the Bounds and fill up the ſquare alſo.

The true Projection of Maps chiefly conſiſts or depends upon the Fore-knowledge of the true *Longitude* and *Latitud* of the place; which having been ſo Notorious Falſe, 'tis ſtrange to me how the Maps can be true. The *Longitude* is to be expreſſed by *Meridians* from Eaſt to Weſt. The *Latitude* by *Parallels* from North to South: both which may be Circles or ſtreight Lines. I have ſo projected all theſe Maps, that the Top and Bottom of the ſquare are alwaies North and South, the right and left ſides Eaſt and Weſt; ſo that you ſee each Country and place in its true Situation as in the Globe or general Map; And have made the *Parallels* and *Meridians* both ſtreight lines, ſo that the *Longitude* and *Latitude* are given by Inſpection, only the *Meridians* are inclining and Concurring towards the Poles, to agree to the Nature of the whole whereof they are ſuch parts.

As to the Graduation of theſe Maps, the Degrees of *Latitude* are divided upon the Eaſt and Weſt ſide: The Degrees of *Longitude* upon the North and South, and muſt be reckoned Eaſt and Weſt from *London*: the reaſon whereof you have in *page* the 7th.

For from whence to reckon the *Longitude* in moſt Maps, is a fault that I am not the firſt that have complained of, and though there be a graduation, yet you are uncertain where their firſt *Meridian* begins.

It will not therefore be amiſs, if I tell you the ſeveral *Meridians* obſerved, and the diſtance of *Longitude* between theſe *Meridians*, which I have at large ſet down in my Book of the uſe of the Globes, *pag.*207. I ſhall therefore now only give you their difference from *London*, viz.

	D.	*M.*
Junonia, *Ptolomies* Meridian from *London*, was about	20	00
And therefore the ſame or near to *Teneriff*.		
Hercules Pillars, The *Arabian* Geographers Meridian, was	10	00

The Pike of *Teneriff*, The *Dutch* Meridian, and indeed the beſt, if all were well agreed, is from *London* about — 19—40
Midſt of *Tercera*, The Meridian of ſeveral Map-makers, is — 30—10
St. *Michael*, commonly *Mercators* and the *Engliſh* Meridian, is — 27—10
Palma or *Ferro*, The *French* Meridian, is — 21—20
Corvo and *Flores*, The Meridian of other Authors, is — 35—40
Pico, The Meridian of *Dudleus* Sea-Charts, is — 32—20

By this Table you may eaſily know, from whence moſt Geographers begins their *Longitude*, and alſo know how near to truth, by adding or ſubſtracting the proper Numbers in the Table, to or from the Number found in their *Maps*.

As to the Scale in particular Maps, it dependeth upon the Degrees of a great Circle, and the proportion of Miles in each Country to ſuch a Degree, which I have diſcourſed of in the Introduction *page* 5, to which I refer you, only take Notice, That therefore I have made no Scales to the Maps; for the Diſtance of any two places taken with your Compaſſes and applyed either to the Eaſt or Weſt ſide of your Map, which is the Scale of *Latitude*, gives you the Number of Degrees that thoſe two places are diſtant one from the other, which multiplyed by 60 gives you the Number of Geometrical and *Italian* Miles, by 69 for *Engliſh* Statute Miles, by 25 for *French* common *Leives*, by 17 ½ for the *Spaniſh* miles, by 15 for the common *German*, *Dutch*, *Denmark*, and great *Poland* miles, by 10 for *Hungarian* miles, by 12 for *Swediſh* miles, by 80 for the *Muſcovian* Verſtes or Voreſt, by 480 for the *Grecian* Stadia, or 450 according to Mr. *Greaves*, by 20 for the *Perſian*, *Arabian*, and *Egyptian* Paraſanga, now called *Farſach*, by 24 for the *Mogul* or *Indian Cos*, according to *Sanſon*, by 250 for the *Chinian Stades*, by 400 for the *Ikins* of *Japan*; as for the *Turks*, they have no diſtinction of their Wayes by Miles, nor Days by Hours.

Now farewel (freindly Reader) do the like,
Then Carp, and Cenſure, at my failings ſtrike:
Till thy bright Sun Eclipſe this ſmall *Geography*,
Let not the Authors pains by vapours clouded be.

Your humble Servant,

Robert Morden.

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO

GEOGRAPHY.

GEography is a Science which Teacheth the Deſcription and Dimenſion of all the known *Earth*, as it doth together with the *Water*, compoſe that round Body, which from its form is called the *Orb* or *Globe* of the *Earth*; Deſcribing the Scituations, and Meaſuring the Diſtances of all its parts.

The *Terreſtrial* Globe is placed in reſpect of the other *Orbs* or *Stars* of the Univerſe, according to *Ptolomy* and *Tycho*, in the *Centre*; but according to *Copernicus*, between the *Orbs* of *Mars* and *Venus*.

The *Globe* of the *Earth* is variouſly Deſcribed by *Geographers* into *Lines* and *parts*, which are either *Real* or *Imaginary*.

Real, are ſuch as agree to the *Terreſtrial Globe*, by Nature. *Imaginary* are ſuch as agree to it by vertue of our underſtanding.

The Real parts of the *Terreſtrial Globe* are *Earth* and *Water*. The Imaginary parts are certain *Lines*, which are not materially, but for the better underſtanding of this Science, are ſuppoſed to be on *Earth*.

Theſe *Lines* are either *ſtrait* as the *Axis*, or *Circular*. The *Axis* is a ſtrait line paſſing through the midſt or Centre of the *Earth*, which is the Diameter of the whole World: the extream points or ends whereof, are called the Poles, upon which the Univerſe is ſuppoſed to move; the *North* point is called the *Artick*, the *South* the *Antartick Pole*.

The *Circular Lines* are divided into the greater and the leſſer: The *greater Circles* are ſuch as divide the *Globe* into two equal parts, and are three in Number, *Meridian*, *Horizon*, *Equator*: And theſe are either fixed, as the *Equator*, (and *Ecliptick*;) or movable with the mutation of places, as the *Meridian*, and *Horizon*.

The *Meridian* is a Circle drawn through the *Poles* of the *Earth*, and the *Vertical* or *Zenith* point of our place, croſſing the *Equator* at right Angles, cutting the *Earth* into two equal parts; the one *Eaſt*, the other *Weſt*: And is ſo called, becauſe when the *Sun* cometh to the *Meridian* of any place, it is *Noon* or *Mid-day*; infinite in Number, becauſe all places from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, have ſeveral *Meridians*.

Among theſe, one is of ſpecial Note and Uſe, which *Geographers* call the *firſt* or *Chief Meridian*: This *firſt Meridian* is that from which the *Longitudes* of places are Reckoned, and is variouſly placed by *Geographers*; of which ſee more in the uſe of my *Globes*, pag. 206.

The *Horizon* is a Circle, comprehending all that ſpace of the *Earth* which is *viſible*; and diſtinguiſhing it from the reſt which lyeth under, and is *inviſible*: This *Horizon* is either *Senſible* or *Rational*.

The *Senſible Horizon* is that apparent *Circle* which divides the viſible part of *Heaven* from the inviſible; extending it ſelf into a ſtrait line, from the Superficies of the *Earth* every way round about that place you ſtand upon; dividing the *Heavens* into two unequal parts, which is deſigned out by the *ſight*, and is ſometimes greater or leſſer, according to the condition of the place.

The *Rational Horizon* is a great *Circle* dividing that part of the *Heavens* which is above us, from that part which is under us, exactly into two equal parts, paſſing through the *Centre* of the *Earth*, whoſe *Poles* are the *Zenith* and *Nadir*: By this Circle our Days and Nights are Meaſured, and the divers riſings and ſettings of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars* appear.

The *Equator*, or Line under the *Equinoctial*, is a great Circle encompaſſing the very middle of the *Earth* between the two *Poles*, dividing it into two equal parts from *North* to *South*; and it is divided, as all great Circles are, into 360 equal parts or degrees. It is called *Equator*, either becauſe it is equally diſtant from the *Poles* of the *World*, or rather becauſe when the *Sun* comes to this Line, which is twice in the Year, *viz.* in its entrance into *Aries*, which is about the 10*th.* or 11*th.* of *March*; and again in *Libra* about the 13*th.* or 14*th.* of *September*, he makes equality of *Days* and *Nights* throughout the *World*; and from it are the *Latitudes* of places numbred, either *North* or *South*.

The *Leſſer Circles* or Lines are Named with particular Names, as *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*.

The *Tropicks* are parallel Circles to the *Equator*, diſtant from it 23 Degrees and a half: That on the North ſide of the *Equator*, is called the *Tropick of Cancer*, where the *Sun* hath the greateſt *North declination*, and maketh our longeſt Day, and ſhorteſt Night, which is about the

11*th.*

11*th.* or 12*th.* of *June*: The other on the South ſide is called the *Tropick of Capricorn*, in which point the *Sun* hath its greateſt *South declination*, making our ſhorteſt Day, and longeſt Night, which is about the 11*th.* or 12*th.* of *December*.

The *Polar Circles* are parallels, compaſſing the *Poles* of the *World* at 23 Degrees and an half diſtance: that about the *North pole* is called the *Artick Circle*, the other the *Antartick Circle*, becauſe oppoſite to it.

Theſe *Tropick* and *Polar Circles* divide the Earth into five parts, called by the *Greeks*, *Zones*; of theſe five *Zones*, three were accounted by the Ancients to be ſo intemperate as to be inhabitable; one of them by reaſon of the Suns beams continually darting upon the ſame; and this the *Torrid Zone*, terminated by the *Tropicks* on each ſide: The other two, the one comprehended within the Artick Circle, and the other compaſſed by the Antartick, by Reaſon of the extream Cold, they thought Inhabitable, as being ſo remote from the *Suns Beams*: But only the remaining two were accounted Temperate, and therefore Habitable; the one lying between the Artick *Circle* and the *Tropick of Cancer*, and the other between the *Antartick* and the *Tropick of Capricorn*.

Thus much of the *General* or *Spherical* part of *Geography*: The *Special* or *Topographical* part hereof, is that which ſetteth forth the Deſcription of the *Terreſtrial Globe*, ſo far forth as 'tis divided into diſtinct parts or places; and is either, 1. The Deſcription of ſome great integrating part of the *Earth*. 2. Or of ſome one Region, and ſo it is properly called *Chorography*. 3. Or of ſome particular place in a Region or Countrey.

According to the greater integrating parts thereof the Ancients divided the whole *World* into three great parts, *viz. Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, to which is now added a fourth, *viz. America*: Each of theſe is again Sub-divided into *Provinces*, *Countries*, *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, &c. Theſe three kind of parts make up the perfect Subject of *Topography*.

Again, every part and place of the Earth is conſidered in its *ſelf*, or according to its *Adjuncts*, and ſo it is either *Continent* or *Iſland*.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of Land, in which many great *Kingdoms* and *Countries* are conjoyned together, and not ſeparated one from another by any Sea, as *Europe*, *Aſia*, &c.

An *Iſland* is a part of the *Earth* compaſſed and environed round about with *Water*, as *Great Britain* and *Ireland*.

Theſe again are obſervable parts, both of *Continents* and *Iſlands*, viz. *Peninſula*, *Iſthmus*, *Promontorium*.

Peninſula quaſi pene Inſula, is a part of Land, which being almoſt environed and encompaſſed round with Water, is yet joyned to the firm

Land by ſome little *Iſthmus*, as *Africa* is joyned to *Aſia*, or *Morea* to *Greece*.

An *Iſthmus* is a narrow neck of Land betwixt two Seas, joyning the *Peninſula* to the *Continent*, as that of *Darien* in *America*, or *Corinth* in *Greece*.

A *Promontory* is a high Hill or Mountain, lying out as an elbow of Land into the *Sea*, the utmoſt end of which is called a Cape, as the *Cape of Good Hope*, and *Cape Verde*.

The *Adjuncts* of a place are either ſuch as reſpect the *Earth* it ſelf, or the *Heavens*: Thoſe that agree to a place in reſpect of the *Earth* are three in number, *viz.* the *Magnitude* or Extent of a *Countrey*, the *Bounds* or *Limits*, the *Quality*.

The *Magnitude* comprehends the length and breadth of a place.

The *Bounds* of a Countrey is a Line terminating it round about, diſtinguiſhing it from the bordering *Lands* or *Waters*.

The *Quality* of a place is the Natural Temper & Diſpoſition thereof.

A *Place* in regard of the *Heavens* is either *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North*, or *South*.

Thoſe places are properly *Eaſt* which lie in the *Eaſtern Hemiſphere*, terminated by the firſt *Meridian*, or where the *Sun* riſeth.

Thoſe are *Weſt* which lye Weſternly of the ſaid *Meridian*, or towards the ſetting of the Sun.

Thoſe places are properly *North* which lie betwixt the *Equator* and *Artick pole*.

Thoſe *South* which are betwixt the *Equator* and the *Antartick pole*.

The *Ancients* did alſo diſtinguiſh the Inhabitants of the *Earth* from the diverſity of ſhadows of Bodies into three ſorts, *viz.* *Periſcii*, *Heteroſcii*, and *Amphiſcii*: the Inhabitants of the *Friged Zone* (if any ſuch are) were termed *Periſcii*, becauſe the ſhadow of Bodies have there a Circular motion in 24 hours, the *Sun* neither riſing nor ſetting but in a greater portion of time.

The Inhabitants of the *Temperate Zones* they called *Heteroſcii*, becauſe the Meridian ſhadows bend towards either *Pole*, towards the *North* among thoſe that dwell within the *Tropick of Cancer* and the *Artick* Circle; towards the *South* among thoſe that dwell within the *Tropick* of *Capricorn* and the *Antartick* Circle.

The Inhabitants of the *Torrid Zone* they called *Amphiſcii*, becauſe the Noon or Mid-day ſhadow, according to the time of Year, doth ſometimes fall towards the *North*, ſometimes towards the *South*; when the *Sun* is in the *Northern Signs*, it falleth towards the *South*; and towards the *North*, when in the *Southern Signs*. And becauſe of the different ſite of oppoſite Habitations, the Ancients have divided the Inhabitants of the *Earth* into *Periæci*, *Antæci*, and *Antipodes*.

The

The *Periæci* are ſuch as live under the ſame parallel, being equally diſtant from the Equator, but in oppoſite points of the ſame parallel.

The *Antæci* are ſuch as have the ſame Meridian and parallel equally diſtant from the *Equator*, but the one *North*, and the other *South*.

The *Antipodes* are ſuch as Inhabit two places of the Earth which are Diametrically oppoſite one to the other.

The *Ancients* did alſo divide the *Earth* into *Climates* and *Parallels*.

A *Climate* is a ſpace of *Earth* comprehended betwixt any two places, whoſe longeſt day differ in quantity half an hour.

A *Parallel* is a ſpace of *Earth*, wherein the days increaſe in length a quarter of an hour; ſo that every *Climate* contains two *Parallels*.

Theſe *Climates* and *Parallels* are not of equal quantity, for the firſt is longer than the ſecond, and the ſecond likewiſe greater than the third, *&c.* At the *Latitude*, where the longeſt days are increaſed half an hour longer than at the *Equator*, *viz.* longer than 12 hours, The firſt *Climate* begins, which is at the *Latitude* of 8 degrees, 34 minutes; and in the *Latitude* of 16 degrees, 43 minutes, where the days are increaſed an hour longer than at the *Equator*, The ſecond *Climate* begins, and ſo onwards. But becauſe the *Ancients*, and alſo *Ptolomy*, ſuppoſed that part of the *Earth* which lies under the *Equator* to be inhabitable, therefore they placed the firſt *Climate* at the *Latitude* of 12 degrees, 43 minutes, where the longeſt day is 12 hours $\frac{1}{2}$ long; and the ſecond *Climate* to begin at the *Latitude* of 20 degrees, 34 minutes, where the longeſt day is 13 hours and $\frac{1}{4}$ long, *&c.* 'Tis needleſs indeed to take any more notice of them, than thus much onely, that they that deſcribe the Situation of places by *Climes* and *Parallels*, had as good ſay nothing.

The *Terraqueous Globe* is but a Imaginary point compared to the vaſt expenſion of the Univerſe, though of it ſelf of great Magnitude; for Geographers divide it into 360 parts or degrees, and each degree into 60 minutes, which are ſo many *Italian* Miles, ſo that the *Circumference* thereof is 21600 miles, and the *Diameter* or Axis is 6875 miles, and its *Superficies* in ſquare miles, is Reckoned to amount to 148510584 of the ſame meaſure.

'Tis a common Opinion, that 5 of our *Engliſh feet* make a *Geometrical* pace, 1000 of theſe *paces* make an *Italian* or *Engliſh* mile, and 60 of theſe miles in any great *Circle* upon the *Spherical* ſurface of the *Earth* or Sea make a degree; ſo that a degree of the *Heavens* contains upon the ſurface of the *Earth*, according to this account 60 *Engliſh* or *Italian* miles, 20 *French* or *Dutch* Leagues, 15 *German* miles, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spaniſh* Leagues.

But according to ſeveral Experiments made, the *quantity* of a *degree* is

is thus variouſly found to be: By *Albazard* the *Arabian*, 73; by *Fernelius* 68, by *Witbrordus* 70, by *Gaſſendus* 73, by *Picard* 73 *Italian* miles, by *Oughtred* 66, and by *Norwood* 69 *Engliſh* miles, which is much as the ſame of 73 *Italian* miles, and is the neareſt meaſure yet found by theſe Experiments to anſwer to a degree of the *Heavens*; ſo that the circumference of the *Earth* then is 26280 miles, the *Diameter* 8365, and 184 parts fere.

I ſhall here note, that no *Nation* does in all places of its *Territories* make uſe of the ſame extent in meaſuring: The *Germans* have their great, little, and ordinary miles; the Leagues of *France* and *Spain* are of different lengths, and ſo are the miles in our own Countrey.

The *Earth* (as was ſaid before) is encompaſſed about with the *Water*, which waſhing and ſurrounding the dry Land, cuts out and ſhapes ſo many winding *Bays*, *Creeks*, and *meandring Inlets*, and ſeems no where ſo much confined and penned as in the *Straits* of *Magellan*, from whence again expatiating, it ſpreads its ſelf into two immenſe, and almoſt boundleſs *Oceans*, which give Terminaries to the four Regions of the *Earth*, and extending it ſelf round them all, is but one continued *Ocean*.

The *Water* is either *Ocean*, *Seas*, *Straits*, *Creeks*, *Lakes*, or *Rivers*.

The *Ocean* is a general Collection or Rendezvouz of all *Waters*.

The *Sea* is a part of the *Ocean*, and is either exterior, lying open to the ſhore, as the *Britiſh* or *Arabian Seas*; or interior, lying within the *Land*, to which you muſt paſs through ſome Strait, as the *Mediterranean* or *Baltick* Seas.

A *Strait* is a narrow part or Arm of the *Ocean*, lying betwixt two *Shores*, and opening a way into the *Sea*, as the *Straits* of *Gibralter*, the *Helleſpont*, &c.

A *Creek* is a ſmall narrow part of the *Sea* that goeth up but a little way into the *Land*, otherwiſe called a *Bay*, a *Station*, or *Road* for Ships.

A *Lake* is that which continually retains and keeps *Water* in it, as the *Lakes Nicurgua* in *America*, and *Zaire* in *Africa*.

A *River* is a ſmall Branch of the *Sea* flowing into the *Land*, courting the Banks whilſt they their Arms diſplay, to embrace her ſilver waves.

Of the Names of the Ocean.

According to the four *Quarters* it had four Names: From the *Eaſt* it was called the Eaſtern Ocean; from the Weſt the Weſtern, from the North the Northern, and from the South the Southern: But beſides theſe more general *Names*, it hath other particular *Appellations*, accord-

ing

ing to the Countries it boundeth upon, and the Nature of the *Sea*: As it lies extended towards the *East*, it is called the *Chinean Sea*, from the adjacent Countrey of *China*, ſo the *Archipelago* of St. *Lazarus* from the multitude of Iſlands: Towards the *South* 'tis called *Oceanus Indicus*, or the *Indian Sea*, becauſe upon it lies the *Indians*; the Gulf of *Bengala*, from a City of the ſame Name: Where it touches the Coaſt of *Perſia*, it is called *Mare Perſicum*: So alſo *Mare Arabicum*, from *Arabia*: So towards the *Weſt* is the *Ethiopian* Sea. Then the *Atlantick Ocean*, from *Atlas*, a Mountain or Promontory in *Africa*; but more Weſtward near to *America*, it is called by the *Spaniards Mar del Nort*; and on the other ſide of *America* it is called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare pacificum*. Where it toucheth upon *Spain* it was called *Oceanus Cantabricus*, now the Bay of *Biſcay*: The *Sea* between *England* and *France* is called the *Channel*; between *England* and *Ireland* the *Iriſh Sea*: Between *England* and *Holland* it is called by ſome the *German Ocean*, by others the *Britiſh* or *Narrow Seas*: Beyond *Scotland* it is called *Mare Caledonium*, higher towards the *North* it is called the *Hyperborean* or *Frozen Sea*; more *Eaſtward*, upon the Coaſt of *Tartary*, the *Tartarian Sea*, &c.

The Names of the *Inland Seas* are, 1. The *Baltick Sea*, of Old *Sinus codanus*, by ſome called the *Eaſt Sea*, by the Inhabitants the *Belt*, lying between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the Entrance whereof is called the *Sound*.

2. The *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, by ſome *Mare caucaſium*, *Scythicum*, *Sarmaticum*, *Colchicum*; by the *Turks Caradinizi*, to which joyns *Meotis Palus*, now *Mar de Zabacken*.

The 3*d*. is the *Caſpian* or *Hircanian Sea*, by the *Turks Mar de Sala*, by the *Perſians* the Sea of *Backu*, by the *Muſcovites Chwalens Rei mare*.

The 4*th*. is the *Arabian Gulf*, *Mare Erythæum* or *Rubrum*, by the *Engliſh* the *Red Sea*, by others *Mare Ruſſo* and *Mer de Mecia*.

The 5*th*. is the *Perſian Gulf*, or the *Gulf de Elcalif*.

The 6*th*. is *Mare Mediterraneum*, by the *Engliſh* the *Straits*, by the *Spaniards Mar de Levant*; the beginning or entrance of it is called the Straits of *Gibranter*, rather *Gibraltarec*, Anciently *Gaditanes*.

Now that all *Places*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, *Lakes*, &c. may be readily found out upon the *Globe* or *Map*, all *Geographers* do, or ſhould place them according to their *Longitude* and *Latitude*; the uſe of which in the abſolute ſence is to make out the poſition of any *Place* in reſpect of the whole *Globe*, or to ſhew the *ſcituation* and *diſtance* of one place from, and in reſpect of any other.

Longitude is the diſtance of a place from the firſt *Meridian* reckoned

in

in the degrees of the *Equator*, beginning by ſome at the Canaries, by others at the *Azores*, by Reaſon of which Confuſion, I have made the *Longitudes* in this *Engliſh Geography* to begin from *London*, that ſo you may by Inſpection only ſee the Truth or Error if you compare them with the *Tables* formerly Extant.

The *Latitude* of a place is the diſtance of the *Equator* from that place, reckoned in the degrees of the great Meridian, and is either *North* or *South*, according as it lies between the *North* and *South Poles* of the *Equator*.

And this may ſuffice for the general Deſcription of the *Earth*, proceed we next to that of *Europe*.

Of Europe.

Of Europe.

EUROPE, one of the four great Parts of the *World*, is also the most considerable in Respect of the Beauty of her *Kingdoms* and *Commonwealths*, the Politeness of her *Inhabitants*, the Excellent Government of her *Cities*; as also in Regard of her *Traffick* and *Commerce*, the goodness of her *Air*, and general *Fertility*. It is the least Part of all, yet has produced the great *Alexanders* and *Cæsars* of the Universe; containes within its Bounds the principal Part of the *Roman* and *Grecian* Monarchies; and, which to this day

 fur-

ſurniſheth the other parts of the *World* with *Colonies*. Its *Situation* is all in the Northern *Temperate Zone*, which frees the Inhabitants from the inſupportable Heats of *Africk*, and from thoſe which alſo parch the more Southern Climes of *Aſia*: The *Air* is generally ſweet and temperate, unleſs in the remoteſt Countries of the *North*: The *Soile* affords all ſorts of Grain and Fruit, of which the other Parts of the *World* are often in Want; The length thereof (to take it from *Cape Finis Terræ* on the Weſt of *Spain*, to the River *Tanais* (now *Don*) is 2400 Miles, at 60 to a Degree; The Breadth or Extent thereof, from the *South* to the *North* (that is, from *Cape Metapan* of *Morea*, to the moſt Northern Promontory of *Norway*) makes about 2100 of the ſame Miles.

Toward the North, *Europe* is bounded by the Northern *Ocean*, otherwiſe called the *Frozen Sea*, by reaſon of the continual Ice which incommodes thoſe Parts: Towards the Weſt, it is limited by the Weſtern, or *Atlantick Ocean*; by the *Mediterranean* Sea toward the South; and beyond that Sea, by part of *Africa*. As for the Eaſtern Bounds, from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the North, they are theſe: The *Archipelago* or *White* Sea, otherwiſe called the *Ægean* Sea. 2. The Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanells*, otherwiſe called the *Arm of St. George*, and formerly the *Helleſpont*. 3. By the *Marmora*, formerly the *Propontis*. 4. By the Streight of *Conſtantinople*, or the Canal of *Mar Maggiore*, formerly the *Thracian Boſphorus*. 5. By the *Black*, or *Mar Maggiore*, formerly *Pontus Euxinus*. 6. By the Streight of *Caffa*, or *Veſpero*, otherwiſe the Mouth of St. *John*, formerly the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*. 7. By a *Limen*, otherwiſe the Sea of *Zabaque* and *Tanais*, formerly *Palus Mœotis*. 8. By the River *Don*, or *Tana*, formerly *Tanais*. 9. By the Line drawn from the moſt *Eaſtern* Winding of *Donw* to the *Northern Ocean* near *Obi*: Some there are that draw this Line more to the *Weſt*, from the Sources of *Donn* to the *White Sea*, which is in *Muſcovy*, making *Europe* much leſs than it is. Others incloſe within the Limits of *Europe* all the Conqueſt of the *Great* Duke of *Muſcovie*, which are in the *Aſiatick Tartarie*.

Europe is divided into *Continents* and *Iſlands*; of which, according to their Situation, we find: 1. Toward the Weſt, *France*, *Spain* and *Portugall*, three Hereditary Kingdoms. 2. Toward the Middle are three Regions, every one of which have now diſtinct Sovereigns or Lords; The firſt Region comprehends the Countries neighbouring upon *France*, which formerly almoſt all of them made a Part of the Ancient *Gaule*; that is to ſay, 1. The *Low Countries*, or the *United Provinces*, commonly called *Holland*. 2. The *Spaniſh Provinces*, commonly called *Flanders*. 3. *Lorrain*. 4. *Switzerland*. 5. *Savoy*.

The

The ſecond of theſe Regions is *Italy*; and the third, *Germany*. 3. Toward the North of *Europe* lies *Sweden* and *Denmark*; to which we may alſo add *Norway*, as being under the ſame King. 4. Toward the Eaſt lies *Poland*, *Muſcovy*, and *Turkie*; Three the greateſt Dominions in *Europe*. Under the Name of *European Turkie* are comprehended, 1 *Sclavonia*, 2 *Croatia*, 3 *Dalmatia*, 4 *Greece*, 5 the greateſt part of *Hungary*, 6 All *Tranſylvania*, 7 *Wallachia*, 8 *Moldavia*, 9 *Bulgaria*, 10 the Republick of *Raguſa*, 11 the leſſer *Tartary*, and ſome other Countries ſubdu'd by the *Turks* within theſe few years. The *Iſlands* of *Europe* are ſeated, either in the *Ocean*, the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick* Seas. The *Iſlands* lying in the *Ocean*, are, the *Britiſh Iſles*; *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and many other leſſer Iſles dependent on the ſame: *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica* and *Candy*, are the biggeſt *Iſlands* in the *Mediterranean*. The Iſlands of the *Baltick* Sea we ſhall ſpeak of in the Deſcription of *Denmark*.

We may conſider the Eſtates of *Europe* according to their Titles, without Regard to their Dignity, and ſay that there is 1. The Eſtate of the *Church* or *Pope*. 2. Two *Empires*, *Germany*, and *Turkie*. 3. Seven Kingdoms, every one Govern'd by their own Kings, that acknowledge no Superiour, viz. Great *Britain* and *Ireland*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Swedeland*, *Denmark*, and *Poland*; but this laſt is only Elective. 4. Eight Electorates, *Mayence*, *Treves*, *Cologne*, *Bohemia*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*. 5. On Arch-Duke, the Duke of *Auſtria*. 6. Two Great Dukes, of *Moſcovy* and *Toſcany*. 7. Six Sovereign Dukedomes, beſides theſe, that are under the Empire, *Lorrain*, *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, and *Curland*. 8. Four Principalities that depend upon the *Turk*, *Tranſylvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the leſſer *Tartary*. 9. Six Commonwealths, the ſeven *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Luca*, and *Raguſa*. Laſtly, A great number of Principalities and Imperial Free Towns, enjoying a Sovereignty in their Territories, but yet they acknowledge a Superiour Power.

There are four Principal *Languages* reckon'd to be ſpoken in this Part of the World; *High Dutch*, *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Sclavoniſh*. The *High Dutch* is of three ſorts, *High Dutch* in *Germany*, *Saxon* in *England* and *Scotland*, *Daniſh* in *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway* and *Ireland*. The *Latin* is corrupted into *Italian*, *French* and *Spaniſh*. The *Greek* had formerly four *Dialects*, the *Attick*, *Ionick*, *Dorick* and *Æolick*. The *Sclavonian* Language runs through all *Sclavonia*, *Bohemia*, *Poland* and *Moſcovy*. There are alſo ſeven other Languages of leſs Note, which are uſed in *Europe*; The *Albanies*, *Coſack*, *Hungarian*,

garian, *Finlandiſh*, *Iriſh*, *Britiſh* and *Biſcayne*. The *Coſack* has ſome Affinity with that of the leſſer *Tartars*. *Finland* and *Lapland* ſpeak onely *Finlandiſh*. The *Britiſh* is ſpoken in *Wales*, *Cornwall* and *Britany* in *France*. *Biſcayn* only in *Biſcany*. Come we now to the particular Kingdomes, and Firſt

Of the *BRITISH ISLES*.

Of

Of the Britiſh Iſles.

UNder this Title are Comprehended ſeveral diſtinct and famous Iſlands, the whole Dominion whereof (now United) is under the Command of the King of Great *Britain*, &c. Bounded on the North and Weſt with the *Hyperborean* and *Ducalidonean* Ocean, on the South divided from *France* with the *Engliſh* Channel, on the Eaſt ſeperated from *Denmark* and *Belgia* with the *Britiſh* (by ſome call'd the *German*) Ocean; But on all ſides environed with Turbulent Seas, guarded with Dangerous Rocks and Sands, defended with ſtrong Forts, and a Potent Navy; Of theſe Iſlands one is very large, formerly called *Albion*, now great *Britain*, comprehending two Kingdoms, *England* and *Scotland*; and another of leſſer extent makes one Kingdome called *Ireland*: The other ſmaller adjacent *Iſles* are comprehended under one or other of theſe 3 Kingdoms, according to the Situation and Congruity with them. Many are the Changes and Alterations that theſe *Iſlands* have received in their Governments ſince their Original diſcovery; they were firſt poſſeſſed by divers People, independent one upon the other, ſuppoſed to be the *Britans* deſcended from the *Gauls*; for at the Entrance of the *Romans*, the Iſland of Great *Britain* was divided into ſeveral Nations, each governed by its own *King* and particular Princes, different in their Ends and Counſels, and ſo the more eaſily ſubdued by the United *Roman* Force.

After the *Romans*, the *Engliſh Saxons* were called in by the *Britans*, to aid them againſt the *Picts*. The Inhabitants of *Scotland* (who, after the common manner of forreign *Auxiliaries*, ſoon ſeized the better Part for themſelves, and eſtabliſhed 7 *Kingdoms*, commonly called the *Saxon Heptarchy*) Forcing the *Britans*, the Ancient *Proprietors*, to retire, ſome into *Britain* in *France* (from whence ſome think they firſt came,) but moſt of them into the *Weſtern* and Mountainous Part, called by the *Saxons*, *Waliſh Land*, now *Wales*; Where their Poſterity ſtill remains.

After this the *Danes* broke in, like a Violent flood upon the *Northumbers*; and though often vanquiſhed, yet being as often victorious, they at laſt ſeized on the *Monarchy* of *England*, which was ſometimes held by the *Danes*, ſometimes by the *Saxons*; till *William* Duke of *Normandy*

dy took it from *Harald*, and eſtabliſhed the *Monarchy*; which hath ever ſince continued in a Succeſſion of Six and Twenty Princes, down to our Preſent Gracious Sovereign, King *Charles* the Second.

Of England.

THe better Part of the beſt Iſland in the whole *Earth* (anciently, together with *Scotland*, as was ſaid before, called Great *Britain*, and ſometimes *Albion*;) was by *Egbert* the 18th. King of the *Weſt Saxons*, advanced to the Honour of *an Intire Monarchy*: For He, having with proſperous Arms ſubdued the principal Kingdoms of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, ſtyled himſelf the firſt *Monarch*; and commanded this South Part of *Britain* ſhould be called *Angle*, or *Engle-lond*, from the *Angles* a people of the lower *Saxons*, of whom he was deſcended; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Englandt*; and by the *Inhabitants*, *England*.

It is in length (from *Barwick* in the *North*, to the Iſle of *Wight* in the *South*) 320 Miles; and from *Dover* in the *Eaſt*, to the Lands End in *Cornwall* in the *Weſt*, about 300 of the ſame Miles; whereof 60 make a Degree; In Compaſs about 1300 Miles, in Shape, trianguler; and by computation containes about 30 Millions of *Acres*, being about the Thouſandth part of the *Globe*; and Three Hundredth thirty third Part of the habitable *Earth*.

England was, in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britania Prima*, *Britania Secunda*, and *Maxima Caſarienſis*; the firſt of theſe contained the *South* Part of *England*, the ſecond all the *Weſtern* Part, now called *Wales*; and the third, the *Northern* parts beyond *Trent*. After the *Britans* had received the *Chriſtian Faith*, they divided the ſame into three *Provinces*, or *Arch-Biſhopricks*, viz. of *London*, which contained that of *Britania Prima*; of *York*, which contained that of *Maxima Caſarienſis*; of *Caarlion*, under which was *Britania Secunda*: But afterwards the *Saxons* divided it into 7 *Kingdoms*, as aforeſaid.

At preſent, *England*, according to its Reſpect of Church and State, is ſubject to a fourfold diviſion: Firſt into 2 *Provinces* or *Arch-Biſhopricks*, *Canterbury* and *York*; and under theſe are 22 *Biſhops*, or *Epiſcopal Dioceſes*, of which *Canterbury* hath 21, therefore called the *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all *England*; and that of *York*, three: Then there are *Deanaries* 60, Arch-*Deanaries*, *Prebendaries*, and other Dignities 544, with 9725 *Parochial* Benefices, and *Vicaridges* beſides, of good Competency

tency for the Encouragement of the *Clergy*, who, for ability of Learning are not to be parallel'd in the World.

The ſecond Diviſion was by King *Henry* the Second into 6 Circuits, appointed to the *Itinerary* Judges; who are twice in a year in the chief Town of each County in their reſpective Circuit, to determine Cauſes, and adminiſter Juſtice for the Eaſe of the People.

The third is the *Military* Diviſion, for the Raiſing of Horſe and Foot for the Kings Service: It is alſo divided by the Kings Juſtices in *Eyre* of the Foreſt; And by the King of Arms into *North* and *South* of *Trent*.

The laſt Diviſion is, that of *Shires* or *Counties* firſt ordained by King *Alfred*, which are ſubdivided into Hundreds or *Wapentakes*, and thoſe again into *Tythings*. He alſo appointed a *Vice-compt* or *Sheriff*, whoſe Office was to look after the Peace and Welfare of the Shire; To Execute the Kings Writs and Precepts, and perform ſeveral other duties neceſſary for the Execution of Juſtice, and Welfare of the People: And theſe *Sheriffs* are generally choſen out of the chiefeſt of the Gentry. King *Edward* the 3d. ordained in every Shire, certain Civil *Magiſtrates*, intituled *Juſtices of the Peace*, whoſe Duties are, to look after the Diſorders that ariſe in the Shire, or Hundred in which they reſide, and to puniſh Offenders.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 Great Towns, called *Market-Towns*; 9725 *Pariſhes*, and in many of which are contained ſeveral *Hamlets* or *Villages* as big as ordinary *Pariſhes*.

England is bleſt with a ſweet and temperate Air, the Cold in *Winter* being leſs Sharp than in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are ſeated far more Southernly; And, the Heat in *Summer* is leſs ſcorching than in ſome Parts of the Continent, that lie much more Northward; For as in Summer, the Gentle Winds, and Frequent Showres, qualifie all violent Heats and Droughts; ſo in *Winter* the Froſts do only meliorate the Cultivated Soil, and the Snow keeps warm the tender Plants.

The whole Country is exceeding *Fertile*, abounding with all ſorts of *Grain*, Rich in *Paſture*, containing innumerable quantities of *Cattel*, yielding great plenty of all ſorts of *Fowl*, Wild and Tame; Its *Seas* and *Rivers* infinitely ſtored with all variety of excellent Fiſh: In its Bowels are found Rich Mines of *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper* and *Coal*, as uſeful as advantagious to the Nation: Nor doth it want Mines of *Silver*, though rare, and but in ſmall quantities: It hath excellent *Hot Baths*, and divers medicinal Springs; It is bravely furniſhed with Variety of pleaſant *Orchards* and *Gardens*; luxuriant with all ſorts of excellent Fruits, Plants and Flowers.

The

The *Engliſh* are Governed by ſeveral Laws, *viz. Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, *Foreſt-Law*, and *Martial Law*, beſides particular Cuſtoms and By-Laws.

The Common Law of *England* is a Collection of the General *Common Cuſtom*, and Uſages of the Kingdom, which have by length of time and immemorial Preſcription, obtained the Force of Laws; for Cuſtoms bind not the people till they have been tryed and approved, time out of mind. Theſe Laws were firſt reduced all into one body, by King *Edward* the elder, about the year 900; revived by King *Edward* the Confeſſor; *William* the *Conqueror* added ſome of the Cuſtoms of *Normandy*, ſince which *Edward* the Firſt did ſettle divers fundamental Laws, ever ſince practiſed in this Nation.

Where the Common Law is ſilent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws* made by the ſeveral Kings of *England*, by and with the advice and Conſent of the Lords *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and *Commons* of *England*; by their Repreſentatives the *Knights*, *Citizens* and *Burgeſſes* duely elected in Parliament.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, As in matters tranſacted beyond the Seas, and relating to the Admiralty, &c. Uſe is made of the *Civil Law*, which ought to be the Product of the Common Reaſon and Wiſdom of all Mankind, and fitted for the Intereſt and Welfare, not onely of one Nation, but taking Care for the general Affairs of all people.

The *Canon-Law*, is the many antient general *Councils* of *National* and *Provincial* Synods, the divers Decrees and Judgments of the *Antient Fathers* &c. received by the Church of *England*; by which ſhe proceeds in her Juriſdiction; as chiefly for the Reforming of the inward man, and matters accounted of a ſpiritual Nature, as Caſes Matrimonial, Teſtamentary, Scandals, Offences againſt good Manners, *&c.*

Foreſt-Laws are, for regulating offences committed in, or relating unto ſome Foreſt or Chaſe, for preſervation of the Game, *&c.*

Martial Law extends only to Souldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practiſed in times of Peace, but only in War, and then and there, where the Kings Army is afoot.

The *Chriſtian* Faith was here firſt profeſſed by publick Authority, under King *Lucius*, the firſt *Chriſtian* King in the World, Anno 180. And the firſt *Fabrick* of a *Chriſtian* Church in all the World, was Recorded to have been built by *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*, at *Glaſſenbury* in *Sommerſetſhire*, 31 years after Chriſt's death.

The *Doctrine* of the Church of *England* is *Apoſtolical*, conteined either in Expreſs words of the holy Scripture, or in the 39 Articles, and the

the Book of Homilies in all things agreeable thereunto; the Worſhip and Diſcipline is in the *Liturgy* and Book of Canons: By all which it will appear to impartial Eyes, that the *Church of England* is the moſt exact and perfect Pattern of all the *Reformed Churches* in the *World*. Let *Italy* glory in this, that ſhe is the *Garden* of the *Earth*; it may truly be ſaid of *England*, that it is the *Court*, and *Preſence-Chamber* of the *Great King*; for aſſuredly few parts of all the *Earth* are like *England*, for the Showers of *Heaven*, and for the Riches of the pure precious Ordinances of God, which ſhould engage us the more by Holy Lives to walk ſuitable to ſuch Mercies, and not to forfeit thoſe ineſtimable Privileges by our crying Sins; for how can we expect that God ſhould always continue ſo Gracious to us, if we continually turn his Grace into Wantonneſs?

England is a Free, Hereditary, Paternal *Monarchy*, Governed by one Supream, Independent and Undepoſeable Head, according to the known Laws and Cuſtoms of the Kingdom: A *Monarchy*, that without Interruption hath been continued 1000 years; in a word, a Government of a perfect and happy compoſition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative, the *Nobility* and *Gentry* Civil and due Reſpect; and the People in general Maſters of the Eſtates they can get by their Labours and Endeavours, a Bleſſing that few Countreys can boaſt of: O happy and bleſſed *Britans*! Thy Valleys are like *Eden*, Thy Hills like *Lebanon*, Thy Springs as *Shiloe*, and thy Rivers as *Jordan*; a Paradiſe of Pleaſure, and the Garden of *God*, enriched with all the Bleſſings of *Heaven* and *Earth*.

Her chief Cities are *London*, the Epitome of *England*, the Seat of our *Britiſh Empire*, the Chamber of the King, and the chiefeſt Emporium (or ſeat of Traffique) in the world: To deſcribe all things in this City worthy to be known, would take up a whole Volum. I ſhall only ſay, ſeated ſhe is in an Excellent Air, in a Fertile Soil, and on the famous Navigable River, *Thames*, about 60 miles from the *Sea*, in 51 deg. 30 min. North Latitude.

In *Length*, from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* ſeven *Engliſh* miles and a half; and from *North* to *South* two miles and a half. The Buildings fair and ſtately; for large Piazza's, for ſpatious ſtrait Streets, and ſtately Uniform Building, ſhe has not any Rival in *Europe*.

It had 130 *Pariſh-Churches*, beſides *Chappels*; the Mother-Church is that of St. *Paul*, the onely *Cathedral* of that Name in *Europe*: It was a Structure for length 690 foot; in breadth 130, in height 102 foot; and contained about three Acres and a half of Ground: Built in the form of a perfect Croſs, in the midſt whereof was raiſed a Tower of

ſtone 260 foot high; and on that a Spire of Timber, covered with Lead, 260 foot more. This ſtately Monument of *England*, and Glory of the City of *London*, was Ruined by the late Dreadful Conflagration in 1666. Yet ſince, our Gracious *Sovereign*, like another *Solomon*, hath laid a New Foundation of ſuch a *Fabrick*, as for *Magnificence*, *Splendour*, *Figure*, and *Excellent Architecture*, the *World* never ſaw the like: The Model whereof was Deſigned by that Incomparable *Architect*, Sir *Chriſtopher Wren*.

And here I cannot but give a ſhort Account of the vaſt Damage and Spoil done by the fore-mentioned Fire: It hath been computed that there were Burnt within the Walls of the City 12000 Houſes, and without 1000; Valued at three Millions, and nine hundred thouſand pounds *Sterling*.

Beſides 87 *Pariſh-Churches*, the afore-mentioned *Cathedral*, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Magnificent Guild-Hall*, the *Cuſtom-Houſe*, the many *Halls* of *Companies*, the *Gates*, with other Publick Buildings, valued at two Millions. The *Ware-Houſes*, *Stuffs*, *Money*, and *Goods* loſt and ſpoiled, were eſtimated to two Millions of pounds. The Money ſpent in Removing of *Goods* and *Wares*, in the Hire of *Carts*, *Boats*, *Porters*, &c. modeſtly computed, at the leaſt two hundred thouſand pounds: The whole Damage amounting at the leaſt to Nine Millions, nine hundred thouſand pounds. And what is moſt Remarkable, that notwithſtanding theſe exceſſive Loſſes by Fire, the Devouring Peſtilence but the Year before, and the Chargeable War againſt three Potent Nations at the ſame time depending, yet within four or five Years the City was Re-built, divers ſtately *Halls* and *Churches* erected; all infinitely more Beautiful, more Commodious, and more Solid than before; for which all praiſe and glory be given to God by us and Poſterity.

The vaſt Traffique and Commerce of this City may be gheſſed at, by its Cuſtoms; which, though *moderate*, compared with the Impoſitions of other Countries, did formerly amount to about 300000 *l. per Annum*, and now are increaſed by Report to a much greater Value.

Time would fail me here, to ſpeak of its *Antiquity*, *Stately Palaces*, *Streets*, *Exchanges*, Number of *Inhabitants*, *Trade*, and *Government*; of its well-fortified *Tower* (the Grand Arſenal of the Kingdom:) Its incomparable *Bridge*, *Publick Colledges*, *Schools*, *Hoſpitals*, *Work-Houſes*, &c. I ſhall therefore onely add, *London* is a huge *Magazine* of *Men*, *Money*, *Ships*, and all ſorts of *Commodities*; the Mighty *Rendezvous* of *Nobility*, *Gentry*, *Courtiers*, *Divines*, *Lawyers*, *Phyſicians*, *Ladies*, *Merchants*, *Sea-men*, and all kind of Excellent *Artificers*, of the moſt Refined Wits, and the moſt Excellent Beauties in the *World*.

Of

Of the Univerſities, *Oxford* and *Cambridge*.

IN the beautiful Body of the Kingdom of *England*, the two *Eyes* are the two *Univerſities*; thoſe Renowned Nurſeries of Learning and Religion, which for number of Magnificent and Richly Endowed *Colledges*, for liberal Stipends to all ſorts of publick Profeſſors, for number of well furniſhed *Libraries*, for Number and Quality of *Students*, exact Diſcipline and Order, are not to be Parallel'd in the whole *World*.

So famous beyond the Seas, and ſo much ſurpaſſing all other in Forreign parts, that they deſerve a far worthier Pen than mine to Blazon their Excellency. I ſhall therefore onely ſay, that nothing was ever deviſed more ſingularly advantagious to *Gods Church* and *Mans Happineſs*, than theſe *Univerſities*; from whence men of Excellent parts, after ſeaſonable time in Study, are called forth to ſerve both in *Church* and *State*.

York is a City of great Antiquity, eſteemed the ſecond of *England*; Famous for its Cathedral, for the Birth-place of *Conſtantine* the Great, and the Burial-place of *Severus* the Emperor; it is the Title of the Kings ſecond Son, and an Archbiſhoprick.

Canterbury is remarkable, for being the Seat of an Archbiſhop who is Primate of all *England*.

Briſtol, Famous for its Trade and Commerce, and for its Situation in two Counties.

Norwich, for its Induſtry in Woollen Manufactures.

Salisbury for its rare Cathedral, wherein there are as many Doors as Months, as many Windows as Dayes, and as many Pillars as Hours in the Year.

Windſor is a Caſtle Royal, lying open to the *Thames*.

Dover is famous for the ſtrength of its Caſtle, and for the paſſages between *England*, *France* and *Flanders*, and for the Neighbourhood of the *Downs*, where the ſhips ride ſafe, expecting Winds proper for their Voyages.

Portſmouth, *Plymouth*, and *Harwich* are three good Ports: This laſt was the Ancient abode of the *Iceni*ans, whoſe Queen *Boodicea* maſſacred a great Number of the *Romans* in the time of *Nero*, and then preferred a Glorious Death before an Infamous Servitude.

Yarmouth is the place where the Herrings are dryed and dreſſed.

Glouceſter is the Title of the Third Son of *Great Britain*, ſeated upon

on the *Severn*, near the Iſle *Aldney*, where was fought the Combat between *Edmund Iron-ſide*, King of the *Engliſh Saxons*, and *Canutus* the *Dane*.

Cheſter is the Port for *Ireland*.

Lancaſter is a County Palatine, Famous for its Antiquity, and for the Difference of the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*.

New-Caſtle, for its Cole-pits.

Rocheſter, for the Station of the Kings Royal Navy.

Of Wales.

WALES is a Principality adjoyning to, and annext in Government with *England*; Inhabited by the Poſterity of the Ancient *Britans*, who being driven out of the reſt of the Land by the intruding *Saxons*, whom they ſent for over to Aſſiſt them againſt the Incurſions of the *Scots* and *Picts*, ſheltered themſelves in thoſe Mountainous parts, and to this day retain their Primitive Language, which hath the leaſt mixture of *Exotick* words of any now uſed in *Europe*, but by reaſon of its many Conſonants is leſs pleaſing to the Ear: The People are Faithful, and very Loving to one another in a ſtrange Country, and to ſtrangers in their own. Their Gentry brave and Hoſpital, but generally ſubject to Choler, ſuddenly moved to Anger, and as quickly pacified; and value themſelves very much upon their Pedigrees and Families. The Eldeſt Son, and Heir Apparent of our Kings is always Qualified, during the Life of his Father, with the Title of *Prince of Wales*.

But ſince 'tis not my Deſign here to enlarge in a Deſcription of particular places of Remark in this Kingdom, becauſe to us ſo generally well known; I ſhall onely add, for the Readers Satisfaction,

This Brief Table,

Shewing how many Biſhopricks are in both Provinces: *What Counties in every Biſhoprick*: *How many Cities*, *Market-Towns*, *and Pariſhes are in every County*, *and how many Knights and Burgeſſes are Choſen to Serve in Parliament out of every County*, *both in* England *and* Wales.

The

The Province of Canterbury.

Biſhopricks.	*Counties.*	*Cit.*	*M.T.*	*Par.*	*K. B.*
Canterbury, Arch-Biſh. Rocheſter.	Kent.	2	17	393	20
London.	Middleſex.	2	4	154	8
	Eſſex.	0	21	415	8
	Hertford, part.	0	18	120	6
Lincoln.	Lincoln.	1	30	634	12
	Leiceſter.	0	12	200	4
	Huntington.	0	5	79	4
	Bedford.	0	10	116	4
	Buckingham.	0	11	185	14
Wincheſter.	Hantſhire.	1	18	258	26
	Iſle of Wight.	0	0		
	Garnſey & Jerſey.	0	0		
	Surrey.	0	8	140	14
Ely.	Cambridge.	0			
	Iſle of Ely.	1	8	163	6
Salisbury.	Wilts.	1	19	305	34
	Berks.	0	12	140	9
Chicheſter.	Suſſex.	1	18	322	24
Exeter.	Devon.	1	37	394	26
	Cornwall.	0	22	161	44
Bath & Wells.	Somerſet.	3	33	385	18
Norwich.	Norfolk.	1	26	663	12
	Suffolk.	0	28	464	16
Worceſter.	Worceſter.	1	10	152	10
	Warwick-ſh. part.	1	12	158	6
Coventry and Litchfield.	Stafford.	1	12	134	10
	Darby.	0	8	106	4
	Salop, part.	0	14	170	12
Hereford.	Hereford.	1	8	176	8
Oxford.	Oxford.	1	10	208	9
Glouceſter.	Glouceſter.	1	24	246	8
Peterborough.	Northampton.	1	11	326	10
	Rutland.	0	2	47	2
Briſtol.	Somerſet.	3	18	248	20

St. Davids.

Biſhopricks.	*Counties.*	*Cit.*	*M.T.*	*Par.*	*K.B.*
St. Davids.	Pembrook.	0	6	145	3
	Caermarthen.	0	6	87	2
	Cardigan.	0	4	64	2
	Brecknock.	0	3	70	2
	Radnor.	0	4	50	2
Landaffe.	Glamorgan, part.	0	6	118	2
	Monmouth.	0	6	127	2
St. Aſaph.	Montgomery.	0	6	47	2
	Denbigh, Flint, and Merioneth, part.	0	3	57	2
		0	1	28	2
		0	3	37	1
Bangor.	Carnarvan.	0	5	68	2
	Angleſey.	0	2	74	2

The Province of York.

Biſhopricks.	*Counties.*	*Cit.*	*M.T.*	*Par.*	*K.B.*
York Arch-B.	Nottingham.	0	11	168	6
	York, part.	1	46	563	30
Cheſter.	Cheſter.	1	9	68	4
	Lancaſter.	0	8	43	14
	Flint. Denbigh. part.				
Carliſle.	Cumberland, part.	1	9	58	6
	Weſtmorland.	0	4	26	4
Durham.	Durham.	1	6	63	0
	Northumberland.	0	5	55	8

The Deſcription of Scotland.

SCOTLAND is ſeparated from *England* by the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot Hills*: But before we come into *Scotland*, we muſt paſs through the *Battail-ground* lying betwixt both Kingdoms, called the *Borders*; the Inhabitants whereof are a kind of Military and Warlike Men, much Celebrated by our Ancient Writers, and therefore mentioned by me.

The Length of *Scotland* I find ſet down by ſeveral Pretenders, to be 480 Miles, but the breadth in no place more than 60 Miles; the truth of which will appear, if you conſider the Latitude of *Solway-Frith*, near *Carliſle*, the moſt Southern part of *Scotland*; and *Straitsby-head*, the moſt Northern; you will find the greateſt length can be but 260 *Engliſh* Miles; and the breadth in the broadeſt place more than 160 Miles, as you will eaſily ſee by the Map.

Scotland, according to its Situation, may be divided by the River *Tay* into two parts, *viz.* *North* and *South*, commonly diſtinguiſhed by the Names of *High-land*, and *Low-land*. The firſt was the Ancient Kingdom of the *Scots*: The other the Old Habitation of the *Picts*. The People of the former being much of the Nature and Diſpoſition of the *Tories*, or Wild *Iriſh*, Savage and uncivil: The Inhabitants of the latter, in Diſpoſition, Civility, Language, and Habit are more reſembling the *Engliſh*, and are thought to be Deſcended of the *Saxons*.

On the Weſt part of *Scotland* are many Woods, Mountains, and Lakes: Towards the Eaſt it is more Fruitful in Corn, eſpecially Barley and Oats: Their Fruits are not very Excellent, nor plentiful; but they have abundance of Fiſh and Fowl, not much Cattel, nor big. Their chief Commodities are, *Coarſe Cloths*, *Freezes*, *Fiſh*, *Lead*, *Oar*, *Feathers*, *Allows*, *Iron*, *Salt-petre*, *Linnen cloth*, *Train-Oyl*, ſome *Hides*, and *Tallow*.

The Kingdom of *Scotland* conſiſts of the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Commons*: Theſe with the *Lords Spiritual* Aſſemble together in Parliament, when called by Writ from the King of *Great Britain*; who, by Reaſon of his Reſidence in *England*, conſtituteth and appoints a *Vice-Roy* to Act under him at the ſaid Seſſion of Parliament, called *Lord Commiſſioner*, who at preſent is *John* Duke of *Lauderdale*, &c.

As to their *Courts* of *Judicature*, they have ſeveral; the Chief is the *Seſſion*, or *Colledge of Juſtice*; conſiſting of a *Preſident*, fourteeen *Senators*, (ſeven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity*) whereunto is now

now added the *Chancellor*, who is Chief, and five other *Senators*: beſides as many *Advocates* and *Clerks* as the *Senators* ſee convenient. Theſe ſit and Adminiſter Juſtice every day, except Sundays and Mondays, from the firſt of *November* to the fifteenth of *March*; and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the firſt day of *Auguſt*: And all the time between (being either Seed-time or Harveſt) is their *Vacation*. Beſides this Court, there are in every Shire or County Inferiour *Civil Judicatories*, or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriff of the Shire, or his Deputy decideth Controverſies and Law-Suits; but from theſe there are Appeals to the Seſſions, or *Higher Court* of *Equity*. There are likewiſe *Judicatories*, called Commiſſarials, for *Eccleſiaſtical* Affairs.

The Government whereof is divided into two *Arch-Biſhopricks*, St. *Andrews*, and *Glaſco*, under whom are ſeveral Suffragan Biſhops.

Its Chief places are, 1. *Edinburgh*, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, Situate in a high and wholſome Air, and a Fertil Soil, conſiſting chiefly of one Street about a Mile in length, out of which runs many ſmaller Lanes and Streets. 'Tis ſtrongly begirt with a Wall, and Fortified by a fair and ſtrong Caſtle, ſeated on the top of a Rock; a place Adorned with many fair Edifices, Dignified with the Courts of Judicature, High Court of Parliament, and a Univerſity.

2. St. *Andrews*, of Old, *Fanum Reguli*, hath a fair Proſpect towards the Sea, near the fall of the *Ethan*; Fortified with a fair and ſtrong Caſtle, Dignified with an Arch-Biſhops See.

3. *Glaſco*, pleaſantly ſeated on the River *Cluyd*, over which it hath a fair Bridge: A place of good Account, Dignified with an Arch-Biſhops See, and a Univerſity.

4. *Sterling*, a place of good ſtrength, and Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle.

5. *Dunbritton*, a place of great ſtrength, having the ſtrongeſt Caſtle in all *Scotland*, both by Nature and Art.

6. *Falkland*, pleaſantly ſeated for Hunting.

7. *Perth*, or St. *Johns Town*, a place of good Account, pleaſantly ſeated at the Mouth of the River *Tay*, between two Greens.

8. *Aberdeen*, ſituate on the Mouth of the River *Don*, and Dignified with an Epiſcopal See and a Univerſity.

In this Realm of *Scotland* there are two Famous and Wonderful *Loughs*, *Neſſa* and *Lomand*; the firſt never freezeth in the extreameſt Cold, and the Waters of the Second rage in the calmeſt Weather.

The *Iſlands* adjacent and belonging to *Scotland*, are 1. The *Hebrides*, lying on the Weſt ſide thereof, and are 44 in Number; the chief whereof are, *Illa Jona*, *Mula*, *Lewis*, &c. Plentiful of *Wood*, *Corn*, *Salmons*, *Herrings*,

Herrings, *Conies*, *Deer*, *Sheep*, in ſome with, in others without Owners.

2. The *Orcades*, or the *Iſlands* of *Orkney*, in Number 31, lying from the North, and North-Eaſt point of *Scotland*: The greateſt and chiefeſt Iſland is now called *Mainland*, formerly *Pomonia*; well ſtored with *Lead* and *Tin*, whoſe Chief Town is *Kirkwal*, Fortified with two Caſtles, and Dignified with the See of a Biſhop; the Inhabitants commonly called *Red-ſhanks*.

3. *Shotland* Iſlands, lying about 20 Leagues North-wards from the *Orkney*, being many in Number; the chief of which is called *Shetland*, being about 60 miles in length: The Inhabitants are partly, *Scots*, and partly, a mixt People of *Danes* and *Scots*. Their Commodities are *Ling* and *Cod*.

Towards the North of *Scotland*, near the Shoar, lyeth *Bas Iſland*, which appears to be a High craggy Rock, and is Remarkable for the great number of *Sorland-Geeſe*, by ſome called *Barnacles*; and ſaid to be ingendred by the Fruit of certain Trees dropt into the Water.

Between the Iſlands of *Orkney* and *Shotland* lye two Iſlands; one called *Fair-Hill*, the other *Fulo*; about ten Leagues one from the other.

Thus much, in brief, as to the Situation, Length, Breadth, Diviſion, Fertility, People, Government, Chief Towns, and Iſlands of *Scotland*.

Of Ireland.

THE firſt Inhabitants (to omit the Fables of the *Iriſh* Chronicles) upon probable Circumſtances, were the *Britans*, together with the mixt Nations of the *Goths*, *Gauls*, *Africans*, &c. though moſt *Geographers* are of Opinion, that its firſt People came wholly out of *Britain*, being the nigheſt to it.

The firſt Onſet it received, by way of Invaſion, was by the *Saxon* Monarchs, who made themſelves Maſters of ſome places, but could not long continue in poſſeſſion of them.

The next that in Hoſtile manner Viſited it, were, the *Northern Nations*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Normans*; who ſcowring along the Sea-Coaſts, by way of Piracy, and afterwards finding the weakneſs of the *Iſland*, made an Abſolute Conqueſt of it, under the Conduct of one

Turgeſius; but were ſoon routed out by the Policy of the King of *Meath*. After this, the petty Princes enjoyed their former Dominions, till the Year 1172; at what time, the King of *Leinſter*, having forced the Wife of the King of *Meath*, was driven by him out of this Kingdom; who applying himſelf to *Henry* the Second of *England*, for Succour, received Aid, under the Leading of *Richard de Clare*, Sirnamed *Strongbow*, *Earl* of *Pembrook*; by whoſe good Succeſs, and the Kings preſence, the petty Kings, or great Lords, ſubmitted themſelves, promiſing to pay him Tribute, and acknowledge him their Chief, and Sovereign Lord.

But as the Conqueſt was but ſlight and ſuperficial, ſo the *Iriſh* ſubmiſſions were but weak and fickle Aſſurances to hold in Obedience ſo conſiderable a Kingdom.

So that it was not till the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign that the ſame was wholly ſubjugated, and the Foundation laid of a laſting Peace with *Ireland*, which ſoon after was very far proceeded in by King *James*, and fully perfected, according to all Humane appearance, by our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second: So that now *Ireland* is a Flouriſhing Iſland, Civil in its ſelf, and a good additional ſtrength to the *Britiſh Empire*.

Ireland (called by the *Latines*, *Hibernia*; by the *Greeks*, *Irnia*) is in length 300, and in breadth 120 miles; about half as big as *England*, and was Anciently Divided into five Provinces, each one a Kingdom in its ſelf, *viz.* 1. *Leinſter*. 2. *Meath*. 3. *Ulſter*. 4. *Connaught*. And 5. *Munſter*. But now the Province of *Meath* is reckoned for a Member or part of *Leinſter*.

Theſe four *Provinces* compoſe that Kingdom; as Beautiful and ſweet a Countrey as any under Heaven; being ſtored with many goodly Rivers, Repleniſhed with abundance of all ſorts of Fiſh, ſprinkled with brave Iſlands and goodly Lakes; adorned with goodly Woods, full of very good Forts and Havens: The Soil moſt Fertile, and the Heavens moſt mild and temperate, but not ſo clear and ſubtile as the Air in *England*; and therefore not ſo favourable, for the Ripening of Corn and Fruits, as to the Graſs for all kind of Cattel. And inthe Winter more ſubject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than Snow or Froſt.

It is an Iſland of great ſtrength, as well by Nature as Art, by reaſon of its Situation in ſuch Dangerous Seas; and the ſeveral Fortifications and Caſtles that the *Engliſh* have built ſince they were Maſters of it.

Its chief Rivers are, firſt, *Shannon*. 2. *Liff*. 3. *Showre*. 4. *Awidaff*. 5. *Slanye*. And 6. *Sione*. Beſides theſe Rivers, there are ſeveral *Lakes*,

Lakes, of which *Lough Erne* is the greateſt, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth; and this, as all other of its *Lakes*, are well ſtored with *Fiſh*.

The *Iriſh* have had the Character of being Religious, (by which, perhaps, we are to underſtand Superſtitious) Amorous, Ireful, Patient of Labour, Excellent Horſe-men, Senſual, Leacherous, and the meaner ſort extreamly Barbarous, till Civilized by the Neighbour-hood and intermixture of the *Engliſh*; yet ſtill they retain ſeveral of their abſurd and ridiculous Cuſtoms.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government of *Ireland* is committed to the care of four *Arch-Biſhops*, under whom are 19 Suffragan-Biſhops: The Temporal Government is now by one Supreme Officer, ſent over by the King of *England*, who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy* of *Ireland*; who, for Majeſty, State, and Power, is not inferiour to any *Vice-Roy* in *Europe*. The preſent Lord Lieutenant is the moſt Noble Prince, *James*, Duke, Marqueſs, and Earl of *Ormond*, &c.

Their *Laws* are correſpondent with thoſe of *England*, and they have their ſeveral Courts of *Juſtice*; as *Chancery*, *Common-pleas*, *Kings-bench*, *Exchequer*, *Courts of Parliament*, and *Juſtices of the Peace* in every *County*.

The Commodities of this *Iſland*, are, *Cattel*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hemp*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Pipe-ſtaves*, *Wool*, of which they make *Cloth*, and ſeveral Manufactures; as *Freezes*, *Rugs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its Seas yield great plenty of *Cod-fiſh*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other Fiſh: The Bowels of the Earth afford Mines of *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Iron*.

The Province of *Leinſter*, by the Natives called *Leighingh*, contains the Counties of *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Queens-County*, *Kings-County*, *Kildare*, *Eaſt-Meath*, *Weſt-Meath*, *Weſtford*, *Wicklo*, and *Dublin*; in which are comprehended 926 *Pariſhes*, whereof 47 are *Towns* of Note, 102 *Caſtles*, well Fortified by the *Engliſh*.

Ulſter, being the largeſt Province of all *Ireland*, called by the *Iriſh*, *Cui Guilly*, is Divided into the Counties of, 1. *Lough*. 2. *Cavan*. 3. *Fermanagh*. 4. *Down*. 5. *Monaghan*. 6. *Armagh*. 7. *Colvane*. 8. *Dunnagal*, or *Tyrconnel*. 9. *Tir Oen*. And 10. *Antrim*: In which are comprehended 214 *Pariſhes*, whereof 14 are *Towns* of Note, for Commerce and Traffique, and 30 *Caſtles*, for Defence of the Countrey.

Connaught, by the *Iriſh*, *Conaughly*, is divided into theſe five *Shires*, or *Counties*: 1. *Letrim*. 2. *Roſcommon*. 3. *Majo*. 4. *Slego*. 5. *Galloway*. 6. *Thomond*, or *Clare-Countrey*, in which are comprehended but 8 *Towns* of any conſequence for Commerce and Traffique; and about 24

Caſtles of old Erection, beſides Fortreſſes as have been raiſed in its later Troubles; the whole contains 366 *Pariſhes.*

Munſter is now diſtinguiſhed into the Counties of, 1. *Limerick.* 2. *Kery.* 3. *Cork.* 4. *Waterford.* 5. *Tipperary.* And in theſe Counties are comprehended 24 *Towns* of Note and Trading, 66 *Caſtles* of old Erection, including in the whole 80 *Pariſhes.*

Its chief places are, 1. *Dublin*; a City Rich and Populous, as being the *Metropolis* of all the Iſland; the Seat of the Lord-Deputy, an Arch-Biſhops See, and an Univerſity. Adorned with many fair Buildings, *viz.* the *Caſtle*, the *Cathedral*, the *Church*, the *Arch-Biſhops Palace*, the *Collegiate Church*, called *Chriſt-Church*, the *Town-Hall*, the *Colledge*, &c.

2. *Waterford*, the chief City of *Munſter*, on the River *Showr*; a well Traded Port, a Biſhops See, and the ſecond City of the Kingdom; endowed with many ample Privileges: Being ſafe and commodiouſly ſeated for the Uſe of Shipping (for though a good diſtance from the Sea, yet Ships of the greateſt Burthen may ſafely Sail to, and ride at Anchor before the Key;) and alſo for the conveniency of ſending Commodities in ſmaller Veſſels to ſeveral Towns in the adjacent Countries.

3. *Galloway*, the principal City of the Province of *Connaught*; a Biſhops See, and the third City of *Ireland*, for Beauty, Bigneſs, and Strength; Situate near the Fall of the great Lake or River *Corbes*, in the Weſtern Ocean: a noted Emporie, well Inhabited, and of a good Trade, by Reaſon of its commodious Haven or Road for Ships.

4. *Limrick*, the ſecond Principal of the Province of *Munſter*, and the fourth in Eſtimation of all *Ireland*; Situate in an Iſland compaſſed about with the River *Shannon*, well Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, a Biſhops See, and well frequented; diſtant from the Main Ocean about 60 miles, yet the River ſo large and Navigable, that Ships of Burthen come up cloſe to the very Wall.

5. *Kingſale*, upon the Mouth of the River *Bany*; a commodious Port, being the onely ſafe and ready Port in all *Ireland*, for our *Engliſh* Ships and others to Victual at, and Refreſh themſelves, when Bound for, and returning from the *Weſt-Indies*, and other parts of the *World.*

6. *Cork*, a Biſhops See, well Walled, and fitted with a commodious Haven; Inhabited by a Wealthy and Induſtrious People, generally *Engliſh*; the Shire-Town, and the onely Through-fare of all *Engliſh* Goods and Commodities ſent this way moſt commonly out of *England*, for the two Remarkable Towns of *Limrick* and *Galloway.*

Armagh, *Dublin*, *Caſſel*, and *Tuam*, are the four Arch-Biſhopricks.

Of

Of France.

THE first Inhabitants of *France* were the Ancient *Gauls*, who passing the *Alps*, under the Conduct of *Bellovesus*, Conquered the neareſt parts of *Italy*, called *Gallia Ciſalpina*; and under that of *Segoveſus*, over-ran the greateſt part of *Germany*. The ſame Nation, under the Command of *Brennus*, diſcomfitted the *Romans*, ſacked the *City*, and Beſieged the *Capitol*. Theſe were the Men who ranſacked *Illyricum*, *Pannonia*, *Thrace*, and *Greece*; and Plundered the Temple of *Delphos*: But at laſt were totally ſubdued by

by *Julius Cæsar*, but not without much difficulty; for they did not then ſell their Liberty at ſo cheap a rate as other Nations did, 1192000 of them being ſlain before they would ſubmit to the *Roman* Yoak; by whom the Countrey was divided into four parts, *viz.* 1. *Narbonenſis*, or *Bracata*, containing *Languedoc*, *Dolphin*, and part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica* (from the City *Aqua Auguſta*, now *D' Acque*) comprehending *Gaſcoign*, *Guien*, *Xaintoyne*, *Limoſin*, *Quercu*, *Perigort*, *Berry*, *Bourboniſe*, and *Avergne*. 3. *Celtica*, containing the Provinces of *Bretagne*, *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Tourain*, *Maine*, *La Beauſe*, the *Iſle of France*, part of *Champagne*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, and the County of *Lionoiſe*. 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the remainder of *Champagne*, *Burgundy*, and the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. Long it ſtood not in this ſtate; for the *Burgundians*, a great Nation, were called in to keep the Borders of the Empire, by *Stilico*, Lieutenant to *Honorius*, Emperour of the Weſt: not long after, the *Goths* were ſeated there by the ſaid Emperour. And in the Reign of *Valentinian* the Third, the *Franks*, who dwelt about the Banks of the *Rhine*, made themſelves Maſter of the *Gaule Belgica*, and after ſpread themſelves over the reſt of the *Roman Provinces*: So that then *France* was divided between the *Goths*, *Burgundians*, and *Franks*, except *Bretagne*, a corner of the Ancient *Amorica*, then poſſeſſed by the *Britans*: But it was not long before the *Franks*, by the Valour of *Clovis* the Great, repulſed the *Goths* out of all the Provinces, and vanquiſhing the *Burgundians*, gave Name to the whole Countrey.

France lies excellently compact together, between the moſt Flouriſhing States of Chriſtendom, and in the middle of the Northern *Temperate Zone*, where the Inhabitants breath a moſt ſerene and healthy Air. In ſhort, it is Rich, Fertile, and well Peopled; there being reckoned in it about 4000 good Towns and Cities.

In length it exceeds 220 Leagues, and in its breadth altogether as large; moſt of her *Cities* are equal to *Provinces*, and moſt of her *Provinces* are equal to *Kingdoms*.

Her *Corn*, her *Wine*, her *Salt*, her *Linnen Cloth*, her *Paper*, and ſeveral *Manufactures* inrich the Inhabitants.

The Limits and Bounds of this Kingdom have been various; at preſent, ſaith a *French Geographer*, the *Kings Conqueſts* cannot be bounded, either by the *Rhine*, or by the *Ocean*, nor by the *Pyreneans*, nor by the *Alps*.

The Kingdom is Hereditary, and by an Ancient Conſtitution, as they pretend, called the *Salique Law*, never falls into a Female Succeſſion. The Kings Eldeſt Son is called the *Dauphin*. The *Monarchy*, which has

has ſtood ever ſince the Year 420, hath been upheld by the three Royal Races of *Maroveus*, *Charlemain*, and *Hugh Capet*, in a Line of 65 Kings: Among other *Titles*, the King hath that of *Moſt Chriſtian*, and *Eldeſt Son of the Church*, beſtowed upon him by the Pope.

The Arms have been Three Flower-de-luces Azure, in a Field *Or*, ever ſince *Charles* the Sixth.

The Kingdom is compoſed of three Orders, or Eſtates; the *Clergy*, the *Nobility*, and *Commons*. There are 16 *Arch-Biſhops*, 106 *Biſhops*, beſides thoſe of *Arras*, *Tournay*, and *Perpignan*: 16 *Abbots*, Heads of Orders, or Congregations; about 50000 *Curateſhips*, beſides many other *Eccleſiaſtical Dignities*: Several general and particular Governments, 12 Ancient *Peerſhips*, and divers of new Creation; a great number of *Principalities*, *Dukedomes*, *Marquiſates*, *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, and other *Lordſhips*: Eleven *Parliaments*, eight *Chambers of Accounts*, 22 *Generalities*, or *Publick places* of Receipt of the *Kings* Revenue.

There are four Principal Rivers; the *Seine*, whoſe Water is accounted the ſtrongeſt in the *World*, and more wholſome to drink than Fountain-water. The *Loire*, King of the *French* Rivers; the *Garonne*, moſt Navigable; and the *Rhone*, or *Roſne*, moſt rapid. By others thus Characterized; the *Loire* the ſweeteſt, the *Rhone* the ſwifteſt, the *Garonne* the greateſt, and the *Seine* the richeſt.

There are ſeveral Diviſions of *France*, which reſpect the *Church*; the *Nobility*, the *Courts of Juſtice*, and the *Finances*. But it ſuffices here to ſay, that the general ſtate of the Kingdom was held, *Anno* 1614, after the *Majeſty* of *Lovis* the XIII; and that then all the Provinces met under 12 great Governments: Four of theſe Governments lie toward the North upon the *Seine*, and thoſe other Rivers that fall into it, *viz. Picardy*, *Normandy*, the *Iſland of France*, and *Champagne*.

Towards the middle, adjoyning to the *Loire*, *Bretagne*, *Orlenoiſe*, *Burgoyne*, *Lionoiſe*. The other four, toward the South, near the *Garonne*, *viz. Guin*, *Languedoc*, *Dolphinate*, and *Provence*: Under the *Orlenoiſe* is comprehended *Maine*, *Perch*, and *Beauce*: On this ſide of the *Loire*, *Nivernoiſe*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*; above the ſaid River, beyond it, *Poictou*, *Angonnoiſe*, and *Berry*.

Burgundy hath *Breſt*: Under *Lionoiſe* are comprehended *Lionoiſe*, *Auvergne*, *Burbon*, and *March*: Under *Guien* is *Bearne*, *Gaſcoyn*, and *Guien* it ſelf, *Santoigne*, *Perigort*, *Limoſin*, *Quercy*, and *Rovergne*; under *Languedoc* is *Cevennes*.

In each of theſe *Governments* are ſeveral great Cities, the Chief of which I ſhall ſpeak of in Order, *viz.* In *Picardy* is, 1. *Calais*, called by *Ceſar*, *Portus Tecius*; held by the *Engliſh* near 200 Years, being taken by

by *Edward* the III. after eleven Moneths Siege, in *Anno* 1347, and unfortunately loſt by Queen *Mary*; ſeated oppoſite to *Dover* in *England*, from which it is diſtant about ten Leagues: A ſtrong Town, of great Importance, and accounted the Key of *France*.

2. *Bulloign*, by *Pliny* called *Portus Geſſoriacus*; a ſtrong Frontier-Town, taken by *Henry* the VIII. of *England*, 1544. at which time the Emperour *Maximilian* bore Arms under the *Engliſh* Croſs.

3. *Amiens*, a Walled Town, ſeated upon the *Seine*; well Fortified with an Impregnable Cittadel, built by *Henry* the IV. But moſt Famous for its Cathedral, ſo beautified within, and adorned without, that 'tis the faireſt and moſt lovely Structure in the Weſt of *Europe*.

4. St. *Quintin*, a ſtrong Frontier-Town, Memorable for the Battel there, *Anno* 1557. where K. *Philip* the II. of *Spain*, with the *Engliſh*, under the Command of the Earl of *Pembrook*, overthrew the whole Forces of the *French*.

5. *Guiſe*, of moſt Note for the Dukes of *Guiſe*; a Family that in a little time produced two *Cardinals*, and ſix Dukes, beſides many Daughters marryed into the beſt Houſes of *France*.

In *Normandy* are, 1. *Rouen*, or *Roan*, of Old, *Rothamagus*; ſeated on the Banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a Famous Bridge of Boats. In the Chief Church, called *Noſtre-Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*: It is a place of as great a Trade as any in *France*, and one of the Principal Cities where Exchanges are uſed.

2. *Deep*, a City of ſome Trade, being a common Landing-place for the *Engliſh*, in their Paſſage into *France*.

3. *Falaiſe*, once a ſtrong Town; Memorable for the Story of *Arlet* the Skinners Daughter, of whom Duke *Robert* begat *William* the Conquerour; in ſpight to whom, and diſgrace to his Mother, the *Engliſh* call *Whores*, Harlots.

The third Government is the *Iſle of France*, whoſe City is *Paris*, formerly *Lutetia*, becauſe ſeated in a Clayie Soile: A City, that for its Riches, Power, and Number of Inhabitants, may contend with any in *Europe*: Seated on the *Seine*, and on a Soil ſo fertile, that no City knows ſuch Plenty; 'tis Dignified with the Ordinary Reſidence of the King, its Chief Ornaments are the Palace of the *Lowre*, ſo much fam'd abroad: The Palaces of the Nobility, *viz.* That of *Luxemburg*, its Palace *Royal*, its Church of *Noſtredame*, its Univerſity containing 35 Colledges; the Halls of Juſtice, the Courts of Parliament, *&c.*

In this Province, about three miles from *Paris*, is ſeated St. *Dennis*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *French* Kings: The Beautiful Houſe of *Fountain-Bleau*, eſteemed one of the faireſt Palaces in *Europe*. As

alſo

alſo the Royal Manſion of St. *German*, ſeated on the Aſcent of a Hill, 7 miles from *Paris* down the Water.

In *Champaigne* the chief City is *Rheimes*, Famous for being the place where the *French Kings* are commonly Crowned and Anointed: Therein alſo is *Langres*, the Seat of the 12 Peers of *France*.

Bretaigne, or *Britany*, ſo called from the *Britans*, who flew thither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranny over them in *England*. Its Sea-Port Towns are, *Breſt*, ſeated upon a ſpacious Bay, the Key, the Bulwark, and beſt Harbour in *France*. St. *Maloes*, built on a Rock; a ſtrong, fair, and populous City. Inland Towns are, *Nants*, ſeated on the banks of the *Loyre*; and *Rennes*, called *Condate* by *Ptolomy*, the Parliament-City for this County. *Vannes* (Situate on a capacious Bay) the chief Town of the Old *Veneti*.

Orleance, as it comprehends *Maine*, *Perch*, *Beauce*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, *Anjou*, *Poictou*, *Angonnois*, and *Berry*, hath theſe chief Cities.

1. *Orleance*, of Old, *Genabum* and *Aurelia*; its pleaſant Situation on the *Loire* makes it very beautiful and delightful: On the chief Bridge of this City is the Statue of *Joan* the *Pucelle de dieu*, or Maid ſo aſſiſtant to the *French* in Repelling the *Engliſh*, by whom ſhe was burnt for a Witch.

2. *Mans* (*Cenomanuenſium* by *Antonius*; by *Ptolomy*, *Vidunum*.)

3. *Chartes Carnutum*, by *Ptolomy*, *Autricum*, ſeated on the *Loire*; a fair and pleaſant City, Dignified with a Univerſity for the Study of the Civil Law.

4. *Nevers*, upon the *Loire*, Dignified with an Ancient Dukedom.

5. *Tours*, where the Proteſtants are ſaid firſt to have begun in *France*, and from one of whoſe Gates, called *Hugo*'s Gate, they were called *Hugonots*: Nigh to this place it was that *Charles Martel*, Father of King *Pepin*, in *Anno* 732, diſcomfitted an Army of about 400000 *Saracens*, of which were ſlain near 370000.

6. *Angiers*, by *Ptolomy* called *Juliomagus*; of a large circuit, well built, ſeated in a good Air, and made a Univerſity.

7. *Poictiers*, by *Ptolomy*, *Auguſtoritum*, a Univerſity Famous for the Study of the Civil Law, and for greatneſs ſaid to be next to *Paris*. In the Vine-fields, two Leagues from the City, was fought that memorable Battel between *John* of *France* and *Edward*, the *Son* of King *Edward* the III. Sirnamed the *Black Prince*.

8. *Rochel*, ſeated on the *Acquitane* Ocean; a place of great Trade, and of great ſtrength before it was diſmantled. Her Commodities *Rochel-Wine*, *Salt*, and *Brandy*.

9. *Angouleſme*.

10. *Bourges*, a Town of great ſtrength by Nature, and well Fortified by Art; Situate in a low Flat, amongſt deep impaſſible Bogs and Marſhes: 'Tis an Arch-Biſhoprick, and one of the beſt Univerſities in *France*.

In the Province of *Bourgondy*, is, firſt, *Dijon*, built by the Emperour *Aurelian*; proud in her Parliament, and for giving Birth to St. *Bernard*, ſeated upon the *Soaſne*. Next are, *Auzerre*, *Maſcon*, *Challon*, &c.

Alize, now a ſmall Village, formerly *Alexia*, the chief *Fortreſs* of *Vercingeterix*, who had 70000 Men in the Town, when Beſieged by *Cæſar*; and an Army of 300000 *Gauls* at the back of *Cæſar*, to relieve their fellows; notwithſtanding all which, the Town was yielded to *Cæſar*, and *Vercingeterix* ſate at his feet, and became his Priſoner.

Adjacent to, and in the Government of *Bourgondy*, is *Breſt*, the chief Town thereof is *Bourg*, or *Briſs*; a place well built, and ſo ſtrongly *Fortified*, that it is eſteemed impregnable.

This Countrey was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry* the IV. of *France*, in lieu of the *Marquiſate* of *Saluces*.

In the Province of *Guien*, wherein are the Provinces of *Gaſcoign*, *Guien*, and *Bern*, are many Cities, the chief whereof are, *Bourdeaux*, ſeated upon the banks of the River *Geronne*; famous for being the Birth-place of King *Richard* the II. of *England*: At preſent Honoured with an Univerſity and Parliament, and is a place of good Trade. Near to this City is the ſmall Village called *Greve*, which yields thoſe Excellent Wines, called *Græves Wine*.

In the particular *Guien* is the Province *Saintonge*, whoſe chief place is *Saintes*. 2. The Province of *Perigort*, whoſe chief place is *Perigueux*. 3. The Province of *Limoſin*, whoſe chief place is *Limoges*. 4. The Province of *Querci*, whoſe chief place is *Cahors*, a Rich and Fair City. 5. The Province of *Rovergue*, whoſe chief place is *Rodez*.

In the Province of *Gaſcoign* are ſeveral Countries, whoſe chief Cities or Towns are, *Bazas*, *Dax*, *Condom*, *Aux*, *Bertrand*, and *Bajonne*.

In the Government of *Lionoiſe*, are the ſeveral Provinces of *Lionoiſe*, *Avergne*, *Bourbon*, and *March*.

In *Lionoiſe*, the chief City is *Lyons*, by the Ancients, *Luddunum*; ſeated upon the conjunction of the *Roſne* with the *Soane*, eſteemed the ſecond City of *France*; a Famous Mart-Town, Ancient, and the See of an Arch-Biſhop, who is Primate of all *France*.

In *Avergne* is *Cleremont* and *Auvithas*.

In *Bourbon*, *Moulins*, the Centre of *France*,

In

In *March*, *Gueret* and *Bella* are the moſt conſiderable.

In the Government of *Languedoc* are, 1. *Tholouſe*, ſeated on the *Garonne*, the Seat of an Arch-Biſhop, and an Univerſity; near whoſe large Fields was fought that terrible Battel between *Attilla*, King of the *Huns*, and *Ætius*, the *Roman* Lieutenant. 2. *Narbon*, in the *Roman* Infancy the moſt Populous and greateſt Town in *France*. 3. *Montpillier*, ſeated on a high Mountain twelve miles from the Sea; an Univerſity for the Study of Phyſick, the Countrey about affording variety of Medicinal Herbs; memorable for the reſiſtance it made againſt *Lewis* the XIII. in the laſt Civil War about Religion.

In the Government of *Dolphin* is *Vienna*, Situate on the *Roſne*; an Arch-Biſhops See, and the chief of this Province. 2. *Valence*, a Biſhops See, and Univerſity for the Civil Law; a Rich, Strong, and well Traded Town. 3. *Grenoble*, a Parliament-Seat; *Briancon*, *Gap*, &c.

In *Provence* is, 1. *Marſeilles*, commodiouſly ſeated on the *Mediterranean* Sea, enjoying an Excellent Haven and Road for Ships; a place of great Trade, and well frequented with Merchants.

2. *Aix*, a Parliament-Seat. 3. *Arles*. 4. *Toulon*, the beſt Seaport Town in all *France*. On the North-Weſt of *Provence* lies the Principality of *Orange*, whoſe chief place is *Orange*, Famous for many Rare and Wonderful Antiquities; belonging of Ancient Right to his Illuſtrious Highneſs the Prince of *Orange*.

South of which lies the County of *Venaſin*, ſo called from *Avenio*, now *Avignon*, the chief City of it; Famous for being the Ancient Seat of the Popes, for about 70 Years: It is ſaid to have ſeven Pariſh-Churches, ſeven Monaſteries, ſeven Nunneries, ſeven Inns, ſeven Palaces, and ſeven Gates to its Walls.

To theſe Governments might be added *Lorrain*, the *French Comte*, *Alſace*, moſt part of the *Spaniſh Provinces*, the *County* of *Rouſſillon* on the Coaſt of *Spain*, being now under the *French Kings* Conqueſts; but for Method and Order-ſake, I ſhall refer them to their proper place.

The chief Iſlands of *France*, are, 1. Strong *Bell Iſle*. 2. Salt *Nermouſtier*. 3. *Iſle Dieu*. 4. *Ree*, the Out-work to *Rochel*. 5. *Oleron*, where *Richard* the III. gave thoſe Laws, as Lord of the Sea, known to the World by the Title of *The Laws of Oleron*. 6. The *Flordouan*, in the Mouth of the *Garonne*. 7. The Iſle *Ouzſſant*, by the *Engliſh Uſhent*, or *New Algier*, over againſt the *Lizard*, with ſome ſmall ones in the *Mediterranean Sea*.

Of the Seventeen Provinces, *Or, the* Low-Countries.

BY the *Latines* that Tract is called *Belgium*, from the *Belgi*, the moſt Potent People heretofore of all theſe parts; which upon the Confuſion of thoſe Ancient Limits of *Germany* and *France*, did contain 17 diſtinct *Eſtates*, or *Provinces*: It is alſo called *Germania Inferior*; by the *Engliſh*, the *Low-Countries*; by the *Dutch*, *Netherlandt*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, *Flanders*; from whence the Inhabitants were generally called *Flemmings*.

'Tis a Countrey ſeated very low, between the banks of the *Rhine* and the Sea-ſhore, from which 'tis Defended by extraordinary Charge and Induſtry with Banks and Ramparts. For Husbandry, 'tis the beſt cultivated; for multitude of Towns and Villages, the beſt Peopled; for their neatneſs, the moſt Remarkable; and by reaſon of their ſeveral Manufactures, the moſt Rich, of any Countrey in *Europe*.

'Tis bounded on the *North* with the *German*, or *Britiſh Ocean*, which alſo ſeparates it from *Great Britain*, on the Weſt; and on the South and Eaſt it borders upon *France* and *Germany*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were partly Subdued by *L. Druſius*, in the time of *Auguſtus Ceſar*; the other were before overcome by *Julius Ceſar*: After which, they remained under the *Roman Empire* until the time of *Theodoſius*, when they were involved in that Publick Calamity, and became a Prey to the Barbarous Strangers. In proceſs of time, the Natives created themſelves *Princes*, and re-aſſumed their Liberty, and became divided into 17 *States*, or *Provinces*, as afore-ſaid, whereof ſome Entitled their Governours, *Dukes*; others, *Earls*; others, *Lords*.

Their Names are theſe: Four Dukedomes; *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, and *Guelderland*. Seven Earldomes, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Zutphen*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and *Namur*. One Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, comprehending *Antwerp*. Five Signories, or Lordſhips, *Malins*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yſſel*, *Frieſland*, and *Groningen*. But firſt, it is to be noted, that after it had caſt off the *Roman* Yoak for 400 Years, it continued under the Government of *Kings*, until they fell into the hands of *Charlemain*; and after his Deceaſe, they became Ruled by their particular *Princes*, by whoſe inter-marriages, they at laſt fell all under the Dominion of one.

The firſt that had the Command of them all, was *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*,

Burgundy, Sir-named the *Hardy*, Great Grand-father to the Emperour *Charles* the V. to whom they Deſcended by Inheritance, and from him to his Son *Philip*, King of *Spain*.

But when the Natives perceived they were unjuſtly, and Tyrannically Oppreſſed, their Properties invaded, and thoſe Privileges violated and contemned which ſerved to ſecure their Ancient Franchiſes, they reſolved to repell Force by Force, and to defend their Liberties with their Swords; whence ſprang that long War, which laſted 40 Years againſt all the Power of *Spain*: At laſt, part of the Provinces were forced to continue under the *Spaniſh* Yoak, and part recovered their Liberty; ſo that now there are in the *Low-Countries* two Eſtates, or Dominions, far differing one from another; for the one is a Republique, or rather, ſeveral Republicks United and Confederated in one, and therefore called the *United Provinces*, and (commonly from the Principal Province) *Holland*: The other, for the moſt part, did belong to the King of *Spain*, and is called the *Spaniſh Provinces*, or *Flanders*; but of late Years the *French King* hath Conquered moſt part thereof.

As the Countrey is divided, ſo is alſo their *Religion*; for the *Spaniards* ſtrictly follow the *Romiſh*, and the States General indulge the free Uſe of all Religions, but countenance onely that of the Reformed Churches, according to *Calvin*.

The Men, for the moſt part, are well proportioned, unmindful of good Turns and Injuries; of good Invention, Frugal, and of indefatigable Induſtry.

The Women, generally of good Complexions, Familiar, Active, Laborious, and converſant in Affairs in the Shops and Houſes.

Their Language, for the moſt part, is *Dutch*, with little difference in the *Dialect*; but in the Provinces adjoyning to *France*, they ſpeak a corrupt and imperfect *French*, from their Language called *Walloons*.

The *Air* is Temperate, and more wholſom than formerly; the Winter more long than cold, and the Summer like the Spring in Southern Countries.

The *Soil* towards *Germany* is Woody and Hilly; but towards the Sea full of Paſture and Meadow-ground, which breed great ſtore of Cattel, which make Cheeſe and Butter plentiful.

Of

Of the UNITED PROVINCES, Or, *Dutch* Republique.

THE *United Provinces* are ſo called, becauſe of the Union which they made together in the Year 1579. They are Seated toward the end of the two Rivers the *Rhine* and the *Meuſe*, in the Northern part of the *Low-Countries*, between the Dominions of the King of *Spain* in *Flanders*, and many Principalities of the *Empire*. The *Princes* of the Empire, which are Neighbours

Neighbours to them, are, the *Duke of Newburgh*, in his Dutchy of *Juliers*; the *Elector* of *Brandenburgh*, in his Dukedom of *Cleves*; the *Elector* of *Cologne*, the Biſhop of *Munſter*, the *Count* of *Bentheime*, and the Prince of *Eaſt-Freezland*, in the Territories of the ſame Name.

The *United Provinces*, which formerly acknowledged the King of *Spain*, afterwards became Independent; or, to ſpeak more properly, ſo many Common-wealths of themſelves, which yet all together make up but one Republique, under the Title of *The United Provinces of the Low-Countries*; ſo that the Dignity remains with the *States General*, but the Abſolute Authority (in Matters excepted in the Alliance) abides in the States of every *Province*. The Arms of this Common-wealth is a Lion holding a Bundle of ſeven Arrows cloſe tyed together, in alluſion to ſo many *Provinces* Confederated by the ſame Alliance. And yet theſe *Provinces* have not been always ſo well United, but that they have ſometimes rather reſembled a Body with ſo many Heads, ſome of which looked one way, and ſome another.

There is no Dominion in the World of ſo ſmall an Extent, that has ſo great a number of *Fortreſſes*; and which ſeems to be better Defended by the Natural Situation of the places themſelves: for it is Fortified by the *Sea*, and ſeveral *Rivers*; that is to ſay, the *Rhine*, the *Meuſe*, the *Waal*, the *Iſſel*, &c.

Beſides the *United Provinces*, and the Territories belonging to them, the *States* have certain Towns in *Brabant* and *Flanders*. They have in *Flanders* the *Sleuce*, *Middleburgh*, *Ardemburgh*, the *Saſs* of *Gaunt*, *Axel*, and *Hulſt*. In *Brabant Lillo*, *Bergen-Opzoom*, *Breda*, *Boiſleduc*, and *Grave*. They had alſo *Dalem* and *Fauquemont*, in the Dutchy of *Limburg*; and *Maeſtricht*, in the Biſhoprick of *Leige*: but thoſe places have been won from them by the King of *France*, only *Maeſtricht* is reſtored, and at this preſent in their poſſeſſion. In *Germany*, they had upon the *Rhine Orſoy*, *Weſel*, *Reez*, *Emeric*, and *Genep*, in the Dutchy of *Cleves*; and *Rhineberg*, in the *Electorate* of *Cologne*. But thoſe places are, I think, returned to their right Owners. Upon the edge of *Weſtphalia*, they have a Garriſon in *Embden*, and in the Forts of *Eideler* and *Leer-Ort*, which belongs to the Prince of *Eaſt-Frieſland*.

Of theſe *United Provinces*, four lye toward the Weſt; *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrech*, *Guelderland*, and *Zutphen*. Three to the Eaſt; *Over-Yſſel*, *Frieſland*, and *Groningen*. In their Aſſemblies, theſe Provinces have always given their Voices, in this Method; *Guelders* and *Zutphen* firſt; then *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrech*, *Frieſland*, *Over-Yſſel*; and laſtly, *Groningen*, with the *Ommelands*.

Each

Each Province ſends their Deputies to the *Hague*, where they compoſe three Colledges or Aſſemblies; the *States General*, the *Council of State*, and the *Chamber of Accompts*. In the Aſſemblies of the *States General*, it behoves all the Provinces to give their Conſent in general and particular, to the Reſolutions there taken, there being no ſuch thing among them as plurality of Voices. *Guelders* takes place firſt, as being the Eldeſt, and becauſe her Plenipotentiaries firſt propos'd the Union. The *Admiralty* ſits in five places, and has five *Magazines*; at *Roterdam*, *Amſterdam*, *Horn*, or *Enchyſen*, *Middleburgh*, and *Harlinghen*; the three firſt in *Holland*, the fourth in *Zeland*, and the fifth in *Frieſland*.

The Province of *Holland* is of moſt Power and Conſideration, as giving Name to all the reſt: It is Situate very low, and therefore fenced with Banks and Ramparts to keep out the Sea; it is alſo fenny, and full of Marſhes, and therefore trenched with innumerable Dikes and Channels, to make it fit for Dwelling.

Remarkable indeed is the Induſtry and Trade of the Inhabitants; that, having little or no Corn, yet they are always provided; not onely with ſufficient for their own Uſe, but to ſupply their Neighbours. Having no Timber of their own, they ſpend more in Building of Ships, and fencing their Water-courſes, than any other Countrey: And having no Flax or Wool, they make more Cloth of both ſorts, than all the Countries in *Europe*, except *England* and *France*.

The whole compaſs of this *Earldom* is not above 180 miles, but in breadth no where above three hours Journey from the Sea: It contains 23 Walled Towns, and 400 Villages; the chief whereof are,

1. *Amſterdam*, Situate on the Lake, or Sea, called *Tie*, and the Dike or Channel called *Anſtel*, in *Latin*, *Anſtelodamum*; built upon Piles, like *Venice*; and by the late Addition of the new to the old, may now vie with the richeſt and faireſt Cities of the World: famous for its great Trade to the utmoſt parts of the Earth; and as infamous for its Toleration of all Religions. 'Tis the Market or Shop, where the Rarities and Commodities of all Countries are expoſed to Sale.

Dort, Situated upon four Rivers, hath the firſt Voice; as the Town where the Earls of *Holland* and their Subjects reciprocally bound themſelves each to another. There it is that they Coin their Money, and their Magiſtrates have the Privilege to go with one of their Guards. In the Year 1421, of a City upon the continent, it became an Iſland, through a moſt Dreadful Inundation, that Drowned about ten thouſand People, and twelve Villages; pleaſant and large. *Harlem* is the place where they make their fineſt Linnen Cloth, and the whiteſt in the whole Province.

Province. The *Duke* of *Alva* having taken it, committed very great acts of Bloody Cruelty therein. *Delfe* is the Burying-place of the Princes of *Orange*, and of great Trade for Cloathing. *Leyden* is the Eye, or, as others will have it, the Garden of *Holland*; as well for the cleanneſs of their Streets, as the beauty of their Houſes. It is alſo Famous for its Antiquity, for its Library, and the Excellent Edition of Books there Printed; as alſo for the entire Defeat of the *Spaniſh Army*. In this City was born that Taylor, who, to his ruine, was made *King* of the *Anabaptiſts* in *Munſter*. *Goude* has this Advantage, to be Situated among Springs, and where the Inhabitants enjoy the pureſt Air in all *Holland*. *Rotterdam*, the place where *Eraſmus* was Born, is the beſt of the twelve Cities which they call ſmall ones, by reaſon of its great Trade upon the *Meuſe*. The *Hague*, which is the Reſidence of the *States General*, is not a Burrough-Town, but a Village, the beſt Built, and as delightful a place as moſt in the *World*. The *Texel* is a Port to the North, Famous for its Harbour. The *Brill* has the ſame Advantage towards the South; the reſt of the *Coaſt* is all *Sands*, with ſome ſmall Shelter for Fiſher-boats.

There is alſo the rich and daily Butter and Cheeſe-Market, *Gorchum*, on the *Wale*; a ſtrong place, and one of the Keys of *Holland*: The fair and commodious Haven, *Schon hoven*. The ſtrong and rich *Goude Oudwater*, &c.

Ittelſtein on the *Yſſel*, with their Cables, Cordage, and other Trade. The Butter and Cheeſe Town, *Alkmar*, in the Marches. Important *Enchuſen*, or the *Zuder Sea*, good and Rich Havens. *Horn* and *Edam*, Famous for Ships and Cheeſe.

Zeland is the Province which was firſt ſet at Liberty, and laſt conſented to the Peace with *Spain*: At this day it contains the greateſt part of the Prince of *Oranges* Poſſeſſion. It conſiſts of eight Principal Iſlands, four whereof are great ones. That of *Vacheren* is the faireſt of all in the *Low-Countries*, with the City of *Middleburgh*, the Capital City of the Province, and the Staple for Wines; a ſtrong and large Empory. *Fluſhing*, the Key of the *Netherlands*, is alſo a good Harbour. The little City of *Duveland* is Famous in the Hiſtory of the Year 1575, for the bold paſſage of the *Spaniards*, under *Mondragon*, croſs the Sea.

The goodly Haven of *Ramre*, and the Fort *Ramekin*; the Madder and Salt Town, *Zurick Zee*: The ſtrong Sea-Town, *Vere*; having many Staples for Herring, and other Commodities: Famous for the moſt Noble and Illuſtrious Family of the *Veres*, now *Earls* of *Oxford*.

The Signory of *Utrecht* has a Capital City of the ſame Name; In-

habited, for the moſt part, by the Nobility of the Countrey; alſo the Thorow-fare, *Rhenen*, the fair and ſtrong *Amersfort*; the Frontier-Town, *Montfort*. They reckon about *Utrecht* 56 Cities, to the fartheſt whereof you may go by Water from *Utrecht* in one day.

Gelders, divided into four Quarters, of which that which bears the Name toward the South, is called the high Quarter of *Gelders*, and belongs to the *Spaniards*, who in the Year 1627 Attempted in vain to bring the *Rhine* to the City of *Gelders*, and into the *Meuſe*, to deprive the *United Provinces* of the Trade of *Germany*. *Nimmegen*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Gelders*, Founded by *Magus* King of the *Gauls*; taken by Prince *Maurice* in the Year 1592. Oppoſite to it is that Fort *Knotſen*, large Built by the *States* in the Quarter of *Batavia*, where the Ancient *Batavians* Inhabited. *Arnheim*, in the *Veluwe*, the third Capital City of *Gelders*, and the Ordinary Reſidence of the Dukes thereof.

The Town and Countrey of *Culemburg*: The ſtrong and Martial *Venlo*: The Natural and Artificial Fortified *Ruremond*.

The ſtrong and encompaſſed Frontier *Bommel*; the Fort *Voorn* and *Creuecoeur* making it Impregnable.

The Province of *Zuphen* bears the ſame Name with the Capital City, and paſſes ſometimes for a fourth part of the Dutchy of *Gelders*, having no Voice in the Aſſembly of the *States General*, but onely conjoyned with this Dutchy. In this Province alſo ſtands *Groll*, and eight or nine ſmall Cities more.

In *Over-Yſſel* (ſo called from its Situation beyond the *Yſſel*, where the *Rhine* and that ſhare their Streams together, by means of a Channel which *Druſus* formerly made) ſtands *Deventer*, a Capital City; being a famous Paſſage over the *Yſſel*. And in *Drent* ſtands *Coeverden*, one of the moſt Regular *Pentagons* in *Europe*.

Frieſland affords good and ſtrong Horſes, and Cattel of an exceſſive bigneſs. It has been Governed by Princes and Dukes; and, as they ſay, by Kings too, who kept their Courts at *Staveren*. *Lewardem* has a Parliament, and *Dockum* the Admiralty of the Province. *Schelling* is a ſmall Iſland upon the Coaſt, wherein are ſeveral Towers, that give Signals to Veſſels.

Groningen, that has the laſt Voice in the Aſſembly of the *States General*, has but two Cities, *Groningen* and *Dam*. *Groningen* is of that conſequence, by reaſon of its Situation on the Frontiers, that the Duke of *Alva* had deſigned a Cittadel there in the Year 1672. The Biſhop of *Munſter* not able to take that City, yet took ſeveral other Towns from the *Dutch*. The *Province* is full of paſturage, which affords good ſtuff for firing.

The

The chief *Commodities* of the Natural growth of this Countrey is *Butter* and *Cheese*; the reſt being Manufacturies which they make out of ſuch Materials as they fetch out of other Countries: But the *Commodity* that hath been of greateſt Advantage to them, is Fiſh; and that not caught upon their own *Coaſt* neither. Their *Herring-Trade*, by computation, is worth 450000 *l. per Annum*: And that of *Cod-fiſh* 150000 *l. Sterling* Yearly.

Generally the people are inclined to Navigation, and a Sea-faring Life; and many being Born on Ship-board, and bred up at *Sea*, know no other *Countrey*; ſo that their Natural inclination, and neceſſity of employing themſelves that way, hath exceedingly increaſed their Shipping; ſo that 'tis thought they are Maſters of more *Ships* and *Veſſels* of all ſorts, than almoſt all *Europe* beſide.

But that which is the juſt Admiration of all Men, theſe *Seven Provinces* are become greater, and more potent than ſeventeen, in riches and power: Nay, they have out-done ſome of the greateſt Princes in *Europe*. Their Cities are many and ſplendid; and yet there are more Sects among them than Cities, and almoſt as many *Creeds* as *Heads*; yet ſo Wiſe in their Meetings, as never to Diſcourſe of Religion. Their Countrey (in general for its Dimenſions) is fuller of *People*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *Caſtles*, *Forts*, *Bulwarks*, &c. for Military Defence, than any one Countrey in *Europe*. Their Naval Forces prodigious, befitting Wonders rather than Words; even a terrour to the great Princes of the *World*. For their *Trade*, it far exceeds that of the Neighbouring Princes; and in the Oeconomy of it, much more prudently managed: To every Town they Aſſign ſome Staple *Commodity*; as, to *Dort*, the *German Wines*, and *Corn*; to *Middleburgh*, the *French* and *Spaniſh Wines*; to *Rotterdam* formerly, now to *Dort*, the *Engliſh Cloth*: To *Harlem*, Knitting and Weaving, &c. which maketh their Towns ſo equally rich and populous.

Of the *Spaniſh*
Netherlands.

THESE *Provinces* are ſo called, becauſe Subject to the Monarchy of *Spain*. It carries alſo the Name of *Flanders*, from that *Province*, which is the faireſt, the richeſt, and the beſt peopled part.

Of theſe *Catholick Provinces*, four are frontiers of *France*; the Counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and the Dutchy of *Luxemburgh*.

Five

Five in the middle, *viz.* The Dukedom of *Brabant*, the Marquiſate of the Holy *Empire*. About *Antwerp* the Signory of *Malines*, the County of *Namur*, and the Dutchy of *Limburgh*. There are alſo two Feifs of the Empire; the *Biſhoprick* of *Leige*, and the *Arch-Biſhoprick* of *Cambray*. The Kings of *Spain* were once Maſters of theſe Provinces, and for the preſervation thereof, have expended a good part of their Gold and Silver brought from the *Indies*, in the Wars they have maintained againſt the *Dutch* and *French*.

The County of *Flanders* is ſo full of People, that it ſeems to be but one great City, and the loveliеſt County in Chriſtendom. All along the Coaſt lie banks of Sand, that cover very Rich places. In the Neighbouring Sea are ſeveral Sands and Shelves, nevertheleſs Ships Ride there ſafe enough. It formerly was divided into *Flemmiſh Flanders*, *Gallicane Flanders*, and *Imperial Flanders*; it may be at preſent divided into *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch*.

In *Flanders*, the principal places are, *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, *Ipres*, and *Lille*. *Gaunt* is one of the biggeſt Cities of *Europe*: But though it have ſeveral Rivers that ſtill bring a Trade to it, yet has it not the five and thirty thouſand Families that Anciently it had, when it was able to Arm four and twenty thouſand Men. *Bruges* is the beſt Built in the Province; and the Citizens are the handſomeſt, and moſt Gentile in all the *Low-Countries*. The *Spaniards*, who had the Channel of this City ſtopped up by the taking of *Sluce*, have ſome few Years ſince made another able to receive Veſſels of four hundred Tunn. *Oſtend* is a Town whoſe Haven they can never block up, and which was once the Theatre of War, when it held out a Siege for above three Years. *Ipres* has ſo many Channels and conveyances of Water under ground, that it is ſaid, the Foundations are of Lead. *Lille*, upon *Dole*, the capital of *Walloon-Flanders*, is one of the beſt in the *Low-Countries*, by Reaſon of its Wealth and Commerce. All the other places of *Flanders* are generally conſiderable, either for their Beauty, or for their Fortification, for eminent Sieges, or Remarkable Battels. *Tournay*, an Ancient City; is fair, great, ſtrong, rich, and well Peopled: This was the firſt Town that ſubmitted to the King of *France*, after a formal Siege, who has ſet up a Parliament, and built a very ſtrong Cittadel to ſecure it. It is obſerved of *Tournay*, that it was taken four ſeveral times upon St. *Andrews* day: 1. By *Henry* the VII. King of *England*. 2. By the Emperour *Maximilian* the Firſt. 3. By the Emperour *Charles* the V. 4. By the Duke of *Parma*. *Douay*, upon the confines of *Artois* and *Haynault*, is indifferent ſtrong. The Church of *Noſtredame* is 1200 Years old: It is a Staple of Corn, and Honoured with an Univerſity.

Courtray,

Courtray, upon the *Lis*; an Ancient Town, and of great Importance by Reaſon of its Situation; 'tis the beſt in the County next the capital places, and the Inhabitants are excellent Artiſts in Diapring Linnen-cloaths. *Dunkirk*, a Town of great Importance, by reaſon of the conveniency of the Port, and is one of the moſt conſiderable Purchaſes of the *French* King. *Gravelin*, not far from it; a very conſiderable and ſtrong Town. *Furnes*, the Reſidence of *Lewis* the XI. during his Retirement with the Duke of *Burgundy*: The Soil is ſo fertile, that the *Low-Countries*, as the Natives ſay, would have produced as much Riches as the *Indies*, had all their Territories been as fruitful as that of *Furnes*.

Artois, now United to the Crown of *France*, from which it was diſmember'd, is a Province extraordinary fertile in Corn. *Arras*, the capital City thereof, conſiſts of a High and Low Town, both very ſtrong; ſince the laſt Conqueſts of the *French* King, the River which belongs to it has been made Navigable, for Veſſels to go beyond *Doway*. *Heſdin* is a Regular Hexagon, by which the River was Navigable as far as *Montrevil*. *Bapaume* is a place that cannot well be Beſieged, becauſe there is no Water in all the Neighbour-hood. *Lens* is famous for the Victory of the *French* in the Year 1648. *Bethune* makes excellent good Cheeſe: And *Terroane* is known by its Ruines. St. *Omers* is a ſtrong City, ſurrounded with Marſhes, wherein there are Floating Iſlands; and Notorious for an *Engliſh* Seminary of Popiſh Vipers, who continually ſtudy to gnaw through the Bowels of their Mother-Countrey.

Haynault, according to the Report of the Inhabitants, and the Records of the Province, acknowledge onely *God* and the *Sun* for their Supreme Lords; however it has now two other Lords, the *French* King, and the King of *Spain*. *Mons*, the capital City, Fortified with three Moats, is Governed by a Sovereign Council independent from the Parliament of *Malines*. It has alſo Cannoneſſes that prove their Nobility for 300 Races, and are permitted to Marry. *Valentiennes* is a great, fair, and well fortified place, lying upon the *Scheld*. *Queſnoy*, *Landrecy*, *Aveſnes*, *Philipville*, and *Marienburgh* are ſtrong places, all in the *French* Kings Power; as alſo *Aeth*, a conſiderable Town, together with *Binch*: *Marimont*, not far from it, was one of the faireſt Houſes in all the Country, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* having omitted nothing that might adorn the Structure.

Luxemburgh has a City that bears the ſame Name. *Thionville*, *Montmedi*, and *Danvilliers* belong to the *French* King. There are ſome Lands in the foreſt of *Arden* that belong to the Biſhop of *Leige*; that is

is to ſay, *Bovillion*, with the Title of a *Dutchy*, and a ſtrong Caſtle upon the Rock: St. *Hubert*, to whom the Huntſmen make particular Devotions: And *Rochefort*, that beheld the *French* Victors over the *Spaniards*, at the Battel of *Avenie*, in the Year 1635.

Brabant in the middle of the *Low-Countries*, has four Capital Cities of as many Countries. *Bruſſels*, *Lovaine*, *Breda*, and *Boiſleduc*. *Bruſſels* is a City very well Peopled; the Seat of the Governour, in whoſe Palace is room enough to lodge ſeveral Kings. The Channel that runs to *Antwerp* is one of the greateſt Undertakings in the *Low-Countries*, wherein there are prodigious Sluices; for the Making whereof, Sums of Money, no leſs prodigious, were expended. The Church of St. *Gudula* is one of the faireſt in all the Countrey. The Neighbourhood of the Foreſt of *Sognies* lies very convenient for Hunting. *Lovaine*, which ſome affirm to be the capital City of *Brabant*, is one of the biggeſt Cities of *Europe*, with a famous Univerſity, which gives the Natives occaſion to call it a City of *Scholars*; *Bruſſels*, a City of *Curteſans*; *Antwerp*, a City of *Merchants*; and *Malines*, a City of *Advocates*, by reaſon of its Parliament. *Tillemont* was taken by force in the Year 1635, by the *French* and *Hollanders*. *Nivelle* is made Remarkable by her Cannoneſſes, for the fine Linnen-cloth made there; and for the fair High-ways round about it. *Breda* and *Boiſieduc* belong to the *States General* of the *United Provinces*, as alſo *Bergen-opzoom* and *Grave*. All theſe places are very ſtrong; and *Boiſleduc* is ſo Naturally, as well as Artificially Fortified, by reaſon of its Marſhes, that before it was taken it was thought impregnable. The *Brabanders* claim a Privilege to debate of nothing out of the Limits of their Countrey.

The *Marquiſate* of the *Holy Empire* derives its Name from its Situation, lying upon the Ancient Bounds of *France*, and the *Empire*, and whither the *Emperours* were wont to ſend Governours, which they called *Marqueſſes*. There is onely the City of *Antwerp* in it, one of the faireſt and moſt pleaſant Cities in all the *Low-Countries*; for which Reaſon, *Charles* the Firſt called it his *Holy-day City*: The Importance of the Situation hath cauſed it to be ſtrongly fortified with ten great Baſtions, and one of the ſtrongeſt Cittadels in *Europe*; flank'd with five great Baſtions lyned with Brick and Free-ſtone. This Cittadel was Built toward the higheſt part of the River, that it might command the City, and be ſuccoured from that part of the Countrey which was Subject to its Prince. The Duke of *Alva*, who Built the City, cauſed his Statue to be ſet up, which was afterwards taken down. The Jeſuites in *Antwerp* have a Church Built all of Marble, which is ſaid to be the faireſt which they have in the World. Formerly this City has been

reckoned

reckoned to have contained above 200000 Perſons, and to have had above 2500 Ships upon the *Scheld*: But ſhe has loſt much of her Trade and Grandeur ever ſince the *Dutch* became Maſters of the Entrance into her River.

Malines is the Reſidence of the Parliament of the *Catholick Provinces* of the King of *Spain*. Her Territories are very ſmall; and it is Reported, that the Women of *Malines*, when they are ready to Lye in, go into *Brabant* to be brought to bed, to the end their children may enjoy the Privileges of the *Brabanders*.

Namur is a Town of conſequence, by Reaſon of the paſſage over the *Meuſe*, in that part where the *Sambre* falls into her. *Marble*, *Slate*, and *Sea-coal* is thence Tranſported. *Charleroy*, upon the *Sambre*, is one of the beſt Fortreſſes of the *Low-Countries*, ſince it fell into the hands of the *French*.

Limburgh has onely the Town of the ſame Name, which is of any Remarque, with a ſtrong Caſtle upon a Rock; taken by the *French* King in the Year 1675.

The Countrey of *Leige* belongs to its Biſhop, to whom the Inhabitants formerly gave the Title of *Grace*. He is Elected by the *Chapter*, and he formerly Reſided at *Tongres*, and at *Maeſtriecht*. The Biſhoprick is of a large Extent, and has many places within the Limits of the Neighbouring Provinces. *Leige* is a City of Trade; and, as they ſay, the Paradiſe of the *Eccleſiaſticks*. It is Remarkable, that in the Year 1131, there were among the Canons of the *Cathedral Church*, 9 Sons of *Kings*, 14 Sons of *Dukes*, 29 Sons of *Earls*, and 7 Sons of *Barons*. The Elector of *Cologne*, Prince thereof, cauſed a Cittadel to be Built there. The Town of the *Spa* is known for its Medicinal Waters. *Maeſtricht*, for its fortifications, and the famous Sieges which have been laid to it. *Maeſtricht* is compoſed of two Towns; *Maeſtricht*, that formerly was ſaid to belong to the Duke of *Brabant*; and *Wick*, that was an Appurtenance to the Biſhop of *Leige*'s Territories.

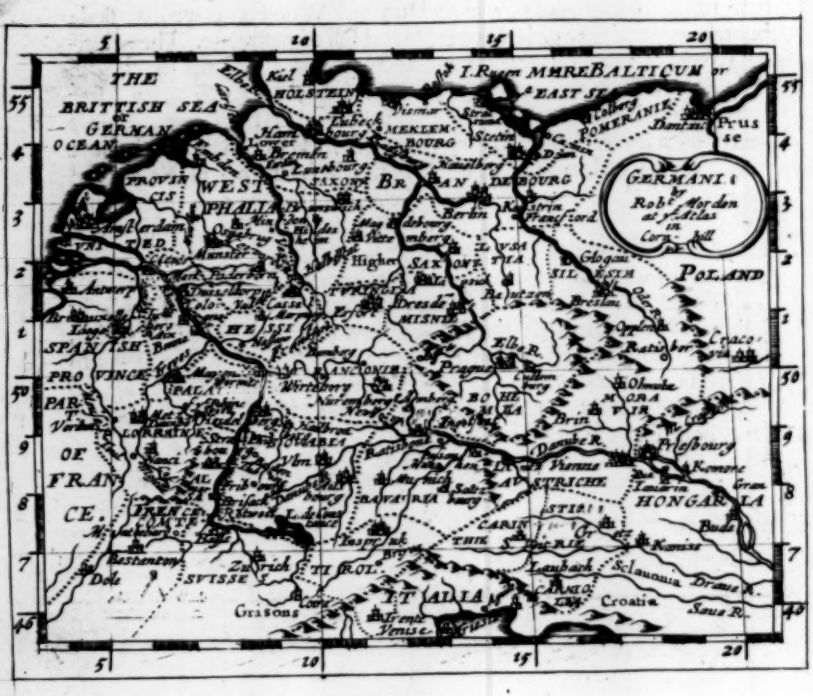
Cambreſes, now almoſt environed by the Territories of *France*. The City of *Cambray* has two good *Cittadels*, the Guard whereof was ſeldome committed to any other than Natural *Spaniards*. There is a Sundial of ſingular Workman-ſhip, wrought by a Shepherd: It is a Town, which in times of peace yearly expoſed to Sale above 60000 pieces of fine Cloth, at four *Piſtols* the piece. It was taken by the *French* at the beginning of the Year 1677; though before, the Kings of *Spain*, uncontradicted by the *Emperour*, did appropriate to themſelves the Temporal Juriſdiction of *Cambray*, as being of the ſame Nation; and the Arch-Biſhops thereof in vain ſollicited for their re-eſtabliſhment. Thoſe

Prelates

Prelates were called Arch-Biſhops, and Dukes of *Cambray*, Earls of *Cambreſis*, and Princes of the *Holy Empire*, though generally they neither had Seat or Voice in their Dyets.

The Extent of theſe *Provinces* is but ſmall, but it is one of the beſt peopled, and Richeſt ſpots of Ground in the World; more wholſom than formerly; towards *Germany* Hilly and Woody, as we have ſaid; but towards the Sea, generally fertile and full of paſturage. The principal Rivers of the 17 *Provinces*, are the *Rhine*, the *Meuſe*, and the *Scheld*. The *Rhine* riſes in *Switzerland*, running chiefly through *Germany*. After it has divided it ſelf at *Fort Schenk*, as it enters into the *Low-Countries* it mixes with ſeveral other Rivers, and loſeth its Name in the Sand a little below *Leyden* in *Holland*. The *Meuſe*, which falls out of *France* and *Lorrain*, has this Advantage above the *Rhine*, that ſhe retains her name, and preſerves her Waters unmix'd till ſhe fall into the Ocean, where ſhe makes ſeveral good Ports. The *Scheld* was formerly the Limits between *France* and the *Empire*, in the time of *Charles* the Bald. At *Gaunt* the *Liſs*, a Navigable River, falls into it; and before it wholly loſeth its Name, it divides it ſelf into two principal Arms; of which, the Left, which they call the *Hout*; and the Right, which flows to *Tolen*, falls into the *Meuſe*. Beſides theſe Rivers, and thoſe that fall into them, there are *Cuts*, *Channels*, and *Marſhes*, which ſerve the Inhabitants both for Traffique and Defence.

Of Germany.



THIS generally agreed, that the *Gomerians*, or *Cimbri*, were the first Inhabitants of *Gaul*, *Germany*, and all the Nations of the *North* and *West* of *Europe*: Divided they were into several Nations, and these also Sub-divided into lesser Tribes. The first Nation of the *Germans*, who made the *Romans* as well feel their Swords, as know their Names, were the *Cimbri*, *Tutones*, and *Ambrones* upon their Invasion of *Gaul* and *Italy*, who were overcome and Destroyed by *Marius*.

After

After this, *Cæsar*, upon his Conquest of *France*, having passed the *Rhine*, and provoked the *Germans*, stirred up a tedious War; all other Adventures were easie to the daring *Romans*: Nothing could give Check to *Cæsar*'s Fortune, onely the *Germans*; who at last, were rather Triumphed over, than Subdued by their greatest Armies. How little was their Progress? How inconsiderable were their Acquists, after so long a War? which continued for more Generations, than others lasted Years: And indeed some part of *Germany*, *viz.* that beyond the *Elbe* and *Danube*, was never so much as Attacqued. But the fatal period of the *Roman Empire* drawing on apace, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Almains*, and other *German* Nations, break through their Guards, dispossess the *Romans* of all *Gaul*, *Rhetia*, and *Noricum*, till in the end, the *French* prevailing over the rest, extend their Empire over all the Modern *Germany*, chiefly by the Valour of *Charles* the Great, created Emperour of the West part of *France* and *Germany*; by whom it was divided into *Westweick*, otherwise *Westrasia*; and *Ostenreick*, or *Austrasia*; containing so much of the Modern *Germany* and *Pannonia* as was possessed by the *French*, with the rest of the *Netherlands*. This was afterwards sub-divided into the Kingdoms of *Lorrain* and *Germany*; the first containing all *Germany* within the *Rhine*, together with the *Belgick Provinces* (that of *Flanders* and *Artois* onely excepted;) the Kingdom of *Germany* taking up the rest. Afterwards in the time of *Lodovicus Pius*, the Son of *Charles*, the Great Empire of his Father was parcelled out into many parts, *viz.* *Italy*, *France*, *Burgundy*, *Lorrain*, and *Germany*, amongst his Sons and Nephews, with the Title of Kings; by which means, the Kingdoms of *Lorrain* and *Germany*, United in the Person of *Lewis* the Ancient, were aliened from the *French*, and possessed by the great Princes of *Lorrain*, *Saxony*, *Suabia*, and *Bavaria*: As also by them dismembred into many Principalities and Inferiour States, all passing under the Name of the *Dutch*, or *Germans*.

Germany is now bounded on the East with *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the West with *France*, *Switzerland*, and the 17 *Provinces*; on the North with the *Baltick*, and *Denmark*; and on the South with the *Alps*, which part it from *Italy*.

The length whereof, from East to West, *viz.* from the Borders of *Lorrain* to *Poland*, is 620 miles; the breadth from North to South, *viz.* from the *Baltick Sea* to the Southernmost part of *Tyrol*, is 520 miles of the same Measure, *viz.* 60 to a degree. 'Tis Situate in the Northern Temperate Zone; the longest day in the Southern parts being 15 hours and an half; in the most Northern, 17 hours and a Quarter.

'Tis a ſpacious Countrey, and very Populous; the People of ſtrong Conſtitution, of a good Proportion and Complexion; very ingenious and ſtout, much given to Drink, but of an Honeſt, Noble Nature: The poorer ſort great pains-takers; and the Nobles either ſtout Souldiers, or good Scholars.

The Women are of good Complexion, but corpulent; good Bearers, and fruitful Breeders.

The Title of the Father deſcends to their Children; ſo that every Son of a *Duke* is a *Duke*, and every Daughter of a *Dutcheſs* is a *Dutcheſs*; whence it follows, that the Nobility being too much multiplyed, is no leſs impoveriſhed.

The *Language* here generally ſpoken, is the *High-Dutch*; a Language very Ancient, and hath leſs commixture with the *Latine* than any which is uſed in theſe Weſtern parts.

No Country in the World is either better Planted with goodly Cities, or more Pleaſant and Healthful. A Countrey abounding with Mines of Silver and other Metals; plentiful in *Corn*, *Wines*, *Salt*, *Fleſh*, *Linnen*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Allom*, *Saffron*, *Armour*, and *Iron-works*.

The *Germans* are excellent *Mechanicks*, eminent for Water-works, Chymiſtry, and Printing: Memorable is the ſtory of *Regiomontanus*'s wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile to meet the *Emperour Maximilian*; but eſpecially famous is this Region, for the two Grand Inventions of the latter Ages, *viz. Berholdus Swart*, a Fryer, who firſt found out that fatal Inſtrument, the *Gun*; and a Souldier, who was here the prime Diſcoverer of the Myſtery of *Printing*.

The Religion of this Countrey is divided into *Papiſts* and *Proteſtants*; the latter again divided into *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*.

Germany is now an Elective *Empire*, wherein there are ſeveral Sovereign Eſtates, of which the *Emperour* is chief, who Governs by *Diets*, which are almoſt like the General Eſtates of *France*. The Principal Articles of the Government are contained in a Fundamental Law, or Original Conſtitution and Agreement, called *Aurea Bulla*, or, *The Golden Bull*; which treats of the Election of the King of the *Romans*, the Duty of the *Electors*, of their Privileges, of the Authority of the Emperour; and laſtly, of the means to maintain the Peace and Repoſe of the *Empire*. This *Bull* is a little Book, the Original whereof, being written in Parchment, contains 24 Leaves, and 30 Chapters. The Election of the *Emperour* ought, 'tis ſaid, to be made at *Frankfort* upon the *Mein*, though this Order, in the laſt Elections, has not been Obſerved. Beſides the Aſſemblies that concern the Affairs of the *Empire* in General, there are three other ſorts; that of the *Electors*, for the Election

Election of the Emperour: That of the *Deputies*, whither the *Emperour* ſends a Commiſſioner, And thoſe of the *Circles* like the Aſſemblies of the States in the great Provinces of *France*. Of theſe *Circles* there are ten in the *Empire*, that is to ſay, of *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, *Alſatia*, the Electorate of the *Rhine*, *Weſtphalia*, *Upper-Saxony*, *Lower-Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Burgundy*; but this laſt is now no more ſummon'd. Every *Circle* has a Director *Eccleſiaſtick*, and a ſecular Director, who preſide together at their Aſſemblies. Two or three *Circles* may meet when one of them is attacqued from without or in confuſion within.

The *Empire* as it retains the Title, ſo it is almoſt like that of the *Romans*, though it Contains not ſo large an extent of Ground. The *Princes* that compoſe it are of five ſorts: The *Emperour*, who is now of the houſe of *Auſtria*, the *Electors*, the *Eccleſiaſticks*, the *Princes ſecular*, and the *Free Cities*: In the General Diets are three bodies; that of the *Electors*, that of the *Princes*, and that of the *Imperial Cities*. There are reckon'd above 300 Sovereignities in *Germany* who do not acknowledge the *Emperour*, but only in point of Homage and mutual Agreement.

The Houſe of *Auſtria* has three ſorts of Dominion; thoſe of *Auſtria*, which are Hereditary to him; thoſe of *Bohemia*, which he now claims as his Right; and thoſe of *Hungary*, which he hath by Election.

The Emperour who is of that houſe, uſually in his life time, cauſes his Son, or his Brother, or his next Kinſmanto be Crowned King of *Hungary*, afterwards King of *Bohemia*: then if he finds the Princes diſpoſed to it, he cauſes him to be Elected alſo King of the *Romans*, that is, his perpetual *Vicar* and *Succeſſor* preſumptive to the Empire.

Without the revenue of his Hereditary Territories, he would ſcarce have wherewithal to ſupport his dignity; for under the title of *Imperial Majeſty* he poſſeſſes no Land: his principal Rights are the Election and Inveſtiture of *Feifty*, the Grant of *Privileges* and the Right of *Legitimation*. He may make Laws, give Letters of ſafe Conduct, eſtabliſh Poſts, make Parliaments, ſettle Univerſities, erect Burroughs into Cities, create Offices, and out-law Cities by Proclamation; laſtly he may make *Kings*, *Dukes* and *Marquiſſes*, and he is ſuperiour to all the *Princes* of the *Empire*, who for that reaſon have a great Reſpect for him.

The *Electors* are Eight in all, *viz.* the Arch-Biſhop of *Mayence*, the Arch-Biſhop of *Treeves*, the Arch-Biſhop of *Cologne*, the King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Duke of *Brandenburgh*, and the Prince *Palatine*. Theſe *Electors* pretend that their dignity

dignity makes them equal to the Kings of *Europe*, and, which is of greater moment, for that they Elect and Crown the Emperour; after which the Pope, by usurpation, pretends a Right to confirm the Election and Coronation. Four Voices of these Electors suffices to advance any one to the *Imperial Dignity*: and at present the King of *Bohemia* only has his Seat in the Election. The secular Electors may not nominate themselves. Nor can the Lands of their *Electorates* be alienated. In the House of *Saxony* the Electorship belongs only to the Eldest, who shares the other Seigniories with his Brothers. The Elector of *Brandenburgh* is the most Landed of all the rest; next to the King of *Bohemia*, his Dominions contain above two hundred German Leagues in length, but are for the most part separated one from another; and by the late combustion, and the Fortune, of War, he is become the most considerable Prince of that Quality in the Empire. The *Ecclesiastical Princes* differ much, The *Arch-Bishop* of *Saltsburg*, the Grand Master of the *Tutonick Order*, several *Bishops* and others great *Prelates*, *Abbots* and *Abbesses*, who have no voice but embody'd; these *Princes* are almost absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices, neither has *Christendom* any *Prelates* so Potent as they. Their Elections to their dignities belongs to the several *Chapters*, wherein neither the *Pope* nor the *Emperor* has any Right to intermeddle. Now in regard that *Germany* is divided in Religion, there are some *Lutherans*, who have the Title of Bishops till they marry, but when they are married they are called *Administrators*.

Among the secular Princes there is the *Arch-Duke* of *Austria*, the Princes of the *Electoral* Houses, some *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, and *Landgraves*: there are also some *Earles* and *Barons* who differ only in name and method of the Empire.

They have their Seat in a Body which has four voices in the *Estates* of the *Empire*. But they have also every one their voices in their particular *Assemblies*, and some of them Coyn money. There are some Noblemen in *Franconia*, in *Suabia*, in the Country of the *Rhine*, and in the Lower *Alsatia* who are as absolute in their own particular Territories, as the most Potent *Lords* of the *Empire* in theirs; several *Principalities* in *Germany* are possessed by one *Prince* alone, and many times one *Principality* belongs to many. The *Free-Cities*, which are as so many Republiques, are of two sorts, *viz. Imperial*, and *Hans Towns*. The *Imperial* bear the Eagle of the *Empire* in their Arms, either entire or divided; and they have a Right to send their Deputies to the *Diets* of the *Empire*, where their Corporation has two voices. They exceed the number of fourscore, and are considered either as lying upon the Seats of *Suabia*, or the Seats of the *Rhine*; and they are thus divided

from

from the ſeveral Seats where the Deputies of the Cities take their places, the Deputy of the City of *Cologne* takes the firſt place upon the *Rhine*-Seat, and the Deputy of *Ratisbourn* takes the firſt place upon the *Suabia*-Seat: Some are govern'd by Noble Families, others live under a *Popular Government*.

The *Hans Towns* are in league together, to aid one another reciprocally in time of diſtreſs, as alſo for the maintenance of the liberty of their Trade, and to preſerve themſelves from being overcharg'd with impoſitions by forreign Princes; but that league at this day is little regarded by ſeveral of theſe Cities, whileſt every one endeavours to ſtand on their own bottom, and do their own buſineſs themſelves. Of theſe *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunſwick* and *Dantzick* are the four chief; *Lubeck* may ſummon all the reſt together with the advice of five of the Cities which are next adjoyning to her.

The moſt famous Rivers in *Germany* are the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Elb*, the *Odar*, and the *Veſer*. The *Rhine*, which is the biggeſt of thoſe Rivers that run into the Ocean, falls out of the Mountains in *Switzerland*, and ends in *Holland*, where it loſes its name in the Sand near *Leyden*.

The *Danube* that riſes in *Suabia*, runs above 1500 miles, and diſgorgeth his full ſtomach by ſeveral mouths into the *Euxine* Sea: The *Elbe* (or *Albis*) riſing in the skirts of *Bohemia*, emptieth its ſelf into the *Germane* Ocean between *Denmark* and *Germany*; the *Odar* which hath its fountain in *Moravia*, falleth at laſt into the Baltick Sea.

The *Weſer*, ſpringing out of the Hills of *Turingia*, not far from the City *Bremen*, falls into the *Germane* Ocean.

The *Chorography* of this great but Heterogeneous Country, as was ſaid, is divided into many Eſtates, and thoſe Eſtates abſolute or independent. For the better Survey of which, we will conſider *Germany* in three great Parts, *Viz.* *Germany* about the *Rhine*: Secondly, *Germany* about the *Danube*; and Thirdly, *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Odar*.

Let us begin with *Germany* about the *Rhine* and firſt with the County of *Burgundy* or the *French County* which is every where ſo feltile, that it is called the Flower of *France*; its chief places are *Beſancon*, a fair City, of good ſtrength and a Univerſity. 2. *Dole* a Town of great Strength, Riches, and Beauty, and Famous for its Colledge of Jeſuits; beſides, here are numbred 20 Walled Towns, and about 160 Lordſhips. This Country did ſubmit its ſelf to the *Spaniſh* Government, but in the year 1668 the French King, under the pretence of his Wifes Title, with a ſurprizing ſwiftneſs conquered it in, the midſt of Winter, in leſs than 15 days.

North

North of *Burgundy* lies the Principality or Dutchy of *Lorrain*, the Duke whereof is a Prince of the Empire, and the Country reckoned as a Feodatory thereof; there were in it formerly ſome *Imperial Towns*, but *France* hath now reduced them, and indeed the whole Country, under his Obedience, the chief whereof are *Metz*, *Verdun*, *Toul*, Biſhopricks. *Nancy* the Reſidence formerly of the Duke, now ſtrongly fortified by the French, famous for the reſiſtance of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, who loſt the battail and his life near her Walls. The Duke thereof now enjoys little elſe ſave the Title. It is a fertile Soil, affording plenty of Corn and Wine, ſtore of Salt, and ſeveral Mines, with many Lakes and Rivers.

The Eſtates of the Dutchy of *Cleveland* contained (whilſt it was the entire Patrimony of thoſe Dukes) the Dutchy of *Cleves*. 2. Of *Juliers*. 3. Of *Berg*. And 4th. the Earldom of *March*; but now it is divided between the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and Duke of *Newburg*, a younger Deſcendant of the Houſe *Palatine*: Its chief places are *Cleve*, an ancient Town. 2. *Weſel*, a fair and rich Town, reckon'd an Imperial City. 3. *Gulick* or *Juliers*. 4. *Aken* as the *Germans* (or *Aix la Chapelle* as the French calls it) famous for its holy Relicks.

South of the Land of *Cleves*, lies the County of *Muers*, extended all along the banks of the *Rhine*; a diſtinct State, the Earl of which is ſubject to no other Prince but the Emperour: its chief places are 1. *Muers*. 2. *Orſoy*, &c.

Adjoyning to theſe Counties are the three Electoral Arch-Biſhopricks; the firſt whereof is that of *Collen*, a fair and goodly Countrey, the preſent Elector being alſo Prince and Paſtor of the Countrey and Juriſdiction of *Leige*. The chief places are, 1. *Collen*. 2. *Leige*. 3. *Bon*, &c. This Arch-Biſhop is *Chancellor* of *Italy*, and Second in Dignity.

To this ſucceeds the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Triers*, or *Treves*, as the *French* call it; a pleaſant Countrey, but not very fruitful, lying all along the South of *Moiſelle*, whoſe Biſhop is *Chancellor* of *France* for the Emperour; its chief places are *Treves*, *Coblentz*, &c.

The Arch-Biſhop of *Mentz*, who is firſt in Dignity, being *Chancellor* of the Sacred Empire; his Juriſdiction, like ſome of our Dioceſſes, lies diſperſed in ſeveral Countries: Its chief places are, 1. *Mentz*, the *Moguntium* of the Ancients, &c.

Next to theſe lies the *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, or the Lower *Palatinate*, ſpread along the *Rhine*, accounted the moſt pleaſant and delightful part of *Germany*; ſtored with Fruits and Metals, eſpecially abounding with excellent *Rheniſh Wines*. Its chief places are, 1. *Heidelburg*, Seated on a Plain, and environed on three ſides with high Mountains; the

the other ſide being open, regards the River *Rhine*, from which it is diſtant about a mile; it is Dignified with the Seat of the *Palſgraves*, as alſo with an Univerſity.

Within the Limits of this Countrey, and intermingled with the Lands of this Prince Palatine, are the Biſhopricks of *Spiers* and *Worms*. The firſt, Famous for the Imperial Chamber there kept; the latter, for the many Imperial Parliaments formerly there held. Chief *Towns*, beſides, belonging to theſe Biſhopricks, are, *Udenheim*, now called *Phillipsburg*; ſomtime poſſeſſed by the *French*, but re-taken by the *Germans* 1675.

South of this *Palatinate* lies the Province of *Alſatia*, divided into three parts. 1. *The Lower*. 2. *The Higher*. 3. *Zuricgaw*: the two laſt were by the treaty of *Munſter* aſſigned over to the *French King*: The chief City thereof is *Strasburg*; of old, *Argentina*; being ſeven miles in circuit, and of good ſtrength: *Briſac*, accounted Impregnable; and *Friburg*, which now belongs to the *French*.

On the Eaſt of *Alſatia*, if not intermingled with it, lies the Marquiſates of *Baden* and *Dirlach*; the laſt is a Patrimony of a Younger Family.

Come we now to the Eſtates beyond the *Rhine*, under which we will take in *Franconia*, *Haſſia*, and *Weſtphalia*.

The Province, or circle of *Franconia* is divided into three parts, *viz.* Into *Eccleſiaſticks*, or *Biſhopricks*. 2. *Laicks*. And 3. *Imperial Cities*. So that 'tis Governed by many diſtinct Princes, ſome of greater, others of leſs Power and Dominion, but the Title of the whole is given to the Biſhop of *Wurtzburg*. The *Countrey* is a fine, pleaſant, fruitful Seat, but skirted with great thick Woods, and the People Induſtrious. Next thereunto is the Biſhop of *Bamburg*; both which Biſhops are Princes of the Empire, and (as their Religion Obliges them) firm adherers to the Houſe of *Auſtria* and the *Papacy*.

The Imperial *Cities* are, 1. *Noremburg*; a place of great Trade, and well frequented by Merchants. 2. *Francfort*, Seated on a large Plain on the *Maine*, which running through the City, ſeparates it into two parts, which are joyned together by a fair Bridge, encompaſſed with a double Wall.

Adjoyning to *Franconia*, on the North-Eaſt, is the *Lantſgrave* of *Haſſia*, of a conſiderable Intereſt among all the Princes of the Empire: Its chief places are *Caſſel*, a City ſeated on a fertile Soil. 2. *Marperg*, an Univerſity. To this Province belongs the County of *Waldeck*, whoſe Earls are Subject to the *Lantſgraves*: Likewiſe adjoyning, if not be-

longing to this, is the Confederation of *Wetteraw*, a combination of many Eſtates, *viz.* of the Counts of *Naſſau*, &c.

Contiguous, on the North of *Haſſia*, lies the County or Circle of *Weſtphalia*; a Countrey full of Woods, which nouriſh many Swine, which make excellent Bacon; and abounding as plentifully in other places with Corn. I find this Countrey divided into three parts, *viz.* *Counts*, *Imperial Cities*, and *Eccleſiaſticks*.

The chief *Counts* are of *Eaſt-Frieſland* and *Oldenburg*, with many others; which Princes are reckoned Members of the Empire, though of little or no Uſe to it, their Intereſt being to live at Peace among their Neighbours, the beſt ſecurity for ſmall Eſtates. The Biſhopricks are, 1. *Munſter*, a City ſeated on the River *Ems*. 2. *Paderbon*. 3. *Minden*, once a Biſhoprick, but now ſettled upon the Marqueſs of *Brandenburgh*, with the Title of Prince. 4. The Biſhoprick of *Oſnaburg*, the alternate poſſeſſion whereof is given to the Duke of *Brunſwick* for his Ceſſion of his Biſhoprick of *Halberſtat*. Great part of this Circle or Province alſo belongs to the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Collen*, and *Treves*.

The *Imperial Cities* are *Emden*. 2. *Haverden*, &c. There are other petty States and Earldoms herein, which together with the reſt acknowledge the Emperour. The Title of *Weſtphalia*, as Ducal, is uſed by the Arch-Biſhop of *Collen*, and the Houſe of *Saxon Lunenburg*; but in all general Taxes, they pay their proportion as a circuit of the Empire.

Our ſecond Diviſion of *Germany* was that of the *Danube*, wherein may be comprehended *Sovabia*, or *Schawben*, as ſome call it. 2. *Bavaria*. And 3. *Auſtria*.

The Circle or Province of *Swevia* or *Sovabia*, I find is divided into ſeveral parts and Biſhopricks, the chief whereof are, 1. The Biſhoprick of *Auſburg*. 2. The Biſhoprick of *Conſtance*. 3. The Dutchy of *Wirtemburg*, whoſe chief places are *Tubing* an Univerſity, and *Stutgard* dignified with the Seat and Reſidence of the Duke, to whom belongs the Earldom of *Mountletguard* in *Alſatia*; but ſome part of it is lately ſeized by the *French*, who after they had got *Lorrain*, and good part of *Alſatia*, ſtruggled for the ſtrong Holds of this Country; the principal whereof, is *Mountletguard*, being ſtrongly Seated on the top of the Mountain, they attempted, under pretence of ſecuring it for ſome younger deſcendant of this Family, as they did the Principality of *Orange* upon the ſame ſcore. This circle contains alſo part of the Marquiſate of *Baden Durlach*, the Count of *Fuſtemburg* a Prince of the Empire, with ſeveral others; beſides theſe places there are ſeveral Imperial Cities, *viz.*

viz. Ausburg, a free City, Governed by a Senate of their own; a ſtrong Town, and beautified with many fair Houſes of Free-ſtone: *Conſtance* and *Ulm*. This Province is now under the Protection, or rather in particular Servitude of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

The Province of *Bavaria* is divided into the *Dutchy* and *Palatinate*. The *Dutchy* is divided into three parts, the *Higher*, the *Lower*, and the Biſhoprick of *Saltzburg*; a Diſtrict and diſtinct Juriſdiction of its ſelf. The firſt a Countrey generally over-ſpread with Woods, Cold, and Barren: the Lower ſomewhat more Fruitful, and abundantly more pleaſant: In the Higher is ſeated *Munchen*, Famous for its Seizure by the King of *Sweden*, who found a vaſt Treaſure therein, being the Reſidence of the *Dukes* of *Bavaria*. In the Lower is the City *Ingolſtat*, Famous for that it put the firſt Affront upon the King of *Sweden* in *Germany*, and made him give over the Siege thereof. *Regensburg*, or *Ratisbonne*, famous for the *Diets* held there: *Paſſaw*, as eminent in former times for divers Conſultations held by the Princes, and for the notable *Diet* made by *Charles* the V. in favour of the *Proteſtants*. As to the Diſtrict of *Saltzburg*, it is a Barrener Countrey than that of Higher *Bavaria*, and conſiderable for nothing more than that their Biſhops Revenues are the largeſt in all *Germany*, whoſe chief City is *Saltzburg*, Seated on the River *Saltzech*, where lies Interred the Body of *Paracelſus*. The Palatinate of *Bavaria*, otherwiſe called *Northgovia*, or the Upper Palatinate, lies on the North of the *Danube*; it is Subject to the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*: In this Province is ſeated *Newburg*, the Title of the ſecond Branch of the Houſe *Palatine*, and *Duke* of *Cleves*, in ſhare with the Marqueſs of *Brandenburgh*: Its chief place is *Amberg*, ſeated among many Silver Mines.

The Dukedome of *Auſtria* is extended on both ſides of the *Danube*, and hath United to it, as Hereditary poſſeſſions of the Houſe, together with the Provinces or Dukedoms of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, and *Tirol*, the County of *Chilly*, and Marquiſate of *Windſchmarch*.

The particular Dukedom of *Auſtria* lies next to *Hungaria*. Its chief Towns are *Wien*, or *Vienna*, the Metropolis of *Germany*, ſeated near a branch of the *Danube*, the greateſt River in *Europe*; in Circuit about 5000 Geometrical paces. It is Famous for her Univerſity, for four great Piazza's, adorned with Marble Fountains and Statues; for its Cathedral of St. *Stephen* (whoſe Steeple is about 465 foot high, conſiſting of hewen ſtone, and carved into various Figures of Men, Birds, and Beaſts) the Emperours Treaſury, the Arch-Dukes Gallery, the Treaſury of the Church, and the Sepulchre of *Otho*. The Arſenal, the Colledge of the Jeſuites, the Church and Convent of the *Benedictines*,

of the *Dominicans*, and of the *Franciſcans*, are worthy of Remarque. In the Subburbs, the greateſt Curioſities are, the *Favorith*, or the Empreſſes Garden; that of the Biſhop, and of the Earl of *Thaun*, of the Prince of *Ausburg*, and others: the Church and Monaſtery of the *Carmelites*, of the *Auguſtines*; the Hermitage of the *Capuchins*, and the *Spaniſh* Monaſtery; Remarkable alſo for plenty of Wine, of Crawfiſh, and Sallets in Winter. 'Tis likewiſe accounted the Bulwark of this Countrey againſt the *Turks*, being as ſtrong as well Fortified; Famous for the Repulſe it gave *Solyman*, when, of 200000 Men he brought before it, he carried away but 118000.

The *Dukedom* of *Carinthia* lies on the Eaſt of *Stiria*; its chief place is St. *Veit*.

The *Dukedom* of *Carniola* lies South of *Carinthia*, whoſe chief Town is *Laubach*.

Weſt of *Carinthia* lies the *Dukedom* of *Tirol*; of a fertile Soil, and, in many places, Silver Mines; whoſe chief places are, *Inſpurk*, ſeated on the *Oenus*, which gave Name to the third Branch of *Auſtria*. 2. *Trent*, a Biſhoprick ſeated on the River *Adeſis*; famous for the *General Council* there held by Pope *Paul* the III. and his Succeſſors, againſt the Doctrines of *Luther* and *Calvin*: It began in *Anno* 1545, and continued, off and on, for the ſpace of eighteen Years.

Laſtly, the Marquiſate of *Windiſmarch*, whoſe chief place is *Metling*. And now we are come to our third Diviſion of *Germany* about the *Elbe* and the *Odar*, where we may conſider *Saxony*, the *Higher* and *Lower*, *Brandenburgh*, *Pomerania*, *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Moravia*, and *Luſatia*.

Eaſt of *Weſtphalia* lies the Circle of *Saxony*, divided into two parts, *viz.* the *Upper* and the *Lower*.

Upper Saxony contains, 1. *Miſnia*. 2. *Luſatia*. 3. *Turingia*. 4. The Eſtate of the Duke himſelf, properly called *Saxony*, communicating its Name to the Whole. Its chief places are, 1. *Wittenburg*, an Univerſity, famous for the Sepulchres of *Luther* and *Melanction*, but much more famous for their Preaching there.

Chief places in *Miſnia* are, 1. *Dreſden*, ſeated on the *Elbe*, the Reſidence of the Prince and *Elector* of *Saxony*; a place of great ſtrength, having on its Walls and Bulwarks 150 Pieces of Ordnance, and is the *Dukes* Magazine for Arms, *&c.*

In *Turingia*, moſt Remarkable is *Erdford*, one of the largeſt and faireſt Cities in *Germany*.

Lower Saxony contains, 1. The *Dukedoms* of *Lunenburg* and *Brunſwick*, whoſe chief places are ſo called, being both *Imperial Cities*, and ſtrongly

ſtrongly fortified; the firſt famous for its Fountain of *Salt*, out of which they boyl a Tun of *Salt* every day: the latter well known for its notable potent Liquor, called *Mum*.

2. The *Dukedom* of *Macklenburg*, whoſe chief places are, *Wiſnar*, Aſſigned to the *Swede* at the Treaty of *Munſter*; a fine Port-town, and an Inlet into *Germany*, now in poſſeſſion of *Brandenburgh*. 2. *Roſtock*, an Univerſity.

3. The Dutchy of *Holſtein* ought to be referred to the Survey of *Germany*, of which the Duke was formerly Prince; but the ſame was annexed ſome Ages ſince to the Crown of *Denmark*.

4. Laſtly, to theſe we may add the *Hans-Towns*, or *Towns* on the Sea, enjoying large Privileges and Immunities; as *Hamburgh*, *Lubeck*, &c.

On the Eaſternmoſt part of *Germany* and of *Upper Saxony*, lies the Territories belonging to the Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*, plentiful of Corn, but not very full Inhabited, nor well furniſhed with other Accommodations. The chief places are, 1. *Berlin*, the Marqueſſes Reſidence. 2. *Francford* upon *Odar*. 3. *Havelburg*, the Seat of a Biſhop: Beſides which, he is poſſeſſed of the *Ducal Pruſſia*, and a ſhare of the *Dukedom* of *Cleves*, the Reverſion of the Biſhoprick of *Magdeburg*, the poſſeſſion of *Halberſtat*, *Minden*, and *Camire*, with Title of Prince and Duke thereof; which he had in lieu of his Reſignation of the Higher Dutchy of *Pomerania*, &c. with the Lordſhips of *Pregnits* and *Cotten* in *Sileſia*, and two Towns in *Voitland*, with the County of *Ruper*, and Juriſdiction of the Town of *Cothius*, in the Lower *Alſatia*.

North of *Brandenburgh* lies *Pomerania*, which is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Pomeren*, with the Iſle of *Rugen*, a well Traded and Inhabited Countrey. Its chief places are, 1. *Stetin*, which from a poor Fiſhing Town, is now become the chief of the Countrey; memorable for its brave Siege, and as brave Defence in the Year 1676, when taken from the *Swedes*. 2. *Gripſwald*, an Univerſity. 3. *Straelſond*, once belonging to the *Swedes*, but now re-taken by the *Brandenburghers*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* is encompaſſed with the *Hercinian* Foreſt, in which are ſaid to be 780 Cities, Walled Towns, and Caſtles; and about 32000 Villages; a very Fruitful Soil, enriched with *Mines* of all ſorts of *Metals*, except *Gold*.

The Metropolis of the whole Kingdom is *Prague*, conſiſting of four ſeveral Towns, and every one of them having their peculiar Magiſtrates, Laws, and Cuſtoms.

The next City is *Egra*, Seated on the very Borders of this Kingdom towards *Franconia*.

The

The Dukedom of *Silesia* lies East of *Bohemia*; its chief places are *Breslaw*, now one of the greatest Towns in *Germany*.

The Marquisate of *Moravia* is bounded on the East and North with *Silesia*, reckoned the most fertile Countrey for Corn in all *Germany*; abounding likewise with *Myrrh* and *Frankincense* growing out of the Earth: Its chief places are *Brian*, Dignified with the Seat of the Marquess. 2. *Olmutz*, seated on the *Morava*, from whence the Countrey takes its Name.

The Marquisate of *Lusatia* lies on the North of *Bohemia*; a Countrey, though but little, yet able to Arm 20000 Foot, as good as any in *Germany*: Its Metropolis is *Bantzen*.

There is also belonging to the Kingdom of *Bohemia* the Countrey of *Glatzko*, whose chief place is *Glatz*. Thus have we surrounded *Germany* by a Circumambulation, and finished the Survey thereof.

As to the Religion of this People, except under *Ecclesiastical States*, the *Duke* of *Bavaria*, and the Hereditary Countries of the Emperour, it is altogether Reformed; but, for the most part, *Lutheran*.

The Force of the whole Countrey hath been computed to amount to 200000 Men, above half that number hath been often seen effective in one Body in Expeditions against the *Turk*. The best Foot-men are counted those of *Tirol*, *Swevia*, and *Westphalia*. The best Horse-men those of *Brunswick*, *Cleveland*, and *Franconia*.

Lastly, As to the Revenue of the Emperour, it is so little, that it is not worth Mentioning; for besides the Yearly Tribute paid by the Free Cities, which is about 1500 *l. Sterling*, there is little else that can be reckoned as a Revenue; it had need therefore of some Prince, whose own Estate would support the Grandeur and Dignity of so august a Title.

Of

Of Italy.

Italy, once Empreſs of the then known World, ſtill the faireſt and moſt delicious Country of *Europe*. After ſo long time, ſo many ages elapſed, it is not well certainly decided, who were her firſt Inhabitants; nor whether ſome one Nation did plant here, after the confuſion of *Babel*; or that it was peopled by little and little, as ſeveral Nations did arrive; 'tis equally dubious whether it received its general Name at firſt, or whether particular parts had firſt their appellations: Tis certain that ſeveral Nations, at ſundry times, did tranſport them-

themſelves thither from *Greece*, and peopled all the Sea-*Coaſt*: after whom came *Saturn* out of *Creet*, *Avander* or *Oenotrus* out of *Arcadia*, with their followers; after them arrived ſome *Trojans*, under the conduct of *Æneas*, who was kindly entertained by *Latinus* King of the *Latines*: but after the *Romans* grew Potent, all *Italy* fell under their ſubjection untill the time of *Honorius*: after which ſeveral barbarous Nations, *viz.*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Herules* and the *Huns*, paſſing the *Alps*, overran all *Italy*; and divided it into ſeveral Kingdoms. And when theſe were ejected, or at leaſt ſubdued by the Leuitenants of the Emperour *Juſtinian*; it was once more united to the *Empire*, till the Empreſs *Sophia* envying *Narſis* Honour, recalled him from his Government; where upon he opened the paſſage of the Country, to *Alboinus* King of the *Lombards* who poſſeſſed themſelves of the Country, calling it by their own Name *Longobardia*. Theſe were at length ſubdued by *Pepin* King of *France*, who was called into *Italy* by the Biſhop of *Rome*. After that, the Seat of the *Roman Empire* being fixed in *Germany*, *Italy* was reduced into ſeveral parcels and factions, ſo that the Sovereign Princes thereof at this day are the *Pope*, the *King of Spain*, the common wealth of *Venice*, the great Duke of *Tuſcany*, the Commonwealth of *Genoa*, the Duke of *Mantua*, the Duke of *Modena*, the Duke of *Parma*, the Biſhop of *Trent*, and the Republique of *Lucca*. The other Princes are called petty Princes, becauſe of the ſmall extent of their Dominions.

Italy is ſituated in the middle Temperate Zone, in ſhape of a Leg, between the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the *Gulf* of *Venice*. The *Alps* (which *F. Livio* calls the Walls of *Italy* and *Rome*) guard it towards thoſe parts where it borders upon *France*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland* and *Germany*. The *Apennine* cuts through all the length of it. *Po*, *Adige*, *Tiber*, and *Arno*, are the biggeſt Rivers.

The People are polite, ingenious, ſubtle, and very prudent, extreme in their Cuſtomes, either men intirely honeſt, or altogether miſcheivous, generally exceeding jealous of their Wives. The Women for the moſt part beautiful, of good Wit and Modeſt Behaviour, Saints in the Church, Angels in the Street, Mag-pies at the doors, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Garden.

Their Cities are therefore the fairer and better built, becauſe the Nobility and Gentry uſually have their Habitations in them.

Their Language is Courtly and Eloquent, much of the Latine, but the *Tuſcan* Dialect, as being more poliſhed, is received at the Court of *Rome*; and among Perſons of Quality.

Their manner of counting the Hours, is far different from what we uſe; for they reckon from the ſetting Sun 24 hours for a new day; ſo that

ſons of the year, though there be ſtill 24 hours in their civil day; for example, the 12th day of *Auguſt* at noon, when we count 12, the *Italians* count 17, ſo that what remains to compleat the civil day of 24 hours, is 7 hours, which makes up the time that the *Sun* ſhines upon the 12th. of *Auguſt* from the hour of Noon to his Setting.

Italy is divided into 3 great Parts. 1. The higher Part, which is *Lombardy*, in which lies the Principality of *Piedmont*, the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, of *Millain*, of *Parma*, *Modena*, and *Mantua*, the Commonwealth of *Genoa*, the Territories of the *Venetian*, and the Biſhoprick of *Trent*.

2. The middle Part, wherein are the Dominions or Land of the *Church*, which they call St. *Peters Patrimony*, the Eſtate of the great Duke of *Tuſcany*, and the Republique of *Lucca*.

3. The Lower, in which is the Kingdom of *Naples*.

4. To which we may add a fourth, *viz.* the adjacent Iſlands *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*.

The Eſtate of *Piedmont*, is devided between the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*; very fertile in Corn, Wine, and Fruits; and exceeding populous, containing about 160 Walled Cities and Towns: of which the chief is *Turine*, the *Aguſta Taurinorum* of old, where is the Palace and Court of the Duke of *Savoy*, dignified with the See of an Arch-Biſhop, and an Univerſity, where the famous *Eraſmus* proceeded Dr. of Divinity, it is a fair City, and Fortified with a ſtrong Cittadel, a place very important for the Guard of *Italy*; adjoyning to it is a Park of the Duke of *Savoy*, 6 miles in circuit, full of Woods, Lakes, and pleaſant Fountains, which makes it one of the ſweeteſt Situation in *Europe*. 2. *Vercelli* a Town of great ſtrength, bordering upon *Milain*, to which it did once belong. 3. *Saluce*, a Marquiſate and Biſhops See, exchanged with the *French Anno* 1600 for the County of *Breſt*. 4. *Nice* or *Nizza* a Haven on the *Mediterranean*, a place ſo naturally ſtrong, that when the fortifications were imperfect, it reſiſted the whole Forces of the *Turkiſh* Admiral *Barbaroſa*, *Anno* 1543. 5. *Villa Franca*, a place of great ſtrength towards the Sea. 6. *Pignarol*, ſtrongly fortified, ſold to *Lewis* the 13th. of *France*, thereby giving the *French* a conveniency of paſſage into *Italy* upon all occaſions.

The Eſtate or Dutchy of *Montferrat*, doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, the other part to the Dukes of *Savoy*; Mountainous, but fertile, its Wines are accounted excellent, its chief City is *Caſſal* upon *Po*, fortified with ſeveral Bulwarks and half Moons, with a Caſtle and ſtrong Cittadel, the ſureſt Key to the Eſtate of the Duke of *Mantua*, to whom it belongs, and indeed to all *Italy*.

2. *Aſt* anciently a Colony of the *Romans*, and now for greatneſs and beauty of her Buildings may compare with the moſt ſtately Cities of *Lombardy*, which belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Of the Dutchy of Milan.

THis is now under the obedience of the King of *Spain*, ſeated in the beſt part of *Lombardy*, rich in Natures gifts and for its wonderful fertility eſteemed the Flower in the Garden of *Italy*, and the Nobleſt Dutchy in *Chriſtendom*; the ways are there very pleaſant, ſet out almoſt as ſtrait as a line, with channels of running Water, and rows of Trees on both ſides.

Its chief City is *Milan*, which though ſo often ruined, and its Foundations ſown with Salt; having been beſieged forty, and taken 22 times; yet it exalts its ſelf as the faireſt, and greateſt City of all *Lombardy*, ſeated in a wide Plain, environed with ſeveral Rivers, ſtrongly guarded with a ſpacious and almoſt impregnable Caſtle, beſides its other Fortifications, the Buildings fair and ſtately, three eſpecially very Magnificent, its *Caſtle*, *Hoſpital*, and *Cathedral*; here are 36 Monaſteries of Nuns, 30 Convents of Friers, 96 Parochial, 11 Collegiat Churches moſt of which are ſtately Structures, Beautified with curious Paintings, Images, and Sepulchres.

The whole City is about 10 in miles compaſs, exceeding Populous, containing 300000 Inhabitants; very Rich, having many Families of Nobility and Gentry; of great Commerce by reaſon of its Merchants, Shopkeepers and Artificers, and a general Staple for all Merchandizes from *France*, *Spain*, and other parts of *Italy* and *Germany*.

Other Places in *Milan*, are 1 *Pavia*, made an Univerſity by *Charles* the 4th. guarded with a Caſtle, and adorned with the richeſt Cathedral in *Europe*, worth 300000 crowns *per annum*, famous for the battle in which *Francis* the firſt of *France* was taken Priſoner, by *Charles* the 5th. 2. *Alexandria*, now the ſtrongeſt work of the whole Dutchy; well fortified againſt the aſſaults and batteries of the *French*. 3. *Cremona*, ſeated on the banks of the *Poe*, a place of good Trade, its Houſes ſtately, its Streets large, beautified with curious Gardens, famous for its high Tower and Cathedral Church. 4. *Como*, where the *Plinies* were born, on the South of the *Lagodi Como* a Lake 50 miles in length.

Of the State of Genoa.

ONce very large, poſſeſſeth at preſent only *Liguria* in the Continent, and the *Iſle Corſica*.

The old *Ligurians* were a ſtout and warlike Nation, vanquiſhed by the Romans, and made one of the 11 Regions of *Italy*, in *Auguſtus Cæſars* Diviſion; and one of the 17 in the time of *Conſtantine* the Emperour. A Country very Mountainous in the Land, and full of craggy Rocks to the Sea, but among thoſe Hills are Rich Valleys, abounding in Citrons, Limons, Oranges, and Vines, which produce excellent Wines.

'Tis in length about 150 miles, in breadth not one fourth part ſo much, though ſome pretenders to Geography tell us, 'tis 800 in length and not ſo much in breadth.

The chief City whereof is called *Genoa* of old, *Genoa* firſt built by *Janus* the firſt King of *Italy*, but miſerably deſtroyed by *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*, built again by the Senate of *Rome*, but again ruined by the *Lombards*, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great, ſituate on the *Shoar* of the *Ligurian* Sea, full of ſtately Palaces richly adorned within and without, to which are joyned pleaſant and delightful Gardens. Its *Strada Nuova* or *New-ſtreet*, being a long and ſpacious ſtreet; on each ſide embelliſhed with ſtately Palaces, for the moſt part all ſupported with vaſt pillars of Marble, not to be parrallel'd in the World: Among which is the Jeſuits Colledge and Magnificent Church, but inferiour to a New Church, over one of whoſe Altars (to omit other Ornaments of an exceſſive value) are placed 4 pillars of wreathed Aggat of an incredible greatneſs. The Palace of the *Doria* with its famous bird Cage. To which we may add its New Mould built even in the *Sea*, which makes the Port (encompaſſed with fair buildings, in form of a *Theatre*) twice as large, and much ſafer than before; oppoſite to which, on a *Pharos* is a Lanthorn of great bigneſs, to give light to Sea-men in the Night. This City in is circuit about 8 miles, fortified towards the Sea by Art, towards the Land by Art and Nature.

Other places of Note are *Saranaza*, a ſtrong Fortreſs within the Confines of *Tuſcany*, *Monaco*, *Portus Herculis*, of old a commodious Haven, bought by the *Spaniards* for 100000 Crowns, ſince taken by the *French*, in whoſe hands it is now I do not find.

Savona of old *Sabatia*, famous for the Interview of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*,

and *Lewis* the 12th. of *France*, as alſo for yeilding three *Popes* to the Church of *Rome*. *Vintimiglia* and *Albenga* both well fortified.

As for their Government, the principal of their Magiſtrates hath the name of *Duke*, to whom there are aſſiſtant 8 Principal Officers, which with the *Duke* are called the *Signeury*, which is alſo in matters of greateſt concern ſubordinate to the general Councel, conſiſting of 400 Perſons, all Gentlemen of the City, who with the *Signeury* conſtitute the whole body of the *Commonwealth*.

Their Forces are 10000 ready to arm at any time, and 25 Gallies always ready in the publique *Arſenal*, 4 Gallies at Sea to ſecure their Trade.

They are now under the Shelter and Protection of the *Spaniard*.

Of Modena.

THe Dukedom of *Modena* contains the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, with the Territories adjoyning to them; *Modena* the Capital City, anciently better known by the name of *Mutina*, famous for the firſt battail between *Antony* and *Auguſtus Ceſar*. *Reggio* a place that has occaſioned great ſtirs between the Popes and the old Dukes of *Ferrara*.

Of Parma.

THe Dukedome of *Parma*, is much of the ſame Nature, for ſoyl and Air, as *Modena*.

Its chief City *Parma*, is Seated in a Fruitful Plain, 5 miles diſtant from the *Appennine*, about 4 miles in compaſs, adorned with many rich and ſtately Structures, very populous, and well inhabited by Gentry, who are much addicted to Learning Arts, and Arms, the grounds about this City are of excellent Paſturage, which feed abundance of Sheep. Here is made the curious *Parmaſan Cheeſe* ſo much eſteemed throughout all *Europe*.

The Duke hath here his Palace, a place of great Delight and State; its Churches are Beautiful and Rarely Embelliſhed with Pictures and Images.

2. *Placentia*, famous for the Reſiſtance which it made both to *Hannibal* and

and *Asdrubal*, now renowned for its Faires, quarterly kept, which all *Italy*, *Germany* and other Countries do frequent, and here make their Exchanges.

Of the Dutchy of Mantua.

THe Dukedom of *Mantua* is a Country plentiful in Corn, Paſture, Wines, and all ſorts of *Fruit*; *Mantua* the cheif City is Seated in a Lake 20 miles in compaſs, by Nature very ſtrong; having no entrance but over Cawſies. The Dukes Palace is fair and ſtately, and the beſt furniſhed in all *Italy*, except his Palace at *Mirmirollo*, five miles from the City, which for the Pleaſures and Delights thereof, and for its rich furniture and Beautiful Gardens, may acceptably entertain the beſt Prince in *Chriſtendom*.

Of the States of Venice.

THe Demeaſnes of the *Venetians* are very full of *Rivers*, *Lakes*, and *Chanels*; 'tis a Republique of above 1200 years ſtanding, and the Bulwark of *Chriſtendom* againſt the *Turks*. The chief City is *Venice*, Seated at the bottom of the *Adriatick Sea*, or *Gulf of Venice*, built on 72 Iſlands, diſtant from the main land about 5 miles, and defended from the fury of the Sea by a Bank of ſome ſay 60, others 35 miles in length, open in 7 places, which ſerve for paſſages for Boats or *Gondola's*, of which there are 1300, but for Ships or Veſſels of great burden, the only paſſage is at *Malamocco*, and Caſtle *Leo*, which are ſtrongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compaſs, having about 4000 Bridges, of which that of the *Rialto* is the cheif, built over the grand *Canal*.

Its buildings are fair and beautiful among which is the Palace of *Grimany*, a ſtately and Magnificent ſtructure, bravely adorned with Paintings Statutes, Colloſſes, and other Antiquities of Braſs and Marble; the Royal and proud Palace of the *Duke* which for its Largeneſs, Richneſs and Beauty without, as well as its Pictures and Statues within, exceeds all others.

Its *Arſenal* is the moſt beautiful, the biggeſt, and the beſt furniſhed, in all

all *Europe*, being about two miles in Circuit, where they always keep 200 Gallies, with all Materials for War.

Its Magazine of all ſorts of Engines and Arms for Sea and Land, among which are 1000 Coats of Plates garniſhed with Gold, and covered with Velvet.

But above all, its Church of St. *Mark*, Reported to be the faireſt and richeſt in all the World; a Church of Admirable *Moſaick* Work, with Pillars of Marble, Porphyry, &c. and for the inſide, the Riches of it are ſo great; the Images, Tombs, &c. ſo glorious; the Altars ſo adorned with Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Precious Stones, that all the Treaſury of the State may ſeem to be amaſſed in the Decking of it.

In this City are 200 particular Palaces, built of Marble, adorned with Columns, Statues, Pictures, &c. of great Value, of ſuch Grandeur, as that they are fit to Lodge, and give Entertainment to any Prince; 17 Rich Hoſpitals, 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Juſtice, 67 Pariſh-Churches, 26 Monaſteries of Nuns, 54 Convents of Fryers, 18 Chappels, 6 Free-Schools, and its *Piazza's* ſumptuouſly adorned with Statues, Paintings, &c.

The Commodities that this City affordeth are the Product of ſeveral places, *viz. Turkey*, *India*, *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and *Egypt*; beſides Wines, Oyls, Paper, Quick-ſilver, Glaſſes, *Venice-Treacle*, Alloes, Anniſeeds, and Silk; but ſince the way to the *Eaſt-Indies* is found by the Coaſt of *Africa*, much of their Trade is loſt and decayed.

The Government is *Ariſtocratical*: The chief Officers at firſt were many, called *Tribunes*; but in the Year 709 they made choice of one chief Officer, whom they called their *Duke*; yet ſtill the Soveteignty of the State reſides wholly in the *Senate*, or *Great Council*.

As for the Religion of this State, though they Tolerate that of the *Greek Church*, they profeſs that of the Church of *Rome*, but with Caution and Reſpect to their own Authority.

Of their Forces ſome eſtimate may be made by the Arms they brought againſt *Lewis* the XII. where they had 2000 Men of Arms, 3000 Light Horſe, and 30000 Foot, moſt of their own Subjects, without any Detachments from their Forts or Gariſons.

And a ſignal Evidence of their Power at Sea, was their great Fleet ſet out againſt the *Grand Signior* for the War of *Cyprus*, Anno 1570, in which they Manned out one great Gallion, 11 great Gallies, 25 tall Ships, and 150 Gallies of leſſer ſize. To ſum up all, they once held a War for 7 Years together againſt all the Princes of *Europe*, except *England*; in all which time, they neither wanted Men nor Money.

We may conclude therefore, That as *Europe* is the Head of the *World*, and *Italy* the Face of *Europe*; ſo *Venice* is the Eye of *Italy*, the faireſt, ſtrongeſt, and moſt Active part in that Powerful Body.

Other Cities belonging to the State of *Venice*, are the pleaſant *Vincentia*, the Healthy, Populous, and Fruitful *Breſſia*: The ſtrong Fortreſſes *Crema* and *Bergamo*: The pleaſant Phyſick-Univerſity *Padua*, with its Garden of Simples. *Treviſo*, with its excellent Wheat. *Verona*, with its Hill. *Baldus*, Famous for Medicinal Herbs. The ill Inhabited, and worſe Aired *Aquilea*: the well Fortified *Palma*. *Trieſte*, and its capacious Bay, called *Iſtria*, *Citta Nova*, *Parenzo*, and *Pola*. *Chioggia*, the Bulwark of *Venice*.

Beſides all theſe, the State of *Venice* commands a great part of *Dalmatia*, with the Iſlands *Corfu*, *Cephalenia*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Cithera*, and others.

The Biſhoprick of *Trent*, which belongs to its proper Biſhop, is in the Protection of the Houſe of *Auſtria*: Its chief City of the ſame Name, is Inhabited by *Italians* and *Germans*; and is Famous for the Council held there.

The Second part of *Italy*, according to our Method, contains the Eſtates of the *Church* of *Tuſcany*, and *Lucca*: the Territories of the *Church* are the more conſiderable, becauſe the *Pope*, to whom they belong, is a Spiritual as well as a Temporal Prince, Chief and Sovereign *Pontifex*, as he ſtyles himſelf, of all *Chriſtendom*; Patriarch of *Rome*, and of the *Weſt*; *Primate* and *Hexarch* of *Italy*, Metropolitan of the Suffragan-Biſhops of *Rome*, and Biſhop of St. *John Lateran*.

The chief City is *Rome*, formerly the Capital City of the moſt conſiderable Empire in the World; Miſtreſs of the faireſt part of the Univerſe: Famous for her great Men, that excelled in Valour, Juſtice, and Temperance: The Seat of *Kings*, *Conſuls*, and *Emperours*; ſaid to have been 50 miles in compaſs, and her Walls were Fortified with 750 Towers: But now not having the Moiety of its former priſtine ſplendour and Magnitude, ſcarce containing 11 miles in circuit; yet few Cities can compare with her, if we conſider her *Antiquity*, her *Churches*, her *Palaces*, and other *Curioſities*. This City is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Tyber* (formerly upon ten Hills, though chiefly in the *Campus Martius*.) On the top of the *Vatican* Hill is the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to Entertain three Sovereign Princes at once, and their Attendants; beautified and enriched with excellent Paintings and Curioſities, with the Garden *Beluedere*; famous for its rare Plants, delightful Walks, and curious Statues. On this Hill is the Church of St. *Peter*, the moſt ſplendid and famous in all *Rome*; adorned with Paintings,

ings, Tombs, and other choiſe Reliques. My Bounds will not permit to ſpeak of its other *Churches*, *Hoſpitals*, *Monaſteries*, *Convents*; of its *Libraries*, as the *Vatican*, the *Jeſuites Colledge*, &c. The *Palaces of the Cardinals* are ſtately Structures, and richly adorned; to which are joyned pleaſant Gardens. Here are ſeveral *Piazza's*, abundance of Antiquities and Statues, which I ſhall not name; but may not forget the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*, which, for its ſtrength, is eſteemed impregnable, unleſs ſtarved; and here the *Pope* liveth in more State than any Prince in *Chriſtendom*. The chief of the other Cities belonging to the Eſtates of the *Church*, are *Bologne* (alias) *Bononia*; famous for its Study of the Civil Law, Rich, Populous, and well Inhabited by Nobility and Gentry. 2. *Ferrara* with its Iron Mines, beautifully built, adorned with many Suburb-Edifices; in the midſt of it is a ſpacious Market-place, into which do open about 20 ſtreets, uniform and ſtrait. The once fair Haven *Ravenna*, when *Cæſar Auguſtus* kept his Navy here; famous for the Seat of the Emperour *Honorius*, and Succeſſors of the *Gothiſh Kings*; of the Exarchs, and of its Patriarch: now the Haven choaked up, and its Land covered with Water. *Urbin*, ſeated at the bottom of the *Apennine Hills*, once famous for a ſumptuous Palace, and a moſt excellent Library; as alſo for *Polydore Virgil*, the Author of the Hiſtory of *England*. On the banks of *Metremo*, of old, *Metaurus*, was fought the great Battel betwixt *Aſdrubal* the Brother of *Hannibal*, and the two Conſuls, *Livius*, and *Cl. Nero*, where 56000 of the *Carthaginians* were ſlain, 5400 taken Priſoners, as *Livy* writeth.

Ancona, the beſt Haven of *Italy*, towards the *Adriatick Sea*: And here I muſt not forget *Loretto*, famous for the Church of the Virgin *Mary*; a ſtately Structure, richly adorned with Preſents, Offerings, and Gifts of Princes, Nobles, &c. whoſe Organs and other Muſick makes an Harmonious Sound to thoſe that go on Pilgrimage thither, either for Devotion, or Penance,

Perugia, ſeated on the banks of *Tyber*, in a rich and fruitful Soil: Here it was that *Auguſtus* Beſieged *L. Antonius*, and *Fulvia*, the Wife of *M. Antony*; and near to this City is the Lake *de Perugia*, of old, *Thraſemene*, of about 30 miles in compaſs; near whoſe banks *Hannibal* ſlew *Flaminius* and 15000 of his *Romans*. *Spoleto*, of great Antiquity, where are yet remaining ſtately Aquaducts, the Temple of *Concord*, and the Ruines of a ſpacious Theatre: Here are alſo the high *Ovieto*. *Ardea*, the ſeat of *Turnus*, King of the *Rutuli*, the Rival and Competitour to *Æneas*: The famous *Veii*. *Alba*, the ſeat of the *Sylvian* Kings. *Civita Vechia*, noted for its Roch-Allom. *Oſtia*, ſeated at the Mouth of the *Tyber*, with its now damned up Haven. *Of*

Of Tuſcany.

TUSCANY is a Countrey now full of ſpacious Fields, and fruitful Valleys, ſwelled here and there with pleaſant Mountains, abundantly ſtored with delicious Wines, and other bleſſings of Nature: Its Metropolis is *Florence*, a fair and flouriſhing City, about 6 miles in compaſs; ſeated in a fruitful and pleaſant Plain, nigh unto the conflux of the Rivers *Arnus* and *Chianus*: Famous for the Stately and Magnificent Palace of the Duke, richly adorned; and for the largeneſs of the Building, the Architecture, and Ornaments of it; as alſo for the Gardens, Fountains, Statues, Rarities equalling, if not ſurpaſſing moſt Palaces in *Europe*. The Cathedral is alſo one of the chief Ornaments of it; as alſo the New Chappel of St. *Lawrence*.

The ſecond City is *Piſa*, ſeated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the Sea, recovered to the *Florentines* by the Valour of Sir *John Hawkwood*, an *Engliſh-man*; now much eclipſed of its former Riches and Power: Memorable for its fair Aquaduct, its Cathedral with brazen folding Doors, and its Steeple, ſo built, that on all ſides it ſeems crooked at the top, ready to fall on the Head of the Spectator.

Sienna, an Inland City, ſeated in a large, pleaſant, and fertile Territory; enriched with Mines of Silver, and ſtore of Marble; adorned with beautiful Buildings; as, the proud Palace, the lofty Tower of *Mangio*, its *Domo*, built of black and white Marble.

Ligorn, or *Livorne*, a fair and beautiful City; accounted the ſtrongeſt, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean Seas*, and the Scale of the *Florentine* Dominions, by whom it was purchaſed of the *Genoyſes* for 120000 Duckats; now the Reſidence of many Merchants and Strangers.

The Common-wealth of *Lucca* is about 80 miles in compaſs, very fertile, and ſo well Inhabited, that they are able to raiſe 300 Horſe, and 15000 Foot. The chief City, *Lucca*, is a free Town, rich, and ſplendid; well Fortified, and Adorned with many fair Edifices, and ſtately Churches, of which, that of St. *Martin* is the chief: 'Tis ſeated in a Plain about three miles in Circuit. It bought its Liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*, and hath been ever ſince very zealous to preſerve ſo fair a purchaſe. It was the Meeting-place of *Pompey*, *Caſar*, and *Craſſus*, where they joyned into a Confederacy.

Maſſa, formerly *Fanum Herculis*, hath the Title of a *Principality*, and is a pretty and pleaſant Town.

To theſe we may add the ſmall Signieury of *Piombine*, Noted for ſome Mines of Lead; Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, in the Hands of the *Spaniards*; as alſo ſome other ports and pieces on the Sea, *viz. Telamon*, Remarkable for the great Battel fought near unto it by the *Romans* and the *Gauls*, where *Attilius* was ſlain, but the Victory was got by *Æmilius*, with the ſlaughter of 40000, and 10000 priſoners of the Enemies.

Orbitello, *Portus Herculis*, and *Port Longen* in Iſle *Elbe*, are all ſubject to the *Spaniards*, and ſtongly Garriſoned by them.

Of Naples.

THE Third part of *Italy* we have comprehended under the Kingdom of *Naples*, of large extent, and very Fertile; abounding with Wines and Wheat, and famous for its brave Horſes: Here you may ſee large and beautiful Fields, over-ſhaded with rich Vines, thick and delightful Woods, watered with ſweet Fountains, wholſom Springs, Medicinal Waters, Baths of divers Virtues; enriched with Mines of ſeveral Metals, and decked with ſundry Phyſical Herbs: Repleniſhed with fair and beautiful Cities and Towns.

The chief City is *Naples*, one of the faireſt in *Europe*; Seated on the *Mediterranean* ſhoar, amongſt pleaſant Hills, and fruitful Fields; Fortified with four brave Caſtles, beſides a ſtrong Wall, Ditches, Towers, &c. Enriched and Beautified with many ſuperb Structures, and Magnificent Churches, Monaſteries, Colledges, Palaces of Princes and Nobles, with pleaſant and delightful Gardens, a commodious and ſafe Port and Haven, where are kept ſtore of Gallies. Here was the Rebellion under *Maſſamello*, and in this City the Diſeaſe *Morbus Gallicus* was firſt known; and nigh unto it ſtands the Hill *Monte Grogo*, formerly *Veſuvius*; no leſs famous now for its *Grogo* Wines, than of old, for its caſting forth ſmoak and flames of fire.

Other places of Note, are important *Cajeta*, on a Capacious Bay. Delicious *Capua*, the pleaſures whereof enervated the Victorious Arms of *Hannibal*. The Lake *Avernus*, with its unwholſom and Sulphurous ſtink, ſo infecting the Air, that the Birds flying over, loſe their Lives.

And here was *Æneas*'s Deſcent into Hell, Fabled by the Poets; and the Cave, or Grot of one of the *Sybills*. *Amalfi*, where was Invented the Mariners Compaſs, *Anno* 1300, by *Flavio*. The Phyſick School *Salerne*,

Salerne, within a mile of the *Sea*, and the *Sea-ſhoar Polecaſtro*. The well Traded Mart, *Lanciano*, four miles from the *Adriatick*: *Cit die Chietti*, 7 miles from the *Sea*. *Sulmo*, *Ovid*'s Birth-place. The *Lakes Leſſnia* and *Arduatia*, memorable for Eeles; and for that draining cannot diminſh them, nor floods increaſe them. *Manfredon*, with its capacious Harbour, and impregnable Caſtle. Populous *St. Severine*, the Rich Soiled *Barri*. The high, ſteep, and full of cragged Rocks *Angelo*; a place Defenſible by Nature, and ſtrong by Art. The Important Haven-Town *Berletta*; the poor Village *Cannæ*, near the banks of *Auſidus*; once memorable for the great Defeat that *Hannibal* gave to the *Romans*, of whoſe Army he ſlew 42700 in one place.

Rich *Lecca*: The choaked Haven *Brundiſii*, and capacious Port *Otronto*; the once well Fortified *Roſanum*: Old *Terentium*, where lived *Archytas*, ſo famous for his flying Dove. The Ancient *Coſentia*, on 7 Hills; ſeated between two Rivers, of which the one turneth Hair red, and Silk white; the other hair and ſilk black. St. *Euphemie* in *Golfo*, where Roſes grow thrice a Year: And Deſolate *Rhegio*. The Iſlands are, Impregnable *Irchia*, with its Wines, Allom, and Sulphur. *Procita*, with its Hares, Conies, Pheaſants, and Baths, *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius*'s *Caprea*, a ſmall Rocky Iſland.

In the *Adriatick Sea*, the chief are, the Iſles *Trinity*, formerly *Diomedes*, ſo Named from *Diomedes*, King of *Ætolia*, who, after the *Trojan* War, ſettled in theſe parts.

To conclude, here are in this Kingdom 20 Arch-Biſhops, 127 Biſhops, 13 Princes, 24 Dukes, 25 Marqueſſes, and 90 Earls.

The fourth General part of *Italy*, we ſaid, might comprehend the Iſlands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, &c.

Of Sicily.

OF all the Islands in the *Mediterranean Sea*, *Sicily* is the most Eminent, both for its Repute and Bigness: It was once, if we may credit the Ancients, joyned to the *Continent*, parted by an Inundation of the *Sicilian* Sea from *Italy*; now divided by a small Channel a mile and half broad, between *Messina* and *Regio*, called the *Far*, or *Phare* of *Messina*; once terrible from the frightful Names of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*: the first a Rock, towards the North in *Italy*; the other a *Gulf*, or *Whirlepool*, on *Sicily*-side, which gave the Occasion of the

the Proverb, *Incidit in* Scyllam *cupiens vitare* Charybdim, now not ſo dangerous or affrightful to the Skilful Pilot.

It had its Name from the *Siculii*, a People of *Italy*; before that, it was called *Sicania*, from King *Sicanus*, who came thither before the *Trojan* War, with a great Number of *Iberians*. By the *Greeks*, called *Trinacria*; by the *Latines*, *Triquetra*, from its three Promontories. It is placed under ſo favourable an Aſpect of the Heavens, and ſo rich a Soil, that the Mountains themſelves, even to the tops thereof, are found fruitful.

The People that now Inhabit it are Ingenious, Eloquent, and full of talk, prone to Revenge, Subtle, Envious, and Flatterers, Valiant and greedy of Honour, not much addicted to Traffique or Labour.

This Iſland was famous for *Æſchylus*, the firſt Tragedian of Fame; *Diodorus Siculus*, the Hiſtorian; *Empedocles*, the firſt inventer of *Rhetorick*; *Euclid*, the Famous Geometrician; *Archimedes*, the Mathematician, who made a Sphere of that Art and bigneſs, that one ſtanding within, might ſee the ſeveral Motions of every Orb.

The chief places are, 1. *Meſſina*, of great ſtrength, as well by Nature as Art; ſtrongly Walled, Fortified with Bulwarks, a ſtrong Cittadel, and a Commodious Haven; beautified with fair and ſtately Buildings: the chiefeſt place of Traffique in the whole Iſland, well frequented with Gentry, Citizens, and Strangers, who live in great Delight and Pleaſure. It lately, in a Rebellion, was under the Command of the *French*, but they abandoning it, 'tis now returned to the *Spaniſh* Government.

Its other places of Note are, *Syracuſa*, once the Metropolis of the whole Iſland; the greateſt and goodlieſt City of the *Greeks*; of a ſtrong Situation, and excellent Proſpect: The Ruines and Foundations of it do ſtill demonſtrate its priſtine Grandeur. *Noto*, a City which heretofore contended with *Syracuſe* for greatneſs; ſituate on a very high Rock, unacceſſable on all ſides but by one narrow paſſage.

The fair and capacious Harbour *Paſſari*, the never Fortified Haven *Auguſta*. The Navel of the Iſland, *Caſtro Giovanni*, with its Mines of Salt. *Leontini*, with its Lake, the Fiſhing whereof is Yearly worth 18000, ſome ſay 500000 Crowns. The midland-town *Enna*, where *Pluto* is ſaid to have Raviſhd *Proſerpine*. *Palermo*, Situate on the Weſt Cape of the Iſland, beautified with large ſtreets, delicate Buildings, ſtrong Walls,

Walls, and Magnificent Temples, with its Artificial Haven, forced out by a mighty *Pierre*, a Work of vaſt Expence; an Arch-Biſhops See, and an Univerſity. The Port *Trapani*.

The Ruined *Erex*, near *Mont St. Julian*, the Seat of King *Aceſtes*, who ſo kindly Entertained *Æneas* and his Wandring *Trojans*. The Ancient *Catania*, the ſtrong *Taormina*, near where the *Cyclops* dwelt; Near *Milazzo* was *Sextus Pompeiius* Defeated by *Auguſtus*. *Gergenti* is Famous for the Tyrant *Phalaris*, and the brazen Bull of *Perillus*.

The chief Hills in this Iſle are, *Mont Hybla*, Famous for its Bees and Honey; and *Mount Ætna*, for its once continually ſending forth flames of Fire; the flames now commonly not being ſo great and viſible as formerly: but the extraordinary Eruptions and Conflagrations, when they happen, are ſtill as terrible and amazing, as Ruinous and Deſtructive to the Countrey.

The Iſlands of *Lipari* are Famous for the Fable of *Eolus*, and for the firſt Naval Victory of the Ancient *Romans*.

And the Ancient *Ægades*, for the Defeat of *Catullus* by the *Carthaginians* in the firſt *Punic* War.

Sardinia, the next Iſland to *Sicily* for greatneſs in the *Mediterranean*, where the Earth is more benign than the Heavens: the length about 45 *German* miles, the breadth about 26. Its chief places are, *Calaris*, or *Cagliari*, the Seat of the Vice-Roy; a good Haven, and well frequented. Here is the Beaſt called *Muſoli*, of whoſe Skin is made the right Cordovant Leather. Here is alſo the Herb, from whence comes the Proverb, *Riſus Sardonicus*.

Corſica was firſt called *Therapne*, afterwards *Cyrnus*; in length about 30 *German* miles, the breadth about 20. It was firſt Inhabited by the *Tuſci*, afterwards by the *Carthaginians*, then by the *Romans*, then by the *Saracens*, and now by the *Genoans*. The moſt conſiderable places now are, *Adiazzo*, *Calvi*, *Bonifacite*, and *Baſtia*: Of old, *Aleria* and *Mariana* were the moſt Noted.

Of

Of the Swisſes.

AT what time this whole Mountainous Tract, containing many ſeveral Nations, was comprehended under the general Name of *Helvetii*, they were grown to ſo great a multitude, by a long Peace and want of Traffique, that the Countrey, being Barren, was no longer able to maintain them; ſo that ſetting fire to their own Towns, they Reſolved to ſeek new Dwellings out; but their paſſage being ſtop'd by *Cæſar*, he ſo waſted them by ſeveral Defeats, that they were forced to crave leave to return into their own Deſtroyed Country: After

After this, they continued Members of the *Roman Empire*, till Conquered in the times of *Honorius* and *Valentinian*, by the *Burgundians* and *Almains*, betwixt whom it was divided; after taken by the *French*, it was made a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; and at length, by degrees, brought under the Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by the Force of the Emperour *Albert*, the Son of *Rodolph* of *Haſpurg*: But the People being over-burthened by the Oppreſſion of their Governours, taking Occaſion by the Factions of the *Empire*, and the Weakneſs of the *Auſtrian* Family, they Contracted a League offenſive and Defenſive, for preſervation of their Liberty; into which entered thoſe of *Switz*, *Uren*, and *Underwalden*, after the reſt; not all United into one Confederation till the Year 1513. Of no great Reputation, till the War made upon them by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whom they Defeated in three Battels, and in the laſt ſlew him.

This Country is in Length about 240 miles, and 180 in breadth; very Mountainous, affording Deers, Wild Goats, and Bears. The lower parts of theſe Mountains afford rich Meadows, and Nouriſhing Paſtures for Cattle, wherein conſiſts their greateſt Wealth. In ſome places they have good Wines and Corn, if the Care and Induſtry of the Husbandman be not wanting. This is ſaid to be the Higheſt Countrey in all *Europe*, yet is no place more ſtored with *Lakes*, and the Riſe of more Famous *Rivers*, which run through all parts thereof, *viz.* The *Rhine* Northward, through the 17 *Provinces*; the *Danube* Eaſtward, through *Germany*, *Hungary*, the *Poe*; Southwards through *Italy*, and the *Rodanus*; Weſtward through *France*.

As the Soil, ſuch are the Inhabitants; of Rude and rugged Diſpoſitions, more fit for Arms than Civil Occupations; Serving any Prince that will Hire them. In a word, they are tall, well proportioned, and ſtrong; Naturally Honeſt, Frugal, and Induſtrious; great lovers of their Liberty.

As for the Body of their State, it conſiſts of three diſtinct parts, *viz.* 1. The *Swiſſes*. 2. The *States*, which are Confederate with them. 3. The *Prefectures*, which are Subjects to the *Swiſſes*.

The *Swiſſes* are comprehended in 13 *Cantons*, *viz.* *Switz*, *Uren*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Bern*, *Zurich*, *Baſil*, *Friburg*, *Solotuon*, *Apenzel*, *Glaris*, and *Schafhouſe*; theſe make the Body of that Commonwealth, enjoying many Rights and Privileges, which the others do not.

The Second Member is made up of the *Towns* and *States* Confederates with them for the Preſervation of their common Liberties, *viz.* The League of the *Griſons*, which is three-fold, *viz.* The Upper League,

League, or *Liga Griſa.* 2. *Liga Cadi dio.* 3. The *Lower League* called *Liga Dittare.* The *Valleys*, containing the Biſhopricks of *Sion*, *Baſil*, *Conſtance*, and *Coire.* The Abby and Town of St. *Gall.* The City and Signiory of *Geneva.* The Cities of *Rotweil*, *Mulhauſen*, *Newchatel*, *Briel*, *Vallangin*, &c.

As for the Prefectures of the *Swiſſes*, they are ſuch leſſer parcels and addittaments as have arrived to their Eſtate, and are Subject to their Authority, either by Gift, Purchaſe, or War; as are the Towns and Countrey of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Millengen*, *Rapenſwiler*, *Wagenthal*; the Town and County of *Surgaw*, *Rineck*; the Valleys of *Legan*, *Locarn*, *Mendriſſio*, *Magia*; the Bayliges of *Balinzone*, *Gaſteria*, *Gruaſon*, *Morat*, *Orbe*, &c. all which *Cantons*, as well as their *Allies*, are as ſo many diſtinct Common-wealths, Governed by their Magiſtrates, and independent upon one another. They have two ſorts of Religion amongſt them, the *Roman Catholick*, and the *Proteſtant*: The Catholick Cantons are five, or, as ſome count, ſeven; the five Cantons are, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, and *Zug*: They that reckon ſeven, add *Friburg* and *Soleure.* But *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Baſil*, and *Scaſouſe* are Proteſtants; *Glans* and *Appenzel* are Proteſtants and Papiſts mix'd together: The Catholick Cantons Aſſemble at *Lucern*, and the Proteſtant Cantons at *Aran.* The General Aſſemblies are held Yearly at *Baden*, which bears that Name from her Baths. Every *Canton* is free to engage where it ſees convenient. Among all theſe *Cantons*, *Zurich* has the Precedency: *Bern* is the moſt Powerful. *Baſil* has the fineſt City, the Reſidence, and the Rendezvous of ſeveral Learned men. The Canton of *Schaſouſe* has a City, Famous for Trade; and in *Soleure* ſtands a City of the ſame Name, where the moſt Chriſtian Kings Embaſſador Reſides. *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Grares*, and *Appenzel* have onely Burroughs: And ſo this is the Order of the 13 *Cantons*, according to their Precedency, *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſil*, *Friburg*, *Soleure*, *Schaſouſe*, and *Appenzel.*

The Countries Subject to the *Cantons*, have either been Subdued by Force of Arms, or elſe have Voluntarily Submitted, which are about the number of Twenty.

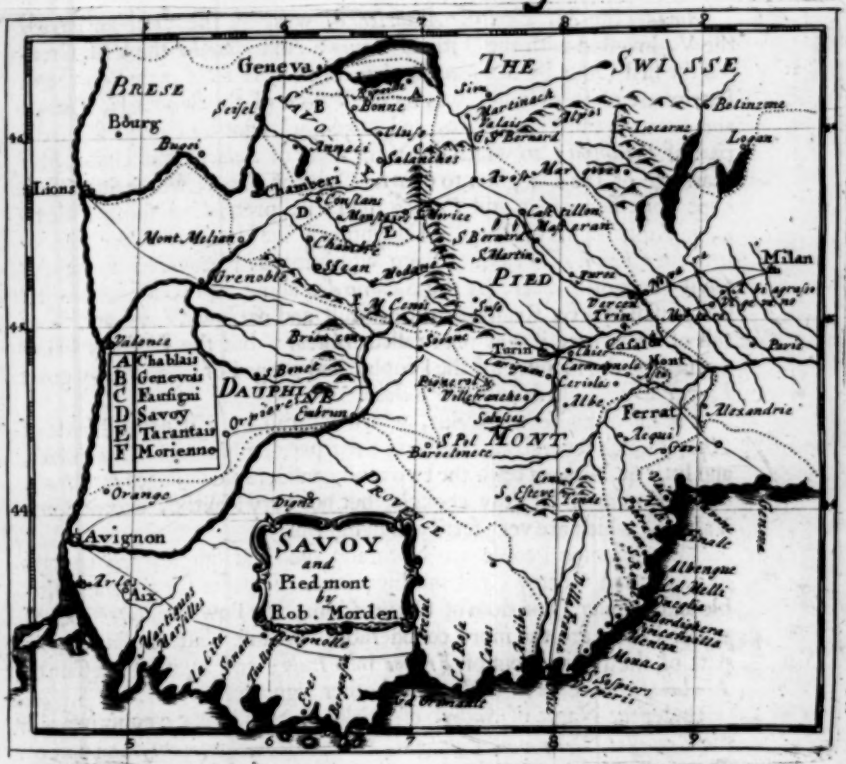
Amongſt the Allies of the *Cantons*, the *Griſons* are the moſt Powerful of all. Their City of *Coire* is the place whither the Merchandizes of *Italy* and *Germany* are brought, by Reaſon of its Situation upon the *Rhine*, which in that place begins to grow Navigable. One of the Countries is the *Valteline*, the faireſt and moſt Remarkable Valley of *Europe.* The *Wallais* lie all along the *Rhine.* *Geneva* is the beſt For-

tified of all their Cities, and the Burgeſſes keep a very ſtrict Guard for the conſervation of their Liberties and Religion: One of their *Motto's* are, *Vengee!* or Revenge! becauſe of the Rout of the *Savoyards*, that thought to have ſurprized them.

The Lake of *Geneva* is croſſed by the *Rhine*, and yet they never mix their Waters together. And there are Tempeſts upon it, even in fair Weather, becauſe it lies at the foot of the Hills. The Natives Report, that *Julius Cæſar* threw his Treaſure into this Lake, when he was purſued by the *Switzers*; but hitherto they have ſought for it in vain.

Of

Of Savoy.



THE Ancient Inhabitants of this Mountainous Countrey, were generally called by the Name of *Allobroges*; of whom the first mention we find in Story, is the Atonement made by *Hannibal*, in his passage this way, between *Brancus* and his Brother, about the Succession of the Kingdom; afterwards subdued by the *Romans*, under the several Conducts of *C. Domitius Ænobarbus*, and *Qu. Fabius Maximus*: After which, *Cottius*, one of the Kings of these *Allobroges*, was in special Favour with *Augustus Cæsar*,

whence it had the Name of *Alpes Cottiæ*, and by that Name reduced into the form of a Province by *Nero*. In the declining of the *Roman* Empire, it became a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and passed, with other Rights, to the *Empire* of *Germany*.

Amadee the XI, *Earl* of *Maurienne*, was, by the *Emperour Henry* the V, Invested with the Title of *Savoy*: And *Amadee* the VIII. Created the first Duke by *Sigismund*, *Anno* 1397. But the main Power and Patrimony of this House, was by the Valour of the two Earls, *Thomas* and *Peter*, in the Years 1210, and 1256, who got by Conquest a great part of *Piedmont*; to which the Marquisate of *Saluces* was United, by Marriage of the Daughter to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, whose Successors kept Possession of it, till *Francis* the First, pretending some Title to it, in Right of his Mother, a Daughter of the House of *Savoy*, annex-it to the Crown of *France*; from which it was Recovered during the Civil Wars of *France*, by the *Savoyards*, about 1588, by whom 'tis still possessed: By Reason of the difficult and narrow Ways, and those full of Thieves, it was once called *Malvoy*; but the Passages being opened by the Industry of the People, and purged of Thieves by good Laws, it was called *Savoy*, or *Salvoy*.

It is full of those Mountains, which we call by a general Name of *Alps*, though several branches have their peculiar Names: *Mount Cenis*, and little St. *Bernard* open the two most considerable Passages into *Italy*. 'Tis a Countrey Healthy enough, but not very Fruitful, except some Valleys, which are very fertil and delightful.

The Common People are Naturally Dull and simple, and unwar-like, but the Gentry Civil and Ingenious. It passes for the most Noble and primier Dukedom of Christendom; the Power and Presence of whose Dukes are the more considerable, because Masters of the most part of the Passages out of *France* into *Italy*; and by the Possession of *Piedmont*, the County of *Nice*, and other Signories.

Under the Name of *Savoy*, especially so called, are comprehended the *Genoesses*, *Chablaies*, *Faussigni*, *Tarentaise*, *Maurienne*, and part of *Bugey*.

Chambery is the Capital City of the Dukedom, and the Residence of a Parliament; Fortified with a strong Castle, and good Out-works.

Monmelian is the place of strength, with a Cittadel that Defends the rest of the Mountains almost inaccessable, where they say the Keys of *Savoy* are locked up.

Tarentaise, an Arch-Bishops See, the *Civitas Centronum* of *Antoninus*.

Annecy is the Residence of the Bishop of *Geneve*.

Ripaille was the Retiring place of *Felix* the IV. before and after his

Ponti-

Pontificate, that Prince living at that place in ſuch a retirement from buſineſs, that it became a proverb *To live at Ripail*, of thoſe that onely took their pleaſure and lived at eaſe.

Of Piedmont.

IT is now in the poſſeſſion (as was ſaid before) of the Duke of *Savoy*. The antient Inhabitants whereof, were the *Salaſſi Libyci* and *Taurini*, all vanquiſhed by the *Romans*, ſubdued afterwards by the *Lombards*, of whoſe Kingdom it remain'd a part till its ſubverſion, and then became divided into ſeveral Eſtates, till conquered by *Thomas* and *Peter* Earls of *Savoy* in *Anno* 1481.

Poſſeſſed after by the *French*, upon pretence of a title by the aforeſaid marriage, after recover'd by the *Savoyard*, *Anno* 1588. And in the year 1600 compounded with *Henry* the 4*th*. the County of *Breſt* being given in Exchange for the Marquiſate of *Saluces*: of which together with the reſt of *Piedmont*, and ſome places of importance in *Montferrat* this Family of *Savoy* do now ſtand poſſeſſed of.

A Countrey very fertile in Corn, Wine and Fruits, compared with *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, but inferiour to the reſt of *Italy*, to which it did belong.

It contains 15 Marquiſates, 52 Earledomes, 160 Caſtles or Walled places.

The Principal Town whereof is *Turin*, the Court and Palace of the *Duke* of *Savoy* ſituate on the River *Po*, a place very important for the Guard of *Italy*, and Fortified with a ſtrong Cittadel; adjoyning to it is a Park of the Duke's 6 miles in Circuit, full of Woods, Lakes, and Pleaſant Fountains, which makes it one of the ſweeteſt ſituations in *Europe*: The See of an Arch-Biſhop, and an Univerſity where *Eraſmus* took his Degree.

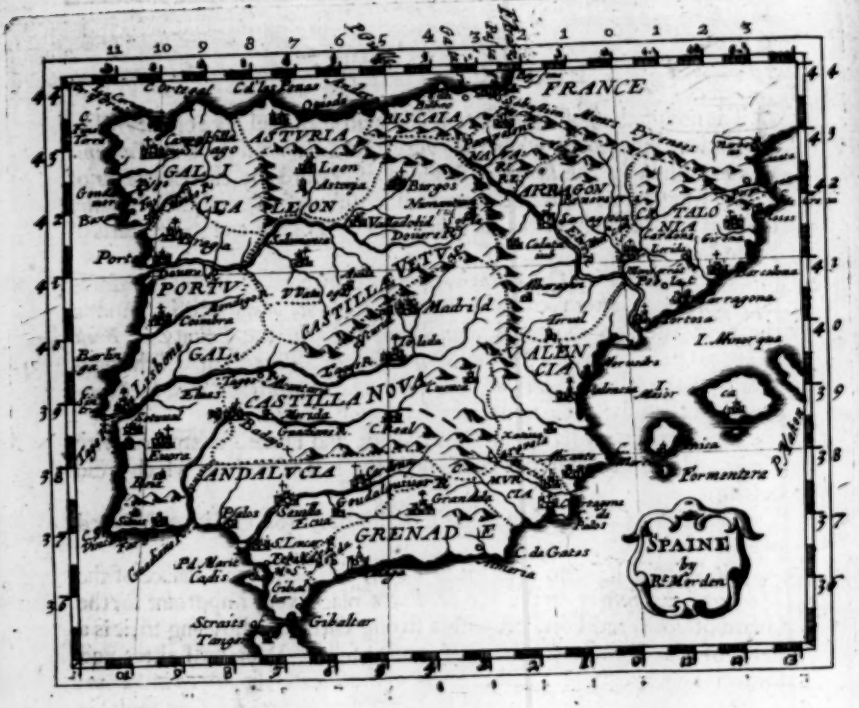
2. *Vercelli*, a ſtrong Town bordering upon *Milain*.

3. *Nice* or *Nizze*, Seated at the influx of the River *Varus*, near the Sea; beautified with a Cathedral Church, the Biſhops Palace, a Monaſtery of Nuns, and an impregnable Cittadel, famous for the reſiſtance of a Navy of 200 Sail, under the Turkiſh Admiral *Barbaroſa Anno* 1543.

4. *Bignarol*, Fortified with a Caſtle of great importance, ſold by *Charles Emanuel*, to *Lewis* the 13th. of *France*, a commodious Paſs from *France* to *Italy* on all occaſions.

Of

Of Spain.



SPain by the *Greeks* firſt called *Iberia*, as alſo *Heſperia* by the Romans *Spania*, by the Moors *Mas Arabia*.

Conjoyntly with *Portugal*, it makes a great *Peninſula*, being encompaſſed with the *Ocean* and the *Mediterranean* Sea, only towards the North-Eaſt, for 340 miles; it is firmly tack'd to the Continent by the *Pyrenean* Hills.

It is ſituate in the moſt Weſtern part of all *Europe*, in the moſt Southernly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and the longeſt Summers day is about 15 hours.

As

As for the dimenſions, it is ſaid to be in length from *Porto* on the Mouth of the River *Duero* to Cape *Creus* in *Catalonia* 600 Miles. And from *Cape Gibralter* to *Cape penas*, in the Bay of *Biſca*, for the breadth, is 480 miles.

I find that the *Celtæ*, a great and Potent Nation of the *Gauls*, were the firſt that came in a way of Conqueſt, and mixing themſelves with the *Iberi*, cauſed the whole Country to be called *Celtiberia*.

The next Forreigners that came into *Spain*, were the *Phœnicians*, Sayling from *Tyrus*, as *Diodorus* and *Strabo* relate it. Then the *Greeks* or *Rhodians*; afterwards the *Carthaginians* did overrun a great part of it (under the conduct of *Amilcor*, *Aſdrubal* and *Annibal*) even from the Weſtern Ocean, to the *Pyrenes*; deſtroyed *Sagumtum*, now *Moererdre*, built new *Carthage*; and had not *Annibals* ill Fate hurried him for *Italy*, the whole Country had been ſubdu'd to the State of *Carthage*.

But the *Carthaginians* being overcome by the *Romans*; in the ſecond *Punick* War, it fell under the Dominions of the *Romans*, by whom it was divided into 3 Provinces, and ſo remained untill the time of *Honorius* the Emperour, when *Gundericus* King of the *Vandals* made an Eruption out of *Germany*, and over ran it in the Year of our Lord 400; the *Saracens* and *Moors* invaded it in the year 720, and having haraſſed the whole Country, Founded ſeveral Kingdoms therein; but the *Moors* not long enjoyed the ſole Sovereignty therein, for the *Goths* having recovered themſelves, the *Moors* by little and little were brought under.

The *Suevi* and *Alani*, who entered with the *Vandals*, were alſo beaten out by the *Goths*, who confining the *Vandals* into *Bætica*, fell alſo upon the *Romans* themſelves whom they diſpoſſeſs'd of all *Spain*, and made the Conqueſt abſolute afterwards.

So that at laſt *Spain* fell under the Command of ſeveral more powerful Princes and was parted into 15 grand Diviſions, moſt of which carryed the Title of *Kingdomes*; five lie upon the Ocean, *Biſcay*, *Aſturia*, *Galicia*, *Portugal* and *Andalouſia*; five upon the Mediterranean, *Grenada*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Catalonia*, and the Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*; and five Midland, viz. *Aragon*, *Navarr*, the two *Caſtiles*, and *Leon*.

Afterwards the whole Country remained under the Power of the Kings of *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, and *Portugal*, and under theſe three Titles it is, that the King of *Spain* at preſent poſſeſſeth his large Dominions, which he Governs by 8 *Vice-Royes*. But in the year 1640. the Duke of *Braganza* was proclaim'd King of *Portugal*, and ever ſince it continues Independent.

The People of *Spain*, are of a ſwarthy complexion, black hair, and

of

of good Proportion, ſtately in all their Actions, of a Majeſtical gate and deportment, grave and ſerious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very devout, not to ſay ſuperſtitious; obedient and faithful to their King: patient in Adverſities, not prone to alter their reſolutions, in War too deliberate, Arts they eſteem diſhonourable, much addicted to Women, and naturally proud.

Their Women ſober, diſcreet, indifferent handſome, cleer complexioned, loving to their Husbands, and Friends, yet by them ſo narrowly watched and overlooked, that 'tis hardly poſſible for them to have conference with any other man.

In matters of Religion they are *Roman Catholick*, and are moſt ſtrict to the Rites of the *Roman Church*, and of the Faith and Doctrine therein profeſſed; the Inquiſition being introduced againſt all other beliefs; only there are ſome Churches in *Toledo* where the *Mas Arabic* Office is uſed.

The Language is not the ſame in all places; in ſome parts it hath a mixture of the *French*: in *Granado* and part of *Andalazia* it partakes much of the *Mooriſh*: In other parts there is the *Gothiſh Arabick*, and old *Spaniſh*, but that which is common to them all, is, the *Vulgar Spaniſh*, or *Caſtilian*, which hath much affinity with the *Latine*, and is ſaid to be a brave lofty ſwelling Speech.

Their *Civil* and *Imperial Laws* generally uſed among them, are intermixed with many Cuſtoms of the *Goths*; the *Edicts* and *Conſtitutions* of their ſeveral Kings, thoſe of the *Goths* firſt committed unto writing, and to order, by *Euricus* firſt King of the *Goths*: thoſe of *Caſtile* digeſted by *Ferdinand* the 5th. into 7 Books called *Partidas*, which are read and diſputed on in the publique Schools, as well as the *Decretals*, the *Code* the *Pandects*, or any other part of *Civil* or *Cannon Law*.

The *Countrey* is not very fertil in Corn or Cattel; but where it is productive of the Fruits of Nature, it yields to no part of *Europe* for Delight and Pleaſure; but for the moſt part, it is either over-grown with Woods, or cumbred with Rocky Mountains; the *Soil* of a hot and Sandy Nature, and deficient in *Water*; their chief Food being Sallets and Fruits, which appear in greater Ripeneſs and Perfection than in other places.

In Recompenſe of Corn and Fleſh, they have ſeveral Rich Commodities, *viz. Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugar*, ſeveral *Metals*, *Rice*, *Silk*, *Licoras*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Saffron*, *Anniſeed*, *Raiſins*, *Almonds*, *Oranges*, *Limons*, *Cork*, *Soap*, *Anchovies*, *Soda Barrellia*, *Samack*, *Wool*, *Lambskins*, *Tobacco*, &c. beſides the *Gold* and *Silver* which they bring out of *America*, whereby they furniſh themſelves with thoſe other Conveniences which they

they want: In the Year 1618, it was affirmed, that ſince the firſt Diſcovery thereof by *Columbus*, the *Spaniard* had drawn out of it above fifteen hundred and thirty ſix Millions of *Gold*, of which the *European* Merchants ſhare the greateſt part: And their Neceſſity of Purchaſing Foreign Commodities, empties their Purſes; and their getting of this *Gold* and *Silver* depopulates and weakens the *Countrey*.

The Horſes of this *Countrey* are in general Eſteem, but thoſe of *Andaluzia* more than the reſt; however, they Travel upon Mules and Aſſes, by reaſon of the roughneſs of the Mountains.

The Principal Rivers of *Spain* are, the *Dovero*, very full of Fiſh. The *Tagus*, Renowned for its *Golden Sand*. The *Guadiana*, which, they ſay, runs under Ground. The *Guadalquiuir*, the deepeſt of all; and *Hebrus*, famous by its Name: They all of them have their Sources in *Caſtile*, but are not ſo Navigable as thoſe in *France*. The *Guadiana* has given Occaſion to the *Spaniards* to ſay, that they have the Richeſt Bridge in the World, upon which generally feed above 10000 Sheep, and over which a good Army may March in Battel Aray. The Ancients may have ſeem'd to have called this River very properly *Anas*, by Reaſon it dives into the Earth, and riſes out again as a Duck does in the Water. Some of the Moderns ſay, that they are certain Mountains that ſwallow up this River. Others affirm, that it onely falls into the *Dikes* and *Graffs* which the Countrey People make to Water the Countrey, which is very Barren; however, this is certain, that this running under Ground happens to be near the Springs of *Guadiana*, and not towards *Merida*, as is marked down in the Old Maps: To ſay Truth, this is one of the three Miracles of *Spain*; of which, the two others are, a City encompaſſed in fire with Walls of *Flint ſtones*, as *Madrid*; and a Bridge, over which the Water runs, as is the Aquaduct of *Segovia*. The Cities of this Kingdom have their Names from their Excellency: *Sevil* the *Merchandizing*, *Granada* the Great, *Valencia* the Fair, *Barcelona* the Rich, *Saragoſſa* the Contented, *Valadolid* the Gentile, *Toledo* the Ancient, *Madrid* the Royal. It comprehends 8 Arch-Biſhopricks, and 45 Biſhopricks. The Arch-Biſhopricks are, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Compoſtella*, *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Valencia*, *Sarragoſſa*, and *Tarragon*. There are ſeveral very conſiderable Sea-Ports, *Paſſagio*, St. *Andrews*, *Coruna*, *Cadiz*, *Cartagena*, *Alicant*, &c.

Biſcay hath Woods which furniſh them with Timber to build more Ships than all the Provinces of *Spain* beſides: They have alſo ſo great a Number of *Miners* and *Iron Forges*, that the *Spaniards* call it the Defence of *Caſtile*. The *Biſcayners*, who are the Ancient *Cantabrians*, enjoy very great Privileges, and boaſt themſelves never to have been

Conquered by the *Moors*. The Land, as well as in the Kingdom of *Navar*, is very well Tilled; for they pay neither Tax nor Tenth, nor Right of Entry. Their chief Cities are *Bilboa* and St. *Sebaſtian*; places of great Trade, eſpecially in *Wool*: Great Veſſels cannot come near *Bilboa*, being ſeated two miles from the Ocean, but upon a High Tide. The Port of St *Sebaſtian* has a very fair Entrance, being Defended by two Caſtles, the one toward the Eaſt, ſeated high; the other to the Weſt, upon a low Rock. St. *Andero* and *Paſſagio* are two Excellent Ports, *Font Arabia* the ſtronger place, and *Guatarie* the Native place of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, who was the firſt that compaſſed the World, in the Ship called the *Victory*; *Magellanus*, who went Chief in that Expedition, periſhing in the Action.

Aſturia breeds Horſes, much Eſteemed for their ſtrength. It is the Title of the Prince of *Spain*, the Younger Children whereof are called *Infants*, ever ſince the Reign of *John* the Firſt. It was the Retreating place of the Kings of the *Goths*, and ſeveral of the Biſhops, during the Invaſion of the *Moors*; for which Reaſon, *Ouiedo*, the Capital City thereof, is called the City of *Kings* and *Biſhops*.

Galicia is not ſo fertile as well Peopled. *Compoſtella* is there Famous for the Pilgrimages which are thither made by thoſe that go to Viſit the Reliques of St. *James*, the *Spaniards* Patron. *Coruna* is memorable for the goodneſs and largeneſs of her Port: The Rich *Silver Fleet*, of above thirty millions, put in there in the Year 1661, to avoid the *Engliſh*, who, to ſurprize it, had way-laid all the points of the Compaſs to *Cadiz*. There are about 40 other Ports in this Province, of which, *Vigo* is the moſt conſiderable.

Andaluzia is ſo fair a Countrey, and ſo plentiful in Corn, in Wine and Olives, that it paſſes for the *Granary* and *Magazine* of the Kingdom. *Sevil*, in this Province, is the *Magazine* of the Wealth of the *New World*.

It is in compaſs 6 miles, compaſſed with ſtately Walls, and adorned with no leſs Magnificent Buildings, inſomuch that there is a *Spaniſh* Proverb, *Chi non ha Viſta* Sevilla, *non ha Viſta Meravilla*.

He that at Sevil *hath not been,*
Structur's Wonder hath not ſeen.

The River *Bætis* ſeparates it into two parts, which are joyned together by a ſtately Bridge; from hence the *Spaniards* ſet forth their *Weſt-India Fleets*, and hither they return to unload the Riches of the *Weſtern World*. It is Dignified with an Univerſity, and the See of an Arch-Biſhop;

Biſhop; from hence comes our *Sevil Oranges*, and here lies the Body of *Chriſtopher Columbus*, Famous for his Diſcovery of the *New World*.

Not far from thence are to be ſeen the Reliques of *Italica*, where *Trajan* was Born. *Cordova*, that Honoured Antiquity with *Lucan* and the two *Senecaes*; and was more conſiderable in the time of the *Moors*, than now. The Principal Church was formerly one of the biggeſt Moſques among the *Mahumetans*, next to that of *Mecca*. St. *Lucar*, at the mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, is a Town of great Trade; the *Weſt-India Gold* and *Silver* Plate has ſometimes ſtop'd at the Tower of the Port, which is called the *Golden Tower*; but generally that Fleet puts in at *Cadiz*, or *Port* St. *Maries*, which is near to it. *Xeres dela Fontera* ſtands not far from that place where the *Moors* totally Defeated the *Goths*, in the Year 712; after which, they haraſſed all *Spain*, without controul; and from hence come our *Sherry-Sacks*.

Medina Sidonia, in the Map, *vide M.S.* whoſe Duke was General of the Invincible Armado, 1588. *Gibralter* gives a Name to the Famous Streight which joyns the *Ocean* and the *Mediterranean*, and parts *Europe* from *Africa*. *Pales* is the Port from whence *Columbus* firſt Embarqued, upon his Intentions of a New Diſcovery: And *Cadiz* is the Harbour of the Rich *Plate-Fleets*, a Port ſo Important, that *Charles* the V. Recommended the conſervation thereof in a ſpecial manner to his Son *Philip* the II. Antiquity there ſhews us the Foot-ſteps of a Temple Dedicated to *Hercules*, with two Columns, either of Copper or Silver, which the Natives averr to be the Pillars of that Hero, as well as the two Mountains upon each ſide of the Streights of *Gibralter*: they Report, that in this Temple it was that *Julius Caſar* wept when he called to mind the Prodigious Conqueſts which *Alexander* the Great had gain'd at the Age of three and thirty Years, the conſideration whereof carried him to thoſe High Enterprizes; as *Scipio* was incited by the Actions of *Zenophon*'s *Cyrus*.

The Kingdom of *Granada*, under the laſt Kings of the *Moors* (who loſt it in the Year 1491) was far more Rich, and better Peopled than it is at this day: It was alſo much more Fertile; for the *Moors* had a thouſand Inventions to water their Lands, by means of Cuts and Trenches, bringing the Water from great Reſervatories which they made in the Mountains, which are called the *Snowie Saw*.

The Situation of this *Kingdom*, and the Poſition of the *Towns*, agrees with the Relation, or Deſcription which *Julius Caſar* has made. The City which bears its Name, is the biggeſt in all *Spain*; its Buildings are of Free-ſtone, Fenced about with a ſtrong Wall, on which are 130 Turrets, and it hath 12 Gates. It is very pleaſant Dwelling there, by

Reaſon of the pureneſs of the *Air*, and plenty of *Fountains*; the *Moors* placing Paradiſe in that part of Heaven which is the particular Zenith of this place. *Malaga* is Famous for the Excellency of its Wines and Raiſins. *Munda*, Notable for *Julius Cæſars* Victory over *Pompey's* Son.

Murcia is ſaid to be the Garden of *Spain*, by reaſon of the plenty of excellent Fruits in thoſe parts. The City alſo that bears its name drives a great Trade in Silk. *Cartagena* is a good Sea-Port. The Province of *Terravara* likewiſe affords the wood for the Croſs, to which the *Spaniards* attribute a power to preſerve man from Thunder.

Valencia is the moſt delightful Country of all *Spain*. The City (beſides the name of the Province) bears the name of Fair and Great *Valencia*.

Since its being taken by *Roderic* from the *Moors*, *Alicant* is known by the *good Wines*, which are tranſported from thence. Upon the Sea-ſhore in a place called *Morvedra*, where are to be ſeen the Ruins of the Antient *Saguntum*, the deſtruction whereof by *Hannibal* occaſioned the ſecond *Punick War*.

The Principality of *Catalonia*, the moſt important Province of *Spain*, produces *Wine*, *Oyle*, *Wheat* and *Fruit* in great abundance; the vicinity of the *Pyreneans* furniſhes it with fine *Marble*, *Jaſper* and *Azure*: they that make *Spain* to be the Chiefeſt of the Dominions of the *Catholique King*, ſay, That *Catalonia* is one of his Ears, and that *Portugal* is the other. There are in it ten Cities, ſeventeen great Baily-wicks, and above an hundred Walled Towns, ſeveral of which have been taken and retaken during theſe laſt Wars: *Barcelona* the capital City, is full of fair Structures, by reaſon of the convenience which the people have to fetch their Stones from Mount *Ivy*. *Tortoſa* ſtands at the end of *Ebro*, where the *French* won a famous Battail againſt the *Moors*, in the time of *Charles le Main*: *Lerida* has ſuſtained many Sieges, and ſeen many Fights in our days. *Cæſar* there defeated *Petreius* and *Afranius*, *Pompeys* Lieutenants.

Girona is a Principality, being the Title of the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Arragon*. *Cardona*, a Famous *Dutchy*, has a Mountain of Salt, which ſeems to be of all ſorts of colours; but is white when it is beaten in a mortar. *Poblet*, a rich Monaſtery, has been the burying place of the Kings of *Arragon*; and that of *Noſtre Dame* of *Montſerrat*, is as famous for its lonely retirement; and for Pilgrimages and Gifts beſtowed upon it. *Roſes* is the ſtrongeſt and moſt important of all the Maritime Forts.

The Iſlands of *Majorque* and *Minorque*, are the antient *Baleares*, the Inhabitants whereof were exquiſite *ſlingers* and great *Pyrates*, they accuſtom

cuſtom their Children to hit down their breakfaſt with a ſling, or elſe to go without it; and yet as nimble as they were, they were conſtrain'd to beg aid of *Auguſtus* againſt the *Rabbets* that deſtroyed their Lands. The Books of knowledge writ by *Raymund Lully* are very much ſtudi'd at *Majorque*. The Soyl of *Yvica* has a peculiar quality to deſtroy the Serpents that are bred in the Iſland *Tormentera*.

Aragon has no good Cities unleſs it be *Saragoſſa*. *Ainſa* and *Benavari*, have been the capitals of two little Kingdoms, *Sobrarba* and *Ribagorce*. *Monzon* is a place where formerly the States of *Aragon* were wont t Aſſemble.

Navarre conſiſts of ſix *Merindada's*, or Governments; of which the capital is *Pamplona*; one of theſe Governments lyes on this ſide the *Pyreneans*, and is call'd *Low Navarre*, and is in the hands of the French King.

Old Caſtile, received its name from a *Caſtle*, the figure whereof is to be ſeen in the Arms of the King of *Spain*: *Burges* is the Metropolis, with a ſtrong Caſtle and a fair Church. *Valadolid* has been the antient Seat of the Kings; not far from which are to be ſeen the ruines of the antient *Numantium*, toward the Springs of *Dovero*, neer to *Soria*, where the great Standard of the Kingdom is kept. The two Caſtles, as alſo all the other Midland Provinces, are extraordinary Mountainous.

New *Caſtile* has for the capital Cities thereof *Madrid* and *Toledo*; *Madrid* is full of fair Structures, as being the uſual Reſidence of the King: here are 4 Faires every year, the Fair of *Villalion* begins the firſt of Lent, and laſteth 10 dayes. The Fair of *May*, begins the firſt of *June*, and laſteth 50 dayes. The Fair of the firſt of *Auguſt* laſts 30 days. The Fair of *October* begins the firſt of *November*, and laſts 50 dayes. *Toledo*, a fair City with ſtately Edifices, ſtrong Walls, wherein are placed 50 Towers of ſtone, an Univerſity, and Seat of an Arch-Biſhop, the richeſt in *Europe*; is very antient, and in the middle of *Spain*, where ſome of the *Gothiſh Kings* kept their Court. The *Eſcurial*, which is about ſeven or eight Leagues from *Madrid*, among the *Spaniards* paſſes for the eighth Wonder of the World, having coſt King *Philip* the ſecond above twenty Millions of *Gold*: though it be true that this was no great Sum for a Prince, who was ſaid to have expended above 700 millions of Gold during his Reign. *Badajor* is upon the Frontiers of *Portugal*.

The Kingdome of *Leon*, was the firſt which the *Chriſtians* eſtabliſhed after the Invaſion of the *Moors*. The City which bears its name, has in it a Cathedral, famous for its beauty. The Church of *Toledo* is magnified for its wealth; that of *Sevil* for its bigneſs; that of *Salamanca* for its ſtrength. The City of *Salamanca* is honoured with an Univerſity,

ſity, which has the Privilege to teach the Hebrew, Greek, Arabick and Chaldee Languages: they talk here of the Valley of *Vatuegas* ſomewhat lately diſcovered in the Mountains of this Kingdom, and which was never known before from the time of the *Moors* invaſion; this Valley became famous for the pains of the Duke of *Alva*, who out of Vanity call'd himſelf an entire Army compoſed of one man.

The other Dominions of the King of *Spain*, next to *France*, are part of *Flanders*, the *French Compte*, conquered by the King of *France*. In *Italy* the Dutchy of *Milan*, *Final*, *Orbitello*, the Protection of *Piombino* and *Porto Longone*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*, *Oran*, *Marſal quivir*, *Mellillo*, *Pennon de Velez*, and *Ceuta*; all along the Coaſt of *Barbary*, upon the *Mediterranean*. The Iſland of *Pantalarea*, and the moſt part of *America*.

Of Portugal.

Portugal is a Kingdom of above five hundred years erection, in the Western part of *Spain*; antiently called *Lusitania*, taking the present name from *Porto*, a considerable Town; and *Cale*, then a small Village not far from it: The length of it from South to North

North is about six score Leagues. The breadth thereof about 25 or 30 Leagues, and in some places fifty. It is Seated upon the *Ocean*.

The experience of the Inhabitants in *Navigation*, has caused their *Kings* to be known in all the four quarters of the World; where they have had many Kings their Vassals: as also the convenience of bringing into *Europe* the most rare and pretious Merchandizes of the *East*. Their Conquests have extended above five thousand Leagues upon the Coast of *Brazile*, and in the *East-Indies*, their design being only Trade, it is true, that of late for several years, they have not made any great progress or farther advantage, by reason of their war with *Spain*, and the great Garrisons which they are forced to keep against the *Hollander*; which has caused them to surrender some Places into the hands of the *English* upon the Royal Match between *Portugal* and *England*, *viz. Tangier* and *Bombay*.

The Provinces of *Portugal* have all their particular Commodities they afford among other things store of *Citrons* and excellent *Oranges*.

They have some *Mines*, for the Greeks and Romans sought in *Portugal* for that Wealth, which the *Portuguezes* search for in the *Indies*. They are so well Peopled especially toward the Sea, that there are to be reckon'd above six hundred privileg'd Towns, and above four thousand Parishes. The Roman *Catholick Religion* is only professed there; and those that are of the Race of the *Jews* are forc'd to baptize their Children.

There are three Arch-Bishopricks, *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Evora*; and ten Bishopricks: the Arch-Bishops of *Lisbon* and *Braga* have each of them 200000 Livres Rent. There are Inquisitions at *Lisbon*, at *Coimbra*, and at *Evora*; and *Parliaments* at *Lisbon* and *Porto*, places of general Receipt of the Kings Revenue. Twenty seven places have their Generalities, which are called *Comarques* or *Almoxarifates*. The Order of Christ that resides at *Tomar*; is the most considerable which they have. The *Kings* are Grand Masters thereof; for upon that Order depends all their Conquests from abroad. The Knights wear a red Cross and a white one in the middle, whereas the Knights of *Avis* wear a green Cross, and those of St. *James* a red one, who have their residence at *Pallmella* near to *Setuval*. It is said that the Revenue of the Kingdome, setting aside that of the *Indies*, amounts to above ten Millions of Livres. In the year 1640 this Kingdom revolted from the King of *Spain*, and at that time it was an admirable thing to consider that a Secret of so great importance, should be carry'd on with such an exact secrecy, among above two hundred Persons, and for the space of a whole year: The principal Motive to this Revolt was, for that the King of *Spain* gave

gave leave to others beſides the *Portugals* to Traffic into the *Eaſt Indies*, together with the Tribute of the ſixth part, which the King caus'd to be publiſhed in the year 1636. whereby he exacted five *per Cent.* of all the Revenues and Merchandizes of the Kingdom. It conſiſts of ſix *Provinces*, which are as many *General Governments*, *Entre-Douro* and *Minho*, *Tralos*; *Montes*, *Beyra*, *Eſtrema dura*, *Alen teio* and *Algarve*, *Entre Domo* and *Minho* is the moſt delicious part, and ſo well peopled, that for 18 Leagues in length, and 12 in breadth it contains above 130 Monaſteries well endow'd, 1460 Pariſhes, 5000 Fountains of ſpring-water, 200 Stone-bridges, and ſix Sea-Ports, ſome call it the Delight and Marrow of *Spain*. *Porto* a City, containing about 4000 houſes, is a place of great Trade, and *Braga* is renown'd for the ſeveral Councils that have been held there, and for the pretenſion of the Arch-Biſhop who Claims to be Arch-Biſhop of all *Trales*. *Montes* is ſtored with Mines, and adorn'd with the City of *Braganca* the Capital of a Dukedom of 40000 duckets Revenues, wherein there are alſo fifty little Towns and other Lands, which Entitle the Duke of *Braganca* to be three times a *Marquis*, ſeven times an *Earl*, and many more times to be a *Lord*. The *Princes* of that name, who are now in poſſeſſion of the Crown, uſually Reſided at *Villa Vicioſa*; and had a Prerogative beyond the Grandees of *Spain*, to ſit in publique under the Royal Canopy of the Kings of *Spain*. *Beyra*, is fertile in *Rye*, *Millet*, *Apples*, and *Cheſnuts*. Her City of *Coimbra*, formerly the Reſidence of *Alphonſus* the firſt King of *Portugal*, is famous for the Univerſity, and for the Biſhoprick; which is reckon'd to be worth above a hundred thouſand Livres of Annual Rent: *Eſtremadura*, there being another beſides that of *Caſtile*, produces Wine, Oyl, Salt and Hony, which the Bees there make of Citron flowers and Roſes; her City of *Lisbon* is the Capital City of all the Kingdoms, one of the faireſt, richeſt, the biggeſt and beſt peopled of *Europe*. There are in it above 3000 Houſes, and an admirable Port, which has the advantage of the Ebbing and Flowing of the Sea. The Trade thereof is chiefly from *Brazile* and the *Eaſt-Indies*. The little Town of *Belem*, which is near to it, is the Burying place of many of the Kings of *Portugal*; *Santarim* is ſo happy in the great number of Olives that grow round about it, that the Natives boaſt that they could make a River of their Oyl as big as *Tagus*. *Setubal* is well ſituated and well built, and is a Town of good Trade: it is the beſt Haven in all the Kingdom, thirty miles long, and three broad; her Salt Pits, and her Wines, by what the *Portugueezes* relate, bring a greater Revenue to their King, than all *Aragon* to the King of *Spain*, *Alen teio* paſſes for the Granary of *Portugal*, by reaſon of the Corn which it produces. The City of *Evora* claims

the next place in dignity to *Lisbon*. In the year 1663 the *Portuguezes* overthrew the *Spaniards* in a memorable battel, near to this City. *Elvas* is famous for its excellent Oyles, and for the ſieges that it has proſperouſly held out againſt the *Spaniards*. *Ouriques* is the place where was fought that famous battel which occaſioned the Proclaiming the firſt King of *Portugal*, *Algarve*; though ſmall in extent it aſſumes the Title of a Kingdom, and was reunited to the Crown by the Marriage of *Alphonſus* the third, with *Beatrice* of *Caſtile*: It produces Eggs, Olives, Almonds, and Wines which are very much eſteemed; and indeed the word *Algerbia* in the Language of the *Moors* ſignifies a fruitful Champaigne.

Of

Of Denmark.

DENMARK
by
Rob.t Morden
at the Atlas in
Cornhil
LONDON
SWEDEN
The BALTICK SEA
Dutch de Meeklenburg
Pomerania
Albourg
Arhus
Ripen
Hamburg
Lubeck
Kiel
Rendsburg
Flensburg
Copenhagen
Elsinore
Helmstadt
Christianstadt
Calmar
Bornholm
Stetin
Rostock
Wismar
Lauwenburg
Brunsbuttel
Glückstadt
Stade
Itzehoa
Odesloe
Frederickstadt
Sleswyck
Hadersleben
Ripen
Dutch
Ingolstadt
Aalborg
Wiborg
Nyborg
Kallenborg
Ringsted
Roskild
Landskrona
Malmoe
Helsingborg
Helsingor
Kiöge
Stege
Falster
Laaland
Fehmar
Alsen I.
Femeren
Gothenburg
Conspach
Varberg
Halmstadt
Warberg
Christianstadt
Onsloe
Kiöbenhaven
Kiöge
Stege
Falster
Laaland
Fehmar
Femeren
Rostock
Wismar
Lauwenburg
Brunsbuttel
Glückstadt
Stade
Itzehoa
Odesloe
Frederickstadt
Sleswyck
Hadersleben
Ripen
Dutch
Ingolstadt
Aalborg
Wiborg
Nyborg
Kallenborg
Ringsted
Roskild
Landskrona
Malmoe
Helsingborg
Helsingor
Gothenburg
Conspach
Varberg
Halmstadt
Warberg
Christianstadt
Onsloe
Kiöbenhaven
Elsinore
Helmstadt
Christianstadt
Calmar
Bornholm
Stetin

Of Juitland.

THe *Peninſula* is called *Juitland*, once *Cimbria Cherſoneſus*, from the *Cimbrians* its ancient Inhabitants; who were followed by the *Saxons*, *Juites* and *Angles*: after theſe came the *Danes*, by whom it is now poſſeſſed, being divided into two parts *North* and *South*; the *South* part is divided alſo into two Dukedomes, *viz.* *Holſatia* or *Holſtein*, and *Sleſia* or *Sleſwick*.

Of the Dukedom of Holſtein.

THis is a Woody, low and Marſhy Country, and contains the Provinces of *Stormarie*, *Wagre*, *Ditmarſh*, and *Holſtein* properly and ſtrictly ſo called. *Stormarie* hath for its chief places *Hamburgh*, a free Imperial City, & a *Hans-Town* of great ſtrength, as well by Nature as Art, adorned with fair and beautiful Structures, *viz.* the Councel Houſe and Exchange, and nine Churches; a place of great Trade, and well reſorted to by Merchants and Factors of ſeveral Nations. 2. *Crempe*, a Strong and well Fortified Town, reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom. 3. *Gluckſtadt*, which commands the paſſage up the *Elbe*. 4. *Pinnenberg*, a Strong place, and of great conſequence. 5. *Bredenberg*, one of the beſt Towns in the Country, remarkable for the ſtout reſiſtance it made againſt *Waleſtein*, 1628.

Wagre, hath for its chief places *Lubeck*, an Imperial Free City, and a *Hans Town*; built upon a riſing Hill, on the ſummit whereof is placed the Cathedral Church, called St. *Maries*: beſides which, it hath nine others. The Streets are ſtrait and fair; 'tis Fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, in circuit about 6 miles, and enjoys a good Trade. The other Towns are *Newſtadt*, *Ploen*, and *Oldenberg*. *Ditmarſh* hath for its chief places *Meldrop* the prime Town of the Province. *Lunden* and *Heide*. *Holſtein* is the laſt member of this Eſtate, though giving name to the whole, the chief places in it are *Kiel*, alias *Chilonium*, Seated upon the *Baltick Sea*, a well traded Town, with a large *Haven*, and ſtore of *Shipping*. 2. *Rensberg* the beſt fortified, and *Itzehoa* on the River *Stoer*.

Adolph

Adolph of *Schaumberg* in the year 1114 (by *Lotharius* Emperour and Duke of *Saxony*) was made the firſt Earl of *Holſtein*. *Adolph* the laſt Earl of which Houſe dying without Iſſue, the whole Eſtate fell to *Chriſtiern* Son of *Theodorick* Earl of *Oldenberg*, who being made King of *Denmark*, prevailed with *Frederick* the 3d. Emperour to have the whole Eſtate erected into a Dukedom, 1474. and by this means united to the Crown of *Denmark*, the Kings thereof as Dukes of *Holſtein* being counted Princes of the Empire.

Of the Dukedom of Sleſwick.

THis is that part of *Jutland* which lies next to *Holſtein*, a County whoſe Fields yield both Fiſh and Corn. Its chief Towns are *Sleſwick* an Epiſcopal See and Head of the Dukedome, Seated on the River *Slea*, which falls into the *Baltick Sea*; where it hath a commodious Haven. 2. *Huſum*, Seated on the River *Eyder*. 3. *Habers leben*, Fortified with the Strong Caſtle *Hansberg*. 4. *Flensberg*, with its commodious and deep Port. 5. The Port of *Chriſtian prief* now Fortified by the Fort *Frederick*. 6. *Gortop*, a Strong Fort or Caſtle, the Reſidence of the Duke of *Holſtein*. 7. *Frederick ſtadt* upon the *Eyder*, built by one of the late Dukes, intending to have ſet up a Trade of Silk there: to which purpoſe in the year, 1633. He ſent a ſplendid Embaſſy into *Muſcovy* and *Perſia*, whoſe travails are deſcribed by *Olearius*. This Dutchy now belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein*, incorporated with the Crown of *Denmark*, and aſſigned in portion for the younger Princes, and now the Patrimony of one of the younger Sons of King *Chriſtiern* the Third.

North Jutland, is divided into 4 Dioceſſes, *Ripen*, *Arthuſen*, *Albourg*, and *Wibourg*.

The Dioceſs of *Ripen*, contains 7 Walled Towns, and 10 Caſtles; its chief places are *Ripen*, an Epiſcopal See. 2. *Kolding*, the place where Toll is paid for the Cattle that paſſes that way. 3. *Frederick Ode* or *Frederica*, lies in a ſituation of that importance, that *Charles Guſtavus* having taken it in the late Wars, opened himſelf a way to paſs his Army over the Ice into all the neighbouring Iſlands, and to alarum *Copenhagen*: an Action both bold and unheard of; for he marched his Cavalry and his Carriages over a great Arm of the Sea, where before a ſingle foot-man was afraid to expoſe his life.

The

The Dioceſs of *Arthuſen* contains 7 Cities, and 5 Caſtles; its chief places are *Arthuſen*, a well frequented Port. *Kalla* a Strong place, *Horſens* and *Renderen*.

The Dioceſs of *Albourg*, hath for its chief places *Albourg*, at the mouth of *Limford* Bay. *Nicoping*, *Hirring*, *Wanſyſſel*, *Thyſted* and *Scagen*, or the *Scaw*, the nethermoſt parts of *Juitland*.

The Dioceſs of *Wibourg* hath 3 Caſtles, and 3 Walled Towns; the chief is *Wibourg*, where are the Courts of Judicature for all *Juitland*.

The chief *Iſlands* belonging to *Denmark*, that lie diſperſed in the *Baltick* Sea (called by the *Germans* the *Ooſt Zee*, of old *Sinus Codanus*) are, *Zeland*, *Fionia* or *Funen*, *Alſen*, *Arroe* or *Aria*, *Langland*, *Laland*, *Falſter*, *Mone*, *Huen* or *Ween Iland*, and *Bornholm*.

Of Zeland.

ZEland of old *Codanonia*, the greateſt Iſland of the *Baltick Seas*, is ſituate near the Main Land of *Schonen*, from which tis ſeparated by a narrow Streight, about 4 miles over; which is called the *Sound*: through which all Ships muſt paſſe that have any Trade or Commerce in theſe *Seas*, and pay a Toll or Impoſition to the King, according to their bigneſs or bills of Lading; by which ariſeth his greateſt Revenue: And for the ſecurity of this paſſage, there are built two very ſtrong Caſtles, the one in this Iſle called *Cronenburg*, the moſt delightfull Seat in the World, affording a profitable and pleaſant Proſpect of all Ships that Sail, through the *Sound*, the other in *Schonen* or *Scandia*, called *Elſenburg*.

The chief City of this Iſland is *Hafnia*, now *Copenhagen*, the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, ſometime the Reſidence of the King, a Univerſity, Seated near the *Sea*, with a good Port, and ſafe Road for Ships; Fortified with a Strong Caſtle, containing one of the Faireſt Arſenals in *Europe*; wherein is a *Celeſtial Globe* 6 foot diameter.

Roſchildt is the Burying place of the *Daniſh Kings*: *Elſenore* is near to the ſtrong Caſtle of *Cronenberg*, the Fortifications whereof have been of late ſomewhat enlarged.

Frederickſberg is a Fortreſs built in a pleaſant Plain, oftentimes the place of the Kings retirement; other places are *Kallenburg*, *Rinſteed*, *Koge*, *Korſeer*, *Neſtwood*, *Warniberg*; with others.

Of

Fionia or *Funen*, is the aſſignment of the Prince of *Denmark*; 'tis Seated between *Zeland* and *Juitland*, ſeparated from the firſt by a narrow paſſage called the *Belt*, from the laſt by a narrower, called *Midle-far-ſound*. 'Tis a fertile Soyl, and pleaſant ſituation.

Its chief place is the well traded *Odenſee*, an Epiſcopal See, formerly the Seat of the general Aſſemblies of the Kingdom, now kept at *Copenhagen*: adorned with two fair Churches, and neat buildings; other Towns are *Midlefart*, *Swinberg*, &c.

Alſen is a ſmall Iſland belonging to the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, whoſe chief place is *Sunderberg*, dignified with the Reſidence of the Duke of *Sleſwick*.

Arroe or *Aria*, is a ſmall Iſland belonging alſo to the Duke of *Sleſwick*.

Langland and *Laland*, the firſt is the largeſt, the other the moſt plentiful in Corn and Cheſnuts.

Falſter, is a ſmall Iſland fertile in Corn, its chief place is *Nicopin*, of a pleaſant ſituation, called the *Naples* of *Denmark*.

Huen or *Ween* is remarkable for the obſervations of that famous Aſtronomer *Tycho Brahe*.

The Iſland of *Bornholm* was granted to the Crown of *Sweden*, by the late treaty of Peace; but ſince, the *Danes* have exchanged it, for an equivolent propriety of certain Lands in *Schonen*.

Croſs we now over the *Sound*, and take notice of the other part of this Kingdom, which lies on the Eaſt Continent, called *Scandia*, under which general Name it contains the whole Kingdome of *Norway*, the greater part of the Kingdom of *Sweden*, and ſome part of *Denmark*. That which belongs to *Denmark* is divided into 3 Provinces, *Haland*, *Schonen* and *Bleking*, now under the King of *Sweden* or moſt part.

Haland, is a Province for fertility of Soyl, ſweetneſs of Air, ſtore of Fiſh, plenty of Lead and Braſs Mines ſcarce inferiour to any; its chief places are *Wanſbourg*, *Laholm*, *Helmſtat*, *Falkenburg* and *Torkow*.

Schonen, is the pleaſanteſt Country in all *Denmark*, moſt abundant in fruits, and ſhoals of Herrings; its chief places are *Lunden*, the Metropolitan Archbiſhoprick of *Denmark*, with its famous *Dial* where the year, month, weak, day and Hour throughout the year, as alſo the motions of the Sun and Moon through each Degree of the *Zodiack*: the moveable and fixed Feaſts, &c. are diſtinctly ſeen, being finely adorned and ſet forth in variety of delightful colours. Other places are *Helſinberg* or *Elſinberg*, Fortified with an impregnable Caſtle, and one of the Forts defending the *Sound* over againſt *Cronenburg*, *Lanſcroon*, *Malan-*

gen,

gen or *Elbogan*, *Tillburg*, *Udſted*, *Walleburg Simmers haven* and *Chriſtiana* or *Chriſtiern dorp alias Stadt*.

Bleking, is Mountainous and barren; its chiefeſt places are *Chriſtianople*, *Ahuys*, *Selborg*, *Ellholm*, *Rotenby* and *Carels haven*.

The ancient Inhabitants of theſe Provinces were the *Gutes* and *Danciones*; of theſe the *Gutes* paſſing over into *Cimbrick Cherſoneſe*, poſſeſſed the North parts of it. Since from them, as was ſaid, called *Juitland*; the reſt uniting with the people of the Iſlands beforementioned, took the Names of *Danes*; of whom there is little in Hiſtory till the time of *Charles the Great*, they living in a confuſed eſtate, ſometimes ſubject to the *Norwegians*, ſometimes to the *Swedes*, and always without Law or Order; till by the King *Godfrey* or *Gotricus* they were regulated by Laws, *Anno* 797. about which time they began to infeſt the Coaſt of *England*, over which they tyrannized 250 years, and much endangered the Empire of *France*. In theſe latter ages they have been moſt buſied with their neighbours of *Sweden* and *Germany*, though with little ſucceſs till within very few years laſt paſt.

It hath been an Hereditary Kingdom ever ſince the year 1660, for before it was Elective; ſo the Nobility do not enjoy thoſe privileges which they did before.

The King ſtyles him ſelf Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhert*, as being the 8th. King of that Houſe to which the Crown of *Denmark* fell, in the year, 1448. by the Election of *Chriſtiern* the firſt; and is to this day in their poſſeſſion.

The opinion of *Luther* hath been entertained in *Denmark* ever ſince the Reign of *Frederick* the firſt, who was Elected *anno* 1523. ſo that there are 2 Arch-Biſhops, and 13 Biſhops for *Denmark*.

The Forces of this Kingdom may be known by their former, and now late Undertakings againſt the *Swedes*; by which it appears, that they can raiſe a ſtrong power at Sea, and make good Levies at Land, for defence of their own *Dominions*.

The Revenue of this King conſiſts chiefly in the great Impoſt laid upon all Ships which paſs through the *Sound*, which is the Key of the *Baltick*; alſo in ſome Crown Lands, a great yearly Toll made of the Cattle; as alſo of the Fiſh tranſported into other Countreys.

The *Danes* are generally of good Stature, clear of Complexion, and healthful; crafty and provident in their affairs, peremptory in their aſſertions, and opinionated of their Actions; Religious, Juſt in their words and Contracts, good Souldiers both at Sea and Land. The Women are fair, diſcreet, and courteous, fruitful of Children. The *Daniſh Ladies* love hunting, and more freely entertain at their Tables, than in their Beds, thoſe that come to viſit them.

For

For great Captains and men of War, it is famous; for *Godfrey* or *Gotricus*, who endangered the Empire of *France*, for *Sueno* and *Canutus* the Conquerours of *England*. For men of Learning *Tycho Brahe* the Prince of *Aſtronomers*, *Hemingius* a learned Divine, *Bertholinus* a Phyſician and Philoſopher, *John Cleverius*, the Hiſtorian and Geographer.

Norway, contains the Weſtern part of the *Peninſula* of *Scandinavia*; the Eaſtern part being part of *Swedeland*. A long ridge of Mountains making the ſeparation, leaving *Norway* toward the *Ocean*, and *Swedeland* toward the *Baltick* Sea. From hence are tranſported Train Oyl, Pitch, Stock-fiſh, Maſts for Ships, Deal-boards. The Coaſt of *Norway*, though of a large extent, has few good *Ports* by reaſon of the ſmall *Iſlands*, and *Rocks* that inviron it, and the Gulf of *Maelſtroom* which ſwallows and endangers all the Ships that come nigh it. That part which lyes toward the Pole, is full of Foreſts and Mountains, wherein there are ſome few Mines of Copper and Iron. In the year 1646. was diſcovered near *Opſlow* or *Anſlo*, a Mine of very good *Gold*, which gave the Inhabitants occaſion to ſay theat they had got the *Northern Indies*. But that Boaſt endured no longer then the Mine, which preſently vaniſhed for fear of being rifled.

This Kingdom has five Governments with as many Caſtles, *Bahus*, *Aggerhus*, *Berghen hus*, *Dronthem*, and *Wardhous*. That of *Bahus*, with a Caſtle of the ſame name upon a rock, was delivered to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of Peace, *Berghen* is the better City, the Seat of the *Vice-Roy*, with a new Fort called *Fredericksburg*; and a Port into which veſſels have an eaſier entrance, and where they are ſafe from the Winds, by reaſon of the high Mountains which inviron it: the Merchants of the *Hans Towns* have there a Houſe and a Magazine. *Dronthem*, in Latin *Nidroſia*, the Court of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, is very much fallen to decay, yet it ſtill retains the Title of an Arch-Biſhopprick, and the Remains of one of the faireſt and moſt magnificent Churches of the *North*: Ships ride ſafe in the harbour, but they muſt have very good Pilots to carry them in. Here the People make a kind of bread of Barly Meal and Oates, which they bake between two hollow Flint-ſtones, which bread keeps thirty or 40 years. The *Norwegians* are little ſubject to ſickneſs, and of ſuch a conſtitution, that when they are in a Fever, one ſlice of Bacon does them more good than a potched Egg: their great inclination to Sorcery, makes them have the reputation of Selling the Winds to the Seamen.

Finmark, which makes part of *Lapland*, advances into the *Frigid Zone*, ſo that day or night continues alternately for ſeveral months together. The Inhabitants claim nothing of property, but take the firſt place that that pleaſes them, here to day, in another place to morrow. They

live upon *Fiſh*, and *Hunting*, and only pay an acknowledgment of certain Skins to the King of *Denmark*, and carry their Fiſh to *Berghen*. The Caſtle of *Wardhous*, with a Burrough of 300 Houſes, the moſt northernly of the whole Continent, is in the middle of a little Iſland, where it ſerves only to force the payment of certain duties from thoſe that Traffick to *Arch Angel* in *Moſcovy*. The Haven is in the Weſtern part of the Iſland, which is ſeparated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, about a Quarter of a League broad, through which the Ships make Sail; and the places adjoyning are not ſo ſubject to the Ice, as other parts of the ſame Sea.

As for the *Norwegians*, they were firſt known in the time of *Ptolomy*, by the name of *Chedini*; uniting afterwards with the *Danes* and *Swedes*, they were better known, in the time of the *French Empire*, by the name of *Normans*; under which appellation in the time of *Charles the Simple* they got the Province of *Normandy*: conferred on *Rollo* the firſt Duke thereof, *Anno* 912. afterwards, ſetling in their own Country they were called *Norwegians*, governed by their own Kings till their final Subjugation by the *Danes*, who having once got footing in *Norway*, ſo aſſured themſelves of it that they have ever ſince poſſeſſed it as a Tributary Kingdom, ſo that now *Norway* and *Denmark*, are both fellow Subjects under the ſame King.

Of

Of Swedeland.

SWEDEN
&
DENMARK
by
Rob.t Morden.
FINMARCK
Lapland
LAPLAND
Moscovites
Lapland
The White Sea
Archangle
NORWA
SWRAD
FINLAND
G. de Botnic
G. de Finland
MARE
BALTICUM
LIVONIA
Curland
LITHUANIA
MOSCOVIA
Stockholm
Upsal
Calmar
Oland
Gothen land
Rugen
Elbing
PRUSSIA
Riga
Narva
Pleskow
Norogrod
Tornea
Kimi
Pitha
Uma
Hernosand
Hudiksvald
Gevalia
Bergen
Drontem
Hiaern
Malstrom
Nicopin
Orebro
Wisingsborg
Konigsberg
Memel
Mitaw
Wibnr
Dantzick
Colberg
Stetin
Copenhagen
Bornholm
Scania
Gothland
Oesel
Dagho
Rewil
Esthonia
Ingria
Nieuschantz
Archopin
Ladoga
Waigats
Nova Zembla
Kola
Candalax
Kexholm
Nyenschantz
Nerva
Iamgorod
Ivangorod
Pleskow
Novogrod
Tver
Moscow
Jaroslaw
Vologda
Kargopol
Onega
Lacha
Ozera
Bielozera
Rostow
Yeraslaw
Kostroma
Nishnei Novogrod
Wologda
Ustiug
Wiatka
Permia
Cargopol
Vologda
Kostroma
Nishnei Novogrod
Wiatka
Permia
Ustiug
Wologda
Cargopol
Onega
Lacha
Ozera
Bielozera
Rostow
Yeraslaw
Kostroma
Nishnei Novogrod
Wologda
Ustiug
Wiatka
Permia

Baſil, a *Swediſh* Biſhop had the Confidence to demand of the Preſidents the precedency before all the Biſhops of *Chriſtendom*. The moſt credited Hiſtorians begin to reckon the Kings of *Sweden* from *Biorno*, who was crowned about the year 800; and demonſtrate to us, that the Kingdom was Elective till the Reign of *Guſtavus de Vaſa*, who made it hereditary to his Family in the year, 1544. and at the ſame time put down the Roman Catholick Religion, to embrace the *Lutheran* Doctrine; under this pretence of Religion *Charles* the 9th. of *Sudermania*, deprived his Nephew *Sigiſmund* of his Crown, who had been the 13th. Elective King of *Poland*, of that Name. Whoſe Succeſſors to *Caſimir* the third, aſſumed the Title of *Swedeland*. The King of *Swedeland* ſtyles himſelf King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Eſtonia*, and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*; and bears in his Arms three Crowns. The preſent King is *Charles* the 9th. of the Family of the Palatine of *Deux Ponts*. The *Goths* and *Vandals* are famous in Hiſtory for their Conqueſts: So have the *Swedes* been in the laſt Age through the valour of their late Kings, and the conqueſts they have made upon their Neighbours, which had made them almoſt Maſters of the *Baltick*.

The Peace at *Bromsbroo Anno* 1645. obliged the King of *Denmark* to reſtore *Jempterland* and *Herendall* to the *Swedes*, and to ſurrender him the Iſlands of *Gotland* and *Oeſel* to perpetuity, with the Province of *Halland* for 30 years.

The Peace of *Roskil*, 1658. ſurrendered *Halland* wholly to the *Swedes*, together with *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and the Iſland of *Bornholm*, (which afterwards returned to the *Danes* by exchange of other Lands) the Fortreſs of *Bahus*, and the Bailywick of *Dronthem*.

The Peace at *Copenhagen* 1660. confirms the Treaty of *Roskil*, except for the Bailywick of *Dronthem*; and acquires the Iſland of *Ween*.

The Acquiſitions of the *Swede* from the Empire, by the Peace of *Munſter*, were the Dutchy of *Lower Pomerania*, and in the *Upper-Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam* and *Golnau*, the Iſland and Principality of *Rugen*, the Iſles and Mouths of *Oder*; the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Ferden*. The City *Signiore* and part of *Wiſmar*, *Wildhuſen* in *Weſtphalia*, the priviledge to attempt the reſt of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*.

The Treaty of *Oliva*, 1660. was ſo advantageous to this Kingdom, that the King of *Poland* there, utterly renounced the Title of King of *Swedeland* for the future; and conſented that *Livonia* from thenceforth ſhould be Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. This was intended of *Livonia* upon the North of the River *Duna*, where onely *Dunemburgh* was

was reſerv'd to the Crown of *Poland*, according to the Truce made at *Stumſdorf*, for 26 Years, *Anno* 1635.

The Peace with *Muſcovy* reſtor'd to *Sweden* all that the Grand Duke had taken in *Livonia*.

The King of *Sweden* pretends to the Succeſſion of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by Title from his Great Grand-Father, *John* Duke of *Deux Ponts*, who Married *Magdalene*, the thirteenth Siſter to Duke *John-William*.

In the Eſtates of this Kingdom, the Countrey-men make a Corporation, or Body, as well as the other Orders.

Swedeland contains that part of *Scandinavia*, which is the beſt, as lying toward the *Eaſt*. The cold Weather is there very long, and ſometimes very bitter; however the Inhabitants do not ſo much make Uſe of Furs, as they do in *Germany*: they onely wear Night-Caps, Woollen Gloves, Juſt-a-corps, and make great Fires of Wood, with which they are well ſtored.

There are ſo few Sick People among them, that *Phyſitians* and *Apothecaries* have little or no Practice. Their Paſtors and Officers of Judicature keep Inns: The Inhabitants are equally Rich, and their greateſt Revenue conſiſts in *Copper*, whence the moſt part of the *Europeans* fetch it, to make their ſmall Money, their Cannon, and their Bells. The City of *Stockholme* alone has in the Caſtle above 800 Pieces of Great Artillery; and it is believed, that in all the Kingdom, there are above 8000. Upon review of the Militia made 1661, fourſcore thouſand Men were Muſtered in Arms.

This Countrey being ſo full of Mountains and Woods, afford very little Corn; ſo that in times of Scarcity, the Poor are forced to eat very bad Bread. The Commodities of the Countrey, beſides Copper, are, Butter, Tallow, Hides, Skins, Pitch, Roſin, Timber, and Boards. The Cities are very ſubject to Fire, in regard the Houſes are all built of Wood. The Lakes and Gulfs are more conſiderable than the Rivers: Nor is there any Trade but upon the Coaſts, where there is no Venturing without a Pilot, becauſe of the great number of Rocks. The *Ice* there is ſo thick, that Waggons go ſafely upon it. In other places, the Snow affords them the Conveniency of Travelling in Sledges. The Horſes are fit for War; for, beſides that they are eaſily kept, and rarely ſick; they ſee as well by Night as by Day: they carry their Rider ſwimming, they readily take wide Ditches, they are Couragious and Nimble; and will Aſſail the Enemy of their Rider with their Heels and Teeth both together.

Under the Name of *Sweden* are comprehended the Countries of *Gothland*, *Swedeland*, *Laponia*, *Finland*, *Ingria*, and *Livonia*: The two

two firſt toward the Weſt, and the three laſt toward the Eaſt; the Gulf of *Finland* between them both.

Gothland is divided into *Oſtro Gothland*, and *Weſtro Gothland*: And thoſe that Conquered *Spain* were called *Viſigoths*. *Calmar* is a ſtrong City, and the place where the *Swedes* uſually ſet Sail for *Germany*: The Cittadel is as higly eſteemed in the Northern parts, as *Millan* in the South. *Norkoping* is full of Copper Forges, for which Reaſon moſt of the *Europeans* fetch Canons from thence. *Lankoping*, where *Olaus Magnus* was Born, is Remarkable for the Victory of *Charles* of *Sudermania*, afterwards King of *Sweden*. There are ſeveral other Cities, whoſe Names terminate in *Koping*: that is, the *Market-place*: *Gothburg* is a new Town, with a Port upon the Ocean.

Swedeland communicates its Name to other Provinces of this Kingdom; of which, *Stockholm* is the Capital City, accommodated with a Royal Caſtle, and a Sea-Port at the Mouth of the Lake *Meler*, which they formerly had a Deſign to have cut into *Vener*, to have joyned the *Baltick* and the *Ocean* together, ſo to ſpoil the Paſſage of the *Sound*. This City is far better Furniſh'd than it was, before the War with *Germany*. In the Year 1641, they began to ſtreighten the Streets, and build their Houſes Uniform. The Harbour is very Secure, ſo that a Ship may Ride there without an Anchor. It has three Chanels, which carry the Veſſels between certain Iſlands and Rocks. The Kings Ships lie at *Elſenapen*: At *Upſal*, Defended by a great Caſtle, is the Metropolitan Church, where the Kings are uſually Crowned, and where formerly they kept their Courts. The City is adorned with an Univerſity, and the moſt Remarkable Marts in all thoſe Quarters. The Cathedral has been a Stately Building, as they ſay, lin'd, or, as it were, Wainſcoted within with Gold, and covered with Copper.

Laponia contains no Cities: It has onely certain Habitations divided into five Countries, that bear the Names of their Rivers. The *Laponers* are very ſmall, the talleſt not being above four foot high; nevertheleſs, formerly ſix hundred of them put to the Rout above an hundred thouſand *Muſcovites* that came to Invade them. They wear no other Habit but Skins; and when they are Young, they ſo inure themſelves to the Cold, that afterwards they eaſily endure it, without any Cloaths. They have neither Woollen nor Linnen; only they have pieces of Copper, which they call *Chippons*, which they exchange for Neceſſaries. They have neither Bread, nor Corn, nor Fruit, nor Herbs, nor Wine, nor Cattel, nor Butter, nor Eggs, nor Milk, nor other Supports of life. But they have no want of Water: And they have a kind of Wild Deer, which are very ſwift, the Fleſh whereof they live upon. There is a ſcond part of *Laponia* in *Denmark*, and a third in *Muſcovy*. The

Mount

Mount *Enarbi* has three Apartments of Lodging for the Deputies of the three Nations.

Finland is a Dutchy, which ſome Kings of *Swedeland* were wont to Aſſign for their Brothers Portion. The Chief Cities whereof are, *Abo*, and *Viburgh*. There is one particular place in this Province near *Razeburg*, where Needles being touched, turn continually.

Ingria was taken from the *Muſcovites* by a Treaty in the Year 1617. It is but ſmall, but conſiderable for the Chace of Elkes, and for the Situation of the ſtrong Fort of *Noteburgh*, in the midſt of a great River at the Mouth of the Lake *Ladoga*. This Gariſon was taken by the *Swedes*, all the Souldiers within being deſtroyed by a Diſtemper that took them in the Mouth, and hindred them from eating.

Livonia was entirely Surrendred by the *Polander*, except *Dunembergh*: Formerly the Order of *Carry-Sword* Knights Reſided there; but in the time of *Gregory* the 9*th*. that Order was United to the *Teutonic*. Afterwards the *Polanders* and *Muſcovites* enjoyed it. The *Dutchy of Curland* is under a Duke of the Houſe of *Ketler*, who acknowledges *Poland*; yet there are ſtill ſome remains of the Order abovenamed. *Riga* is the Capital City of *Livonia*: The *Germans*, *Engliſh*, and *Hollanders* drive a great Trade there in the Summer, while the Sea is open: In the Winter the Natives Trade into *Muſcovy* upon their Sledges. It ſtands upon a Plain, upon the River *Duna*, which in that place is about a quarter of a League over. The Fortifications thereof conſiſt of ſix Regular Baſtions, ſeveral Half-moons, and Paliſado'd Counterſcarps.

In the Year 1656, an Army of an hundred thouſand *Muſcovites* came to catch cold before this City, which Valiantly Repulſed them. *Pernaw* is a well Fortified place: And *Derpt*, in *Latine Tupatum*, Situate on the *Beck*; taken by *J. Baſilius* the Great Duke of *Muſcovy*, as was alſo *Velin*, a ſtrong Town. *Dunumont*, an Impregnable Fortreſs, 8 miles from *Riga*, well Gariſoned by the *Poles*. *Revel* directs the Trade from *Livonia* into *Muſcovy*: 'Tis a Biſhops See, and a well Traded Port. *Nerva* is a ſtrong place, from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name, where the Brave *Pontus de la Gardia* was Drown'd. By the laſt Treaties between the Crowns of *Sweden* and *Poland*, the Exerciſe of the Proteſtant as well as the Catholick Religion is permitted in *Livonia*, as alſo in *Curland* and *Pruſſia*.

The Iſland of *Gothland* is the biggeſt in the *Baltick Sea*, for therein there are five or ſix Ports belonging to the *Swede*: In ſeveral of the Rocks there ſtill remain the Ancient *Gothiſh* Characters. And the City of *Visbay* ſtill preſerves certain pieces of Marble, and Houſes that have

have Gates of Iron or Braſs, gilded or Silver'd over, which Teſti fi the great Antiquity of the place. This City firſt Eſtabliſhed the La w for Navigation in the *Baltick*, and began the Sea-cards.

Of Poland.

Of Poland.

POLAND, which was formerly but a part of *Sarmatia*, is now a Kingdom of as large extent as any in *Europe*. It is an aggregate Body, conſiſting of many diſtinct Provinces, United into one Eſtate, of which *Polan.* being the Chief, hath given Name to the reſt. It is 800 miles in length, and the breadth, comprehending *Livonia*, is almoſt as much.

The Ancient Inhabitants were the Diſperſed and ſcattered Nations of *Sarmatia Europæa*, part of the *Sueui* on the *Weyſel*, being United in the common Name of *Sclaves*, ſettled in that part which we now call *Poland*; the Eſtate hereof being much improved by the Conqueſt of many *Sarmatian* Counties. In *Anno* 963 they Received the Goſpel; *Anno* 1001, they had the Title of *King* conferred upon them, by *Otho* the Emperour. His Revenue is computed to be 600000 Crowns *per Annum*, ariſing from *Salt*, and *Tin*, and *Silver Mines*: His Houſhold Expences, and Daughters Portions being at the Publick Charge. Nor do the Wars at any time exhauſt his Treaſure. It is very Fertile in Rie, Wax, and Honey. Other Commodities are, Flax, Maſts, Cordage, Boards, Wainſcots, Timber, Roſin, Tar, Pitch, Match, Iron, Pot-Aſhes, and Brimſtone. It is well Furniſhed with Fleſh, Fowl, and Fiſh; Rich in Furrs, the faireſt of which are brought thither out of *Muſcovy*. Near *Cracovia* they dig Salt, out of the Famous Salt-Pits that make a kind of City under Ground, and yield a great Revenue. They boyl it in *Ruſſia*, but in *Podolia* the Sun makes it. They have the Conveniency both of the *Black* and *Baltick Seas*; but are not addicted to Traffick, neither are they well provided with Ships. The Rivers, called the *Viſtula*, the *Niemen*, and the *Dune*, empty themſelves into the *Baltick*; *Boryſthenes*, the *Bogg*, and the *Nieper* into the *Black Sea*. The *Viſtula* runs by very fair Cities, but the Mouths of *Boryſthenes* are under the Juriſdiction of the *Turk*, who, in the Year 1672, took the *Ukraine* into his Protection, having Subdued all *Podolia*, after the Surrender of the Fortreſs *Caminick*. This Kingdom is Elective, being the onely place in *Europe* where the People at this day freely retain and practiſe the Privilege to Elect their King.

The Government is an Ariſtocratical Monarchy, where the Senators have ſo much Authority, that when we name the Quality of the

State, we may call it the Kingdom and Common-wealth of *Poland*. The *Senate* is compoſed of *Arch-Biſhops*, *Biſhops*, *Palatines*, *Principal Caſtellains*, and Great *Officers* of the *Kingdom*. The Prince, like the King of Bees, or a Royal Shadow, can do no harm to his Subjects; that is, he cannot Act againſt his *Nobles*, without the Conſent of the *Senators*: Yet his Dignity is ſo far conſidered, that never any one Attempted againſt the Life of any of his Predeceſſors.

Warſaw is uſually the place of Election, and *Cracow* that of the *Coronation*. The Arch-Biſhop of *Gueſne*, Primate of the Kingdom, Crowns the King, and has almoſt all the Authority during the Interregnum; for then he preſides in the *Senate*, and gives Audience to *Embaſſadors*. He alſo conteſts with the *Cardinals* for Precedency; and therefore there are few in *Poland*. His Revenue is above 150000 *Livres* a Year. The Kingdom has three Orders; the *Church*, the *Nobility*, and the *Third Eſtate*, which comprehends all thoſe which are not of the Nobility.

Though all ſorts of Religions are here to be found, yet the *Roman Catholick* is moſt predominant, therefore the Clergy are next, in Superiority, to the King; and then the *Palatines* and *Caſtellans*. Written fixed Laws they have but a few, if any; Cuſtom and Tempory Edicts being the Rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The *Polanders* wear long Garments, ſhave their Hair upon the Chin, and leave onely one tufft of Hair upon their Heads, in Remembrance of *Caſimir* the Firſt, whom they fetched out of a Monaſtery to be their King. They are generally handſome, tall, well Proportioned, good Souldiers, and ſpeak the *Latine* Tongue very fluently. More Prodigal than Liberal; Coſtly in their Apparel, Delicious in their Diet. The Gentry are very free, but the Peaſants no better than Slaves. The Abſolute Power they pretend to, and ill Uſages of the Nobles towards the Comminalty, and Feuds one with another, was certainly the cauſe of the Revolt of the *Coſſacks*, and produced all the Diſorders in the *Kingdom*. Their *Cavalry* is very conſiderable; inſomuch, that if they were but United, they might be able to bring into the Field above an 100000 Horſe. The Confidence they have therein, and their Fear to render a *Knight* or a *Burgher* too Potent, has made them Neglect Fortifying their Towns. Their Horſes are of a middle ſize, but quick and lively; pompouſly Harneſſed in Silk, Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones. Their Weapons are generally a *Scymitar*, *Sword*, *Battle-Ax*, *Carbine*, and *Bows* and *Arrows*. The *Coſſacks* had always a peculiar Diſcipline in War, though they were the ſame Nation. At firſt, they were Voluntiers that made Incurſions upon the *Turk* and *Petty-Tartars*. King *Batori* reduced them into a Body, and joyned to them two thouſand

ſand Horſe, to whom he aſſigned the fourth part of his Revenue. Their Habitations are in the lower parts of *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, which they call the *Ukraine*; which Countrey is the beſt Peopled, and the moſt Fertile in all *Poland*. There are other *Coſſacks* that live in the *Iſlands* of the *Boryſthenes*, which is not Navigable, by Reaſon of the Falls which they call *Porowis*. Their Cuſtom was formerly to put to Sea with ſeveral ſlight Veſſels, and to plunder the Territories of the Great *Turk* that lie upon the *Black Sea*. Some Years ſince, theſe People Revolted, notwithſtanding the Lot which was offered them of *Kudack* upon the *Boryſthenes*, and began the Misfortunes of the Kingdom; for they Leagued themſelves with the leſſer *Tartars*, and put themſelves into the Great *Turks* Protection: Inſomuch that we may ſafely ſay, that the Invaſion of the *Swedes*, the Hoſtilities of the *Muſcovites*, the Irruption of the *Tranſylvanians*, the Treachery of the *Coſſacks*, the Rebellion of whole *Armies* in *Poland* and *Lithuania*, the different *Factions* of the *Kingdom*, the Conteſts of the *Neighbouring Nations* gave a cruel Blow to this Crown, and were the cauſes that moved the Great *Turk* to make War upon them.

Poland contains ten great Diviſions; four to the Weſt, and upon the *Viſtula*: *Poland*, *Mazovia*, *Cujavia*, and *Pruſſia* the Royal. Six toward the Eaſt, and to the Weſt of *Boryſthenes*: *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, *Polaquia*, *Little Ruſſia*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*. Theſe Provinces have been gained, for the moſt part, either by Arms, or Alliances. They are divided into *Palatinates*, the *Palatinates* into *Caſtellains*, and the *Caſtellains* into *Captainſhips*. They call the Government of places *Staroſties*. Beſides theſe Provinces, there is one part of *Muſcovia*, which was yielded to the *Muſcovite* in the Year 1634; after that *Ladiſlaus* the Fourth, before he was King, had the Year before Valiantly Relieved *Smolensko*, and reduced to utmoſt Extremity an Army of an hundred thouſand *Muſcovites*, who were conſtrained to ask him Pardon to ſave their Lives. That Treaty, which they call the Treaty of *Viaſma*, was made near the River *Podanouski*; it gained to *Poland Smolensko*, *Novogrodeck*, *Sevierski*: *Czernihou*, and other places. The Truce for 13 Years, beginning *February* 1667, leaves the Grand Duke of *Muſcovy* in the Poſſeſſion of *Smolensko*; as alſo of that part of the *Ukraine*, to the Eaſt of *Boryſthenes*, and regain'd to the Crown of *Poland Dunenbourg*, *Poloski*, and *Vitopski*. *Ducal Pruſſia*, where ſtands *Koninberg*, or *Mont Regius*, a fair City, Univerſity, and Mart, belonging to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who is abſolute Sovereign of it, independant from *Poland*. The City is ſo much the bigger, becauſe it incloſeth two others within the ſame circuit of Walls. *Pilau* and *Memel*

are two Forts upon the *Sea*, of the greateſt concernment of any in that Dominion. *Curland* is a Dukedom, for which the Duke, of the Houſe of *Ketler*, does Homage to the Crown: His Reſidence is at *Mitaw*, and *Windaw* was the Seat of the great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order.

Poland, the beſt Peopled, is Divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. In the firſt ſtands *Cracovia*, the chief City in all *Poland*, where the *Kings* and *Queens* are Crowned: Inhabited by a great Number of *Germans*, *Jews*, and *Italians*, encompaſſed with two ſtrong Walls of Stone; on the Eaſt-ſide is the Kings Caſtle, on the Weſt a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred. Upon the Confines of *Sileſia* ſtands the City of *Czentochow*, with the Cloyſter of *Noſtre-dame* of *Clermont*; an extraordinary ſtrong place, and which the *Swedes* Beſieged in vain twice, in the Years 1655 and 1656. The Lower *Poland*, though leſſer than the Higher, is nevertheleſs called Great *Poland*; becauſe it is more a part of the Kingdom than the other. The City of *Gueſne* there Seated, is very Ancient, and the Seat of the firſt Kings; ſo called from an Eagles Neſt, which was found there while it was Building, and which gave Occaſion to the King of *Poland* to bear *Gules*, an *Eagle Argent* Crown'd, Beak'd and Armed *Or*, bound under the Wings with a Ribband of the ſame. The Province of *Mazovia* onely has above thirty or forty thouſand Gentlemen, the moſt part *Catholicks*. *Warſovia* is the Capital thereof, and of the whole Kingdom; in regard the General *Diets* are kept there, and becauſe its Caſtle is the Kings Court. In *Cujavia* ſtands the City *Uladiſlau*, where the Houſes are Built of Brick; and the Lake *Goblo*, out of which came the Rats that Devoured King *Popiel*. In *Pruſſia* are ſeveral Cities, which the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order Built: The Lakes and the Sea-Coaſt afford great ſtore of Amber. *Marienburgh* is a ſtrong Town, where *Copernicus* was Born; a Town of good Trade, with a fair wooden Bridge over the *Viſtula*. *Dantzick*, one of the Capital Hans-Towns, drives all the Trade of *Poland*, and has not its equal over all the *Baltick Sea*: It is a Free Town, and is Privileged to ſend Deputies to the *States* of the Kingdom. The King of *Poland* has ſome Rights there upon Entry of Goods, and upon the Cuſtom. The City of *Elbing* contends for Priority in the States of *Pruſſia*. The Generous Reſolution of the Towns-men to maintain the Authority of their King againſt the *Swedes*, without accepting the Neutrality, was the Preſervation of the whole Kingdom.

Lithuania is the greateſt Province of all thoſe which compoſe the Eſtates of the Crown of *Poland*. It has the Title of a Grand Duke-

dom,

dom, wherein there are alſo to this day as many great Officers as in the Kingdom of *Poland*. The Countrey is ſo full of Marſhes and Sloughs, that there is no Travelling in Winter for the Ice. *Vilna*, the Capital City, incloſes ſo many ſorts of Religions, that there is no City in the World where God is Worſhipped after ſo many different ways, unleſs in *Amſterdam*; a Liberty too much allowed in moſt parts of Chriſtendom, but *rara temporum felicitas*. *Samogitia* is a Countrey where the Inhabitants live very poorly. *Polaquia* communicates her Name to the *Polanders*, who call themſelves *Polacks*, as Deſcended from *Lechus*, their firſt Prince. Its chief places are, *Bietsko*, the ſtrong *Auguſtow*, and the well Fortified *Tycaſſin*, or *Tywckzin*, where the Kings Treaſure is kept. The *Leſſer Ruſſia* has ſeveral other Names; for ſome call it Black *Ruſſia*, by Reaſon of the Woods; others Red, becauſe of the colour of the Earth; and ſome *Meridional*, becauſe of its Situation towards the South. *Leopol*, or *Lemberg*, an Arch-Biſhoprick, is the Principal City, but *Zamoski* the ſtronger: *Volhinia* claims for her Capital, *Kiou*; an Ancient City, having once 300 fair Churches, but deſtroyed by the *Tartars*; ſtill a Biſhops See, acknowledging the Patriarch of *Moſcow*, and of the Communion of the *Greek* Church; Seated upon the *Boryſthenes*, where the *Coſſacks* have often had their Retreats: It was lately in the Hands of the *Muſcovite*, but now ſaid to be taken by the *Turks* in the War 1678. In *Podolia* ſtands the well Fortified, and Impregnable *Camenick*, which has formerly withſtood the Armies of the *Turks*, the Leſſer *Tartars*, the *Tranſylvanians*, and the *Walachians*; but at length was forced to yield to the Power of the *Grand Signior*, in the Year 1672; ſince re-taken by the *Poles*, but by the laſt Treaty delivered to the *Turks*; as is alſo *Orzachow* and *Daſſow* at the Mouth of the *Boryſthenes*.

Of

Of Muſcovy.

MOSCO
VIE
or
RVSSIE
OCEAN SEPTENT
Tingoeſes
Samoiedes
Oby dore
Lopie
Petzore
Condora
Siberie
Permie
Great
TARTARIE
Finlande
Livonie
Lithuanie
POLO:
GNE
PETITE
TARTARIE
Nagaia horda
Zauolha horda
Calmouques
Aſtracan
Circaſſes
Nagaiſki
Mardinia
Czeremiſſes Nagornoi
Czeremiſſes Logounoy
Vachimes
Vologda
Nouogrodeck
Borisſogored
Donskoi
Desert
Don ou Tanais
Volga R.
Yaxa R.
Permia
Viatka
Cazan
Bulgar
Samara
Soratof
Rhezan
Donskogored
Varshogorod
Vologda great
Mosco
Archangle
Colmogorod
Dwina
Pechora
Ob R.
Lena R.
Tobolsko
Tumen
Kiow
VKraine
Colaques
Azac
Azoffal
Lamia
Riga
Reual
Narua
Pleskow
Smolensko
Rzeuan
Rostow
Yeraslauel
Cremmy
Czernihou
Mosco
Kremlin
Tuer
Volga
Nouogrodeck
Vilna
Warſouia
Smolensko
Pleskow
Narua
Reual
Riga
Livonie
Finlande
SVEDE
Lapia
Lapia Propria
Kargopol
Vologda
Bielozero
Rostow
Yeraslauel
Mosco
Nouogrodeck
Smolensko
Rzeuan
Donskogored
Varshogorod
Czeremiſſes Nagornoi
Czeremiſſes Logounoy
Vachimes
Permia
Viatka
Yaxa R.
Volga R.
Cazan
Bulgar
Samara
Soratof
Mardinia
Nagaiſki
Aſtracan
Circaſſes
Azac
Azoffal
Lamia
Kiow
VKraine
Colaques
Czernihou
Borisſogored
Donskoi
Desert
Don ou Tanais

and the Northern pinched by the coldneſs of the Air: 'Tis alſo called *Ruſſia*, from the colour of the Snow which covers the Fields for almoſt three quarters of a Year. This exceſs of cold in the Air was ſo vehement, that in the Year 1598, of 70000 *Turks* that made an inrode into *Muſcovy*, 40000 were frozen to death; and water, thrown up into the Air, will turn to Ice before it falls to the Ground: Nor is it an extraordinary thing for the Inhabitants to have their Noſes, Ears, and Feet frozen off; ſuch is their Winter. Nor is their Summer leſs Miraculous; for the heaps of frozen Snow, which covered the Surface of the Countrey, at the firſt approach of the Sun, are ſuddenly Diſſolved, the Waters dryed up, the Earth dreſſed in her gaudy Apparel; ſuch a mature Growth of Fruits, ſuch flouriſhing of Herbs, ſuch chirping of Birds, as if there were a perpetual Spring: And though they Sow but in *June*, yet the Heats of *July* and *Auguſt* ſtrangely quicken their Harveſt.

The whole Countrey generally is overſpread with Woods and Lakes: Here grow the goodlieſt and talleſt Trees in the World, affording ſhelter to multitudes of Cattel, and Wild Beaſts, whoſe Skins are better than their Bodies; and here is the inexhauſtible Fountain of *Wax* and *Honey*, as likewiſe all kinds of Fowl, and ſmall Birds in great plenty; moſt ſorts of Fiſh, excellent Fruits and Roots: Here is the Corn of *Rhezan* and *Volodimira*, the Hides of *Jerouſlau*, the Wax and Honey of *Pleſcow*, the Tallow of *Vologda*, the Oyl about *Volga*, the Linnen and Hemp of great *Novogrodt*, the Pitch and Roſin of *Duvine*, the Salt of *Aſtracan*, the Mattens, Sables, and other Furs of *Siberia*, where the Hunters have the Art to hit onely the Noſes of the Beaſts, preſerving their Skins whole and clean.

The *Muſcovites* are naturally ingenious enough, yet not addicted to *Arts* or *Sciences*, but to *Traffick* and *Husbandry*; great lyers, treacherous, crafty, malicious and revengeful, quarrelſome, though the height of their fury is Kicking, yet eſteem'd good Souldiers; their Houſes mean and ill-furniſhed, their Lodging is hard, and their Dyet homely.

They are for the moſt part fat and corpulent, ſtrong of body, and of good proportion, only great bellies, and great beards are in faſhion; and the Women, though indifferent handſome, yet make uſe of paint.

They only teach their Children to write and read; which ſuffices them, though they preſume to be Doctors. They take for their Sirname, the proper name of their Father. They write upon Rolls of Paper, cut into long ſcrowles, and glu'd (for 25 or 30 Ells) together; and they reckon the firſt of *September*, the firſt day of the year. They wear long Robes, under which they have cloſe Coats down to their knees,

knees, but they tye their Girdles under their bellies: they make their Collations with ſpic'd Bread, Aquavitæ and Hydromel, that is, Water and Hony mixt.

As for their Armies, they generally conſiſt of a 100000 or 200000, but then you muſt count the Beaſts. *Botis Frederowitz* Grand Duke of *Moſcovy*, toward the beginning of this Age, appeared with an Army of 300000 Men. *Alexis Michaelowitz* after the defeat of *Stephen Radzin*, had an Army no leſs numerous, when the diſpute was about ſtopping the *Turks* Progreſs into *Poland*. *Infantry* is better eſteemed by them then *Cavalry*, being more able to ſuſtain a Siege, and patiently to endure all imaginable hardſhips, rather then yeild; as they did in our times at the Caſtle of *Vilna*, and in the Fortreſs of *Notebourg*. As to the forming a Siege the *Muſcovites* underſtand little, as they made appear before *Smolensko*, 1633. before *Riga*, 1656. and before *Azac*, 1673. Their Forts are generally of Wood or Earth, upon the windings of *Rivers*, or elſe in *Lakes*. The chiefeſt ſtrength of the Kingdom conſiſts in Forreign Forces, to whom they give good allowances in time of War. The *Prince* bears the Title of *Grand Duke*, he boaſts himſelf deſcended from *Auguſtus*, and ſtyles himſelf *Grand Czar* or *Tzaar*, that is to ſay, *Ceſar*. The habits which he is ſaid to wear make him look like a *Prieſt*: they that treat with his Ambaſſadors have the greateſt trouble in the world to give him his *Titles*, becauſe of their ſo extraordinary pretenſions. In the year, 1654. to the end he might make War in *Poland*, and uphold the *Coſſacks*; the *Great Duke* pretended, that ſome of the *Poliſh Lords* had not given him his due Titles; and that they had printed books in *Poland* in derogation of his Honour. One of his Predeceſſors was ſo cruel, that he caus'd the Hat of a *French Ambaſſador* to be nailed to his head, becauſe he refus'd to be uncovered in his preſence. He commands abſolutely, and the *Muſcovites* call themſelves his *Slaves*, and he calls them in contempt by a diminutive name, *Jammot Pierrot*. His will is a Law to his Subjects, who hold it for an undenyable truth, that the will of *God* and the *Great Duke* are immutable. His treaſure is very large, for he heaps up all the Gold and Silver he can lay his hands on, in his Caſtles of *Diolikzen* and *Vologda*, and never makes his Preſents or his Payments but in *Skins* or in *Fiſh*, or elſe in ſome few Hides, or pieces of Cloth of *Gold*.

The Religion of the *Muſcovites* differs little from that of the *Greeks*; all their Images are in flat painting, and St. *Nicholas* is their *Patron*: They never feaſt but upon the Annuntiation of the *Virgin*. They have a *Patriarch* at *Moſco*, the chief of their Religion. Three *Arch-Biſhops* or *Metropolitans* at *Roſthou*, at *Suſdal*, and at *Grand Novogrode*: Biſhops

at

at *Wologda*, at *Reſan*, at *Suſdal*, at *Twer*, at *Toboleska*, at *Aſtracan*, at *Caſan*, at *Pleſcon*, at *Colomna*; and almoſt in all the Provinces of the Great Duke, being all choſen out of the body of their Monks. They have this good quality that they force no mans Conſcience, they hate the *Roman Catholiques* for the exorbitances committed by them, when the *Polanders* became Maſters of *Moſco*, in the year 1611. But there are likewiſe ſome *Idolaters* of them toward the North.

Muſcovy is divided into two parts, the *Southern* and the *Northern*, that toward the River *Volga*, this toward *Duvine*. *Volga* the greateſt River in *Europe* throws it ſelf into the *Caſpian Sea*, after it has rowl'd above ſeven hundred Leagues. The *Duvine*, after it has run by the Cities of moſt trade in *Muſcovy*, by ſix mouths empties it ſelf into the Gulf of St. *Nicholas*, which is called the *White Sea*, becauſe of the Snow that environs it.

The *Donn* which ſeparates *Europe* from *Aſia*, begins not above a hundred leagues from the place where it ends, and yet it winds above ſix hundred, firſt toward the *Eaſt* and then toward the *Weſt*, formerly a conjunction of theſe three Rivers was deſigned, to the end the principal *Seas* of our Continent might have participated one with another, to facilitate the Trade of the *Ocean*, *Mediterranean* and *Caſpian*, but the contrivance fail'd. There are few good Cities in theſe parts, none or very few being pav'd, and thoſe that be, are pav'd with Wood; very few Fortified or Wall'd, but have till'd Land between the Streets. The Houſes are low and made of Wood and Lome, a Man may go to Market and buy one of theſe Houſes ready built, and ſo to be carried away, great fires happen ofttimes, by reaſon both of their Timber buildings, and for that the combuſtible matter is eaſily ſet on fire by the great quantity of Tapers which they light before their Images, and which the *Muſcovites*, who are very apt to be drunk, take no care to put out.

Muſco, which is the capital City, and the Reſidence of the *Grand Duke*, ſeems rather to be a huge heap of *Hamlets*, then a good City. It had above 40000 Houſes, but now there are far leſs, ſince it has been ſo often plundred by the *Leſſer Tartars*, and the *Polonians*; and eſpecially ſince the laſt fire that happen'd there. The two Caſtles were built by *Italian Engineers*, according to the Model of *Milan*. *Volodimere*, the Reſidence of the Prince before *Muſco* was, lies in the moſt fertile part of all *Muſcovy*, defended by a Caſtle, the Rivers of *Muſco* and *Occa* are thoſe whereby the Merchants conveigh their Goods by Water to the *Volga*. *Little Novogrode* is the laſt Village in *Europe*, toward the Eaſt *Pleskou* is well Fortified, as being the Bulwark againſt the

Poles and *Swedes*. *Novogrode the Great*, has been one of the four Magazines of the *Hans Towns*, and a Town ſo Rich and Potent, that the Inhabitants were wont to ſay, *That nothing could oppoſe God, unleſs it were great* Novograde. But in the year 1577. a great Duke took it, and carried away (as tis reported) a hundred Waggons laden with Gold and Silver; yet it is ſtill a Town of great Trade. *Archangel* is the Staple of all *Muſcovy*, by reaſon of its Haven: the Duties paid at coming in and going out, amount to above ſix hundred thouſand Crowns a year. The Engliſh were the firſt that began to ſend their Ships thither; ſince they have been followed by other Nations of *Europe*. Formerly the Trade of *Muſcovy* was driven by paſſing through the *Sound*, and putting in at *Nerva*, but the great Impoſitions put upon the Merchandizes, by the Princes through whoſe Countries they were to paſs, made them forſake that Place. St. *Nicholas* alſo drives a great Trade at the entry of the *Duvine*, theſe are the only places that belong to the *Grand Duke* upon the *Ocean*. *Colmogorod* is renowned for the Fairs that are kept there in Winter time: The *Duvine* bears great Veſſels in that place. *Ouſtioug* is in the middle of the Country, where it drives a good Trade, as being Seated in a place where two Rivers meet. It would be the intereſt of the Grand Duke to have ſome place upon the *Baltick*; for, the Canon, Muskets and other Warlike Ammunition which he ſends for from *Hamborough* and *Lubeck*, are brought by the North of *Norway* with extraordinary difficulty. Beſides the *White Sea* is full of Shoals and Rocks at the entry into it, and then the Snows melting, and the Torrents ſwelling in the Spring-time, carrie the Water with ſuch an impetuoſity, that Ships can hardly get in; however there is great ſtore of Salmon caught there. *Kola* and *Pitzora* in *Laplaud* receive trading Veſſels.

As for the Conqueſts of the Great Duke in *Aſiatic Tartary*; the principal places are *Aſtracan*, and *Caſan*, which bear the Title of Kingdoms; beſides *Zævolha*, and *Nagaia*. *Aſtracan* toward the Mouth of the *Volga* drives a great Trade upon the *Caſpian Sea*, in this Country grows the Plant *Zoophyte*, that reſembles a Lamb, it devours all the herbs round about the root, and if it be cut it yields a liquor as red as blood: the Wolves devour it as greedily as if it were Mutton. *Locomoria* toward the *Obi* is inhabited by People who, they ſay, are Frozen up ſix months in the year, becauſe they live in Tents environ'd with Snow, and never ſtir forth till it be melted. They are broad faced, with little Eyes, their Heads on one ſide, and bigger then the proportion of their Bodies requires ſhort; Legs and Feet extreamly big. Thus they appear clad in Skins, with a piece of Wood inſtead of Shoes, theſe skins

they

they wear in the Winter, with the hairy ſide inward; in Summer, with the hair outward: to ſew them they make uſe of the ſmall bones of Fiſh, and the Nerves of Beaſts inſtead of needles and thred, they are the beſt *Archers* in the World. The *Fingoeſes* expreſs their thoughts better by their throats then by their tongues. Theſe Countries go all under the Name of *Siberia*, a Province which affords the faireſt and the richeſt *Furrs*, and whither the Lords in diſgrace are baniſh'd. The River *Peſida* bounds it, for no man dares go beyond it, though Horſes and ſeveral other things have been ſeen, which make us believe that it is as conſiderable as *Cathay*, which cannot be far from it.

Of Turky *in* Europe.

THis part of the *Ottoman Empire* which we call *Turky* in *Europe*, contains firſt the greateſt parts of *Hungary*, of the particular *Eſclavonia*, of *Croatia*, *Boſnia* and *Dalmatia*.

Secondly all the antient Kingdom of *Dacia*, viz. *Tranſylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Valachia*.

Thirdly thoſe Countries formerly comprehended under the general Name of *Greece*, viz. *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Theſſaly*, *Epirus*, *Achaia*, and *Peloponeſus*, with the *Ægean* and *Ionian* Iſlands.

Of Hungary.

IT was antiently ſo called from the *Huns*, a People known by the Rapines they committed in ſeveral parts of *Europe*, under *Attila* one of their Kings, whoſe mighty Acts and numerous Forces are very remarkable. He it was that over ran moſt of *Germany* and great part

part of *Italy*; that forced his way through all the Nations between him and *France*, beating down all the Towns and Fortreſſes before him, that compelled the Emperour *Theodoſius*, to buy his Peace at 6000 l. weight of Gold, and a yearly Tribute: ſack'd and burnt *Æquilea* and *Millan*, fought that great battail with *Ætius* the Roman General, where were 10 Kings preſent, and 200000 ſlain. And in ſucceeding Years the *Hungarian* Dominions were extended as far as the *Adriatique* and *Euxine* Sea: but now ſtands bounded as in the Map.

Although this Country hath given the longeſt ſtop unto the *Turkiſh* conqueſts, and further invaſion into the other parts of *Europe*, yet now the *Turk* hath obtained the Southern and better part of it, the Northern and Weſtern part, being under the Obedience of the *Emperour*, as King of *Hungary*.

The Soyl of *Hungary* is very fertile, the Plains, which are exceeding lovely, bear Corn in abundance, and the little Hills produce excellent Wines; thoſe of *Tokay* are highly eſteemed; the *Sirmian* Wines are very rich and pleaſant.

It alſo exceeds moſt Countries of *Europe*, in Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Lead and Copper; as alſo *Baths* and *Mineral Waters*, ſome of a ſtrong nature, which falling upon the ground is turned to a ſtone; others again flow in Winter and freeze in Summer, others which falling into Ditches make a kind of mud, out of which tryed and melted they make very good Copper, and others there are that turn Iron into Copper.

The Veins of the Copper Mine (near *Newſol*) are very large, and the Ore is very rich; in a hundred pound of Ore they ordinarily find 20 l. of Copper ſometimes 30, 40 to 60 in the hundred, there are alſo two Springs of a Vitriolate Water which turns Iron into Copper in 14 days time, and the Copper thus changed, is more ductile, maleable and more eaſily melted then the other.

Three *Hungarian* miles from *Newſol*, and two from *Chremnitz*, there are divers Hot Baths of great eſteem, and much frequented; at *Boinitz* there are alſo 5 natural Baths, of a gentle heat, and delightful to Bath in, being beautified by Count *Palfi*, *Palatine* of *Hungary*.

It produces abundance of Salt, and other Proviſions for human ſuſtenance, plenty of Deer, Hares, all ſorts of Poultrey, Patridges and Pheaſants, great ſtore of Sheep, great numbers of Oxen of which 100000 are yearly ſent into *Italy* and *Germany*. Many great Rivers contribute to this Plenty; the *Danow*, *Dravus* and *Savus*, theſe ariſe in *Germany*, *Tibiſus* or the *Teiſſe*, belongs entirely to *Hungary*, The *Danow* carries his ſtream from the Weſt to the Eaſt through the middle of the Country, with leſs ſwiftneſs toward Noon, then either at morning

ing or Evening. After a Courſe of 600 leagues, being almoſt all the way Navigable, it empties it ſelf with ſeven mouths into the *Black* or *Euxine* Sea. The *Teyſſis* carries boats about four leagues from its head, and ſo full of Fiſh, that they take up a third part of the Channel, as is reported. And as the Rivers are full of Fiſh in the Summer, ſo are they covered with Fowl in the Winter. Formerly the *Hungarians* carried the figure of the four above-mentioned Rivers in their Enſigns: Since that, they carryed the Croſs, having embraced Chriſtianity under King *Stephen*, who upon that conſideration, obtained of Pope *Silveſter* the *II.* the Title of King; and was Crowned in the year 1001. The higheſt Mountains of *Hungary* are toward *Poland* and *Tranſylvania*, called the *Carpathian* Mountains; the richeſt between *Buda* and *Strigonia*.

The *Hungarians* are generally Warriours, ſtrong of Body, well proportioned, and valiant; more addicted to *Mars* then to *Minerva*, cruel and great Eaters. Their Habits, as well as their Manners, are not far different from thoſe of the Turks: their Language is almoſt particular; but yet the *Latin*, the *Sclavonian*, the *Turkiſh*, and the *High Dutch* are in uſe among them. The Emperour *Ferdinand* the ſecond permitted Liberty of Religion among them, in the year 1622. Since, there has been an endeavour to repeal that Liberty, which has cauſed perpetual revolts. There are two *Arch-Biſhopricks*, *Strigonia* and *Colocza*, with ten Biſhopricks, the half whereof are in the hands of the *Turks*; four Orders of Perſons have Liberty to ſit in their General Aſſemblies, the *Prelates*, *Barons*, *Nobility* and *Burgeſſes*. The dignity of *Palatine* is the moſt conſiderable, next to that of the *King*, for which reaſon the *Hungarians* will admit of no King but one of their own Nation. The Arch-Biſhop of *Strigonia* is *Primate* and perpetual *Chancellor* of the Kingdom, and Crowns the King after his Election. The preſent Emperour has eſtabliſhed as *Vice Roy* the Maſter of the *Teutonic* Order, in that part which belongs to him: there have been eight Kings one after another, of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; from *Ferdinand* the firſt Brother of *Charles* the 5th. to *Leopold Ignatius*, and though the *Hungarian* Nobility do not love the *Germans*, yet have they not oppoſed this Election, to preſerve themſelves from the Turk, who take no more conſideration of a Gentleman, than of a Peaſant.

The chiefeſt ſtrength of the Countrey conſiſts in Light Horſe: The Horſe-men are there called *Huſſars*, and the Infantry *Heiduques*. Beſides Extraordinaries, the Emperour draws out of what he poſſeſſes in *Hungary* about a Million of *Livres* every Year; that is, from the Silver Mines, his Impoſition upon Houſes, and his Tax upon Cattel Exported.

ported. The *Grand Signior* requires a *Caraz* from thoſe that are under his Juriſdiction; who pretends to all *Hungary*, and the Dominions belonging to it, by Vertue of the Submiſſion made to *Solyman* by *Sigiſmund*, Son of King *John*, Count of *Cepuſa*; and by the *Queen* his Mother. The greateſt part of the Frontiers lie untill'd; for though there be a Truce between the *Ottomans* and the *Auſtrians*, yet they ceaſe not to make Incurſions the one upon the other; however, there is to be no Rupture till the great Artillery begins to move. In the Year 1642 a Truce was made between the two *Empires* for 20 Years. In the Year 1664, after two Years War, the Truce was renewed, the *Turks* remaining Maſters of the Fortreſſes of *Waradin*, and *Newhauſel*, a Town in the middle of all *Europe*.

As for the moſt conſiderable Cities of *Hungary*, *Presburg*, *Poſontum Carnutum*, of Old. The City is pleaſant, the Caſtle ſtately, where the Highly eſteemed Crown of *Hungary* is kept; the Labyrinth, Fiſh-Ponds, and Fountains are Noble, it is the Capital of what the Houſe of *Auſtria* poſſeſſes, 10 *German* miles from *Vienna*: Since the Loſs of *Alba Regalis*, it is the place of Election and Coronation of the Kings of *Hungary*. *Caſſovia* lies towards the Mountains, having the faireſt Arſenal in the Countrey. *Eperies* is much Frequented, by Reaſon of the Fairs which are there kept; where alſo there is a *Salt-Mine* about 180 Fathom deep, the veins of Salt are large, and there are pieces of 10000 *l.* weight; the colour of the Salt-ſtone is ſomewhat gray, but grinded to powder, it becomes white; nor is the Salt always of one colour, but of divers: there are ſome pieces ſo clear and hard, that they carve them into divers Figures.

Sabaria, of Old, the Metropolis of *Pannonia Superior*, the Birth-place of St. *Martin*. Some Report, and others believe that *Ovid* was Buried there, in his Return towards *Italy*.

Nittria, a Biſhops See. *Freiſtat*, or *Calgotz*, a fair large Town, but Burned by the *Turks*. *Schemnitz*, the greateſt of the Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, and where great quantity of Silver Ore is every day digged. It hath three fair Churches, and three Caſtles, and ſeveral Mines; thoſe of *Windſchacht* and *Trinity* are the chief, the laſt 70 Fathom deep; the one is much eſteemed, and of a black colour, covered with a white Earth.

There is alſo often found a Red Subſtance which grows to the Ore, called *Cinnaber* of Silver, which being grinded with Oyl, maketh a Vermilion as good as the *Cinnaber* made by Sublimation. There are alſo found in theſe Mines, Cryſtals, Amethyſts, and Amethyſtine mixtures; as alſo Vitriol Naturally Cryſtalliz'd in the Earth. And as there

is

is great variety in the Silver Ore, as to its mixtures with Earth, Stones, Marchaſite, Cinnaber, Vitriol, &c. ſo alſo in its Richneſs; ſome holding a great Proportion of Silver, in reſpect of others: A hundred pound weight of Ore ſometimes yields but half an Ounce, or an Ounce of Silver; ſometimes two Ounces, 3, 4, 5, and ſo to 20 Ounces; what is Richer, is very rare.

Moſt of the *Schemnitz* Ore holds ſome Gold, which they ſeparate by melting the Silver, then granulating it, and after by diſſolving it in *Aqua-fortis* made out of a peculiar Vitriol, prepared at *Chremnitz*, whereby the Gold is left at the bottom, and is afterwards melted, and the *Aqua-fortis* is Diſtilled from the Silver, and ſerveth again for Uſe.

Chremnitz is the Oldeſt Mine-Town, and the Richeſt in Gold of all the reſt; 950 Years they have Worked there: the Mine is about 10 *Engliſh* miles in length, and there is one *Cuniculus*, or *Horizontal* Paſſage 800 Fathoms long, and the depth is about 170 Fathoms; and the *Leopold* Pit is 150 Fathoms deep.

Of the Gold Ore, ſome is white, ſome black, ſome red, ſome yellow; that with black ſpots, within white, is eſteemed the beſt.

There is alſo a Vitriol Mine at *Chremnitz* about 80 Fathoms deep, the Ore whereof is reddiſh, and ſometimes greeniſh. This Ore is infuſed in water, and after three days the water is poured off, and boyled ſeven days in a Leaden Veſſel, till it comes to a thick granulated whitiſh Subſtance, which is afterwards reduced to a Calx in an Oven, and ſerveth in the making of *Aqua-fortis*, or the ſeparating water uſed at *Schremnitz*.

Newſol has the greateſt Copper-works in *Hungary*, the Copper being very ſtrongly united to its ſtone-bed, or Ore; the Separation is effected with great Labour and difficulty, it being burned and melted 14 times before it becomes fit for Uſe.

The ſtrongeſt places belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, are, *Javarin*, *Camara*, and *Leopolſtat*, the Bulwarks of Chriſtendom. *Javarin*, or *Raab*, ſtands in the Plain, out of ſight, environed by the *Danaw*; and *Raab* is Fortified with ſeven large Baſtions covered with Brick, and four Cavilliers, or Revelins between. It was Beſieged by *Sinan Baſſa*, in the time of *Sultan Murat* the Third, who, at one Aſſaul, loſt 1200 Men; but by the Treachery of *Count Herdeck*, 'twas Surrendred; after, recovered by a Notable Surprize of *Count Swatzenburg*, and *Count Paſſi*, with a great Slaughter of the *Turks*. Here alſo are ſeveral ſorts of Warlike Engines and Inſtruments.

Komorra, *Comora*, *Crumenum*, or *Comaronium* is Moated by the *Danaw*, and ſtrongly Fortified. The Iſland of the ſame Name, formerly called

called *Schutt*, contains above 300 Villages, and above 15000 Inhabitants, with the conveniencies of Hunting and Fiſhing. *Fillek*, *Tokay*, *Zatmar*, and *Kalo*, have been likewiſe Fortified by Order of the Emperour, who keeps hard-by ſeveral Armed Gallies. The *Turks* alſo have others upon their ſide; As,

Buda, a large City, and of a pleaſant Situation, divided into the Upper and Lower Town. The *Germans* call it *Offen*, that is, the *Court*; having formerly been the Reſidence of the *Hungarian* Kings, and the capital City of the whole Realm; now the Seat of a *Turkiſh Viſier*, and the moſt Honourable in all *Turkey*: Not far from which place, in 1578, was fought a Battel of ſo ſtrange a Fortune between the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks*, that the Conquerours were Conquered, and the Vanquiſhed got the Victory. *Agria*, *Temeſwar*, and *Caniſia*, have alſo their ſeveral *Baſſa's*, as being upon the Frontiers. The *Turks* call *Temeſwar*, *The Invincible*.

The City of *Gran*, *Strigonium*, or *Oſtrogon*, is the Birth-place of King *Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Hungary*, Beſieged in vain by *John* King of *Hungary*; taken by *Solyman*, recovered by *Count Mansfelt*; but re-taken, or baſely delivered in the time of *Sultan Achmet* to *Aly-beg* the *Turkiſh* General.

Vicegrade; the Caſtle of this place is Seated upon a high Rock, where the Crown of *Hungary* was formerly kept: Over againſt it lieth *Maroz*, or *Friſtat*.

Newhauſel; which ſeveral times hath bravely withſtood the Fury of the *Turks*; but in *Anno* 1663, the *Turkiſh* Power was ſo great, that it was forced to yield; and had not ſome other Chriſtian Princes joyned their Aſſiſtance to the *Emperour*, and ſo ſtop'd the *Turks* Cariere, his Ambition and Succeſs had farther enlarged his Dominions.

Gyulu, a ſtrong Town, betrayed by *N. Keresken* the Governour thereof, upon Promiſe of a great Reward; but *Selimus*, the Son of *Solyman*, for his Treaſon, cauſed him to be put into a Barrel ſtuck full of Nails, and to be tumbled up and down, till he miſerably dyed.

The Emperour *Ferdinand* the Second Beſieged *Caniſia* when he was Arch-Duke, but could not take it. Nor was *Leopold Ignatius* more Fortunate in the Year 1664. The Retreat of the Duke of *Mercure* from *Caniſia* was one of the Nobleſt Actions of our Age. *Quinque Eccleſia*, or *Stulweiſſenburg*, is the place where *Solyman* dyed, during the Siege of *Zygeth*, in the Year 1566. *Mohacz* is Remarkable for the Defeat of the Chriſtians in the Year 1526. *Pont d' Eſſek*, Famous for the Action of *Count Serin*, who burnt it in View of all the *Turkiſh* Army.

This Kingdom doth pretend to be Elective, and to have ſpecial Privileges indulged them by their former *Princes*: But now their Elections are onely Formalities, and their Privileges their Princes pleaſure. They live poor and meanly, their Houſes are bare and unfurniſhed: The Oppreſſions laid upon them by the *Turks* and *Emperour*, are deemed unſufferable; nor are their Oppreſſions leſs from the latter than the former, but rather more intolerable; eſpecially towards the poor Proteſtants, whom the Emperour, too much influenced by Jeſuitical Counſels, hath by grievous Perſecutions, ſelling their Miniſters for Slaves, &c. reduced to the utmoſt Extremity and Deſpair, and thereby forced them to gather together, for the Preſervation of their Lives, which they have gallantly done, for ſeveral Years, and well known of late in Books of News, by the Title of *The Rebels of* Hungary.

Of Sclavonia.

Sclavonia, properly taken, lies between *Dravus* and *Savus*: A Countrey more fit for grazing of Cattle, than for Tillage (for the Sheep bring forth twice a Year, and are ſhorn four times:) Its chief Commodities are, Horſes for Service, Oxen, and other Wild Beaſts, which yields them abundance of Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheeſe, and Wool; as alſo Wine and Oyl, with ſome Veins of Gold and Silver. Its chief places are, *Poſega*, a place of great Strength, and *Gradiſkia*, under the Tyranny and Bondage of the *Turkiſh* Gariſons. *Zagrabia* and *Waraſdin*, belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; and *Copranitz*, a fair and ſtrong place, under the Power of the *Venetian*.

Of Croatia.

Croatia is a Countrey, for the moſt part, Cold and Mountainous, yet Reaſonably Fruitful, with all Neceſſary Proviſions for the life of Man: Its chief places are, 1. *Siſſeg*, Famous for the Notable Reſiſtance which the *Turks* there found, *Anno* 1593. 2. *Wihitz*, the Metropolis of the Countrey; ſtrongly Fortified by Nature and Art, but taken by the *Turks*, *Anno* 1592.

Of

Of Boſnia.

Boſnia was Anciently accounted a part of *Croatia*; and, together with it, it was United to *Hungary*, under the Homage whereof it was erected into a Kingdom, but of ſhort continuance; for, in the Year 1464, *Mahomet* the Great Surpriſed, and took, and converted it to a Province of the *Turkiſh Empire*. The places of moſt Importance therein, are, *Jaicza*, or *Jazyge*, for its Situation on a Rocky Precipice, an unfordable River, and an inacceſſible Caſtle, accounted Impregnable. 2. *Boſna Seraik*, the Metropolis and chief of the Countrey. 3. *Bagnaluck*, formerly *Cazachium*, the Reſidence of the *Boſnian* Kings.

Of Dalmatia.

THIS Province lies along on the Sea-Coaſt of the *Adriatick Sea*, and is now poſſeſſed by the *Venetians* and the *Turks*; the chief places poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*, are, *Spalato*, a Maritime Town, and the Emporium of the *Venetians*; Seated in a moſt pleaſant Valley, with an open Port, but unſecure Bay for great Ships.

2. *Zegna*, the *Senia* of the Ancients.

3. *Zara*, the *Jadera* of *Ptolomy*; Strongly Fortified, and well Manned; of a commodious Situation.

4. *Sebenico*. 5. *Salona*, both *Roman* Colonies; and the laſt the Ordinary Arſenal for their Navies; and well known in Ancient Stories, for the Retreat of *Diocleſian*.

6. *Almiſſa*, the *Piguntium* of *Ptolomy*; Seated on a high Rock, and Defended with a ſtrong Caſtle.

7. *Caſtle Novo*, a ſtrong Fortreſs within the Gulf of *Cataro*. *Cataro*, a ſtrong Hold alſo of the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*; the *Acrivium* of *Ptolomy*.

Places belonging to the *Turks*, are, *Narenza*. 8. *Dulcigno*, or *Ulcinium*. 9. *Scudari*, the *Scodra*, of Old; ſtrongly Seated on a ſteep Rock, Memorable for the Year's ſtout Reſiſtance which it made againſt *Mahomet* the Second; but taken, *Anno* 1578 by the *Turks*. And *Aleſio*, the *Leſſus* of Old; the fartheſt Town of all *Dalmatia*, where *Scanderberg* was Buried.

Of the Common-wealth of Raguſa.

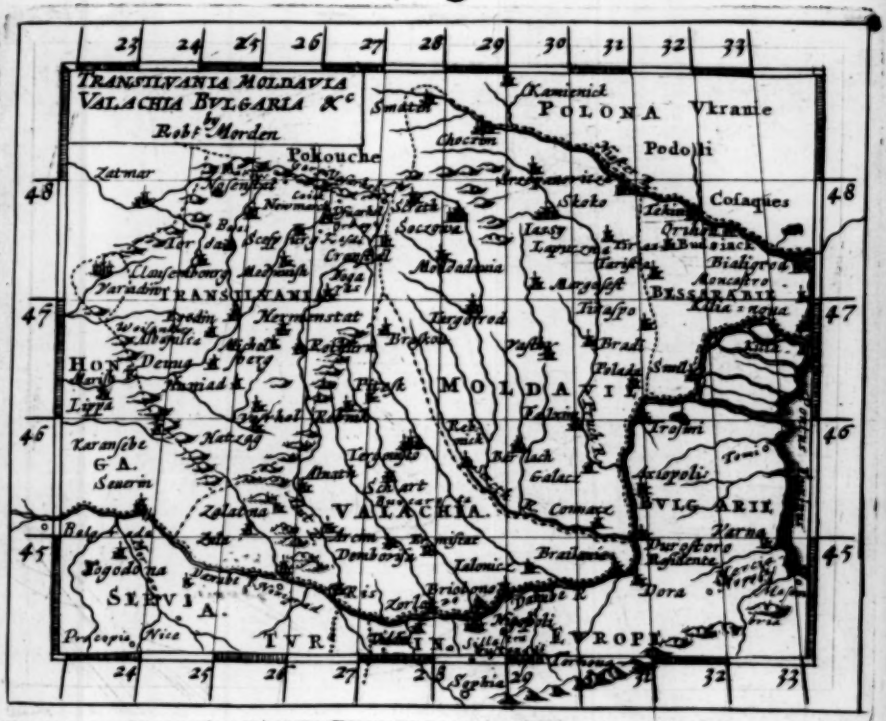
THIS is a ſmall Common-wealth, whoſe Town and Territories are in *Dalmatia*, upon the Gulf of *Venice*, and which pays Annually to the *Turk* 50000 *Livres*, as being environed by the Territories under his Juriſdiction, and not able to ſubſiſt without the *Grand Signior*'s Leave. It makes ſome Acknowledgment alſo to the *Venetians*, as Maſters of the Gulf. It keeps good Correſpondence alſo with the Princes of *Italy*; and endeavours to preſerve themſelves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, to whom it pays Tribute, in the Perſon of the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*. The Gentlemen muſt Marry Ladies, if they deſire to be accounted Nobles of *Raguſa*. Contrary to the Cuſtom of other Nations, they count the Age of Men from the Conception, and not from the day of their Birth. The Revenue of the Republick is about 300000 *Livres*. The Inhabitants addict themſelves altogether to Trade. In the Year 1667 a great misfortune befell the City, it being almoſt all ſwallowed up by an Earthquake. Their Principal Port is that of the Holy Croſs, about 9 miles from the City. The chief Governour is called the Rector; but his Government laſts but one Moneth. The Citizens change every day the Governour of their Caſtle: Neither do they let him enter into his Command but in the Night, and then they blind his Eyes. The *Turks* have a kindneſs for the *Raguſians*, becauſe they pay their Tribute exactly, and becauſe they have, by their means, all the Commodities of *Europe*, which they ſtand in need of. They give them thoſe Privileges, which they grant to no other Chriſtian; for they permit them to buy Proviſions in their Dominions: For the Countrey about *Raguſa* is ſo Barren, full of Rocks and Stones, that if it brings forth any thing, 'tis by means of the Earth which they fetch from other parts. The Town is well Built, and Fortified with Walls, and a Caſtle; a Noted Empory, and of a good Trade; the *Epidaurus* of Old.

Along the Coaſt of *Dalmatia* lies a great cluſter of Iſlands; the Names of the chief you will find in the Maps, moſt of them belonging to the *Venetians*, which are ſaid to contain 40000 Inhabitants.

The Second part of the *Turkiſh Empire* in *Europe*, is the Ancient *Dacia*; now known by the Names of *Tranſylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Beſſarabia*.

Of

Of Tranſylvania.



TRANSYLVANIA is ſo called, as being Seated beyond the Woods, or rather Mountains, that ſeparate it from *Hungary*. The *Dutch* call it *Sieben burghen*, by Reaſon of the ſeven Cities which the *Saxons* Built there. *Hermanſtat*, *Cronſtat*, *Noſenſtat*, *Medwiſh*, *Scefpurgh*, *Clauſenburgh*, and *Veiſſemburgh*. The People of this Countrey are of two ſorts; *Cicules*, or *Zeklers*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The *Zeklers* come out of *Tartary*, or are rather the Remains of the *Hunns*, who quitted their Names, that

that they might not be Odious to their Neighbours. They are ſettled chiefly in the Northern part; at *Orbay*, at *Kiſdi*, at *Czick*, at *Girgio*, at *Marous*, at *Arania*, and *Sepſi*. Their Capital City is *Newmark*. The *Saxons* are Originally Deſcended from the *Germans*; and the *Hungarians* call themſelves the Nobles of the Countrey. *Hermanſtat*, *Zeben*, of old *Cibinium*, the Reſidence of the Prince, is a ſtrong City, well Fortified both by Art and Nature. *Waradin* has been extraordinarily Fortified by the *Turks*, who have there made a Magazine of Arms ever ſince the Year 1660. *Cronſtat*, or *Braſſovia*, Remarkable for a fair Library, and a kind of Academy, and the moſt Noted Empory of the Countrey. *Noſenſtat*, or *Biſtriſz*, is a pleaſant and ſweet Town. *Clauſemberg*, or *Coloſwar*, the *Zeugma* of *Ptolomy*, is ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, and beautified with handſom Buildings.

Weiſemburg, *Alba Julia*, the *Apulum* of *Ptolomy*, was the Ordinary Reſidence of the Prince, or *Vayvod* of *Tranſylvania*.

The Countrey Naturally abounds with Wine, Corn, Fruit, and Cattle. The People are much of the ſame Nature with the *Hungarians*, to whom they have been for a long time Subject, but are ſomewhat more ſtubborn and untractable; and ſpeaking the ſame Language, with ſome difference in the Dialect onely.

One of the Principal Revenues of *Tranſylvania* conſiſts in Salt, which is chiefly made at *Torda*; from whence they ſend it into *Hungary* by the River *Mariſh*. There are alſo Mines of Gold and Silver, and ſometimes great pieces of pure Gold are found in the Rivers, that weigh half a pound: So that the *Hungarians*, when they poſſeſſed *Tranſylvania*, called it their Treaſury. There are ſeveral ſorts of Religions in *Tranſylvania*; for *Catholicks*, *Lutherans*, and *Calviniſts* had the free Exerciſe of their Religion there, ever ſince the beginning of this Age. The two Families of *Bathori*, and *Ragotzi*, have afforded this Countrey ſeveral Princes: It being made a Sovereignty in the Year 1512, by *John Zapolia*, upon Condition to acknowledge *Hungary*. The laſt *Ragotzi*, who was ſlain in Battel againſt the *Turks*, in the Year 1659, was the fourteenth Prince: He ſtyl'd himſelf, *By the Grace of God, Prince of the Kingdom of* Tranſylvania, *Lord of one part of* Hungary, *and Earl of the* Siculians. He paid Annually to the *Grand Signior* a Tribute of 50000 *Livres*; the Miniſters of the Port have advanced it to five hundred thouſand Rix-dollars. The Emperour, as King of *Hungary*, pretends to have the Right of Inſtallation of the Prince of *Tranſylvania*: For the Emperour *Rodolphus* Eſtabliſhed *Botſcai*, upon Condition that the Principality ſhould return, for defect of Iſſue Male.

Walachia, which lies to the South-Eaſt of *Tranſylvania*, and extends along

along the *Danaw*, was called *Walachia Tranſalpina*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Moldavia*. It is watered by a great many Rivers. Some of the Mountains are enriched with Mines of Gold: And for the Horſes, they are the beſt in *Europe*. The Prince, who is ſometimes called *Hoſpodar*, and ſometimes *Waywode*, that is to ſay, Chief of the Troops, Reſides at *Tergoviſta*, and pays to the *Grand Signior* 26000 *Livres* Annual Tribute. Its other places are, *Brailovia*, which is the Town of moſt Trade, Situate on the *Danaw*, and memorable for the Deſtruction and Slaughter made by *John* the *Vaivod* of *Moldavia*.

Zorza, with its ſtrong Caſtle, taken by *Sigiſmund*, *Anno* 1596.

Bucareſta is Remarkable for two Bridges; the one of Boats, laid by *Sinan Baſſa*; the other of Stone, the Work of the Emperour *Trajan*.

Moldavia has ſometimes been called Great *Walachia*, and *Walachia* on this ſide the Mountains. It is very Rich in Honey and Wax, for which, the Tenths of the Prince amount Yearly to above 200000 Crowns. You ſhall meet with ſeveral Heaps of Stones, which they Report to have been caſt up by *Darius* King of *Perſia*, when he made War againſt the *Scythians*. The Capital Cities thereof are, *Jaſſi*, the chief Town for Wealth and Trade. 2. *Soczova*, the *Vaivod*'s Seat. 3. *Choezin*, a place of great ſtrength near the *Nieſter*, and the Ordinary Magazine of the Countrey; the place where the *Poles* were Defeated under King *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*; and where King *John Sobieski*, a little before his Election, won the moſt memorable Victory in our Age. The Eaſtern part, called *Beſſarabia*, lies upon the *Black Sea*, and belongs to the *Grand Signior*, who is Maſter of the Mouth of the *Danow* and *Nieſter*; and who uſes all ways imaginable to Subdue the Rich Provinces of the *Ukraine*. Its chief places are *Bialigrod*, a ſtrong Town near the Mouth of the River. *Killia*, on the *Euxine* Sea. *Ac-German*, or *Moncaſtrum*, a ſtrong place on the ſame Coaſt. The Plain of *Budziack*, 12 Leagues long, and half as broad, is poſſeſſed by the *Dobruce Tartars*, who are the greateſt Robbers in thoſe parts. They are about 15000, and lye about *Bialigrod*.

Servia, or *Zervia*, as ſome call it, is a Fruitful and pleaſant Countrey; conſiſting of Plains, Woods, and Hills, not without ſtout Men, good Horſes, Wines, and Convenient Rivers. Once well ſtored with Mines of Gold and Silver, but thoſe now decayed, or loſt; and the People groſs and Rude, addicted to Wine, and falſe in their Promiſes.

Its chief places are, *Belgrade*, once the Bulwark of Chriſtendom, bravely reſiſting the Power of *Amurath* the Second and *Mahomet* the Great, but taken by *Solyman*, 1520. Seated ſhe is upon the confluence

ence of the *Danube* and the *Sævus*, having the great Rivers *Tibiſcus*, the *Dravus*, and *Morava* running into the *Danube* not far from it; as brave a Situation for Trade, as any inland place in *Europe*. It is now adorned with two large *Bezeſteens*, or places where the Richeſt Commodities are Sold; with a Noble *Caravanſara* and *Moſchea*, with a *Metreſeck*, or *Colledge* for Students.

2. *Niſſa*, or *Nice*, the *Neſſum* of *Ptolomy*, the Key of the Countrey, Beſieged, and taken by *Amurath* the Third, 1367.

3. *Viddin*, by the *Turks*, *Kirtow*; the Seat of a *Turkiſh Sanzack*.

4. *Simandia*, or *Zenderin*, taken by *Amurath* the Second, 1438.

5. *Novegrad*, Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle. *Precopia*, or *Urciup*, the *Scopia*, or *Scupi* of *Ptolomy*; by the *Turks* called *Uſcopia*: A City of great Trade, Seated in the Remoteſt part of *Servia*, or *Mœſia Superior*, or rather on the Confines of *Macedonia*. It is a fair and large Town, having a great Number of *Moſcheas*; once a Biſhop's, after an Arch-Biſhop's See; now noted for a great many *Tanners*, that make Excellent Leather.

Great Actions have been hereabouts performed in the times of the *Romans*, eſpecially by *Regillianus*. Hereabouts alſo ſtood *Paræcopolis*, and *Ulpianum* of old.

The chief Rivers of *Servia* are, 1. *Moravia*, not far from which was that great Slaughter of the *Turks* by *Hunniades*, who with 10000 Horſe ſet upon the *Turkiſh* Camp by Moon-light, ſlew 30000, and took 4000 Priſoners; and Remarkable *Lyperitza*, the *Meander* of *Mœſia*, which Dr. *Brown* ſaith, that in leſs than twelve hours they paſſed it 90 times.

Bulgaria is a Countrey generally full of Woods and Deſarts, the moſt unpleaſant, and unpeopled of all the *Dacian* Provinces; but the lower parts not without ſome Plains and Valleys.

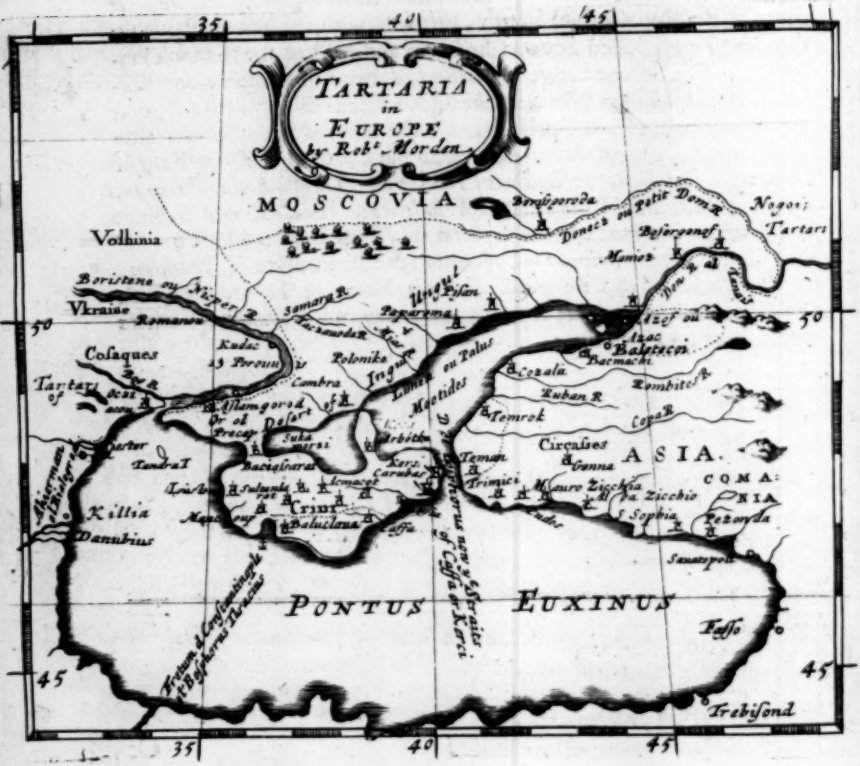
The Inhabitants of a Natural fierceneſs, yet patient of Toyl and Labour.

Its chief places are, *Sophia*, the *Tibiſcum* of *Ptolomy*; the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, under whom are 21 *Sangiats*; Seated in a long and fruitful Valley three miles diſtant from a high Mountain, covered with Snow all the Year. It is Beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Baths*, a ſtately Colledge, and fair Moſques.

Axium, or *Axiopolis*, on the Banks of the *Danaw*, which from this Town begins to take the Name of *Iſter*. *Meſembria*, Situate on the *Euxine*. *Mercianopolis*, much mentioned in the Stories of the *Goths*, for the Fights and Battels they had there with the Emperour *Claudius*. *Nicopolis*, by the *Turks Nigebol*, memorable for the Founder of it, the Empe-

Emperour *Trajan*; more for the many great Battels fought near unto it, whereof one was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, and King of *Hungary*, who with an Army of 130000 Christians Besieged it, and *Bajazet* came to the Relief of it, got the Victory, with the loss of above 60 thousand *Turks*, killed 20000 Christians, and most of the rest took Prisoners. The Second between *Michael*, Vaiwod of *Valachia*, and *Mahomet* the Third, over whom *Michael* got a Remarkable Victory. *Varna*, the *Dionysiopolis* of the Ancients, on the *Euxine* Sea; Remarkable for the first flight of *Hunniades*, and the Death of *Udislaus* King of *Hungary*. *Silistria*, the Ordinary Abode of a *Turkish Bassa*. *Ternova*, the usual Residence of the Princes of *Bulgaria*. *Budina*, once of great Importance, but burnt to the Ground by *Hunniades*, not far from the Old City *Oescus*. *Triballorum Acridus*, the Birth-place of *Justinian*; by the *Turks* called *Giustandil*. Lastly, *Tomi*, or *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was Banished; some say, 'tis at this day called *Tomiswar*; others would have it to be *Kiovia*.

Of The Leſſer Tartary.



THE *Leſſer Tartary* which lyes in *Europe*, is ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from the *Grand*, which makes part of *Aſia*; it is alſo called *Percopenſis* and *Crim* from the names of the principal Cities, ſituated in the *Peninſula* formerly called *Taurica Cherſoneſus*. The *Nogays Tartars* muſt not be omitted, that lye between *Tanais* and *Volga*, nor the *Tartars* of *Ocziakou*, between the mouth of *Boryſthenes* and the *Nieſter*, nor the *Tartars* of *Budziack* already mentioned, to the Eaſt of *Moldavia*, between the mouths of the *Nieſter*

ſter and *Danaw*. Beſides all theſe there are ſome that are ſettled alſo in *Lithuania* and the *Ukraine*.

Crim Tartary is a *Peninſula* about 200 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, wonderfully populous, and exceeding fruitful, abounding in Corn and Graſs, but Wood and Feuel is ſcarce.

The Towns on the Sea-ſide are *Precop*, *Lus lowa*, *Mancup*, *Crim*, *Caffa*, *Kers* and *Arbotka*, which lies between the black and *Mœotan* or *Ratten* Seas, near to which is a great field 50 miles long, encloſed with water, where the *Tartars* in winter do keep their *Hergees* or *Horſes*.

Within the Land are *Caraſu*, and *Bakeſſy Seray*. The Town of *Aſtamgorod* ſtands upon the *Neiper*, in former times there dwelt in it two Brothers *Ingul* and *Ungul*; who falling at variance, and that ending in cruel Wars, the whole Country adjacent (though pleaſant and fruitful) became a Wilderneſs, and now lyeth waſt, being a vaſt Deſart 500 miles over and 1000 miles long, from *Precop* unto the County of *Muſcovy*.

Caffa, known to the ancients by the name of *Theodoſia*, is a great City and place of good Trade, wherein are above 1000 families of *Arminians*, and above 500 *Greeks*, who have their ſeveral Biſhops and Churches, that of St. *Peters* is the biggeſt, but fallen to decay; every Chriſtian above 15 years of Age pays a Piaſter and half Tribute to the Grand Signor, who is Lord of the City; formerly poſſeſſed by the *Genoeſe*, but taken by Mahomet the great 1475. it hath ſince been ſubject to the Turks.

Precop, in Latin *Precopia*, Seated near the place where ſtood the *Eupeterea* of the Antients. *Bakeſſy Serai* or *Baſha Serrail* is the Reſidence or Court of the preſent *Kans* of *Tartary*. *Mancup* is a Strong Town where the Kan is ſaid to keep his Treaſury.

German or *Crim* was the antient Seat of the *Kans*, ſuppoſed to be the *Taphræ* of *Pliny*, or *Taphras* of *Ptolomy*.

Kers, ſtands upon the *Boſphorus cimerius*, or the ſtreight of *Capha*, not far from the *Panticapæum* of the antients: *Oczakou* is ſituated near the influx of the great River *Boryſthenes*, built in or near the place of *Olbia*.

Tanas or *Tanais* of *Ptolomy*, ſituate on the mouth of that River, is the laſt City in *Europe* now ſubject to the Turks, who have there a Gariſon, and by them called *Azac* or *Azow*.

The antient Inhabitants of the *European Tartary*, or *Sarmatia Europæa*, were of the *Scythian* Race; but in *Cherſoneſe* it ſelf dwelt the antient *Tauri*, againſt whom *Darius* King of *Perſia* made his fruitleſs war, with an Army of 700 thouſand. In the actions of the Greeks and Romans

we hear nothing of them, unleſs that the Emperour *Trajan* took the City *Taphre*. Afterwards growing great, by Conquering the *Aſiatique Tartars*, *Mahomet* the Great made himſelf Maſter of *Caffa* and *Azow*, thereby Commanding both *Mœotis* and the *Euxine* Seas. And in the time of *Selimus* the firſt, who had Married a Daughter of this *Crim Tartar*, the *Turks* and *Tartars* grew into a League: And though the *Kan* or Prince be Elective, yet he is Choſen out of the true Line, and confirmed by the *Grand Signior*, who have always taken upon them a Power to Depoſe the Father, and Conſtitute the Son, or next of that Lineage, when found remiſs in affording their Auxiliary helps to the War, or guilty of any diſreſpect, or want of Duty to the *Ottoman* Port.

The *Tartars* are Eſteemed as Brothers, or near Allies with the *Turks*, to whom, for want of Heirs Male in the *Ottoman* Line, the *Turkiſh* Empire is by an Ancient Compact to deſcend; the Expectation of which doth keep the *Tartars* in much Obſervance, in hopes one day to be Lords of the World.

In the Year 1663, the *Tartars*, called to the Aſſiſtance of the *Turks*, made ſuch Incurſions into *Hungary*, *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*, Sacking and Burning Cities and Towns, that they carried away 160000 Captives, which they Sell to the *Turks*, who goe thither to Trade for this Merchandize, which is the moſt profitable Commodity that *Tartary* affords: Young Boys and Girles are rated at the higheſt price; the latter, if beautiful, are, like Jewels, held at an unknown Value, though few of them eſcape the Luſt of the *Tartars*. They live very hardly, and feed eſpecially on Horſe-fleſh, which dying in their March, they never examine his Diſeaſe, but putting the Fleſh under their Saddles, baking it between the heat of the Horſe and the Man, it is judged ſufficiently prepared, a Diſh fit for their Prince.

And as the Men are Nouriſhed with a Diet of raw Fleſh, Herbs, and Roots, ſuch as the Earth Naturally produces, without the Concoction of Fire to prepare it for their Stomacks; ſo alſo their Horſes are of a hardy Temperament, patient of Hunger and Cold, living uſually upon Roots and Leaves of Trees.

Their Towns or Villages conſiſt of *Huts* rather than Houſes, or *Hurdles* made of ſticks, and covered with a coarſe hair-cloth, of which Villages there are accounted 200000; ſo that taking one Man out of every Village, they quickly form an Army of ſo many Fighting men. Theſe Portative Houſes, which they call *Cantares*, they put them upon Wheels, and dwell in them more in the Summer, than in the Winter.

They

They never mind Sciences, but underſtand what they know by common ſence; and therefore 'tis ſaid of them, That they have eaten their Books, and carry them in their Stomacks.

They are ſaid to be ſo much of the Nature of Dogs and Cats, that they are born blind, and do not ſee clear till after five days. Their Eyes are not very large, but very black; far aſunder, but quick and piercing. They are rather little than big, but very large Limb'd: Their Breaſts high and broad, their Necks ſhort, their Heads big, their Noſes flat, their Teeth white, their Faces round, their Complexion tanned, and their Hair black and coarſe; whilſt they are young, their Mothers bathe them in Salt-water to harden their Skin.

Some of them now grown Wealthy, by the Market of their Slaves, throw off their homely plads, towear Sables; and ſome, more frugal, build Houſes: The Riotous and Diſſolute addict themſelves to Strong-waters, and a Drink called *Beza*; giving themſelves up to a Gluttony as Brutiſh as that which is Natural unto Swine, having no Uſe of Sauces to provoke their Appetite, but reſt delighted with the meer contentment of Idleneſs and a full Stomack.

Of

Of Greece.

GREECE, once the most Celebrated part of the World, in the present Latitude and Extent thereof, hath for its Eastern Bounds, the *Ægean* Sea, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*: For its Southern, the *Ionian* Sea; on the West, the *Adriatick* Sea; and on the North, onely United to the rest of *Europe* by the Mountain *Hæmus*.

Confined at first to *Attica*, and the parts adjoyning, onely then called *Hellas*, from *Hellen*, the Son of *Ducalion*; and *Greece*, from *Græcus*, the

the Son of *Cecrops*, the first King of *Athens*, communicated afterwards to *Peloponnesus*, then to *Thessaly*, and lastly, to the *Macedonian Empire*.

The first Inhabitants of *Greece* did live each under their proper Magistrates in several Cities, untill *Philip*, King of *Macedonia*, clearing his own Countrey of the *Iberians*, Subdued *Achaia*, *Thracia*, and a great part of *Peloponnesus*. Succeeded by *Alexander* his Son, who Vanquishing *Darius* the great King of *Persia*, and other Kings of *India*, Founded the *Grecian* Monarchy, who in the height of his Successes dyed, being Poisoned at *Babylon*. Afterwards the *Romans* became Masters of it; and after that the *Goths* and *Huns* did rather Haras than Inhabit it. * Lastly, the *Saracens*, and now the Victorious *Turks* have reduced it under their Obedience.

Hence it is that *Greece* hath lost its former Division of Countries, and their Names, and received new; that which was particularly called *Greece*, is now called *Livadia*; *Peloponnesus*, *Morea*; *Thessaly*, *Janna*; *Epirus*, *Canina*: *Macedonia* is divided into four parts; that next *Janna* is called *Camenolitari*, that which Borders upon *Dalmatia* is called *Albania*; that next to *Thrace* is Named *Jamboly*, and the midst of the Countrey retains its Old Name *Macedonia*. Lastly, *Thracia* is now called *Romania*.

The *Grecians*, once a Nation in matters of Government Famous, in Arms Glorious, in Arts Admirable; addicted to the love of Vertue, Civil of Behaviour, affectors of Liberty, and every way Noble: Now, since under the *Turkish* Yoak, their Spirits are low, their Knowledge is Ignorance, their Liberty contented Slavery; their Vertues Vices, their Industry Idleness: They are generally of good Proportion, and of a swarthy Complexion: Their Women very well favoured, brown, and excessive Amorous: In Habit and Garb both Sexes generally follow those under whom they live.

Their Primitive Language needs not my Commendation, being well known for its lofty sound, Elegancy, and significant Expressions, genuine Suavity, and happy Composition of words; Excellent for Philosophy and the Liberal Arts, but more Excellent for that so great a part of the Oracles of our Salvation is delivered therein; but now not onely the Natural Elegancy is lost, but the Language almost devoured by the *Turkish* and *Sclavonian* Tongues.

The Christian Religion was here first Planted by St. *Paul*, who went into *Macedonia*, passing thence to *Thessalonica*, from thence to *Athens*, and thence to *Corinth*, watering the greatest part of *Greece* with the Dew of Heaven. But now considering the Tyranny of the *Turks* on the

the one ſide, and the Temptations of Preferment on the other, 'tis almoſt a Wonder there ſhould be any Chriſtianity left amongſt them; whereas in *Conſtantinople* there are 20 Churches of Chriſtians, and in *Salonichi* 30, and but three *Turkiſh Moſques*; that the Primate thereof hath under him ten Suffragan-Biſhops, whereof he of *Philippi* hath 150 Churches under his Juriſdiction; and 'tis ſaid the Metropolitans of *Athens* and *Corinth* have as many.

In Matters of Religion they differ much from the Church of *Rome*; the moſt Material points in their Religion are the Adminiſtration of the *Euchariſt* in both kinds; the Proceſſion of the Holy Ghoſt, which they deny to be from the Father and the Son: The Obſervation of four Lents in a Year, in which they hold it a great ſin to eat Fleſh or Fiſh that hath Blood in it. Denying Purgatory, but praying for the Dead; Rejecting carved Images, but admitting of Painted ones. They faſt on Wedneſdays, Frydays, and on Holy-Eves, but on Saturdays they Feaſt, in regard it was the Ancient Sabbath; Lamps they keep continually burning; their Ordinary Liturgy is St. *Chryſoſtom*'s, but on Feſtival days they Read that of St. *Baſil*, and then they are attired in their *Pontificalibus*.

This Countrey hath formerly been Famous, for *Miltiades*, *Ariſtides*, and *Themiſtocles* of *Athens*; *Lyſander* and *Ageſilaus* of *Sparta*; *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* of *Thebes*; *Aratus* and *Philopæmen* of *Achaia*; *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, the Subverter of the *Grecian* Liberty; *Alexander*, the Subverter of the *Perſian* Monarchy, brave Commanders. For *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Ariſtotle*, Divine Philoſophers: For *Demoſthenes*, *Iſocrates*, *Æſchines*, Eloquent Orators. *Heſiod*, *Homer*, &c. Excellent Poets. *Solon* and *Lycurgus*, Eminent Law-givers. *Xenophon*, *Thuciades*, *Plutarch*, *Herodotus*, Famous Hiſtoriographers; with ſeveral others, too tedious to relate. But to proceed to the Provinces.

The Province of *Romania*, as I have ſaid, is the Ancient *Thrace*; by *Stephanus*, *Aria*; by ſome, *Scythia*; by *Joſephus*, *Thyras*; by the *Turks* now called *Romeli*: A Countrey neither of a Rich Soil, nor pleaſant Air, yet well Inhabited. But the Chief Glory of this Province, and of all the Eaſt, is the Renowned City *Conſtantinople*, Commanding the *Propontis*, *Boſphorus*, and *Euxine* Seas; Seated on a Heaven ſo deep and Capacious, that the *Turks*, for its Excellency, call it the *Port* of the World. At this day the Chief Buildings are the *Turks* Seraglio, and the Temple or Moſque of St. *Sophia*, for Beauty and Workmanſhip exceeding Admirable to behold.

The *Seraglio* is a vaſt place, incloſed and divided from the reſt of the

the City with a wall three miles in Compaſs, wherein are ſtately groves of *Cypreſſes* intermixed with with delightful gardens, artificial Fountains, and all varieties of pleaſures which luxury can effect, or Treaſure procure. The principal Beauty of the City is the ſituation of it on the Mountains; crowned with magnificent Moſques with gilded Spires, reflecting the Sun-beams with a marvellous ſplendor.

Other Cities of this Province are *Andrinopolis* or *Hadrinopolis*, a fair, large, and well compoſed City, with fair and ſtately Moſques, eſpecially one built by *Sultan Soliman* the ſecond, a very magnificent Structure.

Galipoli ſeated near the *Helleſpont* within the Sea of *Marmora*, the firſt City that ever the *Turks* poſſeſſed in *Europe*, ſurprized by *Soliman*, *Anno* 1358.

Below *Galipoli* is the ſtraiteſt paſſage of the *Helleſpont*, formerly famous for *Xerxes*'s Bridge, but eſpecially for the two Caſtles, *Seſtos* and *Abidus*, noted for the ſtory of *Hero* and *Leander* now called the *Dardanelles*, and are the Bulwark of *Conſtantinople* of this ſide, as the Caſtles on the *Thracius Boſphorus* are on the other ſide. The Mart or Factory *Galata* or *Pera*, is oppoſite to *Conſtantinople*. *Abdera* now *Aſperoſa*, was the birth-place of *Democritus*.

Ænus now *Enno* a Town of great ſtrength and ſafety, therefore an honourable priſon. *Liſymachia* once of great Importance, now *Heximily*. *Phillipoli* from *Philip* the Father of *Alexander*. *Perinthus* alias *Heraclea*, now *Rediſto*; noted of old for the Palaces of *Veſpatian*, *Domitian* and *Antonius* Emperors of *Rome*; as alſo for its Amphitheatre cut out of one entire Marble.

Cardia was the birth-place of *Eumenes*, a Curriers Son, but a famous Warrier.

The Province of *Macedonia*, was ſo called from *Macedo* Son of *Ducalion*; formerly it contained ſeveral Provinces, and 'tis ſaid was inhabited by 150 ſeveral Nations; now divided into *Albania*, *Commenolitari*, *Macedonia*, and *Jamboli*, chief Towns in *Albania*, are *Steftgrade* or *Veſtigard*, one of the Towns taken by *Scanderbeg*. Strong *Durazzo*. *Epidamus* once memorable for the valour of *Scævo*, who ſo long alone reſiſted *Pompey*'s Army that he had 220 darts ſticking in his ſhield. Inacceſſible and Impregnable *Croia*: *Aulon* a Port-Town, now *Valona*, ſcituate over againſt *Otranto* in *Italy*, and about 60 miles diſtant. *Apolonia* now *Pirgo*, a Town of great note in the times of the *Romans*.

Chief places in other parts of *Macedonia*, are *Salonich*, the antient

Theſſalonica, of great Commerce, and very Populous, the faireſt and richeſt of all *Macedonia*. *Stagira*, now *Liba nova*, the Birth-place of *Ariſtotle*. *Pella*, now *Zuchia*, the Birth-place of *Alexander*. *Pidna*, now *Citro*, noted for the death of *Olympias* the mother, and *Roxane* the Wife, and *Hercules* the Heir apparent of *Alexander* the Great. *Pallene*, now *Caniſtro*, Sacred to the Muſes. *Amphipolis*, now *Empolis*, taken by *Philip* the *Macedonian* from the *Athenians*. *Ædeſſa*, now *Vodena*. *Sidero Capſa*, Famous for its Mines of Gold and Silver; Seated near the Ancient *Philippi*, which was ſaid to be Situate in a Countrey ſo Rich in Mines of God, that King *Philip* drew out of it Yearly 1000 Talents, which is about 140000 *l. Engliſh*. To the Inhabitants whereof St. *Paul* writ one of his Epiſtles. And laſtly, the Hill *Athos*, Inhabited by Religious *Grecian* Monks, ſtanding in a Peninſula exceeding Fruitful near the Gulf of *Santo Monte*, as it is now called.

The Province of *Theſſaly*, by the *Turks* called *Janna*, is a Countrey no leſs Fruitful than Pleaſant, Famous for the Hill *Olympus*, viſible at a great diſtance, conſiſting not of one riſing Peak, but extendeth a great way in length from Eaſt to Weſt, Remarkable for the Exploits of *Paulus Æmylius*, of *Appius*, *Claudius*, and of the Conſul *Martius*, of which, See Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 7. For the Mountains of *Pelion* and *Oſſa*. For the Hill *Othrys*, the Hill *Oeta*, where *Hercules* is ſaid to have Burned himſelf. For the pleaſant Valley of *Tempe*, called the Garden of the Muſes. For the *Pharſalian* Fields, where the Empire of the *Roman* Univerſe was Diſputed in two great Battels; the one between *Caſar* and *Pompey*, the other between *Brutus* and *Caſſius* on the one ſide, and *Anthony* and *Auguſtus* on the other. The Chief places are, *Lariſſa*, an Arch-Biſhoprick, Inhabited by *Chriſtians*, *Turks*, and *Jews*; pleaſantly ſeated upon a riſing ground, on the upper part whereof ſtands the Palace of the *Grand Signior*, reputed alſo for the Town where *Achilles* was Born. 2. *Ternovo*, a large and pleaſant City, about ten Miles Weſtwards of *Lariſſa*, where moſt of the Inhabitants are Chriſtians, there being 18 Churches, and but three Moſques. 3. *Demetriada*, of great ſtrength by Art and Nature. 4. *Pegaſa*, now *Volo*, in which the Ship called *Argo* was ſaid to be Built. *Armiro*, the Seat of a *Turkiſh Sangiac*, &c. To conclude, this Countrey was called *Æmonia*, *Pyrrhæa*; by *Pliny*, *Dyropes*; by *Strabo*, *Eſtiotis*; by *Diodorus*, *Pelaſgia*; by *Homer*, *Argos*; laſtly, *Theſſaly*, now *Janna*, ſome ſay *Camelinotari*.

The Province of *Achaia*, now by the *Turks* called *Livadia*; a Countrey Famous in the Authors of the Elder Times, more for the Gallantry

lantry of the Men, than the goodneſs of the Soil and place. Places of moſt Note were, 1. *Athens*, now *Setines*; a City heretofore adorned with all thoſe Excellencies of Strength and Beauty which Art or Coſt could add unto it: a large, rich, and ſtately City; the Nurſery of Learning, and the Source of all Arts and Sciences, but now a poor Fiſhing Town.

2. *Thebes*, now *Stives*, Built by *Cadmus*; Famous in Old times for the VVars between *Eteocles* and *Polinices*, the Sons of *Oedipus*: Here Lived *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas*, who overthrew the *Lacedemonians* at the Battels of *Leuctra* and *Mantinea*.

3. *Lepanto*, formerly *Naupactus*, ſeated in the bottom of a Gulf ſo called, where *Auguſtus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the VVorld, and where was that Signal Engagement between the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks*, where 29000 *Turks* were killed, 40000 taken Priſoners, with 140 Gallies, 1200 Chriſtian Captives Redeem'd.

This City hath a good Trade, and affordeth Raw Silk, Cottons, Oyls, Galls, Anniſeeds, Honey, VVax, Currans, VVines, Grain, &c.

4. *Cluſis*, now *Port de Salines*, once ſtrongly Fortified by the 30 Tyrants of *Athens*.

5. *Marathon*, Memorable for the Defeat of the Numerous Army of *Darius* by *Miltiades* the *Athenian*, and for the *Marathonian* Bull there ſlain by *Theſeus*.

6. *Pyraus*, the Sea-Port to *Athens*, the Station for their Shipping, being a large Haven.

7. *Megara*, where *Euclid* Taught *Geometry*; Memorable alſo in the Poets for *Niſus* purple Hair.

8. *Platea*, nigh to which was fought the great Battel between the *Perſians* and the *Greeks*, in which the General *Mardonius* and 160000 *Perſians* were ſlain, and not 700 *Grecians*.

9. *Cherona*, the Birth-place of *Plutarch*; near unto which was fought a memorable Battel betwixt L. *Sylla* and the *Romans*, againſt one of the Lieutenants of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, Leading an Army of 120000, of which 10000 onely eſcaped with Life; and of the *Romans* but 14 kill'd.

10. *Aulis*, now *Aulide*, the Port where the *Grecians* took Shipping for the *Trojan* VVar.

11. *Pythia*, the Nayel of the VVorld.

12. *Daulis*, belonging to *Tereus* King of *Thrace*; of Note for the Raviſhment of *Philomela*.

13. *Delphos*, now *Caſtri*, Renowned for the Famous Temple of *Apollo*, one of the moſt Famous Oracles of the Ancient *Gentiles*.

14. *Calydon*, now *Aiton*, where was that Famous Foreſt in which *Meleager* ſlew the Wild Boar.

15. In this Province were alſo the Straits of *Thermopyla*, not above 25 Foot in breadth; Famous for the Defence of *Leonidas* King of *Sparta*, againſt King *Darius*. Here were the Mountains of *Helicon*, *Citheron*, and *Parnaſſus*. The Famous Temple of *Eſculapius*, with other memorable places of Antiquity.

The Province of *Epirus*, now *Canina*, is Mountainous and Barren, languiſhing under the *Turkiſh* Tyranny. Places of moſt Note were, *Dodona*, Memorable for the Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*; Situate in a fair Grove of vocal Oaks.

2. *Ambracia*, now *Larta*, the Regal Seat of *Pyrrhus*, accounted by *Hannibal*, next to *Alexander*, the Second great Souldier of the World.

3. *Actium* now *Cape Figula*, nigh unto which *Auguſtus* and *Antony* fought for the Empire of the World.

The Chief places now poſſeſſed by the *Turks*, are *Preveza* and *Larta*, Sea Towns.

Thoſe in poſſeſſion by the *Venetians* are, *Butrinto* and *Perga*, with the Iſle *Corfu*, the Bulwark of *Venice*, and the Staple of Limons, Oranges, Figs, Olives, Pomgranats, Honey, Wine, Oyl, and Corn.

In this Province is the Mount *Pindus*, Sacred to *Apollo*; and the *Acroceraunian* Hills, the Rivers *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, ſaid to be the Rivers of Hell.

Peloponneſus, now *Morea*, is the moſt Famous Peninſula in the World, Bounded with the Sea onely where it joyneth to *Greece* by an *Iſthmus* of ſix miles in breadth; very Memorable for the Fruitleſs Deſign of divers Kings and Emperours to cut it through, and to make a perfect Iſland of it.

A Countrey it was once abounding with all things, as well for the Delicacy and Contentment, as Neceſſary for the Life of Man; and for the bigneſs of it, none in the VVorld hath ſuffered in the Ruine of ſo many brave and ſtately Cities, yet the beſt Inhabited of all *Greece*, being well Seated with Ports and Havens on all ſides of it.

Places moſt Famous are, 1. *Patras*, Memorable for the Death of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, and now a Town of good Trade, Situate near the Strait which openeth into the Bay of *Corinth*, now *Lepanto*, a Strait Fortified on both ſides with two Caſtles by *Bajazet*, to ſecure the Entrance of the Bay; taken by *Andrew Doria*, Recovered by *Solyman* the Magnificent.

2. *Dyme*,

2. *Dyme*, now *Clarentia*, near the Promontory called *Araxus*.
3. The Ancient *Sicyon*. 4. *Elis*, now *Belvedere*, where lived K. *Augeas*.
5. *Olympia*, Famous for the Statue of *Jupiter Olympius*, 60 Cubits in height; as alſo for the *Olympick* Games, Inſtituted by *Hercules*.
6. *Corinth*, once for ſtrength Impregnable, for Command as Powerful, for VVealth moſt Flouriſhing; but Beſieged, Sack'd, and Burnt by *Lucius Mummius* a *Roman* Conſul, is now reduced to a ſmall Town, and of little Note, called *Coranto*.
7. *Argos*, Memorable for the Death of *Pyrrhus*, here Ignobly ſlain, Seated upon the River *Inachus*.
8. *Nemea*, where *Hercules* ſlew the dreadful Lion.
9. *Nauplia*, from *Nauplius* King of *Eubœa*, Father of *Palamedes*, now *Napoli*, a Rich and well Traded Station for Shipping.
10. *Sparta*, afterwards *Lacedamon*, Famous for its former Glories, now a ſmall Town called *Miſithra*, having nothing but the Memory of its former Actions to boaſt of.
11. *Leuctra* and *Mantinea*, Famous for the Battels of *Epaminondas* the *Theban* Commander; now called *Maina* and *Mande*.
12. *Epidaurus*, now *Malvaſia*, Remarkable for its ſweet VVines, called Malmſey.
13. *Thalana*, now *Calamata*, near the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* ſlew the Monſter *Hydra*; as alſo the Mount *Tenarus*, where was the Cave that he drew the Dog *Cerberus* out of.

But the Chief places, eſpecially for Traffick, now remaining, are *Patras*, *Coron*, and *Modon*; all three Seated on the ſame Shoar, Subject to the ſame Cuſtoms, and found to afford much alike of the ſame Commodities.

Of the Iſles Seated in the Ægean *and* Ionian *Seas.*

IN theſe Seas are ſeveral Iſles, many of good Trade, and well frequented by Merchants, but moſt in the poſſeſſion of the *Grand Signior*, and ſome few under the *Venetians*.

Of the Ægean *Iſles.*

The Chief of the *Ægean* Iſles are, 1. *Negropont*, of Old, *Eubœa*; as

as alſo *Macris* and *Abantis*, Seated nigh to *Achaia*, from which it was once ſeparated by an Earthquake with a narrow ſtrait called *Euripus*, now the Gulf of *Negropont*, where *Ariſtotle* is ſaid to have drowned himſelf becauſe he could not unriddle the Cauſe of its Ebbing and Flowing 7 times a day; It is Queen of the *Ægean* Sea, as well for its Fertility as Greatneſs; in length about 100 Miles, in breadth about 25, plentiful in Corn, Wine, Oyl, and Fruit; Its Chief places are *Negropont*, of old *Calcis*, then a place of great Wealth and Power, ſince ſo ſtrong and well fortified that it coſt the *Turks* 4000 men in the taking of it. 2. *Cariſto*, antiently *Cariſtus*. And 3dly, the Promontory *Capherus* now *Doro*, where *Nauplius* Father of *Palamedes* (having by his falſe Fires in ſeveral parts of the Land, Ruined and Deſtroyed 200 *Grecian* Ships and many thouſand men) Drowned himſelf, becauſe *Ulyſſes* and *Diomedes* eſcaped; The *Iſland* was once under the power of the *Venetians*, but in the year 1471 *Mahomet* the Great reſolved upon the Conqueſt of it, and with a numerous Army encamped before the Town of *Negropont*, which, though it coſt him as I ſaid before, very dear, yet he at laſt won it, and therewith all the *Iſland*.

2. *Stalamine*, once *Lemnos*, Memorable for the Fabulous fall of *Vulcan*, and for the entertainment of *Jaſon* and the *Argonauts*, by *Hypſipyle* Daughter to King *Thoas*, Son of *Bacchus* and *Ariadne*; now Noted for a Sovereign Mineral Earth againſt Infections: the Earth thereof is made into ſmall Pellets, which are Sealed witht he *Turks* Stamp, and called *Terra Sigillata*, and ſo diſperſed and ſold to Merchants for an excellent Antidote, expulſing Poyſons, curing Wounds, *&c.* gathered with much Ceremony, and many Religious preparations by the *Greek* Monks or Caloires. 3. *Sciros*, the lurking place of *Achilles*, as *Ortellius* conceives, others think it to be one of the *Cyclades* more Southerly.

4. *Samothrace*, now *Samandrachi*. 5. *Thraſſius* now *Taſſo*, *Imbrus* now *Lembro*. 6. *Aloneſus*, now *Lanio*. 7. *Scopelius*, now *Scupelo*, and *Sciathus*, now *Siatta*, of which little Memorable.

Salamis, now *Coluri*, by others S. *Bruſia*, famous for the Overthrow of *Xerxes*'s Navy, where 200 of his Ships were Sunk, and moſt of the reſt taken by the *Athenians*, *&c.* Here alſo was the birth-place of *Solon*, and the Royal Seat of *Telamon* the Father of *Ajax*.

Ægina now *Engia*, Situate alſo in *Sinus Suronicus*, now the Gulf *Di Engia*, the Country of *Æacus*, one of the three Judges of Hell, the other two being *Radamanthus* and *Minos*.

There are alſo the *Cyclades*, now the *Iſlands* of the *Arches*; many in Number; the Names of the Chief are, 1. *Delos*, more anciently *Ortigia*,

Ortigia, notable for the Temple of *Apollo*, for the Reception of *Latona*, where ſhe was delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*.

2. *Tenos*, by *Ariſtotle Hydruſa*, by others *Ophiuſa*, now *Tino*; Memorable for the Fountain *Dipnoſus*, whoſe Waters would not mix with Wine: the only *Iſland* now under the power of the State of *Venice*.

3. *Andros*, once *Cauros* and *Antandros*; *Naxos* now *Nixia*, of old *Inſula Veneris* and *Dioniſia*; Remarkable for the goodneſs and plenty of its Wines, and for a kind of Excellent Marble called *Ophites*.

5. *Milo*, of old *Melos*, plentifull in Curious ſpotted Marble, Mill-ſtones, Pitch and Brimſtone.

6. *Seriphus*, Memorable for the Education of *Perſeus*, and for mute Frogs, now *Serfou*.

7. *Chia* or *Cheos*, now *Zea*; *Miconus* now *Micoli*, *Siphnus* now *Sifano*; with others of little Note.

The *Sporades* are about twelve in Number, *Aſtrypalea* now *Stampalia*, *Anaphe* now *Namſio*, *Hellene* now *Macroniſa*, where *Paris* enjoyed the Fair *Hellen*: but the Chief *Iſland* is *Candya*, Seated in the mouth of the *Ægean* Sea, at the Entrance of the *Archipelago*, in ſight of *Aſia* and *Africa*; ſo advantagiouſly Situated that *Ariſtotle* ſaid it was the onely proper Seat of an Univerſal Empire: 'Tis above 150 Miles in length, and above 30 in breadth; It hath been Famous for the Wars of the *Titans* againſt the Gods, for its Excellent Archers; for the Bull that Raviſhed *Europa*; for the Amours of *Paſiphae* and *Ariadne*; for the Cruelty of the *Minotaur*; for the Government of *Saturn*; for the Habitation and Sepulchre of *Jupiter*; for the Laws of *Minos*; for the Labyrinth of *Dædalus*; and many other things the Inhabitants boaſt of: but there is no belief of men that were *alwaies accounted Liars*.

Its Commodities are Muſcadel Wine, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Sugar-Candy, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raiſins; but little Corn.

Its Chief Mountains are *Ida*, the higheſt in the *Iſland*, now called *Pſiloriti*, from the top whereof may be diſcerned both Seas. 2. The *Laſthi Dicte* or *Luci*, a long Chain of Hills now called *La Sfaciotes*.

It was firſt governed by *Saturn*, then by *Jupiter*, who was interred at *Gnoſſos*; then Succeeded *Minos* his Son, begotten on *Europa*; after that the *Iſland* was governed as a Republique: And in the time of *Pompey* the Great it was ſubdued by the *Romans*; Then the Emperors of *Conſtantinople* were Maſters of it; after, it was given to *Boniface* of *Montferrat*, who parted with it to the *Venetians*, Anno 1194. But the *Turks* in the year 1669 after a War of 24 years quite expelled the *Venetians*, and ſo became Maſters of it.

The

The *Iſland* is now divided into four Territories, which bear the Name of ſo many principal Citties, *viz. Candia*, *Canea*, *Retimo*, and *Sittia*; The Principal Fortreſſes are *Grabates*, *Suda*, and *Spinalonga*.

The Capital City is *Candia*, once the Bulwark and Key of *Chriſtendom* in an advantagious Situation; So ſtrong by Art and Nature that ſhe maintained her ſelf for a long time againſt the aſſaults of the moſt Memorable ſiege in the World, the *Venetians* doing as much as men could do before they ſurrendered it to the *Turks*.

Of the Iſlands in the *Ionian* Sea.

THE Principal are 1. *Zant*, once *Zacynthus*, wonderful fruitful in Wines and Oyles, but chiefly in *Currants*, the Chief Town is called alſo *Zant*, not large nor beautiful, Fortified on the Eaſt with a ſtrong Caſtle which Commands the Town and Harbour and a good part of the Sea; it is now under the power of the *Venetians*.

2. *Zephalonia*, an *Iſland* alſo Fertile in the ſame Commodities as *Zant* is, but the Currants ſmaller; it affordeth alſo Honey, Wax, Powder for dying Scarlets, Wool, *&c.*

3. *Val de Compare*, Famous for the birth-place of *Ulyſſes*, and for Currants the beſt and faireſt.

4. *Corfu*, fruitful in Honey, Wax, Oyl; its Chief City *Corfu* is reputed to be the bulwark of *Chriſtendom*, and Key of the *Venetians* who are Maſters of it; Seated at the foot of a Mountain on the Summity of which are built two ſtrong Caſtles and ſtrongly fortified.

5. *Cerego* once *Cythera*, defended by inacceſſible Rocks; once Famous for the Temple of *Venus*, out of which *Hellen* the Wife of *Menelaus* was Raviſhed and Stole away by *Paris*.

5. St. *Maura* formerly *Lucadia*; This of all the *Ionian* Iſles is under the Power of the *Turks*, the reſt under the *Venetians*. And thus much for the *Iſlands* in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Sea, only for thoſe *Iſlands* upon the Coaſt of *Aſia minor*, we ſhall refer to the Deſcription thereof.

The

The present State of the Countries, Forts, and other Places, which belong to the Europeans *in the* West *and* East-Indies.

THere were at first but two Nations in *Europe* that Successfully undertook long Voyages by Sea, or who sent Colonies into Distant Climates; The *Spaniards* toward the West, and the *Portugals* into the East. They also obtained from Pope *Alexander* the 6th. a Donation of all Lands undiscovered; but the other *Europeans* were not satisfied at the Pope's liberality; for the *English*, *Hollander* and *French* would also have their share: since which time there have been several Changes in those Countries: that Rigor which the *Portugal* and *Spaniard* used to exclude all other Nations, serving only to destroy themselves.

The *French* have first in *Canada*, *Montreal*, the three Rivers, *Quebec*, *Tadousac*, and other Places upon the great River of St. *Lawrence*, and upon Sufferance or Incroachment they pretend to that which we call *Nova Scotia*, the *Island* of Cape *Bretan*. In *New-found-Land*, they have *Bay Plaisance*, and *Bay Blance*.

2. Among the *Islands* called *Antilles*, part of St. *Christophers*, St. *Bartholomews*, *Santa Cruez*, St. *Martins*, *Guadaloupe*, *La Desirée*, *Maria Galante*, *Les Saimes*, *Martinique*, St. *Aloisia*, *Grenada* and the *Grenadins*, *La Tortue*, and several Colonies in the Western part of the *Spanish* Island, otherwise call'd *Santto Domingo*. 3. Upon the Southern Continent of *America* upon the Coast of *Guyana*, the *Island* of *Cayene*, where stands the Fort St. *Michael de Ceperoux*, now call'd *Fort St. Louis*: The *Islands* of *Corou*, *Coonama*, *Comoribo*, &c. 4. The Trade of the Coast of *Africa* upon the Rivers of *Senega*: where they have a Fort: also upon the River of *Gambia*, at *Rusisque* near Cape *Vert*, at great *Sestre*, at *Ardra* and many other places in *Guinie*. 4. Fort Dauphin and many other fortresses in the Island of *Madagascar*, call'd now the *Dauphin Island*. The *Islands* of St. *Marie*, *Bourbon*, and *Diego Rois*: The *Bereaux*, new *Suratt*, and other Places in the *Mogull's* Country, In the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, at *Bantam* in the *Island* of *Java*, and in other places, as I have it from a *French* Geographer.

The *Spaniards* possess the largest and best part of all *America*, where they have a great number of Cities: 1. In Northern *America*, New *Spaigne*, where are the Parliaments of *Mexico*, *Guadalaira* and *Guatimala*;

mala; the *Iſlands* of *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Boriquen*, &c. beſides St. *Auſtins* and St. *Matthews* in *Florida*, and ſome part of new *Mexico*. In the Southern *America*, the *Golden Caſtile*, otherwiſe call'd the Continent, where are the Parliaments of *Panama*, and of the the new Kingdom of *Granada*. *Peru*, where are the Parliaments of *Quito*, *Lima* and *de la Plata*. *Chili* and *Paraguay*, which Comprehends the Country of *Tucuman* and *de la Plata*. The *Iſlands* alſo of *Solomon* in the South Sea. 3. All along the Coaſt of *Africa* upon the Sea ſhoar, *Larache*, *Mahamore*, and the *Canaries*. 4. Toward the Eaſt, moſt part of the *Philippine Iſlands*, otherwiſe call'd the *Manilles*. They had alſo ſome part of the *Molucques*, but theſe they have long ſince quitted.

The *Portugueſes* enjoy all the Coaſt of *Braſil* in Southern *America*, and all along upon that Coaſt, the Captainſhips of *Para*, *Maranhaon*; *Ciara*, *Riogrande*, *Paraiba*, *Tamaraca*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baia de Todos los Santos*, *Los Iſleos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, & *San Vincente*. Toward the mouths of the *Amazon* River, *Eſtero*, *Corduba* and *Cogemine*. 2. In *Africa*, upon the Coaſt of the Kingdom of *Marocco*, *Mazagan*. Some Forts upon the River St. *Dominic*; Upon the Coaſts of *Guiny*, *Congo* and *Angola*; and certain habitations in the *Iſland* of St. *Thomas*. The *Acores*, *Madera*, and *Porto Santo*. The *Iſlands* of Cape *Verd*, and of the Prince, *Fernando Poo*, *Annabon*, &c. 3. Several places in the *Eaſt-Indies*, viz. *Caffreria*, upon the Coaſt of *Monamotopa*, the Caſtle of *Sofala*, the Village of *Sena*, a Factorie with a little Fort at Cape *Corientes*, with other ſtrong Houſes upon the Entries of *Guama*, and the Rivers upon the Coaſt. In *Zanguebar*, which is upon the Coaſt of *Melinda*. The City and Caſtle of *Mozambique*, with the ſtrong Fort of St. *Mark*; Factories and ſome little Forts at *Angoxa* and *Quilimarre*. The Caſtle of *Quiloa*, and a Factory in the *Iſland Monfia*. The City and Caſtle of *Mombaze*, the Caſtle of *Melinda*, with the Villages and Factories of *Pale*, and *Ampaze*. The Trade of the Coaſt of *Africa*, from the Cape of *Good Hope* to the *Red-ſea*. In the *Iſland Zocotora* at *Aden*, *Fartach* and *Baſſara*. In *Perſia*, Factories and half the Cuſtoms of the *Iſland* of *Baharem* and *Congue*: the Trafick to *Benderrich*, to Cape *Jaſques* and other places. In *India* belonging to the great *Mogul*, *Damaon*, with the Forts of St. *John*, *Kielme*, *Matri* and *Tarampor*. *Becaim*, the Fort *Bandera*, otherwiſe call'd *Manora*, the Village of *Tana* fortified with three Baſtions: the Rock of *Aſterim*, *Ougueli* upon the *Ganges*; the trade of *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaye*, *Surat*, *Biaroche*, *Bengala*; and in *Decan* they have *Chaul*, with the Forts of *Morro*, *Caranga*, the Village of *Maſſagan*. *Goa* with her Fortreſſes in the Country of *Bardes*, and the *Iſlands* of *Coran* and *Divar*,

Divar, and some other Lands about *Goa*. Upon the Coast of *China*, *Macao*. In the *Island Solor*, the Village and Fort of *Larentoque* : the Trafick of *Persia*, *Golconda Aracan Pegu*, *Tanacerin*, *Ligor*, *Odia* and other Places of *Siam*, *Camboya*, and the *Island* of *Timor*.

The *English* have extraordinarily augmented their Territories in *America*. They Trade to, and Possess all the North-west part of *America*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Mary-Land*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-England*, most part of the Isle of *New-found-land*, all *Bermudas*, *Long-Island*, *Manhatten*, *Staten Island*, &c. now *New-York*, of the *Lucaya* Isles, as *New-Providence*, &c. Among the Southward Isles, *Barbadoes*, *Barbouda*, *Anguilla*, part of St. *Christophers*, *Montserrat*, Meuvis, *Antigo*, *Dominico*, and part of *St. Vincent*, *St. Katherine's Isle*, called the Island of Providence, *Jamaica*, and *Trinity Isle*. *The Holy Poynt* had some Colonies in *Surinam*, *Maroni*, *Sinamari*, &c. with some Forts upon the Coast of *Guayana*. In *Africa*, *Tangier*, near the *Streights*. *Fort St. Andrew* upon the River of *Gambia*. *Fort St. Philip*, toward the River *St. Dominico*. *Tagrin*, *Madrebomba*, *Taxorari*, *Cape Corso*, *Emacham*, or *Naschange*, and other places in *Guinia*, and the Island of St. *Hellens*. *Madresspatan*, and *Fort St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*. The Island of *Bombay*, *Angediva*. A Factory at *Surratt* and *Bantam*, with Houses where the Presidents live. They have also Factories at *Ispahan* and *Gombru*, where they have half the Customs : a Trade at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Brodra*, *Baroche*, *Dabul*, *Pettapoli*, *Maslipatan*, at *Balasor*, *Oguely*, and at *Daca* in *Bengal*, at *Prianam* and *Jamby* in *Sumatra*. In *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Tunquin*, and the Island *Formosa*.

The *Hollanders* were expelled out of their *New-Holland* in *America*. However they still possess the Islands of *St. Eustace*, *Saba*, *Curaco*, and *Tobago*, if not lately beaten out by the *French*. The City of *Cora* upon the firm Land. The Colonies of *Boron*, *Esquib*, *Brebice*, *Aperwaque*, and other places upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Arguin* and *Goree*, toward *Cape Verd*, where they have a Fort and Factories at *Rufisque*, at *Porto d' Alè*, and *Joal*. *St. George* of the Mine, the Fort of *Nassau*, or *Mourè*, *Cormentin*, *Axime*, and *Botron* in *Guiny* upon the Gold Coast. Many Forts in *Congo*, &c. and at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and at *Table Bay* two Forts more. In the Islands of *Madagascar* and *St.* Maurice. Upon the Coast of *Malabar*, *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulan*. Upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, *Tuticorin*, *Negapatan*, *Karkalle*, and *Gueldres* near *Pallecate*. In the *Indian* Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, *Malacca*, with the Forts and Islands belonging to it. In the Island of *Ceylan*, *Negombo*, *Colombo*, *Galle Baticale*,

ticale, *Trinquilimale*, *Jaffanapatan*, and a Fortreſs in the Iſland of *Manar*. In the Iſland of *Java*, *Jacatra*, called *Batavia*, and its Dependencies. The Iſle of *Bima*, part of the *Molucca Iſlands*. In *Ternate*, the Forts *Tacomma*, *Talucco*, *Malaya*, and *Gammalamme*. In *Motir*, the Fort of *Naſſau*. In *Machian*, *Taffaſo*, *Tabilolla*, *Naffaquia*, otherwiſe *Nahaca*, and *Maurice*. In *Bachian*, *Gammadore*, and *Laboüa*. In *Gilolo*, *Sabou* and *Coma*. In the Iſland of *Amboyna*, *Coubella* and *Lovio*. In the *Banda Iſlands*, *Naſſaw*, and *Belgia* in *Nera*, and *Revenge* in *Powleway*. In the *Iſland of Solor*, *Fort Henry*, *Fort Jonpandam*, otherwiſe called *Roterdam* near the City of *Macaſſar*. The Iſlands of *Savo* and *Bocon* near *Macaſſar*, with another Fort in *Timor*. Part of the Southern Land, which is called *New-Holland*, where lies *Carpentaria*, the Lands of *Diemens*, *Witz*, *Endracht*, *Edels*, *Lewin*, and *Nuitz*. Several Factories in *Perſia*, as at *Gombru*, *Congo*, and *Iſpahan*. In the Territories of the *Great Mogul* at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Baroche*, *Surrat*, *Ogueli*, *Kaſan*, *Baſar*, *Daca*, *Patna*, and *Pipilipatan*. In *Decan* at *Fingerla*, in *Coromandel* at *Tenega-patan* at *Golconda*, *Maſlipatan*, *Palicate*, *Datſcheron*, and *Bincola-patan*. In *Pegu* at *Ava* and *Siriam*. In *Siam* at *Odia*. In the *Iſland of Sumatra*, at *Titou*, *Priaman*, *Indapout*, *Gillebar*, *Jambi*, *Palimbam*, and other places. In the *Iſland of Java* at *Bantam* and *Japatra*. In the *Iſland of Celebes* at *Manada* and *Macaſſar*. The Trade of the *Iſland of Zocotora*. Upon the Coaſt of *Arabia*, at *Mocca*, *Aden*, and *Fartach*. In the *Iſlands of Larek*, *Reſem* and others near to *Ormus*. At *Porca*, and moſt parts of *Malabar*. At *Orixa* in *Biſnegar*, in *Aracan*, in *Pegu*. At *Tanazerim*, at *Pera*, at *Ihor*, *Pahan*, *Patane*, *Singora*, *Bordelong*, *Ligor*, the Coaſt of *Mallaca*. At *Tunquin*, *Chincheo*, and other places of *China*: And at *Rima* in the Iſland of *Borneo*. At *Naugeſeque* near *Japan*. And excluding all other Nations, they pretend to the onely Trade upon the Oriental Coaſt of *Sumatra*, *Japan*, *Amboyna*, *Balli*, and other places.

The *Danes* have alſo Colonies in both the *Indies*. They have *New-Denmark* in the Northern part of *America*. The Fort of *Frederick Burgh*, with three Baſtions that Commands *Cabo Corſo* in *Guiny*; and the Caſtle of *Chriſtiansburgh* in the ſame Countrey in the Kingdom of *Accata*. *Krankebar*, otherwiſe called *Trango Bay*,, and *Dansburgh* upon the Coaſt of *Cormandel*.

Of

Of Money or Coyn.

MOney commonly is the mean for all Commodities: it is the Sinews and Strength of a State, the Life and Soul of Commerce. Geometricians say, That two Lines equal to a third Line, are equal one to another; so is Money a third Line by which all things are made equal in Value, not *Materia prima*, because it serves Actually to no Use, but potentially to all.

Coyn seemeth to come from the *French Coin*, a Corner; for the Ancientest sort of Coyn was cornered, not round.

The first Use of Money was to Supply every Mans particular wants by a Pledge thereof.

The most Ancient Money was of the purest Gold, because it had greatness of VVeight, closeness of Parts, fixation, pliantness, or softness, immunity from Rust, and Beauty or Colour. And the Alchimists, who have most vexed that Body, say, that 'tis harder to destroy Gold, than to make it. Silver is next to it, and is more ductile than any other Metal, except Gold.

The pureness and fineness of Money and the weight is Observable for the intrinsick value thereof. The outward Form or Character of the Prince or State for the extrinsick knowledge of Money.

The intrinsick value of Money or Coyn is so much as there is pure Gold or Silver in it, in fineness and weight. As for Gold, it is divided into 24 parts, called Carrats; so that when 'tis said, Gold is 23 Carrats fine, there is a 24*th*. part Allay mingled with it: Or if 22 Carrats fine, then there is a 12*th*. part of Allay, *&c*. The Ancient Standard of *Sterling* Gold was in *Edward* the Third's time, 23 Carrats 3 grains and one half of fine, and half a grain of Allay. *Chamberlain*, in his present state of *England*, saith, 'tis now 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and 2 Carrats of Allay. The Silver is 11 Ounces and two penny weight fine, and 18 penny weight of Allay, which also agrees with what that Author saith 'tis now.

'Tis manifest that the most proper Measure in Nature for Gold and Silver is weight, and the Practice of Antiquity doth confirm it; for the Shekel, Mina, Talent, and Drachme, both of the *Romans* and *Grecians*, were the names of several sorts of weight.

Of the Proportion between Gold and Silver.

This Proportion must needs differ in several times and places, according

cording to the ſcarcity or abundance of thoſe Metals, and indeed *I* find much variety amongſt Authors, what it was amongſt the *Hebrews*, both as to times and interpretations. *Bodine* alledges the ſame places to prove, that the proportions were 25 for one, which other Authors do alledge to prove it to be above 45 for one; and others 10 for one. 'Tis the general conſent, that in the times of the Flouriſhing of the *Grecian* Common-wealths, the proportion of Silver to Gold was 12 to one. And *Livie* tells us, that the *Ætolians* agreed with the *Romans* to pay ten Talents of Silver inſtead of every Talent of Gold.

In France in the Year 1614. the proportion did ariſe to 13, wanting about a ſeventh part, to one of Gold.

In Germany in the Year 1610. the proportion held 13 for one, ſometimes a little more, ſometimes a little leſs.

The proportion in *Spain* hath for a long time been as 12 to one.

In the United Provinces, by the Placcard 1622. it is about 12 and two thirds fine Silver to one of God.

And in *England* in the 14*th*. Year of Q. *Elizabeth*, the ancient *Sterling Standard* of Gold and Silver was altered, and a pound of fine Gold valued at 11 *l*. of fine Silver, and 7*s*. 10*d*. over. And in the Second *Jacobi*, the proportion was 12 for one, but after raiſed by Proclamation. The proportion was 13 *l*. of fine Silver to 1 *l*. of fine Gold, at 24 Carrats to the pound: afterwards *I* find it at 14 and one third.

The raiſing of the price of Money both of Gold and Silver, as it hath been ancient, ſo it hath been a great Confuſion and uncertainty among Coins; for the *As*, which was Originally Coined of a pound weight by the *Romans*, was in the firſt *Punick War* brought to two Ounces, and the leſſer parts of it were abated proportionably. By *Papirius* it was reduced to half an Ounce. The *Denarii* of Silver were at firſt currant for 10 *As*, at length reduced to a Drachma, which is 8 in the Ounce, and the leſſer parts were abated in proportion. Afterwards it was worth 16 *As*. And their *Solidi aurei* were Coined of 48 pieces in the pound, and in the time of *Juſtinian* they were 72 in the pound. And for ſome hundreds of Yeats moſt Princes and States have vyed one upon another who ſhall raiſe their Money higheſt.

But as Money was firſt invented and choſen to be the inſtrument of Exchange and Meaſure of all things, to avoid the trouble and chargeable Carriage of Commodities from one place to another: So was Exchange of Money alſo firſt deviſed to avoid the danger and adventure thereof from place to place.

By

By the Exchanges, all Princes Coins are brought into one and the ſelf-ſame quality and parity, for the real Exchange is grounded upon knowledge of the Parr or Value for Value of the moneys of each ſeveral Country according to their ſeveral Standards, abating or allowing according to the Value, Weight, and Fineneſs of the ſame, and ſo rectifying both the one and the other in equality and true Value.

But though the intrinſick value be the principal Rule by which Exchanges are ſquared, yet there are many other Circumſtances which do vary and alter the Exchange: As the Plenty and Scarcity of money, the Occaſions and Neceſſities of Princes, the Trade and Commerce of Merchants, whoſe Eſtates being continually traverſed from one Country to another, and from one Coin to another, do give and take as their occaſions and the Rules of the Exchanges conduce to their profit. Hence the Bankers in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, being the great Takers and Deliverers of moneys at their ſeveral places of meeting, do concur in ſetting the *Rates* and *Prices* of Exchange for their own Commodity and Advantage which are ſeen ſo variouſly to alter, and daily to riſe and fall by thoſe that uſe this Myſtery, ſo that although *I* have given the common Eſtimate of Forreign Coins to the Standard of *London*, as they are commonly valued, yet according to the Rules of Exchange they will be very different.

Of the Roman *Coin*,

THE General Names for Money among the *Romans*, are three, *Moneta*, *Numus*, *Pecunia*.

Moneta, (whence the *French Monnoye*) becauſe it ſheweth the Author, the Value, and the Time.

Numus or *Nummus*, ſaith *Voſſius*, *a Numa* or rather of a *Greek* Original ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου from the Law.

Pecunia, Either from the Images of Cattle ſtamped upon it, or from their skin out of which money was Coined.

The Names of the Braſs money among the *Romans*, were *Aſſis*, the twelfth part of a *Roman* penny, value of our money 3 farthings; *Semiſis*, half an *aſſis*; *Triens*, 1 third of an *aſſis*; *Quadrans*, 1 fourth of an *aſſis*; *Sextans*, 1 ſixth of an *aſſis*.

Roman Silver Coines were the *Denarius*, the old in value at 8 *d.* 3 farthings; *Denarius* the new, in value at 7 *d.* halfpeny. *Sextertius* being 2 and a half *aſſis*, in value 1 *d.* 3 farthings and a half. *Bigatus*, *Quadratus*, having the Image of a Chariot, the ſame with a *Roman* new

new peny. *Victoriatus* the Image of Victory, called *Quinarius*, in value 1 *d.* 3 farthings and a half. *Libella*, the tenth part of the *Roman* peny, in value 3 farthings.

Of the *Roman* Gold Coins; there was the *Anient piece* or *Consul*, $\frac{1}{41}$ of a l. of Gold in value 17 *s.* 1 *d.* 3 farthings. The Emperour's Coin or Pecce $\frac{1}{41}$ of a l. of Gold, value 15 *s.* Half a peece called *Aureus Drachmalis* weighing one *drachme*, value 7 *s.* 6 *d.* *Tremissis Triens* or a third part of the Emperor's Coin, value 5 *s.*

As to the Coines of *Gold* after the translating of the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium*, I find these, *Constantine* peeces of *Gold*, value 8 *s.* 6 *d.* 3 farthings and $\frac{6}{7}$ of . These were current untill the daies of *Valentinian*, who, as also *Valens*, *Arcadius*, *Honorius* and others, made their Coin somewhat heavier, but all differ'd little in the weight of their Coines; the *Valentinian* peece of *Gold* called *Sextulus*, was accounted in value 10 *s.*

The chief *Roman* Coins valued with our Money, were the *Talentum* containing 24 *Sestertia*, 6000 *Roman* pence, value 187 *l.* 10 *s.* Then the *Sestertium* containing 1000 *sestertios*, was valued at 7 *l.* 16 *s.* 3 *d.* *Libra*, *pondo*, a pound, 12 ounces, 96 drams; $\frac{1}{24}$ part less then the *Grecian* pound was, in value 3 *l.*

According to this account *I* find *Camillus* his fine, 500000 peeces of brass, was of our Money 1562 *l.* 10 *s.* *vide Liv. lib.* 6.

So *Rossius* the Stage-player, his 1000 *Deneers* or *Roman* pence, his daily reward was 31 *l.* 5 *s.* *vide* Macrob. *l.* 3. *c.* 14.

Thais's demand of *Demosthenes*, 10000 *Deneers*, was 312 *l.* 10 *s.* 250000 *Deneers* the price of *Ciceroes* Head to *Antonius*, was 7812 *l.* 10 *s.*

At this Rate likewise was the Supper of *Caligula*, valued at 78125 *l.*

And *Julius Cæsar* gave unto *Sevilia* the Mother of *Brutus*, a precious Stone, which he bought 60 times, valued at 46875 *l.* The Heap of brass money gathered by *Curio* the Son of *Valerius*; viz. *Sexcenties sestertiums*, value 46875 0 *l.* Max. *l.* 9. *c.* 1.

Æsop the Tragedian Stage-player left unto his Son *Ducenties sustertium*, value 156250 *l.*

And the Remaines of *Crassus*'s Wealth after the 10th. to *Hercules*, and his Publique Treat of the People of *Rome*, and had given to all the Citizens 3 months Corn, were 7100 *Talents*, *value* 1331250 *l.*

The *Roman* Treasury taken from Captives and Enemies, began by *Julius Cæsar*, was *millies Sestertium*, which is 1000 C thousand *Sest.* or 1 million 100 M 000. and in value of our money was 781250 *l.*

Emilius

Emilius Paulus brought into the Treaſury from the *Macedonian* Captives *bis millies Centies*, that is two thouſand hundred thouſand *H. S.* or *Seſtert.* valued at 1640625 *l.*

The money which at five Triumphs was brought unto *Julius Caſar* by the Captives was *ſexies millies Seſt.* viz. ſix millions of millions, value at 4682500 *l.*

Lentulus the Sooth-ſayer was worth before the *Libertines* impoveriſhed him, *quater milles Seſtertium*, viz. 4000 hundred *H. S.* valued at 3125000 *l.*

Julius Caſar in the beginning of his Conſulſhip, ſtole out of the Capitol 3000 *l.* of *Gold*, and put in ſo much Braſs money, valued at 108000 *l.*

Antiochus to have peace with the *Romans*, paid them 15000 *Talents* value 2812500 *l.*

And the Tribute laid upon the *Aſians* by *Antonius* was 20000 *Talents*, value 37500000 *l.*

Roman Liquid Meaſures I find were

Ligulus	46080
Cyathos	11520
Acetabula	7680
Quartarios	3840
Heminas	1920
Sextarios	960
Congios	160
Urnas	40
Amporas	20
Culeus	1

The Roman *Meaſures of Length were*,

Digitus		80000
Pollex		60000
Palma	the leſs	20000
	the greater	6666 $\frac{2}{3}$
Pes		5000
Cubitus		3333 $\frac{1}{3}$
Greſſus		2000
Paſſus		1000
Stadium		8
Millare		1

Their Square measures were, 1. *Actus minimus*, 4 foot broad and 120 long, *viz.* 480 square feet. 2. *Clima*, about 60 feet square, 3. *Porca*, A peece of Land 30 foot broad, and 120 foot long, containing 3600 square feet. 4. *Actus Quadratus*, half an Acre, or 4 *Porca's*. 5. *Jugerum*, on Acre of Ground in length 240 foot, in breadth 120, which maketh 28800 square feet. 6. *Centuria*, 100 Acres or 1152000 square feet. 7. *Saltus*, a Forrest or Land containing 4 Centuries or 400 Acres.

A Table of the Roman *pound.*

Graines	6912
Siliqua	1728
Obolus	576
Scruple	288
Drachme	96
Ounce	12
Pound	1

Or by another Author thus,

Graines	5040
Oboles	504
Victoriatos	168
Denarios	84
Ounces	12
Libra	1

As, *Libra*, *Pondo*, *Solidus*; a pound was 12 Ounces *Troy* weight. And *I* alſo find,

Grains	82 1/2
Oboles	6 6/7
Scruples	3 3/7
Drachms	1 1/7
Denarios	1

And the Roman *Talent to be,*

Mina	75	the ſame with the *Hebrew* 125 *l.*
Libra	125	
Ounces	1500	
Peny weights	10500	
Drachms	12000	
Scruples	36000	

Of

Of the Grecian *Coin.*

Darius Stater, having the Image of *Sagittarius*, containing 2 drams, was worth 15 ſhillings *Engliſh* Gold.

The *Stater* of *Cyzicus* weighing 28 *Drachmes*, was in value 1 pound 1 ſhilling.

The *Talent* containing 60 *Mina's*, and every *Mina* a hundred *drams*; *viz.* 6 thouſand *drams* to a *talent* was valued at 187 pound 10 ſhillings *Sterling*.

The greater *Talent* of 8 thouſand *drams*, was valued at 250 pound *ſterling*, ſo was the *talent* of *Egypt*.

The *Talent* of *Babylon* at 7 thouſand, was valued at 218 pound 15 ſhillings. The *talent* of *Ægina* at 312 pound 16 ſhillings; and that of *Alexandria* containing 12 thouſand *Drachmes*, at 375 pound *ſterling*.

The Grecian *Silver Coins.*

The *Stater* of *Macedon* was in value 2 s. 9 d. farthing and 2 thirds, *ſterling*.

The *Stater* of *Corinth*, 1 s. 8 d. half-peny, *ſterling*.

The *Didrachmum* with the Image of an Ox, was in value 1 s. 3 d. *Engliſh*.

The *Drachma* marked with *Minerva's* Candle, weighing with the *Roman* peny, value *ſterling* 7 d. half-peny.

Of Grecian *Diſtances.*

The *Dactylus* or *Digitus*, a fingers breadth	596000
Palæſte the leſſer Palme of 4 fingers breadth	24000
Spithame the greater Palme 12 fingers breadth	8000
Pes, 4 Palmes 16 fingers, leſs than the *Roman* foot by half an Inch, greater than the *Hebrew* by one fourth	6000
The *Cubits* were of 3 ſorts, *viz.* of 18 of 20 and of 24 fingers in breadth	4000
The *Orgya*, *Paſſus*, a pace; 6 foot 4 Cubits	1000
Stradium, *Orgyas*, a furlong 100 paces 400 cubits 600 feet	8
Millare, 8 *Stradia* or *furlongs*, a Mile	1

There was alſo the *Paraſanga* about twenty nine or thirty furlongs, and the *Schœnus* which ſome make to be ſixty furlongs, others but 32 furlongs.

The Grecian *Liquid Meaſures were,*

The *Amphora* of *Attica*, containing 12 *Choos*, 72 *Zeſtes* or *Sextarios*. *Chus* or *Congius*, is ſix *Sextarios* : the *Amphoreus* half of a *Metreta*.

Then there is the *Cotilus* half a *Sextarius*, the *Quartarius* a fourth of a *Sextarius*, *Oxibaphus* an eighth, *Chyathos* the $\frac{1}{12}$, *Concha* the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a *Sextarius*, *Myſtrum* the $\frac{1}{48}$, *Chemes* the $\frac{1}{96}$, and *Cochlear* the $\frac{1}{192}$ of a *Sextarius*.

Of the Grecian *Weights.*

The leſſer *Talent* of ſixty pounds, the Pound of twelve ounces and a half, the Ounce of eight Drachmes, the Drachme of three Scruples, the Scruple of two Oboles, one Obole of one and a half Lupine; ſo that a hundred Drachmes of *Attica* are ninety ſix of the *Roman*; And the leſſer pound of *Attica* is but ſeventy five drams the greater hundred: one pound of the greater is $1\frac{1}{4}$ of the leſſer, and the greater *Talent* contained 80l.

The Phyſick Weights mentioned by Dioſcorides *and* Galen.

The *Mina* or Pound of ſixteen ounces, and the *Libra* or twelve ounces, ninety ſix drachmes, two hundred eighty eight Scruples, five hundred ſeventy ſix Oboles, and ſix thouſand nine hundred and twelve Graines.

The parts of a pound were *Sextans* two ounces, *Quadrans* three ounces, *Trieus* four ounces, *Quincunx* five ounces, *Selibra* half a pound, *Septunx* ſeven ounces, *Bes* eight ounces, *Dodrans* nine ounces, *Dextans* ten ounces, *Deunx* eleven ounces, *&c.*

For the Hebrew *Coins, &c. See* Jeruſalem.

Of

Of the Coines, Weights and Meaſures of the Chief Cities in Europe.

Of Alicant.

A *Licant*, Seated on the *Mediterranean* Shore, is a Commodious Road for *Shipping*; It affords Wines, Raiſins, Licoris, Anniſeeds, Hard Soap, Soda Barrilla and Almonds.

The Coins, are *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sold*, 20 *Solds* a *Livre*; here are alſo *Rials* which they call currant Money, a ſingle *Rial* being reckon'd above 6 *d.* Sterling: the Currant money is of leſs worth than Plate from 7 to 16 *per Cent*, according to the Plenty or Scarſity of peeces of eight in the Country.

The Weights are the *Cargo*, *Quintal*, and *Rove* of 24 *l.* being 18 ounces; and the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 ounces: all groſs Commodities are weighed by 24 *l.* to the *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* to the *Quintal*, and 2 *Quintals* and half to the *Cargo*, which is 280 *l. Averdupois*, and the *Quintal* 96 *l.* in *England*.

Pepper, Cloves, all Spices, and other Commodities of Value, are ſold by the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 ounces to the pound, whoſe *Quintal* is 120 *l.* which is about 18 or 20 *per Cent.* leſs then the *Engliſh* 112 *l.*

The Meaſure is the *Vare*, which makes 35 Inches *Engliſh*.

The dry Meaſure is the *Hanague*, whereof five make 8 Buſhels *Engliſh*.

The Wine Meaſure is the *Cantar*, which is about two Gallons *Engliſh*.

Of Amſterdam.

THis City by reaſon of its vaſt Trade to Forreign Parts, affords plenty of all known Commodities in the World; the ſeveral Commodities of *Europe*, the Druggs, Spices and Silks of *Aſia*, the product of *Africa*, and the Riches of *America*.

Their

Their Money or Coin is often inhanſed or debaſed as they ſee occaſion, but commonly is found to be the ſame as in the account at *Antwerp*. Their Livre or Pound which is 20 *s. Flemiſh*, and 120 *ſtivers* makes a pound of groſs, and 20 *ſtivers* or *ſolds Turnois* makes a *gilder*, which is commonly 2 s. *ſterling*; and 6 *ſtivers* is a *Flemiſh* ſhilling, and 5 *ſtivers* is reckoned as much as 6 *d. ſterling*. Beſides theſe, all Coins of *Europe* do here paſs currant, and are paid and received in Merchandize according to their Value. The Duccatoons are equal to 10 *Dutch* Shillings or 60 *ſtivers*; Patatoons are equal to 48 *ſtivers* or 8 *Dutch* Shillings.

Their Weight is the *pound* of 16 *ounces*, 100 whereof makes their *Quintal* which makes at *London* 108 or 109 *l. neat*.

Their Meaſure is the *Ell*, which is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard *Engliſh*; ſo that 100 *Ells* makes at *London* 74 yards, or 60 *Ells* and a half, ſome ſay 59 *Ells*.

Of Antwerp *or* Anvers.

THE Former and Antient Trade of this City was as great and eminent as now *Amſterdam* is.

Commodities here found are *Tapeſtries*, *Pictures*, ſeveral *Manufacturies*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*.

Their Accounts are here kept by *Livres*, *Solds* and *Deniers*; which they term, Pound, Shillings and Pence of Groſſes; 12 *groſſes* making a *ſold*, and 20 *ſold* a *Livre* or pound *Flemiſh*.

The Currant money here, as generally through all the *Spaniſh* Provinces, are (beſides the *Spaniſh* and *Imperial*) *Doits*; of which 8 makes a *ſtiver*, and 6 *ſtivers* a ſhilling *Flemiſh*; and 20 *ſtivers* makes a *gilder*, 6 *gilders* a pound *Flemiſh*; which is reckon'd for 12 *s. ſterling*, and 20 *s. ſterling* for 33 *s.* 4 *d. Flemiſh*; but in Exchange 'tis ſometimes more then 36 *s. Flemiſh* for a pound *ſterling*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 l. of 16 ounces *per* l. which makes at *London* 104 l.

Their Meaſure is the Ell *Flemiſh*, which is one fourth of a yard *Engliſh*, ſo that 100 Ells *Flemiſh* makes 60 Ells or 75 Yards *Engliſh*.

Corn is ſold by a Meaſure called the *Vertule*, whereof 37 and a half makes a Laſt at *Amſterdam*, which is 10 Quarters *Engliſh*.

Wine

Wine is Sold by the *Stoop*, the *Ame*, and the *Butt*; 50 *Stoops* is one *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*: the *Stoop* makes at *London* 7 Pints, and the *Ame* 42 *gallons* Wine-meaſure.

Of Bilboa.

Bilboa is a Town of great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants; Seated two miles from the *Ocean*: Its Commodities are *Iron*, *Cheſtnuts* and *Wooll*.

The Coins are the ſame as uſed throughout *Spain*. Vide *Madrid* and *Sivil*.

As to their Weights, they make uſe of two *Kintals*, the one being 100 l. Subtle, which produceth at *London* 111 or 112 l. the other is only Proper for *Iron*, which makes at *London* 128 l.

Their Meaſure is the *Vare*, of which 109 makes 100 Yards *Engliſh*.

Corn is ſold by the *Hanega*, 5 whereof makes a quarter *Engliſh*.

Of Copenhagen.

Copenhagen, the Seat of the *Daniſh* Kings in Winter; Commodities are Hides, Tallow, Stock-fiſh, Armour, Cordage, Maſts, Pitch, Tarr, Deals, Wainſcot, Buck-skins and Salt-fiſh.

Coins here currant are the Dollars and Shillings; 66 Shillings makes a *Rix-Dollar*.

They keep their accounts by marks of 16 s. *Daniſh*: and their Exchanges are made by *Rix-dollars*, which is the currant Coin of the Kingdom.

Their Weights are the great and ſmall Hundred, *viz*. one of 120 *l*. the other of 112 *l*. which are divided into 12 parts or ſtones, at 10 *l*. *per* Stone.

They have alſo a Skip-pound, which makes 32 ſtone at 20 *l*. *per* ſtone, which is 320 *l*. or 20 Lis-pounds of 16 pound mark, is a Skip-pound. And the 100 l. *Engliſh* is found to be 92 at *Copenhagen*.

Their Meaſures I find no where certain, the beſt that I can fix upon is that 100 yards *Engliſh* makes about 163 Ells there.

Of

Of Conſtantinople.

Conſtantinople is the Seat and Reſidence of the *Great Turk*, enjoying the Advantages of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas, of which 'tis Obſerved, That the firſt Emperour that Commanded it was a *Baldwin*, and a *Baldwin* that loſt it. That a *Conſtantine* Built it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch, and a *Conſtantine* loſt it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: And it was gained by *Mahomet*, and a *Mahomet* (according to the *Turks* Prophecy) ſhall loſe it.

The Commodities are Grograms, Camlets, Mohair, Carpets, Aniſeeds, Cottons, Galls, *&c.*

The Coins currant are Aſpers, 80 whereof is accounted a Dollar, and 120 Aſpers to the Sultanie of Gold: a Rial of 8 and a half is a Sultanie of Gold. The Lion Dollar at 75 Aſpers. The *German* Seſtine at 70 Aſpers. The Rial of 8 for 80 Aſpers. Sometimes the Sultanie, Hungar, or Chequin is worth 10, 12, or 15 aſpers more than 80. And in Merchandize it doth paſs for 90, 100, or 110 aſpers.

The Weights uſed here are the Grain, 4 makes a Quillat, 16 grains makes a Dram, 100 Drams is an Yuſdrome, 176 Drams is a Lodero, 400 Drams is an Oak, 100 Loderoes is accounted to be 42 Oaks, and called a Quintar, which is 120 *l. Engliſh.*

Silk is ſold by the Baleman, which is ſix Oaks, or 16*l.* and one third *Engliſh*, but weighed by the Lodero, 13 Loderoes and 112 Drams makes a Baleman.

The Mitigal is 4 Drams and a half, which is 24 Killats, 20 Mitigals of Gold is 3 Ounces *Engliſh.* The Chequin, Sultanie, or Hungar is 18 Killats.

The Meaſure is the Picos, one of Cloth, 4 of which makes three Yards *Engliſh*, and it about 26 Inches and a half.

The Second is the Grogram or Chamlet Pico, containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof makes 16 Yards *Engliſh.*

Corn is ſold by the Killow, and weigheth about 20 Oaks, and 8 Killows and two thirds is a *London* Quarter.

Wine and Oyl is ſold by the Meter, which makes 8 Oaks, and is about two thirds of a Gallon *Engliſh.*

Of Cracovia.

Cracovia, though the Metropolitan City of *Poland*, yet of ſmall Account in Trade.

Its Coins are the Gold Ducate, of the ſame value of the *Hungarian* Ducate. Grozes, Orts, and Rix-dollars, 18 Groze make an Ort, 30 Groze makes a Gilder or Florin, 6 Gilders make a Ducate, 5 Orts of 18 Groſz makes a Rix-dollar, and 4 Orts of 22 and a half Groſz makes a Rix-dollar, which in ſpecie is worth 40 *Poliſh* groſz, but in Buying and Selling it is accounted 36 groſz. They make Contracts by Silver Gilders or Florins, but no ſuch real Coin.

The common weight is the pound, 136 whereof is accounted a Quintar, which makes in *London* 114 pound circa, and the 100 pound of *London* hath yielded here about 120 pound.

The Meaſure of Length is the Ell, which is half of the *Engliſh* Ell, but their Linnens are ſold by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells and a half *Engliſh*.

Of Dantzick.

Dantzick, Seated about an *Engliſh* Mile from the *Baltick* Shoar on the River *Viſtula*; the faireſt City, and greateſt Trade of any in *Pruſſia*. Her Commodities are Wheat, Rie, Oats, Pot-aſhes, Clap-boards, Oars, Flax, Hemp, and Canvas.

Their Coins are Dollars, Gilders, Groſz, and Pence. The Rix-dollar is worth 90 groſz, which is commonly valued at 4*s.* 6*d. Sterling*. A Gilder is worth 30 groſz, and 18 of their Pence makes a groſz.

They keep their Accounts by Gilders, groſz, and Pence. And they reckon one great Mark is 2 *Poliſh* gilders, and one *Poliſh* gilder is worth two leſſer Marks, one leſſer Mark is worth 15 groſz, and the groſz is 18 pence.

Their Weight is the pound, whereof 116*l.* at *London* makes 100*l.* There is alſo the Skip pound and the Lis-pound, 16 or 14 Mark pound is one Lis-pound, and 20 Lis-pound makes one Skip-pound by the ſmall Stone of 24*l.* But there is a great Stone to weigh groſs Wares of 34*l.* whereof 10*l.* to the Skip-pound of 340*l.*

Their Measure for Length is the Ell, 100 Ells whereof makes in *London* about 49.

The Measure of Beer is the Fat, which contains 180 Stoops.

The Measure of Corn is the Last, which contains 60 Shepels, 56 whereof makes a Last in *Amsterdam*, or 10 Quarters and a half *English*.

Of Florence.

Florence is Seated on a Fruitful and Pleasant Plain, near the Confluence of the River *Arno* and *Chiani*, first Built by *Sylla*, made a Colony by the Triumviri; razed by the *Lombards*, Re-built by *Charles the Great*, bought its Liberty of *Rodolphus*; and lastly, Subject to the *Medices*, now Dukes of *Florence*.

The Commodities that this City porduceth are the product of the Dukedom, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Silks both raw and wrought into several Fabricks, as Taffaties, Sattins, Velvets, Plushes, and *Grograms*.

The Coins here currant are Ducats of 7 Livres *per* Ducat, which is reckoned for 5*s.* 3*d. Sterling*. The Livre is 20 Solds, which is valued 9*d. Sterling*. The Livre is also divided into 12 Craches, whereof 8 is a Julio, which is 6*d. Sterling*; 5 Quatrins is a Crach, and 60 Craches makes a Livre.

They keep their accounts generally in Ducats, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Livre.

The Weight is the Quintal or 100*l.* of 12 Ounces to the pound, which 100*l.* makes at *London* 78*l.*

The Measure is the Brace, and 4 Braces is a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to make 48 Ells and a half, or 60 Yards and a half.

Wine is Sold by the *Logno*, which is 10 Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120*l.*

Oyl is Sold by the Orcio, or Barrel, and contains 32 Metadels, which should weigh 85*l.*

Of

Of Frankford.

Francford is a Free City, Famous for the Election of the Emperours, as alſo for two Fairs or Marts for Books, Annually kept, the one in *Lent*, the other in *September*.

The VVeight is the pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is three Quintals, the one of 100 *l.* for fine goods, the other of 120 for groſs goods, and the third of 132 *l.* for Food; the 100 *l.* makes at *London* 108 *l.*

The Meaſures of Length are two, one for Linnen, the other for VVoollen, both Ells differing about two *per Cent.* 100 Ells whereof make at *London* about 48 Ells.

Of Genoa.

THIS City is Inhabited by the greateſt Money-Mongers in *Europe*. Their Coins here currant are Deniers, whereof 12 make a Sold, 4 Solds a Chavalet, 5 Chavalets or 20 Solds, a Livre, which is 1 *s.* 6 *d.* *Sterling*, and 90 Solds makes a Crown of gold, a Ducate in Silver is 4 Livres.

They keep their accounts by Livres, Solds, and Deniers.

Their VVeight is the pound of 12 Ounces, and the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which makes 150 ſmaller pounds, and is 106 *l. Engliſh*. The groſs Quintal of 150 *l.* is of 18 Ounces to the pound.

The Meaſure is the Cane, which is of two ſorts, one for Silk, which is of 9 Palmes, whereof 100 makes 26 Yards *Engliſh*, the other for Linnen and VVoollen is of 10 Palmes, & makes 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ Yards *Engliſh*

VVine is ſold there by the Miſerold, whereof 5 makes a Botta dimena, and two Barrels makes a Miſerold, which is 100 Pints.

Oyl is ſold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes a Tun of 236 gallons to the Tun.

Of Hamburgh.

H*Amburgh* is a Free City of the Empire, enjoying the Priviledge a Hanſe-town; the Haven is guarded with an Iron Chain, the City adorned with nine Churches, a Senate-Houſe, and Exchange.

The Merchants Exchange here for *London* by the pound *Sterling*, for other places upon the Rix-dollar, at 54 Stivers.

Coins here are Stivers, 32 to a Dollar, and 3 Dollars are one white pence, which is worth 18 Shillings, one ſhilling to be 12 pence, and one penny two Heilers, and a Mark is 16 Stivers, and 7 Marks and a half is 20 *s. Flemiſh.*

Their Weight is the pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, and makes at *London* 109 *l.*

The Meaſure is the Ell, 100 whereof makes at *London* 48 Ells and a half, and 100 Yards at *London* makes about 162 and a half, or 163 Yards.

Corn is Meaſured by the Schepel, 90 making a Laſt, and 83 Schepels is 10 Quarters *Engliſh.*

Of Legorn *or* Livorn.

COmmodities are Oyls, Wines, Silks raw and wrought, Anchoves, Anniſeeds, Rice, Argal, with other *Italian* Commodities.

Their Accounts are kept in Livres, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Livre, which is 9 *d. Sterling.*

Coins are 5 Quatrins makes a Craca, 3 Quatrins a Sold, 20 Solds a Livre, 12 Cracaes is a Livre, 8 Cracaes is a Julio, which is 6 *d. Sterling*; 18 Quatrins or 6 Solds of a Livre makes one Sold of a Dollar, 6 Livres is a Dollar long Money, and 5 Livres and three quarters is a Dollar ſhort Money; 7 Livres is a Ducat, and 7 Livres and a half is a Scudo or Crown of Gold, which is 5 *s.* 7 *d.* half penny *Sterling.* The Dollars or Pieces of Eight, riſeth and falleth accidentally.

Their Weight is the pound of 12 Ounces, of which 15 and a half makes the pound *Engliſh*, ſo that their Quintal of 100 *l.* is 77 *l.* three Ounces $\frac{3}{4}$ *Engliſh*, or 145 *l.* there, is 112 *l. Engliſh.*

The

The Quintal of Allom is 130*l.* which makes 100*l.* 6 ounces ½ *Engliſh*.
The Quintal of VVool is 160*l.* and makes 123*l.* ½ *Engliſh*.
Their Meaſure is the Cane of 4 Braces, making 2 ½ yards *Engliſh*.
Corn Meaſure is a Star, 3 Stars is a Sack, 8 Sacks, or 24 Stars is a Moggio. A Star, if the Corn be good, will weigh 50*l.* *Engliſh*, 3 Sacks and three quarters makes the *Engliſh* Quarter. 63 Mina's at *Genoa* makes 100 Sacks at *Legorn*, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of 40 Buſhels VVinch Meaſure.

Of Lions.

Lions is Seated upon the Conflux of the *Roſne* and *Soane*, is Famous for its Trade of Silks, and for Exchanges. Their Coins currant, and Accounts keeping are the ſame with *Paris*.
For VVeights, I find three ſorts, *viz.* The Kings weight, the Towns weight, and the Silk weight.
The Town weight is 100*l.* of 16 Ounces, which maketh at *London* 96*l.*
The Meaſure is the Alne, 7 whereof makes in *London* 9 Yards, ſo that 'tis about a Yard and quarter at *London*.

Of Lisbon.

COmmodities are, Honey, VVine, Oyl, Fruits, Fiſh, Salt, white Marble, Allom; and beſides Drugs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other *Eaſt-India*, *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and *China* Commodities.
Coins are a Vintin which is 20 Res, a Rial, which is 40 Res, or two Vintins. A Seſton is 100 Res, a piece of 8 is 360 Res, which is reckoned 4*s.* 6*d.* *Sterling*. A Mill Res is 25 Rials, a Croiſado is 500 Res.
VVeights are the Quintal, which is of two ſorts, the greater Quintal, whereby they weigh Sugars and all Spices, except Pepper and Cinnamon, is divided into four Roves, each Rove being 32*l.* which is 128*l.* at 16 Ounces to the pound, and is bigger than the *Engliſh* hundred by 16*l.*.

Pepper

Pepper is ſold by the Quintal of 112*l.* which is juſt our hundred, and Cinnamon by the Quintal of 128*l. Engliſh.*

Meaſures are of two ſorts, the one is the Vare for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs, and in meaſuring, to every Vare is given an Inch, ſo that the Vare is 42 Inches and three quarters, which is almoſt an Ell *Engliſh.*

The other, called the Coveda, maketh three quarters of a Yard *Engliſh*, and to this there is no Advantage given.

Meaſure for Corn is the Alquire, three of which makes a Buſhel of *Wincheſter* meaſure, and 5 of the Alquiers makes the Hanaque, called the Salt Meaſure, 15 Alquiers makes a Tun of *Briſtol* VVater-meaſure, which is 10 Gallons *Winch.* which makes a Buſhel, and 40 Buſhels a Tun.

Of London.

WHEN *Julius Ceſar* firſt entred this Iſland certain Iron Rings were currant inſtead of Money; afterwards, the *Romans* brought in the Uſe of Gold, Silver, and Braſs Coins.

In the time of *Richard* the Firſt, pure Money was Coined in the Eaſt of *Germany*, wherefore ſome of thoſe *Eaſterlings* were ſent over for, and employed in his Mint, from thence our Money was called *Eaſterling*, or *Sterling* Money, as ſome think, but others ſay, of the *Saxon* word *Ster-weighty.*

The Coins here, and throughout all *England*, as well Gold as Silver, are ſeveral, and of a different value, but all reduced to Pounds, Shillings, and Pence, all Coined of Gold and Silver, onely in relation to the Neceſſity of the Poor, and exchange of great Money, a ſmall piece of Braſs, called a Farthing, or forth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be Coined, but no Man enforced to receive in pay for Rent or Debt, which cannot be ſaid of any other State or Nation in the VVorld beſides. Four Farthings makes a Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, and 20 Shillings a Pound *Sterling.*

No Monies in any Mint are made of pure Gold and Silver, becauſe they are too flexible, and therefore Allayed with Copper, the Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*, which is divided into 44 parts and a half, each part is to paſs for 20*s.* and the half part for 10, which is 44*l.* 10*s.* the pound *Troy.* The Allay of ſome Gold Coins is all Silver,

ver, as the *Guinea* Gold, which renders the Gold Coins ſome more white, ſome more yellow. The Standard of *Sterling* Silver is 11 Ounces, and two penny weight of fine Silver, and 18 penny weight of Allay of Copper out of the fire; ſo that 12 Ounces of pure Silver without any Allay is worth 3*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* and an Ounce is worth 5*s.* 4*d.* half penny, but with Allay it is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

Of Weights there are two ſorts uſed throughout all *England*, *viz.* *Troy Weight*, and *Avoirdupoiſe Weight*.

The Monyers Divide the	Pound *Troy*	into	12 Ounces.
	The Ounce		20 Penny weight.
	Penny weight		24 Grains.
	Grain		20 Mites.
	Mite		24 Droites.
	Droite		20 Perits.
	Perit		24 Blanks.

'Tis alſo divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, ſo that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce. And this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat-grains; ſo that the Carrat-grain is two penny weight and a half, or 60 Ordinary Grains; ſo there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this weight are weighed Pearls, Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread, and all manner of Corn and Grain, and this weight the Apothecaries do or ought to uſe, though by other Denominations their leaſt weight is a Grain,

20 Grains	makes	a Scruple,	℈
3 Scruples		a Drachme,	ʒ
8 Drachmes		an Ounce,	℥
12 Ounces		a Pound,	lb

Avoirdupoiſe Weight is reduced into ſeveral Denominations, *viz.* Tuns, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces; ſo that

16 Ounces	makes	a Pound.
28 Pound		a Quarter.
4 Quarters		a Hundred, or 112 *l.*
20 Hundred		a Tun.

By

By this weight are weighed all Grocers Ware, Fleſh, Butter, Cheeſe, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Lead, Steel; alſo all things whereof comes waſte.

All Meaſures in *England* are either Applicative, or Receptive.

The ſmalleſt Applicative Meaſure is a Barley-Corn, whereof

3 in length		an Inch.
12 Inches		a Foot.
3 Foot		a Yard.
1 Yard and a Quarter		an Ell.
1 Foot and half		a Cubit.
2 Cubits	makes	a Yard.
5 Foot		a *Geometrical* Pace.
6 Foot		a Fathom.
16 Foot and a half		a Perch, Pole, or Rod.
14 Perch		a Forlong.
8 Forl. or 320 Perches		a Mile *Engliſh*.

So that a Mile, according to the Statute of *Henry* the Seventh, ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 Yards, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot, that is 280 Foot more than the *Italian* Mile, 60 Miles more exactly, 69 and a half makes a Degree, and 360 Degrees, or 25020 Miles compaſs the whole *Globe* of the Earth.

Receptive Meaſures are two-fold: Firſt, of Liquid or moiſt things: Secondly, of dry things, whereof about a pound *Avoirdupoiſe* makes a Pint,

2 Pints		a Quart.
2 Quarts		a Pottle.
2 Pottles		a Gallon.
8 Gallons		a Ferkin of Ale
2 Firkins		a Kilderkin.
2 Kilderkins, or 32 Gallons	makes	a Barrel of Ale
9 Gallons		a Ferkin of Beer
2 Such Firkins, or 18 Gallons		a Kilderkin.
2 Such Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons		a Barrel.
1 Barrel and half, or 54 Gallons		a Hogſhead.
2 Hogſhead		a But or a Pipe.
2 Butts, or 2 Pipes		a Tun.

Conſiſting

Conſiſting of 1728 Pints or Pounds, and a barrel of Butter or Soap is the ſame with a barrel of Ale. The *Engliſh* Wine-meaſures are ſmaller than thoſe of Beer or Ale, and hold proportion as four to five; ſo that four gallons of Beer-meaſure are five gallons of Wine-meaſure, and each gallon of Wine is eight pound *Troy* weight; ſo that a Roundlet of Wine holds eighteen gallons, half a Hogſhead thirty one gallons and a half, a *Teirce* of Wine holds forty two gallons, a Hogſhead ſixty three gallons, a Punchion eighty four gallons, a Pipe or Butt a hundred twenty ſix, and a Tun two hundred fifty two gallons or two thouſand and ſixteen pints.

Dry Meaſures are thoſe in which any kind of dry goods are meaſured, as Corn, Coal, Salt, *&c.* of which there is the Pint, two Pints make a Quart, two Quarts a Pottle, two Pottles a Gallon, two Gallons a Peck, four Pecks a Buſhel, four Buſhels a Comb or Curnock, two Combs a Quarter, four Quarters a Chaldron, five Quarters a Wey, ten Quarters a Laſt or Weigh, which contains 5120 pints; where Note, that the Corn gallon is bigger than the Wine gallon, and leſs than the Ale or Beer gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight.

Of Lubeck.

ITS Coins currant are the *Rix-Dollars*, worth 48 *Stivers*; the Merchants *dollar* at 33 *ſtivers*, the Slecht-*dollar* at 32 *ſtivers*, the Mark at 16 *ſtivers*, the *Guld* is one Mark and 8 *ſtivers*; the *Real* is 2 Marks and 14 *ſtivers*, and 5 of their *ſtivers* is 6 d. *ſterling*, and one *ſtiver* is 12 *per penning*.

Their Weight is the Pound 112 whereof make one *Centner* or 8 *Liſpound*, and one *Liſpound* is 112 l. one *Ship-pound* is 20 *Liſpound*, and one *Liſpound* is 24 l. or 280 l.

A Ship-pound of Feathers is 320 l. and the *Liſpound* 16 l. a Tun of Butter or Tallow is ſixteen *Liſpound*, a Tun of Salt is twenty *Liſpound*, a Stone of Flax is twenty pound, a Stone of Wool is ten pound, one pound is ſixteen ounces, or 32 *Lodt*.

Their Meaſure is the Ell, 8 whereof make in *London* 5 yards.

Of Madrid.

Madrid, the Court of *Spain*, and greateſt Village in the World: The Coins here, are the general Coins of *Spain*, viz. the Ducat which is 375 *Mervedes* in Exchange, and is called by ſome the *Doblon* of *Caſtile*. The *Caſtiliano* which is worth 485 *mervedes*.

The *Florin* of *Caſtile* worth 265 *mervedes*.

The *Spaniſh* Duccat hath eleven *Rials* of Plate, and a *Rial* is 34 *mervedes*, a Duccat is generally valued about 5 s. 6 d. *Engliſh*, and the *Rial* at 6 pence.

Of Malaga.

Malaga, Seated on the *Mediterranean*, abounds in Raiſins and Wine. Their Moneys are general with all *Spain*.

They generally keep their Accounts in Vellon or Braſs money, by *Ryals*, *Duckets* and *Mervedes*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* or *C.* which they divide into four *Roves* or Parts of 25 l. at ſixteen ounces *per* l. each ounce contains ſixteen drams, each dram 28 grains; and this Quintal or C. makes in *London* 106 *Averdupois*.

Their Meaſure is the *Vare*, of 32 or 38 inches *Engliſh*.

Wine-meaſure is a *Rove*, which is divided into eight ſmall meaſures called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four Gallons, and 25 of theſe fill a Pipe, which is a hundred Gallons *Engliſh*.

Oil-meaſure is the *Rove* of 25 l.

Dry meaſure is the *Hanoque*, which is divided into two *Almodes*, making one *Buſhel* and a half in weight by heap, 144 l. by ſtrike, 99 l. *Engliſh*.

Of Millain.

THeir Currant money are the *Imperial* Coins, other Coins, as *Spaniſh*, *French* and *Italian* paſs here in Merchandize. The Crown of the Gold of the Sun is worth 96 or 98 *Sol*; the Ducat of Gold

Gold is in *Circa* a hundred *Sol*; the Ducat *Imperial* is valued at four *Livres*; a Crown of Gold *Italian* is five *Livres* and ſix Sol *Imperial*; and the Crown paſſeth in Commerce for a hundred and ten *Sols*, and the Ducat for as much.

Weight is the Quintal of a hundred pound, which makes at *London* ſeventy pound.

Meaſure is the *Brace*, a hundred whereof makes at *London* forty three Ells.

Of Moſcow.

THeir Coins are the *Cuppeck*, ten whereof make a *Grevene*, and ten *Grevenes* is a *Ruble*, which is about 8 s. *ſterling*.

Weight is the *Zelotneck*, of which ninety ſix make a pound, forty pound a pood, and ten pood a *Bercourt*, for their pood is thirty five pound *Engliſh*.

Meaſure is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 inches in *Circa*, ſo that a hundred *Archines* are found to make about ſeventy five yards *Engliſh*.

Of Naples.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyls, Silks raw and wrought, Saffron, Almonds, Argal, Brimſtone and Anniſeeds.

Their Coins are, Six *Cavals* makes a *Turneſe*, two *Turneſſes* a *Grain*, ten *Grains* a *Carline*, two *Carlines* a *Tarrie*, and five *Tarries* a *Ducket*; which is 5 s. *ſterling*.

Their Weight is a pound of twelve ounces, which makes eleven ounces $\frac{3}{7}$ *Engliſh*; ſo that a hundred there produceth 71. in 72 pound *Engliſh*.

The *Rotollo* is thirty three ounces and a half, a hundred *Rottelloes* is the *Cantar* of 277 l. which produceth 196 l. at ſixteen ounces *per* l. in *London*.

Oyl is ſold by the Salmo, five and a half is reckoned for a *Tun*, which is 236 gallons *Engliſh*.

Of Nuremberg.

THeir Weight is the pound of ſixteen ounces, of which are two ſeveral Quintals, the one of a hundred pound, the other of a hundred and twenty pound; and the hundred makes at *London* a hundred and eleven pound.

Their Meaſure is the Ell, a hundred whereof make at *London* about ſixty three Ells.

Of Paris.

PAris is one of the three Cities in *France* where Exchanges are made, and gives the Rule in matter of Coin to the other Cities.

The Coins here, as generally through *France*, are *Deniers*; twelve whereof makes a *Soul*, and twenty *Souls* a *Livre*; and by theſe they keep their Accounts.

But the common Coins are the Gold and Silver *Lewis's*, the Gold *Lewis* weighing eleven *Deniers* and twelve *graines*, the ſame weight with the *Spaniſh* Piſtol, and the ſame Standard; once it was at ten *livres*, now it paſſeth for eleven *livres*; the *French livre* is commonly reckoned to be one ſhilling ſix pence *ſterling*.

The Silver *Lewis* weigheth twenty one *Deniers* and twelve *grains*, little more then a *Spaniſh* peece of eight, and about the ſame Standard, and now goeth for three *livres* or ſixty *Souls*, and is accounted for 4 s. 6 d. *Engliſh*; but the *Par* is now in Exchange 72 d. *ſterling*, for a Crown *French*.

Their Weight is the Quintal of a hundred pound, at ſixteen ounces to the pound which makes at *London* a hundred and ten pound Subtle.

Their Meaſure is the *Alne*, which makes about forty five Inches *Engliſh*.

Of

Of Riga.

Riga, An Arch-bishops See, and of great Commerce. Commodities here found, are *Hemp* both Rine and Pass, *Flax*, *Osens* and *String flax*, *Clap-boards*, *Wainscots*, *Oars*, *Potashes*, &c.

Coins are *Rix-dollars*, *Guilders*, and *Grosz*; thirty *Grosz* is a *Guilder*, three *Guilders* a *Dollar*; and a *Guilder* is one shilling six pence *sterling*, as Vulgarly reckoned.

Weight is the pound, whereof twenty make a *Lispound*, and twenty *Lispound* a *Ship-pound*, which is three hundred and a quarter *English*.

Measure is the Ell, whereof a hundred sixty six and a half make a hundred yards *English*.

Of Rome.

THeir Coins are *Duckets* or *Crowns* of Gold, which is worth eleven *Julios* or *Paulos*; the Crown of Silver is worth ten *Julios*, the *Julio* is worth ten *Bajoches* or forty *Quatrins*, the *Bajoche* is worth one *Sold* four *Deniers* small money of *Rome*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes in *London* eighty pound.

Their Measures are two, the one for Woollen the other for Linnen; the one is the *Cane*, and eight Palmes make a *Cane*, and thirty *Canes* is fifty five Ells and a half *English*.

The other is the *Brace*, which is three Palmes and a half of the said *Cane*.

Of Sivil.

Sivil is the Faireſt City of all *Spain*, and of the greateſt Trade.

Its Commodities are Wooll, Silk and Oranges, Gold, Silver, Tobacco, Ginger, Cottons, Sugar, *&c.* being the product of the VVeſtern *Indies*.

The

The Merchants keep their Accounts as in other places of *Spain* in *Mervedes* and *Rials*; and the Exchanges are made upon the Imaginary *Ducket* of 375 *Mervedes*, which is ſomething above 5 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. But the *Rial* in *Sivil* is worth but 34 *Mervedes*, and ſo ſome keep their Accounts in *Rials* of 34 *Mervedes* to the *Rial*, which is about 6 pence *Engliſh*, and ſo it is generally eſteemed throughout all *Spain*.

The *Doblon* of *Caſtile* is worth 375 *Mervedes*, but the *Doblon* currant of *Carline* money is $\frac{81}{100}$ *Mervedes*.

Their Weight is the *Kintal* of 100 l. Subtle, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 l. which *Kintal* is ſaid to make about 108 l. in *Engliſh*.

The Common Meaſure is the *Vare*, a hundred whereof makes in *London* 74 *Ells*.

Liquid Meaſure is the *Rove*, which is about 4 gallons *Engliſh*.

Of Stockholm.

Stockholm is Seated in watry Marſhes, upon the Lake *Mellar*, Secured by the two Forts *Waxholm* and *Digne*, beſides Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, wherein are ſaid to be 400 braſs Guns.

Her Commodities are Iron, Steel, Copper and Lead and other Minerals; alſo Honey, Wax, Tallow, Hides from *Moſcow*.

Coines are the ſame generally currant in all *Sweden*, viz. *Dollars*, which is divided into Mark, 8 whereof makes a *Dollar*, by which they Exchange with other Countries.

Their Weight and Meaſure is the ſame, as far as I can find, with *Riga*.

Of Vienna.

THeir Weight is the pound, which in ſome Commodities is divided into 32 *Cootes*, and in ſome into 28 pints; the 100 l. doth make at *London* 123 l. *in Circa*.

Their

Ther Meaſures are two, the one for Linnen, the other for Woollen, the hundred yards at *London* makes here a hundred and three Ells in Linnen, and a hundred and thirteen Ells in Woollen.

Their Exchange is by *Rix-dollars* of eight ſhillings *Flemiſh*, and by *Duckets* of Gold at twelve ſhillings *Flemiſh*.

Of Venice.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyls, Rice, Paper, Quick-ſilver, Looking-glaſs, Anniſeeds, Venice-Treacle, Aloes, Silk; the Commodities of *Turkia*, and the product of *India*, *Perſia*, *Arabia* and *Ægypt*.

Accounts are kept here by ſome in *Livers*, *Solds* and *Groſſes*, reckoning twelve *Deniers* Groſs to the *Sold*, and twenty *Solds* to the *Liver*, valued at ten *Duckets* the *Liver*.

By others in *Duckets* and *Groſſes*, at ſix *Livers* and four *Solds* per *Ducket*, reckoning twenty four *Groſs* to a *Ducket*.

Others by *Livers*, *Solds* and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*, which is the currant Coin of the City.

The *Ducket* of Gold is worth twenty four *Deniers*; the *livre* of *Groſſes* are of two ſorts, one *de Banco*, uſually valued at four ſhillings four pence *ſterling*, the other at three ſhillings four pence, which varieth according to the Riſe and fall of money in Exchange.

Their Weights are of 4 ſorts, the 100 l. *groſs* is 158 l. *ſubtle*.

The 100 l. *ſubtle* for fine Goods, is 83 l. and a half *groſs*, and makes at *London* 64 l.

The 100 l. of Silver or Gold-thread is 116 l. 8 ounces *ſubtle*.

The other is for Silver, Gold and Gemms.

Their Meaſures are two, called the *Braces*, the one for Silks, Damask, *&c.* of which 5 *braces* makes 3 yards *Engliſh*.

The other for Stuffs, Linnen, *&c.* whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and a half *Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold by a Meaſure called the *Amphora*, which is 4 *Bigorzas*; the *Bigorza* is 4 Quarts, the Quart 4 *Sachies*, the *Sachie* 4 *Liras*.

Oyl is ſold as well by weight as meaſure, the meaſure is called the *Miro*, which makes by meaſure 25 l. and by weight 30 l. 3 ounces.

Of

Of the Coines, Weights and Meaſures of the Chief Cities in Aſia.

Of Arabia.

THE Money of *Arabia* is called Larins, and are in Value as one of the *French* Crowns, onely they want in weight 8 Sous of the *French* Crown, or Real of *Spain*, which is about 14 *per Cent.* loſs. Theſe Larins are the Ancient Coins of *Aſia*, but only currant in *Arabia* and at *Balſera*, and along the *Perſian Gulf*, where they take 80 Larins for one Toman, which is 50 *Abaſſis*. Another Author I find that ſaith, that all the Coins throughout all *Arabia*, eſpecially *Arabia Felix*, are the ſame, or at leaſt do correſpond with thoſe under the *Grand Signior*'s Dominions, In other places: *viz.* the Aſper, 60 whereof (or rather 80) makes a Real of 8 *Spaniſh*, or a Dollar; alſo 100 Aſpers are reckoned for a Sultanie, Chequin, Zechin, or Sheriff, which are the common Gold Coins, and held to be about 8 *s. Sterling*.

That their Weights are alſo much the ſame with thoſe of *Turkey*, *viz.* the Dram, of which 10 makes an Ounce, and 14 Ounces a Rotello, 24 Rotello's is a Fracello, which is 25 *l.* 12 Ounces *Engliſh*, 15 Fracello's is a Cantar, or, as 'tis called at *Aden*, a Bahar, making about 386 *l. Engliſh*.

Their Meaſure is alſo *Turkiſh*, *viz.* the Pico, Eſteemed to be 26 Inches and a half *Engliſh*.

Of the Chief Cities in Turkey, *&c.*

Of Aleppo.

ALeppo is the moſt Famous City of all the *Grand Signior's* Dominions, and is Seated about 100 *Engliſh* miles from *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroone*, which is the Sea-Port and Road for all Ships to Lade or

or unlade their Goods, which are Tranſported by Camels to *Aleppo*.

Commodities are Silks, Chamlets, Galnuts, Valaneed, which is a ſort of Acorn-ſhell (which the Curriers uſe to dreſs their Leather) Cotton, Yarn, Mohairs, Soap, Drugs of all ſorts, Galls, &c.

Coins of the Countrey are Shehees, of which 16 make a Piece of 8, and 14 of them a Lyon Dollar. The Sultanie, which is two Dollars or Pieces of 8, which is 80 Aſpers, the Lyon Dollar is 70 Aſpers.

The Weights are the Dram, and the Rotello, which differs in Drams according to the Commodities, for the Rotello of Ledg Silk is 680 Drams; of white Silk 700 Drams. There is alſo the Rotello of 720 Drams, which is about 4 *l.* 13 Ounces *Avoirdupoiſe*. A Cantar is 100 Rotello's, which is 481 *l. Avoirdupoiſe*. A Weſno of Silver is 100 Drams, and there is a Weſno of 3600 Drams, 60 Drams to one Ounce, and 12 Ounces to the Rotello, which is about 4 *l.* 14 Ounces *Avoirdupoiſe*; ſo that 112 *l. Avoirdupoiſe* is 22 Rotello's 8 Ounces; and 100 Rotello's is a Cantar, which is 481 *l. Avoirdupoiſe*.

Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, &c. are ſold by the Mittigal, which is one Dram and a half: a Dram is 60 Carrats, and a Carat is 4 Grains.

The Meaſure is the Pico, which is 27 Inches, or three quarters of a Yard *Engliſh*.

Of Smyrna.

COmmodities are Raw Silk, which the *Armenians* bring out of *Perſia*, Chamlet-yarn, and Chamlet or Goats-hair, which come from *Angouri*, Cotton twiſted, Skins and Cordovants of ſeveral Colours, Calicuts white and blew, VVool for Matriſſes, Tapeſtries, Quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, and Opium.

The Cuſtom paid by the *Engliſh* is 3 *per Cent.* as generally throughout all *Turkey*.

The Coins currant of *Smyrna* are the ſame with *Conſtantinople*, and they keep their Accounts in the ſame Nature, and therefore I ſhall refer you thither.

The VVeights of *Smyrna* and *Scio* are the ſame, *viz.* the Dram, of which 180 makes a Rotello, 100 Rotello's makes a Quintal, which is 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l. Engliſh*; 400 Drams alſo make an Oak, which is 2 *l.* 11 Ounces and a half *Avoirdupoiſe Engliſh*.

Their Meaſure is the Pico, which is about ¾ of a Yard *Engliſh*.

Of Jeruſalem, *or of the* Hebrew *Coins, &c.*

ALthough in all the Land of *Judæa, Paleſtine*, or the *Holy Land*, there is not now any City of Trade or Commerce, yet I cannot omit what was once Remarkable, and may be of Uſe to many to know the Coins, Weights and Meaſures of the *Jews* in the Flouriſhing days of their State and Grandeur.

Gold. A *Darkon*, or *Drakmon*, of which we read, *Ezra* 8. 27. and *Ezra* 2.69. in *Greek* Δραχμὰς, which the *Engliſh* renders a Dram, the value was about 15 *s. Engliſh*; the Dram of Silver 1 *s.* 3 *d.*

Silver. A Gorah, rendred *Gerah* and *Megna* by the *Chaldee* Paraphraſe, by the *Greeks*, *Obolos*; by the *Engliſh*, a Piece of Silver, 1 *Sam.* 2, 36. *Exod.* 39. 13. accounted to be about 1 *d.*

Silver. Argenteus, *Heb. Ceſeph*, or *Keſeph*, a Piece of Silver; when it ſtandeth for a Shekel of the Sanctuary, it is in value 2 *s.* 6 *d.* when it ſtands for a common Shekel, it is 1 *s.* 3. *d.*

Argenteus Græcus the *Attick* Drachme, *Acts* 19. 19. valued at ſeven pence half peny.

Braſs. Aſſarius or *Aſſarium* by the Rabbins *Iſor*, by the *Greeks Aſſarion*; a *Roman* Coin weighing four *grains*, the 96 part of the *Figah* or Shekel, *Math.* 10. 29, is in value one farthing and $\frac{1}{2}$.

Silver. Denarius the *Roman* peny, *Math.* 18. 28. with the Image of *Ceſar*, Mat. 22. 21. It was a fourth of the *Silgah* of the *Caldeans* or Shekel of the *Hebrews*, in value ſeven pence half peny *Engliſh*; and this was the common Peny.

Silver. Drachma, one fourth of the Shekel equal to the *Roman Denarius* or peny; *Luke* 15. 8, 9.

Silver. Didrachmum half a Shekel, the peny of the *Sanctuary*, *Exod.* 30. 13. was 1 s. 3 d.

Gerah in the *Chalde* paraphraſe *Megna*, the *Megah* of the *Arabians*; one fifth of a *dram*, $\frac{1}{20}$ part of a Shekel of the Sanctuary, three half pence *Engliſh.*

Keſeph, *Gen*, 20. 16. & 23. 16. & 43. 21. & 2 *Sam.* 18. 11. the ſame with *Ceſeph*, and *Argenteus Hebræus*, the *Chaldean Silgah* or *Jewiſh* Shekel, 2 s. 6 d.

Keſhitah Heb. a Lamb. *Gen.* 33. 19. *Joſh.* 24. 24. *Job* 42. 11. the ſame with *Obolus* and *Gerah.*

A *Maneh* of Silver contains 60 *Hebrew* Shekels, *Ezek.* 45. 12. is in *Engliſh* 7 l. 10 s.

A *Mauth*

A *Maneh* of Gold it weigh'd 100 *Hebrew drams*, 200 *Grecian drams* or 100 Shekels, 1 *Kings* 10. 17. 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. of our money it made 75 pound.

The *Shekel* from *Shakal*, *ponderare & librare*, was twofold, the Shekel of the Sanctuary and the common Shekel, which was but half the other. The Shekel by ſome was reckoned as was ſaid before for 2 s. 6 d. *Engliſh*; by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* at 2 s. 4 d. by Mr. *Greaves*, and the Primate of *Ireland* at 2 s. 5 d. according to which one *Maneth* of Silver will be 7 l. 5 s. of our money.

One Talent will make 362 l. 10 s. Gold is generally accounted to be 12 times as much in value as the like quantity of Silver The proportion in *England* being one to 14 and one third, that is one Ounce of *Gold* is worth of Silver 3 l. 14 s. 2 d. and the ounce of pure Silver is worth 5 s. 4 d. half-peny; ſo that a dram of *Gold* at 17 s. 5 d. ob q. $\frac{1}{5}$, the Shekel is 2 l. 9 s. The Talent will be 4350 l. According to which Computation King *David* and his Princes gave towards the building of the Temple 838 Millions 477 Thouſand 362 pounds 13 s. 6 d.

Of the Hebrew *Weights.*

The Common weights were	or Weights of the Sanctuary.
8 Drams	16 Drams
4 Shekels	8 Shekels
2 Staters	4 Staters
1 Ounce	1 Ounce

A Shekel is about the weight of an *Engliſh* half Crown or half an ounce.

☞ Mr. *Greaves* and *Rivet* ſaith that the diſtinction of a double Shekel, the one Sacred equal to the *Tetra-Drachme*, the other Prophane weighing the *Didrachme*, is without any ſolid Foundation in Writ, and without any probability of Reaſon in a Wiſe State.

The *Hebrew* Cubit contained of our meaſure according to *Guildhall* Standard, 17 inches $\frac{40}{100}$ or $\frac{2}{5}$ of an inch, exactly anſwering to the *Roman* foot and a half. It was a meaſure from the Elbow to the fingers end, *vulgo* a foot and half, *Deut.* 3. 11. The Holy Cubit contained two common Cubits, 1 *Kings* 7. 15. 1 *Chron.* 3. 15. The Kings Cubit was three fingers longer than the common Cubit.

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 common Cubits according to which was *Noah's* Ark built.

The *Barah* translated often *Millarium*, ſignifieth ſo much ground as may be Travelled in half a day between Meal and Meal.

Kaneh, *Arundo*, the Reed ſix Cubits and a hands breadth, *Ezek.* 40. 5. the uſe of it was to meaſure Building, *Rev.* 21. 15.

Stadium, a Furlong containing 125 paces.

Zaghad, *Zemed*, and *Beroth*, *Gen.* 35. 16. a little way or peece of ground containing 1000 Cubits, an *Hebrew* mile, about 500 *Engliſh* yards.

Zereth, *Spithama*, and *Dodrans*, a Span; *Exodus* 38. 16. *Iſa.* 40. 12.

Dry Meaſure.

I find the *Ephah* is ſtated at 52 l. $\frac{1}{2}$ which reduced into *Engliſh* Meaſure makes ſix *Gallons* one *Pottle* and half a pint, and 10 *Ephahs* made one *Homer*; The *Omer* was 1 Pottle 1 pint 3 ounces, and 10 *Omers* made 1 *Ephah*.

Liquid Meaſures

Their Liquid Meaſures were the *Log*, *Hin*, and *Bath*; The *Bath* is ordinarily reckoned of like Quantity with the *Ephah*, more exactly it is 52 pints and a half, or by others 6 gallons one pottle and a half.

The *Hin* is one gallon and three quarters of a pint which is the 6th. part of a *Bath*.

The *Log* is the one $\frac{1}{12}$ of the *Hin*, that is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pint, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce, that is 3 quarters of a pint, wanting but the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of an ounce; ſo that the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of a *Hin* is almoſt one quarter of a pint.

Of the Coins, &c. of Perſia.

THE Commodities of *Perſia* are Gold, Silver, Raw Silk in great abundance, ſome Drugs and Spices, Wine-Fruits, ſeveral Manufactories, *viz.* Carpets, Arras-work, Hangings, Cloth of Gold and Silver, and fine Cotton Cloths.

The

The Coins in *Perſia* are Real and Nominal; Real Coins are *Beſtes*, *Shahees*, *Mamodies* and *Abaſſes*; a *Beſte* is a tenth of an *Abaſſe*, a *Shahe* is a fourth of an *Abaſſe*, and the *Abaſſe* is valued at 16 d. *ſterling*. The Nominal Coins are *Larins*, *Ors* and *Tomonds*; A *Larin* is 2 *Shahees*, and 80 *Larins* to a *Tomond* in Commerce at *Gamron*, but in no other place; an *Or* is accounted for five *Abaſſes*, and a *Tomond* for ten *Ors* or fifty *Abaſſes* which is in value three pound ſix ſhillings eight pence *Engliſh*. *Rix Dollars* and peeces of eight, paſs for fourteen *Shahees* or three *Abaſſes*, *per* peece.

Their weights are various, *viz.* the *Maund ſhaw*, which is about thirteen pound *Avoirdupois* for Silk.

The *Mawnd Surrat* containes two and a half of the other, and is uſed for groſs goods eſpecially at *Gombroo*.

The Load or *Cargo* which contains thirty ſix *Mawndſhaws* makes about 486 l. *Averdupois*.

The *Mittigal* for Gold, *&c*, whereof ſix and a half makes an Ounce *Venice*.

The *Rattee* for Diamonds, Pearls, *&c*. wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three *Vals* makes an *Engliſh* Carack.

Their Meaſures are two, called *Cavedoes*, the greateſt is an Inch longer than the *Engliſh* yard, and the leſſer is three quarters of the other, agreeable to the *Pico* of *Turky*.

Taffineer ſaith, their wine as all other things are ſold by weight, and not by meaſure; and that in the year 1666, the whole account of Wines made at *Sciras* amounted to 20002 5 *Mens*, the only weight for wines, containing nine pound *French* at ſixteen ounces to the pound or 4125 *Tuns* at 300 pints to the *Tun*.

Of the Coins, &c. under the Dominion of the Great Mogul.

THE Commodities in *Surrat*, *Cambaja*, *Amadabat*, and generally throughout the *Mogul's* Country, are Precious Stones, Agats, Jaſper, ſeveral Drugs, Civet, Sugar-Candy, Indigo, Lacque, Salt-petre, Musk, Borax, Opium, Myrabolans, Ginger, Sal-armoniac, Amber, and Rice; all ſorts of Cottons, Callicoes of all ſorts, Carpets and Coverlets of Leather, artificially wrought with Silks of all Colours,

lours, Sattins, Taffities, Velvets, ſeveral Manufacturies of Wood Carved and Imbelliſhed, as Desks, Cheſts, Boxes, Standiſhes, *&c.*

Coins. The *Roupy* of Gold weighs two drams and a half and eleven grains, and is valued in the Countrey at fourteen *Roupies* of Silver, and the *Roupy* of Silver is reckoned at thirty *Sous*, ſo that a *Roupy* of Gold comes to twenty one *Livres* of *France*, the half *Roupy* comes to ten *Livres* ten *Sous*, and the quarter *Roupy* to five *Livres* five *Sous*.

As for their Copper money, the biggeſt ſort is generally worth two *Sous*, the next one *Sous*, the next to that 6 *Deniers* or a *Pecha*. In *Surrat*, *Cambaja*, *Baroch*, *Boudra* and *Amadabat*, five *Mamoudies* goes for a *Crown* or *Real*; and for ſmall money they uſe *Almonds*, whereof forty, ſometimes forty four, goes for a *Pecha*, which is ſix *Deniers* in value; there is alſo little peeces of *Copper* which are called *Pecha*, whereof twenty they give for a *Mamoudy*; there is alſo in ſome parts ſhell-money, fifty or ſixty of which makes a *Pecha*; as for the *Mamoudy*, it is alwaies valued at forty *Pecha*.

Their Weights are various, as for Gold, Silver, Civet, Musk, Bezar-ſtones, *&c.* they have the Weight called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Maſſes*, and is ſeven peny ſixteen graines *Troy* weight *Engliſh*, nine *Deniers* eight *graines French*.

For Silk there is the *Pice*, which is five *Mittigals* and a half or two *Tolls*.

The common weight for other Commodities is the *Sear*, which is various in ſeveral parts; the *Sear* at *Agra* is twofold, the one is twenty ſix *Pices*, which is 26 $\frac{3}{4}$ ounces, the other is thirty *Pices*, which is twenty two ounces *Avoirdupoiſe*.

The *Sear* of *Surrat* is eighteen *pices* which is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces *Avoirdupoiſe*: *Taffener* ſaith 'tis $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound, and the pound is ſixteen ounces.

There is alſo the hundred weights called *Maunds*; forty *Sears* make a *Maund* of thirty three pound *Engliſh*, and forty *Sear* makes a ſmall *Maund* of fifty four pound $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Engliſh*. *Taffener* ſaith, the *Men* is ſixty nine pound at ſixteen ounces to the pound, but the *Men* which they weigh their *Indico* withal is but fifty three pound.

Their Meaſures are called the *Covado* or *Cobit*, the ſhorter is uſed for Silk and Linnen and is 27 inches *Engliſh*; the other *Covado* is different in ſeveral places, *viz.* at *Surrat*, *Cambaja*, &c. it is thirty five inches, but in *Agra*, *Delli*, &c. it is thirty two inches.

All grains and liquid Commodities are ſold by weight, there being no Concave meaſure in any of the *Moguls* Territories.

Of

Of Pegu *and* Arackan.

THE King of *Pegu's* Silver Coin weighs two *drams* and a half and twelve *graines*, and makes about twenty *Sous* ſix *Deniers*. And his *Fano's* or little peeces of Gold weighs ſeven *grains*; fifteen of which paſſes in value for a Real or *French* Crown.

The King of *Arackan's* money weighs two *drams* and a half and fifteen *graines*, and makes twenty one *Sous*; He Coins no Gold but Trafficks in Gold uncoined, the Mettal is not worth above fourteen *Carats*, one *Carat* being the third part of an ounce.

Of the Money which the Engliſh *Coin in the* Indies.

THE Money which the *Engliſh* Coin at the Fort of St. *George* upon the Coaſt of *Cormandel*, they call *Pagods* (as thoſe of the Kings and *Raja's* of the Country are called) are of the ſame weight goodneſs and paſſes at the ſame value, which is about the weight of the *French* half Piſtol, but the Gold is of baſer mettal, ſo that an ounce is not worth above forty two or forty three Livres, and not going for more than 4 *Roupies*. And at the famous Port of *Bombay*, the *Engliſh* have built a ſtrong Fort, and coin both Silver, Copper and Tin, but that money only paſſeth among the *Engliſh* and the Villages along the Coaſt for 2 or 3 Leagues aboutas 'tis reported.

Of the Money which the Dutch *Coin in the* Indies.

AT *Palicate* the *Dutch* Coin *Pagods* of Gold and *Roupies* of Silver, being of the ſame Weight of thoſe of the great *Mogul* or the King of *Golconda* and *Viſapor*; they have alſo ſmall Copper money.

Of the Money in Sumatra.

THE Money of Gold, Coined by the King of *Achen*, is better than the *French Louis* in goodneſs; an Ounce being well worth 50 *Franks*; it weigheth ten *grains*, and is worth 16 *Sous* and 8 *Deniers* of *French* Money; Another Author ſaith, that the Coins here are the *Cattee*, which is 8 *Tayle* or 6 pound 8 ſhillings *ſterling*. A *Tayle* is 16 Maſſes or 16 ſhillings *ſterling*, and a Maſs is 4 *Cupany* which is 12 pence *ſterling*.

Their Weight is the *Bahar* which is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 29 ounces *Avoirdupois Engliſh*.

Of Goa.

THE Commodities Natural of *Goa* are inconſiderable, but in Trade there is the Commodities of the *Indies*, of *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *China* &c. *viz.* Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Cotton, Spices, Druggs, Fruits, Corn, Iron, Steel, *&c.*

The Coins there, are the *Pardaus Sheraphin*, worth 300 *Rees* of *Portugal* or 4 ſhillings 6 pence *Engliſh*.

The *Pagod* of *Gold* is worth 10 *Tangas*, and 4 *Tangas* in good Money is one *Pardau*, and one *Tangas* is worth 4 good *Ventins*, a *Ventin* is worth 15 *Baſaracos* and the *Baſaracos* is about 2 *Rees* of *Portugal* Money.

The St. *Thomas* of *Gold* is worth 8 *Tangas*, and the *Pardaus de Reales*, is about 440 *Rees* of *Portugal*.

Their Weight for Spices is the *Bahar*, which is 3 *Quintals* and a half of *Portugal* Weight, and another for Sugar, Honey, *&c.* which is called the *Maund* which is 12 pound of the aforeſaid weight.

Their Meaſures for Length are the ſame with thoſe of *Lisbon*.

Their Meaſures for Graines, Rice, *&c.* is the *Medida*, 24 whereof is a *Maund*, and 20 *Maunds* is a *Candel* which is about 14 Buſhels *Engliſh*.

Of the Coast of Cormandel.

THeir Commodities are Sugars, Pintadoes, Grains, Fruits, Drugs, precious Stones, Christal, *&c.*

Their Coines are the *Pagode* of *Gold*, which is 15 *Fanans* or 8 shillings *sterling*, a *Fanan* is 9 *Cashees* which is about 6 pence half-peny *sterling*; the *Mamoudy* is 32 *Pices*, 5 *Mamoudies* or 9 *Fanans* is 5 s. *sterling*, or a Rial of 8 *Spanish*, and 10 Rials of 8 are called the *Sear* which is about 50 shillings *sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Candel*, which is 20 *Maunds*, a *Maund* 40 *Sears* or 22 *Masses*, which is 26 pound 14 ounces *English*.

Of Bantam.

THE Commodities are Pepper, Sugar, preserved Ginger, Rice, Honey, *&c.* as also the product of other places.

The Money Coined here are only peeces of Copper Minted, in the midst whereof is a hole to hang them on a string which they call *Petties*, 1000 whereof are in value about 5 shillings *sterling*: But the Merchants keep their Accounts by *Spanish* Real of 8, which are Currant for all sorts of Commodities.

Their Weights are the *Bahar*, which is 3 *Ficals* or 369 pound *English*, the *Pical* is 100 *Cattees* or 132 pound *English*; and a *Cattee* is 20 ? ounces *English*.

Their Measure of length is the *Covet*, that is one fifth of an *English* Yard.

Their Dry Measure is a *Gantang* which is 21 pound *English*.

Of Siam.

THE Commodities of *Siam* are Cotton, Linnen, Wine of *Cocas* or *Indian* Nuts, Benjamin, Lac, Calamba, Camphora, Bezar, and Gold.

The Coins there are a peece of *Gold* Coin, which weighs 18 *grains* more than the *French* half Piſtol, and is worth 10 *s.* 7 *d. ſterl.*

The Silver Coin is about the bigneſs of a large Hazel-Nut, weighs 3 *drams* and a half and 25 *grains*, and is worth about 2 ſhillings 5 pence *ſterling*.

Their Weights are the *Bahar* which is of two ſorts, the great *Bahar* is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Taile*, a *Taile* is one ounce and a half of *Lisbon*.

The ſmall *Bahar* is alſo 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tails*, a *Tail* is an Ounce ½ of *Lisbon* weight.

Of China.

THE Commodities are Rice, Wheat, Wooll, Cottons, Flax, Silk raw and wrought into ſeveral Sorts of Stuffs, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Rhubarb, China-Roots, Wines, Sugar, Camphire, Benjamin, Spices, Muſk, Civet, Amber, Salt, Gold, Copper, Iron, Tin, Steel, Quickſilver, Salt-petre, Porcelaine Diſhes, precious Stones, Rubies, Saphires, Agats, Pearls, *&c.*

In all the Kingdom of *China* there is no money Coined either Gold or Silver; that which they make uſe of in payments is only in Lumps or peeces of Gold or Silver of divers formes and weights.

The peeces of Gold by the *Hollanders* called *Goltſchut* is worth 1200 *Gilders* of *Holland* or 101 *l.* 5 *s. ſterling*, the other peece which weighs but half as much is in value according to its proportion an ounce of this Gold is worth 3 *l.* 3 *s. Engliſh.*

The Silver peeces are of ſeveral ſizes and different weights, one weigheth 6 *drams* and 23 *grains*, and is worth 4 ſhillings 5 pence. the other peeces as well great as ſmall are in value according to their weight.

There is alſo *Ingots* are worth about 7 *l.* 10 *s.* as alſo little peeces of Silver worth about a peny, as alſo ſmall Copper Money.

In Trade every man carrieth about him a pair of Sheers to cut and divide their Money; as alſo Scales and Weights to weigh it and to proportion his money according to the value of the Commodity he buyeth.

Their Weights are the *Bahar* which is ſaid to differ in ſeveral places, but the common *Bahar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 16 *Taels* which

which is about 20 ounces and three quarters *Avoirdupois*, ſo that the *Bahar* is about 190 l. *Engliſh*.

There is alſo the *Bahar* for ſmall weight of 200 *Cattees*, 22 *Tael* to a *Cattee*, and a *Tael* is one Ounce and a half *Avoirdupois*; ſo that the *Bahar* is 412 l. *Engliſh*.

Of Japan.

THE Commodities of *Japan* are Wheat, Millet, Rice, and excellent Barley, divers Metals, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron; their Pearls are great but red.

The Gold of *Japan* is in value worth 3 *l.* 15 *s.* the ounce, there is one Coin or Peece of *Gold* which weighs 1 ounce 6 drams, which comes to about 6 pound 11 ſhillings 3 pence; there is alſo another that weighs the third part of the great one, *viz.* half an Ounce 48 grains, and comes to 2 *l.* 3 *s.* 9 *d. ſterling*.

There are alſo ſeveral peeces of Silver called *Ingots*, ſome weighing 7 ounces at five ſhillings the ounce comes to thirty five ſhillings, others of two ounces 3 drams and a half, which comes to 12 ſhillings 10 pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *ſterl.* and ſo proportionable in value according to their weight, are the reſt.

There is alſo Copper Money, which they thred to the Number of 600, which is the value of a *Tell* or *Tail* in Silver, which the *Dutch* reckon to be worth 3 *Gelders* and a half, which is 6 ſhillings 4 pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *ſterling*.

Their Weights are the *Fiakin*, which is 125 *Dutch* pounds, one *Fiakin* makes 100 *Cattees*, one *Cattee* 16 *Taile*, one *Taile* 10 *Maes*, and a *Cattee* is by ſome accounted 21 Ounces *Avoirdupois*.

Their Meaſure for Length is the *Tattamy* or *Ichin*, which is about 2 yards $\frac{1}{4}$ *Engliſh* or 6 *Rhynland* feet; 60 *Ickiens* or *Ichins* is 30 *Rhynland* Rods, and 180 Rods is a *Japan* Mile.

Their Dry Meaſures are the *Gam*, which is 3 *Cocas*, which is three Pints *Engliſh*.

Of the Philipine *Iſlands.*

THE *Philipine Iſlands* ſo called in Honour of *Philip* the ſecond of *Spain*, becauſe in his time Diſcovered by *Loguſpi* a *Spaniſh* Captain 1564.

The Commodities are Rice, Pulſe, Honey, Wax, Sugar-Canes, raw Figs, Cotton-wooll, Mines of Gold and other Metals, plenty of Fiſh, Birds and Beaſts.

The Coins here are the *Tayl* which is 16 *Maſſes* or 3 l. 14 s. 8 d. *ſterling*, and a *Maſs* is worth 4 s. 8 d. *ſterling*; theſe are *Gold* Coins. Then there is the *Cupan* of Silver, 4 whereof is a *Maſs*, ſo that a *Cupin* is worth 14 d. *Sterling*.

Their Weights are the *Zicoan* which is 20 *Maſſes*, a *Maſs* is 40 *Gantons*, and one *Ganton* is 5 l. *Engliſh*.

The Meaſures are called the *Ganton*, which is about two gallons, and the *Maſs* which is about eighty of the ſame Gallons *Engliſh*.

Of the Molucco *Iſles.*

THE Commodities are Cloves, Ginger, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs and divers Drugs.

Here are no Coins of their own, they uſing to barter one Commodity for another, yet of late years by reaſon of their Trade with the *Dutch*, *Portugals*, and *Spaniards*, there are *Spaniſh* Rials currant amongſt them.

Their Weights are, the *Bahar* of *Amboina* for Cloves is 200 *Cattees* which is 625 l. *Avoirdupois*, 10 *Cattees* of Mace is a ſmall *Bahar*, 100 *Cattees* a great *Bahar*, and a *Cattee* is about ſix pound *Engliſh*, a hundred *Cattees* of Nutmegs is a ſmall *Bahar*, and is of the value of 10 *Rials* of 8.

Of

Of Diamonds.

THE Diamond is the moſt precious of all Stones. The Chief Places where they are found are 1. In the Territories of the King of *Viſapour*, five days Journey or 150 *Engliſh* Miles from *Golconda*, and 8 or 9 from *Viſipor* at a place called *Raolconda*; round about the place where the Diamonds are found the Ground is Sandy full of Rocks, in which Rocks there are ſeveral Veins half a finger, ſome a whole finger wide, out of which the Miners with Iron hooks pick the Earth or Sand which they put into Tubs and waſh it two or three times over to look for the Diamonds.

In this Mine are found the cleaneſt and of the whiteſt water.

Seven days Journey or 120 *Engliſh* Miles from *Golconda* Eaſtwards, there is another Diamond Mine called *Gany* or *Coulour*; a League and a half from the Town is a high Mountain, and in the ſpace between the Town and the Mountain is a Plain, where they Dig and find large but not clean Diamonds; where were employed 60000 Men, Women and Children at one time.

The third Mine which is the moſt Ancient, is in the Kingdom of *Bengala* called *Soumetpour* or *Govel*, which is the Name of the River, in the Sand whereof they ſeek for Diamonds after the great Rains are over; theſe are called Natural Points, great Stones being ſeldom found here.

The fourth Mine is in the *Iſland Borneo* in the River *Succadan*, in the Sands whereof they find Diamonds as hard as any in the other Mines.

Of the Weights uſed for Diamonds.

At the Mine of *Raolconda* they weigh by *Mangelins*, which is 1 *Carat* and ¼ or 7 *grains*.

At the Mine of *Gani* or *Coulour* they uſe the ſame weights.

At the Mine of *Soumetpour* in *Bengala* they weigh by *Rati's* and the *Rati* is ¾ of a *Carat* or 3 *grains* and a half, and this weight is uſed all over the Empire of the great *Mogul*.

A *Rule to know the juſt* Price *or Value of any* Diamond.

A Diamond of 3 *Carats* the price is commonly known, but for others about that weight, firſt weigh the Diamond and ſee if the water be white.

white and lively without Specks and Flaws, thick and well ſquared, of a good form and perfect in all reſpects; ſuch a ſtone weighing one *Carat* is worth 225 ſhillings, now if it weighs 12 *Carats*, to know the price multiply the weight by the weight, *viz.* 12 by 12 which is 144, which multiply by 225 which is the Price of a Stone of that goodneſs weighing 1 *Carat*, and it makes 32400 *s.* or 1630 *l.*

Now to know the price of an imperfect Diamond obſerve the ſame Rule, grounded upon the Price of a Stone of one *Carat*; Example,

You have a Diamond of 15 *Carats* of no good water nor form, with ſpecks and flaws, ſuch a Diamond cannot be worth above 90 or 120 or 150 ſhillings at moſt; Multiply therefore the weight of the Diamond of 15 *Carats* by 15, then multiply the product which is 125, by the value of the ſtone of one *Carat*, which ſuppoſe it be 120 ſhillings the Product whereof is 15000 ſhillings, the price of a Diamond of 15 *Carats*.

The two greateſt Diamonds in the VVorld for Cut-ſtones are, the Great *Moguls* Diamond weighing 279 and $\frac{9}{16}$ *Carats*, and is worth 11723278 Livres 14 Sous and 3 Liards; The other of the Duke of *Tuſcany* which weighs 139 *Carats*, worth 2608335 Livres.

Of Coloured Stones.

There are but two places in all the Eaſt where Coloured Stones are found; the one in a Mountain called *Capeland*, 12 daies Journey N. E. from *Siren*, the City where the King of *Pegue* Reſides, and *Ava* is the Port of his Kingdom; from *Ava* to *Siren* by VVater is a Voyage of 60 Dayes.

In this Mine are found great quantities of Rubies, and Eſpinals or Mother of Rubies, yellow *Topazes*, blew and white Saphirs, Jacinths, Amethyſts, and other Stones of various Colours.

All Rubies are Sold by weights which are called *Ratis*, that is three *grains* and a half or $\frac{7}{8}$ of a *Carat*.

A Ruby weighing { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 } Ratis & { $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{7}{8}$ } have been ſold for { 20, 85, 185, 450, 525, 920 } *Pagods.*

If

If a Ruby exceeds 6 Ratis and be a perfect Stone, there is no value to be ſet upon it.

Rubies are alſo found in a River in the *Iſland* of *Ceylan* which deſcends from high Mountains in the middle of the *Iſland* after great rains, the People ſearch among the Sands for Rubies, Saphires and Topazes, which are generally fairer and clearer than thoſe of *Pegu*.

The Turquoiſe is found in *Perſia* where there are two Mines, the one 3 daies Journey from *Meched* towards the N. W. the other five daies.

As for Emraulds, 'tis a Vulgar Error to ſay they come originally from the Eaſt, for there is no Oriental Emraulds, and according to the beſt Diſcovery I find them to come from *Peru*.

Coloured Stones are alſo found in *Bohemia* and *Hungaria*. In *Hungaria* there is a Mine of Flints, which being broken containes a Ruby within as hard and as clean as thoſe of *Pegu*.

There is alſo a Mine of *Ophals*, which Stone is no where elſe in the World to be found.

Of Pearls.

There is a Fiſhery for Pearls in the *Perſian* Gulf about the *Iſland* of *Bakren* which belongs to the King of *Perſia*.

There is another Fiſhery right againſt *Bakren* upon the Coaſt of *Arabia* near the City *Catif*.

There is another Fiſhery near a Town called *Manar* in the *Iſland* of *Ceylan*, which for their roundneſs and water are the faireſt that are found but ſeldom weigh above 3 or 4 *Carats*.

There are other Fiſheries in the Iſland *Margueríta* or the Iſland of Pearls, which is the moſt eſteemed of all thoſe of the *Weſt-Indies*, for their excellent water and largeneſs.

Another Fiſhery at the Iſland of *Cubagua*, but the Pearls are ſmall, few above 5 *Carats*.

Another at *Camogete* near the Continent, the 4th. at *Rio de la Hatha* and another at St *Martha's*.

They grow in an Oyſter after the ſame manner as Eggs in the Belly of a Pullet.

In *Europe* they ſell Pearls by the *Carat* weight, which is 4 *grains*. In *Perſia* they ſell them by the *Abas* which is an 18th. leſs than our *Carat*. In the Dominions of the *Mogul*, the Kings of *Viſapor* and *Golconda*, they weigh them by the *Ratis*, which is alſo one 18th. leſs than the *Carat*.

Of the Bird Caſuæris.

In the Iſland of *Banda* is a Bird much bigger than a Crane called *Caſuæris*, it hath brown Feathers, but neither Wings, Tongue or Tail; his Breaſt is armed with an Oval Shield exceeding hard, but that which is moſt ſtrange is, that it will ſwallow burning Coals; one of theſe the *Dutch* preſented to the Emperour of *Japan* in the year 1656.

Of Camphire.

The beſt grows on Trees in *Borneo*, being a Gum which ſweating drops from the main Body of the Tree, and is ſixty times in value to that of *Japan* or *China*.

Of Coral.

Coral, but little regarded in *Europe*, is highly eſteemed in the other Parts of the World.

They fiſh for it upon the Coaſt of *Sardinia*. There is one upon the Coaſt of *France*, the one near the Baſtion of *France*, the other at *Tabarque*; another upon the Coaſt of *Sicily* near *Trepano*; another upon the Coaſt of *Catalonia* near *C. de Quires*; another at the Iſland *Majorque*; as alſo another near the Iſland of *Corſica*. Some have reported *Coral* to be ſoft in the Sea, when as 'tis known to be hard; but this is true that in certain Months of the year you may ſqueeze out of the End of a branch a kind of Milky Subſtance, which may be a kind of Seed, which falling upon any thing it firſt meets with in the Sea, produceth another branch of *Coral*. It grows under the hollow Rocks where the Sea is deep.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

Of Amber.

Amber is only found upon the Coaſt of *Pruſſia* in the *Baltick* Sea, where the Sea throws it upon the Sand when certain Winds blow; the Elector of *Brandenburg* Farms it out for 20000 Crowns a year, and ſometimes 22000.

Amber is nothing but a certain Congelation made in the Sea like Gum; 'Tis the beſt Commodity that could be imported into *China* if the Trade were free, but at preſent the *Hollanders* have engroſſed all this Trade to themſelves, and the *Chineſes* come to *Batavia* to buy it.

Of

Of Ambergreese.

There is no Person in the World that knows either what it is, or how it is produced; 'tis probable that it is in the Eastern Sea, though several Parcels have been found upon the Coast of *England*, and other distant Places, as at *Sofala*, *Mosambique*, *Melinde*, the Coast of *Cormandel* and *Japan*; The Grey with white Veines is counted the best. 'Tis also reported that there is a great deal found in *Burmudas* and that they have dogs to find it out by the Scent.

Of Musk.

The Best Sort and greatest Quantity of Musk comes from the Kingdom of *Boutan*, from whence they bring it to *Patna*, the Chief City of *Bengala*.

After they have killed the Creature, they cut off the Bladder that grows under the Belly as big as an Egg, nearer to the Genitals than to the Navel; then they take out the Musk that is in the Bladder, which at that time looks like Clotted Blood, giving it Air or time to lose its Force; otherwise the strength would cause the blood to gush out of the Nose, and be very hurtfull to the Brain. A Bladder will not afford above half an Ounce of Musk, so that surely there must be a Prodigious Number of these Creatures.

Of Bezar.

Bezar comes from a Province of the Kingdom of *Golconda* towards the N. E. It is found among the Ordure in the Paunch of a wild *Goat*, that browzes upon certain Shrubs which bears little Buds, according to which form the *Bezar* is shaped as it engenders in the Maw of the *Goat*.

There are also a great quantity of *Bezars* that breed in the same Manner in Cows; but these *Bezars* are little esteemed, 6 *grains* of the other working more powerfully than 30 of this.

There is a third sort of *Bezar* which is found in Apes that breed in the *Island* of *Macassar*, which is Scarser and Stronger than the Goats, so it is dearer and more sought after than that of the *West-Indies*.

Of the Porcupine *Stone.*

This Stone is in great eſteem, and is more precious than *Bezar* againſt poyſon; if it be ſteeped in water a quarter of an hour, the water becomes ſo bitter that nothing can be more, and this ſtone is bred in the head of the Ape. There is alſo a ſtone found in the Belly of the Ape of the ſame Nature, and as good as that which comes from the Head, only if ſteeped in Water it loſeth nothing of its weight as the other will.

Of the Serpent *Stone.*

This Stone is about the bigneſs of a *Double*; and ſome are almoſt Oval, thick in the middle, and thin about the ſides, the *Indians* Report that it is bred in the head of certain Serpents; It is of excellent Vertue to draw out any Venom out of thoſe that are bit by Venemous Creatures. The ſame being applied unto the Wound will not fall off till it hath drawn out all the Poiſon to it, and to cleanſe it they ſteep it in Womans or Cows Milk. The way they try them is by putting the Stone in your Mouth for then it will give a leap and fix to the Palate; or by putting it into a Glaſs full of water, if the Stone be true, the water will riſe in little bubbles up to the top of the Glaſs.

There is another Serpent Stone which is bred in a Serpent found upon the Coaſt of *Melinda*, that hath a kind of hood hanging down, behind which hood the ſtone is found: Theſe Stones being rubbed againſt another Stone yields a certain Slime, which being drank in water by the Perſon that hath the Poyſon in his body, powerfully drives it out.

Of Cotton.

It grows in the adjoyning plains to *Smyrna* which is ſowed as we do Corn, the Stalk is about the bigneſs of our wheat but ſtronger, bearing a head round and bearded, and hard as a Stone, which when it is ripe breaketh, and is delivered of a ſoft white Bombaſt or Cotton mixed with Seed, which is ſeparated with an Inſtrument, ſelling the Wooll, but reſerving the Seed for the next Harveſt.

Of

Of the Elephants.

Elephants are brought from ſeveral parts of *India*, viz. from *Ceylon*, from *Sumatra*; from *Siam*, from *Bouton* near the great *Tartarie*, and from the Coaſt of *Melinda*.

'Tis Obſervable of the Female *Elephant*, that when ſhe begins to be Hot, ſhe gathers together a heap of Herbs and Weeds, and makes her ſelf a kind of Bed 4 or 5 foot high from the ground, where contrary to the Cuſtom of all other Creatures ſhe lies upon her back in expectation of the Male, where her Cries call him.

By Enquiry of the Keepers of *Elephants* it hath been found that ſome of them have lived 130 years.

'Tis obſerved that though the Elephants skin be hard whiles he is alive, yet when dead it is like melted Glew.

And alſo that the Ivory which comes from *Achen* in *Sumatra*, when it is wrought, will not grow yellow like as other Ivory will.

Of the Ronas.

It is a Root that grows in the Earth like Liquoriſh and is not much bigger; the uſe of it is to dye Red, and is that Root that gives the beautiful Tincture of Red to all the Calicuts that comes out of the *Moguls* Country; it grows near *Zulfa* on the River *Aras*, the Ancient Habitation of the *Armenians* that now live at *Zulfa* in *Perſia*.

Of the Palm *Tree*.

About *Balſera* for 30 Leagues together the Country is covered with theſe Trees. The Natives dig a hole in the ground, wherein they heap a great quantity of Date-Nuts in a Pyramidical form, the Top whereof end in one ſingle Nut, which being covered with Earth produceth the Palm Tree; among which they ſay there is the diſtinction of Male and Female, and therefore they muſt be planted one by another. Others affirm that when the Male is in bloſſom, they take a Flower from the Male and put it into the heart of the Female a little above the Stem, otherwiſe the Fruit would fall off before it be Ripe.

Of the Indian *Wax, by the* Indians *called* Bar.

In *Pegue* grows a great Tree full of round Leaves, green above and white below, the Bloſſoms without Scent and the Fruit called *Jujubes*. This Tree in *Summer*-time ſwarms with great winged *Piſmires*, which conſtantly ſuck upon the Gum of the aforeſaid Tree, and as the Bees does the honey, ſo they make the Wax round about the Boughs, which is of a ſhining Red Colour.

I had thought to have added an Account of ſome other Rarities; but being confined, I muſt only deſire the Candid Reader to paſs by the many *Faults* committed in this Treatiſe, which are for the moſt part Literal in the Names of Places, and falſe Pointing; and I ſhall acknowledge it for a great Favour, if any one would be pleaſed at their more leiſure, to make Corrections, or give Advertiſement for the Emendation of any other Error or Miſtake of

Their moſt humble Servant,

Robert Mordent.

Errata.

Page 10. line 25 by *à Limen*, r. by *Mare Limen*, p. 31 l. 41 portus Tecius, r. portus *Iecius*. p. 35. l. 1 *Bazas* and *Condom* are in r. *Guien*. l. 35. Plodouan r. Cordouan. p. 65. l. 1 Their Noon Tide varies according to the Seaſons (left out) p. 84. l. 39. Tarentaiſe r. Monſtiers of Tarentaiſe. l. 40. Ameri. r. Anneci. p. 92. l. 30. Terra vara, r. Cara vaca, p. 93. l. 19. The two Caſtles, r. Caſtiles. p. 97. l. 7. Domo r. Douro. p. 244. l. 41. Metellino Scio. r. Cyprus Rhodes. p. 293. l. 3. Puhuny. r. Pahang. p. 327. l. 5. Zerva. r. Zerbii. p. 338. l. 20. Padmas. r. Palmas. p. 341. l. 28. Naca. r. Narea, &c.

ASIA.

ASIA is one of the Tripartite Diviſion of our Continent; if we conſider the advantages, which the Author of Nature hath given it; Or the memorable Actions which have paſſed in it: That the firſt Monarchies and Religions have here had their riſe: That the chief Myſteries both of the Old and New Law, were here laid open: That from hence all *Nations* of the

World, and all Arts and Sciences had here their first beginning: We may justly prefer it before the other parts of the World.

It is seated in the *Oriental* part of our Continent, and most part in the *temperate Zone*; what it hath under the *Torrid*, being either *Peninsula* or *Isles*, which the *Waters* and *Sea* do much refresh.

It extends from *Smirna* in the *West* to the farthest part of *Tartaria* near *Jesso* in the *East*, four thousand and eight hundred Miles; and from the lower most point of *Malacca* in the South to the Straights of *Weigats* in the North, it makes four thousand and two hundred miles of sixty to a degree. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the Islands which belong to *Asia*; which are as great, as rich, and possibly as numerous, as in other parts of the Universe.

Whether it took its Name from *Asia* the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, wife of *Japetus*, and Mother to *Promotheus*, or from *Asius* the Son of *Atis*, a King of *Lidia*, or from *Asius* the Philosopher, who gave the *Palladium* to the *Trojans*, or from the *Phœnician* word *Asia* signifying *Medium*: These Originations to me are uncertain; most certain it is, that this name was first known to the *Greeks* on that coast opposite to them, after it was given to that part of the Country extending to the *Euphrates* called *Asia Minor*, and at last was communicated to all that *Oriental* Continent.

Many are the Religions there followed; but the *Jews*, *Mahumetans*, and *Idolaters* far excel the *Christians* in number. *Idolatry* began in the time of the *Assyrians*; *Judaism* among the *Hebrews*; *Christianism* in the *Holy-land*, but first so called at *Antioch*; and *Mahumetanism* in *Arabia*.

Mahumetanisme is received by the four principal Nations of *Asia*; the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians* and *Tartars*. The *Turks* give the most liberty, the *Arabs* are most Superstitious, the *Persians* are most rational, and the *Tartars* are most simple. Some have made seventy and two Sects among them; which may be reduced to two: That which the *Turks* follow according to the Doctrine of *Omar*, and that which the *Persians* follow according to *Haly*'s Instructions: these have their Patriarch at *Ispahan*, the Turks theirs at *Bagdat*. The *Greeks* have also their Patriarchs here, known under the Titles of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There are so other Christians, as *Jacobites*, who have their Patriarch at *Caramit*, otherwise called *Amida*; the *Nestorians*, the *Cophites*, the *Georgians*, the *Arminians*, and the *Marionites*. The two latter have two Patriarchs; the one at the three Churches near *Erivan* in *Persia*: the other at *Canobin* in Mount *Libanus*.

Asia towards the West is separated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, and by the *Isthmus of Sues*. It is divided from *Europe* by several Seas and Straights

Streights already mention'd in the Deſcription of *Europe*. Toward the other Regions of the World *Aſia* is environ'd by the *Tartarian*, *Chinean*, *Indian*, *Perſian* and *Arabian* Seas.

The principal Seas within the Country are the *Caſpian*, the *Euxine*, and the *Perſian* Sea. The *Dead Sea* is very ſmall in reſpect of the reſt, yet is it famous for being in the *Holy Land*.

The principal Rivers of *Aſia*, are *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Crocus*, *Kiang* and *Obi*.

Caucaſus and *Taurus*, ſo celebrated by the Ancients, are the higheſt Mountains; but ſeveral Countries give them ſeveral other Names.

We find that the Air of *Aſia* is almoſt every where Temperate. And if we conſider her Gold, her Silver, her Precious Stones, her Drugs, her Spices, her Silks, we may aver it to be the richeſt as well as the moſt noble part of the World. Among other of her products, we moſt eſteem the Diamonds of *Narſingue*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the Silks of *Bengale*, the Rubies and Lake of *Pegu*, the Porcelane of *China*, the Cinamon of *Ceylan*, the Gold of *Surat*, the Canfir of *Borneo*, the Cloves of the *Molucca*'s, the Nutmegs of *Banda*, and the Sandal of *Timor*.

Of the ſeven Wonders of the World there were four in *Aſia*. The Temple of *Epheſus*, the *Mauſoleum* in *Halicarnaſſus*, the Walls of *Babylon*, and the *Rhodian Coloſſus*. The Statue of *Olympian Jupiter* in *Europe*. The *Egyptian* Labyrinth, and the *Pyramids* in *Africa*.

The *Aſiaticks* have been alwaies a ſoft and effeminate people, except the *Mountaineers* and the *Tartars*, who by their Incurſions perpetually vex'd their Neighbours. Their Coats of Arms are nothing like thoſe which the families of *Europe* bear; being compos'd only of the Letters of their Names, to which they add ſometimes the names of their Predeceſſors. Their Embaſſies, conſidering the preſents they make one to another, are but a kind of Trade and Exchange of Merchants, wherein every one look after the true value, and ſo to make his advantage.

Aſia is in ſubjection to four Potent *Monarchs*, who are able to bring mighty Armies into the Field: The Grand *Signior*, who reſides in *Europe*, the *Sultan* of *Perſia*, the *Cam* of *Tartary*, at this day King of *China*, and the *Great Mogul*. Beſides theſe there are ſeveral great Princes in *Georgia*, in *Arabia*, in *Tartary*, in *India*, and in moſt part of the *Iſles*. Several Nations alſo maintain their Liberty by living among the Mountains.

As to the Diviſion of this part of the *World*, ſome Authors divide it into Interior and Exterior, in reference to *Mount Taurus*: by means

of which Mountain the *Greeks* made two Grand parts, the first to the *North*, the latter to the *South*. I Shall first divide it into *Terra Firma* and *Islands*. The Countries of the *Terra Firma* toward the West are *Asiatick Turky*, *Georgia* and *Arabia*. Toward the middle, *Persia*; toward the North, *Tartary*; to the East, *China*, and to the South *India*, divided likewise into *Terra Firma*, which is the Empire of the Great *Mogul*; and into two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges*. The Islands, in the Eastern, or Indian Seas, (which are the biggest, the richest, and more in Number than in any other part of the World,) are the *Maldives*, *Ceylan*, the Islands of *Sonde*, *Japon*, the *Philippines*, and the *Molucca's*. There are some Isles appertaining to *Asia* in the Mediterranean, as *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*: and others in the *Archipelago*, as *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Nicaria*, &c.

So that *Asia* now stands divided in these Monarchies or Principal parts, *Viz.*

Turkie in *Asia*.	Whose cheif Cities are	*Aleppo*, *Cairo*, *Smirna*.
Georgia.		*Tessis*, *Fazzo* and *Kori*.
Arabia.		*Mecca*, *Medina*, *Mocha*.
Persia.		*Hispahan*, *Tauris*, *Sciras*.
Tartaria.		*Surmarchand*, *Balch*, *Camul*.
China.		*Pequin*, *Canton*, *Hancheu*.
The Empire of the *Mogul*.		*Agra*, *Labor*, *Surrat*.
India within *Ganges*.		*Goa*, *Calicut*, *Golconda*.
India without *Ganges*.		*Pegue*, *Siam*, *Mallaca*.

Islands { In the Oriential Ocean, *Japan*, *Sumatra*, *Borneo*. / In the Mediterranean Sea, *Metellino*, *Scio*, &c.

Of TURKY in ASIA.

ASiatique *Turkie* comprehends more than the *Roman* Empire, in this part of the World: Thoſe Dominions did not often extend beyond the River *Euphrates*: This beyond the River *Tygris*.

Once the Temperature of the Air exceeding ſound and healthful, now every five or ſix years the Peſtilence deſtroys Millions.

The Soil formerly exceeding plentiful of all fruits, both for uſe and pleaſure, now generally waſte and barren.

Once very populous and full of Stately Cities, now lamenting the ruine and deſtruction of them.

The *Mahometan Religion* is chiefly profeſs'd in moſt places thereof: only there are ſome Jews, and Greek Chriſtians mix'd among them As to their manners a *Cadi* or *Turkiſh Judge* judiciouſly obſerv'd, that the *Turks* were to be blam'd for their Letchery, the *Jews* for their Superſtition, and the *Chriſtians* for their Litigiouſneſs.

Moſt excellently Seated is this part of the World, for it lies in the midſt of our Continent, in the temperate Zone, being water'd by the whole Courſe of *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, with the Convenience of four Seas, the *Mediterranean*, the *Euxine*, the *Caſpian*, and *Perſian* Seas, by which it Commerces with the principal Regions of the World, and chiefly with that of the *Eaſt Indies*.

Four great Provinces are in this *Aſiatick Turky*. *Natolia*, *Turcomania*, *Diarbeck*, and *Syria*. *Natolia* or *Aſia Minor* is almoſt a Peninſula lying between the *Black Sea*, the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean* and the River *Euphrates*. The Ancient *Greeks* were wont to ſtore it with Colonies, And the *Grand Cyrus*, did not think his Empire conſiderable without it. For the ſame reaſon have ſo many battels been fought either to preſerve or conquer it. It contains four *Beglerbegs*, or principal Governments, that of *Natolia* at *Chiontay*, or *Kiotabiah*: of *Caramania* at *Cogni*: of *Amaſia* at *Tocat* or *Siwas*: of *Aladuli* at *Marazh*. The City of *Burſa* was the Reſidence of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and of ſome of the *Greek* Emperours, and laſtly of ſome of the *Turkiſh* Emperours, till they won *Conſtantinople*. The firſt of the *Ottoman* Race were buried there, except *Solyman* the firſt; who would be buried at the Mouth of the *Dardanels* near *Gallipoli*: It yeilds to none unleſs *Conſtantinople*, either for wealth or number of Inhabitants. *Nice* or *Iſnich* is famous for the firſt General Council, and for the Reſidence of the *Grecian* Emperors after the *Franks* had taken *Conſtantinople*, *Anno* 1201. *Angouri* famous for *Tamerlan*'s victory over *Bajazet* Emperour of the *Turks*, and before that for *Pompey*'s victory over *Mithridates*, and now for good Chamlets. *Troy*, *Pergamus*, and *Sardis*, have been Royal Cities. *Troy* renowned for the ten years Siege of the *Greeks*, whoſe ruins alſo are mixed with the remains of ſome modern ſtructures. *Pergamus* is famous for the wealth of King *Attalus*, for the Invention of *Parchment*, for the Birth place of *Galen*, for its Tapeſtry, and for its being one of the ſeven Churches. That of *Sardis* for the Reſidence of the Kings of *Lydia*. *Sinobi* upon the Black-Sea, for its Copper mines, and for the Reſidence of *Mithridates*, the moſt formidable enemy of the *Romans*. *Scutari* formerly *Calcedon*, where the fourth General Councel was held. *Abydos* now one of the

the *Dardanels*, was famous for the Loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, and for the paſſage of *Xerxes* prodigious Army over a Bridge of 674 Galleys. *Fogia* formerly *Phocea* the mother of *Marſeilles*; the firſt City which was taken by a formal ſiege, by *Harpagus* Lieutenant to *Grand Cyrus*. *Smirna*, for Trade by Sea and Land is the moſt celebrated City in the *Levant*; hither the Weſtern Fleets are bound, and from hence the faireſt Caravans ſet out, ſeated at the bottome of a Gulph, which is ſeven leagues in length, defended with a Caſtle or Fort in ſuch a part of the Gulph, that no Ships can eſcape its command.

She was one of the ſeven Churches of *Aſia*, at this day a great City, but not ſo great and beautiful as formerly; here are the ruines of the *Amphitheater*, where it is ſaid Saint *Polycarp* was expoſed to fight with Lions.

This City is very populous, where is reckoned no leſs than ſixty thouſand *Turks*, fifteen thouſand *Grecks*, eight thouſand *Armenians*, ſix or ſeven thouſand *Jews*, beſides *European Chriſtians*.

Smirna is a place of great plenty, the Soil abounding with Oyle and Wine. The Sea affords good ſtore of Fiſh, and Fowl is very cheap. But the Heats are very exceſſive in Summer, and would be inſupportable were it not for the Breezes that come off the Sea about ten in the morning, and continues till the Evening, but the Plague and malignant Fevers that ſucceed it are more deſtructive.

Epheſus once famous for the Temple of *Diana*, ſaid to be four hundred twenty five feet in length, two hundred and twenty in breadth, ſupported with one hundred and twenty ſeven marble Pillars ſeventy feet high, two hundred and twenty years a building, ſeven times fired, the laſt time was in the night that *Alexander* was born. *Milazza*, formerly *Miletum*, ſent ſeveral Colonies abroad, and along time withſtood the Kings of *Lydia*. *Halicarnaſſus* famous for the *Mauſoleum* built by Queen *Artemiſia* in memory of *Mauſolus* her Husband. *Xanthus* famous for the ſtout reſiſtance of its ancient Citizens againſt *Harpagus*, *Alexander* and *Brutus*, in all which Sieges they ſuffered all extremities imaginable. *Sattalia* otherwiſe *Antali* lends its name to a Gulph hard by. *Tarſus* the place of Saint *Pauls* education. *Cogni* the *Iconium* of old, advantagiouſly ſcituated in the Mountains. *Tiagna* where the learned *Apollonius* was born. *Amaſia* is famous for the birth of *Mithridates* and *Strabo*, built in the hollow of a Mountain. *Zela* not far off, for the victory of *Pharnaces* over *Strabo*. *Trebizond* the ſeat of an Empire of ſhort continuance. *Tocat* is a fair City, and one of the moſt remarkable Thorough-fares in the Eaſt, where are lodged the Caravans from *Perſia*, *Diabequer*, *Bagdat*, *Conſtantinople*, *Smirna*, and other places. The Chriſtians have there twelve Churches, and there reſides an Arch-Biſhop, that hath under him ſeven Suffragans. The only place

in

in all *Asia*, where Saffron grows; in the Middle of the Town is a great Rock, upon the Top whereof is a high Castle with a Garrison to command the neighbouring parts, 'tis govern'd by an *Aga* and *Cadi*; for the Bashaw lives at *Siwas*, which is the antient *Sebastia*, a large City three dayes Journey from *Tocat*. *Laiazzo* the famous *Issus* near to *Cilicia*, where several Battels have been fought. In modern Story that of a Soldan of *Ægypt* against *Bajazet* the second Emperour of the *Turks*, wherein he was defeated. In the same place *Alexander* the Great defeated *Darius* in person. There *Ventidius Bassus* vanquish'd the *Parthians*. And *Severus* the Emperour overcame *Pescenninus Niger* his Rival in the Empire. Not far off stood the antient *Anchialus*, which it is said was built in one day by *Sardanapalus*. Among the Rivers of *Asia* the lesse, there is first *Thermodon*, upon whose Banks the *Amazons* inhabited, now called *Parmon*. *Halli* was the bounds of the Kingdome of *Cyrus* and *Crœsus*. *Granicus* toward the *Hellespont* was the witness of the first victory of *Alexander* the Great over the *Persians*. *Pactolus* near to *Sardis* was famous for its golden Oar, and *Meander* for his Swans and his Windings. *Cidne* near *Tarsus*, whose waters are so cold, that they kill'd the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, who bath'd himself therein. And *Alexander* who did the same, was forsaken and given over by all his Physitians.

The most renowned Mountains of the Lesser *Asia* are *Taurus*, which divides all *Asia* into two parts as we have said already. It is the most famous Mountain in the World, for its height, its length, and for its members *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. *Ida* near to *Troy* is famous for the judgement of *Paris* between the three Goddesses. On Mount *Tmole*, *Midas* preferred *Pans* Pipe before *Apollo*'s Harp. On *Cragus* was the Monster *Chimæra* made tractable by *Bellerophon*. On *Latmus* passed the loves of the *Moon* and *Endymion*.

TURCOMANIA or *Armenia Major* was a Country much better known, and more famous in antient time than now. The advantage of its bounds, the Nature of its Scituation, the magnificence of some of its Kings; its greatness, government, and riches much contributed to its renown. In this Country are the Heads of the four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Farzes*, and *Aras*. The three first retain the names given them in Holy Scripture. As for *Aras* it may be probably the *Gehun*, which in the *Caldean* language signifies a River, as *Aras* in the *Persian*. *Aras* joyns it self with *Kur*, before it fall into the *Caspian Sea*; by the Ancients its was called *Araxes*, and bounded the two Kingdomes of *Media* and *Armenia*: Near to which as *Justin* observes the *Grand Cyrus* was defeated by *Tomyris* the *Scythian* Queen.

Farzes runs his course towards the North, and after it hath passed above an hundred Bridges falls into the *Euxine* Sea. *Euphrates*

Euphrates divides *Armenia* and *Meſopotamia* from *Aſia Minor*, *Syria* and *Arabia*; deſcends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the ancient *Babylon*, and joyns with *Tygris* ſomewhat below *Bagdat*.

Tygris deſcends from the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers Lakes, loſes it ſelf divers times in the Earth, cuts through the Mountains, ſeparates *Meſopotamia* from *Aſſyria*, waſhes the Ruines of *Niniveh*, receives the branches of the *Euphrates*, and diſcharges it ſelf into the *Perſian* Gulph; ſince theſe Rivers have here their Springs; ſome think that the *Terreſtial* Paradiſe was among theſe Mountains, upon one of which called *Ararat*, which from the half way to the top is continually covered with ſnow, the *Armenians* ſay, that *Noahs* Ark reſted, after the Deluge.

Among the Kings of *Armenia*, *Tygranes* Son in Law to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, hath been the moſt famous.

The *Armenians* are generally great bodied, of comely perſonage, merry, induſtrious in Manufactures, as Tapeſtries, Grograins and Chamlets. Their Language and Religion is obſerved in moſt parts of the Eaſt: They pretend they cannot be made Slaves by reaſon of certain Priviledges, which their Predeceſſors obtained from *Mahomet*, when they aſſiſted him to ſettle his Empire: upon which conſideration moſt of the Merchants of *Turky* go by the name of *Armenians*.

The Chief places now are *Erzerum*, a Frontier Town and a great thorough-fare, the reſidence of a *Baſhaw*, the Houſes are ill built of wood without any order or proportion, where are ſome remains of Churches: Though it be very cold, yet Barley grows there in forty dayes, and Wheat in ſixty.

Cars a City large, but thin peopled, in a good Soil, the rendevouz of the *Grand Signiors* Army, and nine dayes journey of the Caravan to *Erivan*, and from *Erzerum* to *Erivan* twelve dayes.

Erivan is ſeated in a plentiful Country, now belonging to the Sultan of *Perſia*, and is noted for its Trade of Silks. About three leagues from *Erivan* are the three Churches, the biggeſt and faireſt is the reſidence of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*, who hath under him forty ſeven Arch-Biſhops, and every Arch Biſhop hath under him four or five Suffragans, the Revenue of the Patriarch is ſix hundred thouſand Crowns, which he is ſaid to receive out of four hundred thouſand Villages.

Naſſivan, according to the opinion of the *Armenians*, is the moſt ancient City of the World, three leagues from Mount *Ararat*, the place where *Noah* lived, after he came out of the Ark. There is ſeen the ruins of a great Moſque, which was one of the moſt Stately buildings in the World, which, they ſay, was built in memory of *Noahs* burying place.

Van, *Bitlis*, and *Manuſcut*, belong to the *Curdes*, who are deſcended

from thea ncient *Aſſyrians*, and have here many and divers Lords, better affected to the *Perſians* than to the *Turks*.

Van is a great City upon the ſide of a wide Lake, guarded by a good Fortreſs, ſeated on the top of a high Mountain, and is the ſeat of a *Turkiſh* Beglerbeg.

Betlis belongs to a *Bey*, or Prince of the Country, who neither acknowledges the Grand *Signior* nor the *Perſian*, the City ſtands between two high Mountains, guarded with a Caſtle and draw Bridge. The *Bey* beſides the ſtrength of his Paſſes is able to bring above twenty five thouſand Horſe, beſides foot, into the field.

Diarbeck ſo called by the *Turks*, or the *Meſopotamia* of the Ancients, and the *Padan Aram* of the Scriptures, is a Peninſula between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris* on the Weſt, South, and Eaſt; and on the North, the Mountains ſeparates it from *Turcomania*; the South part deſart and barren, the Northern part abounding with Corn and Wine.

A Country memorable for the Birth of *Abraham* and *Rebecca*; the long aboad of *Jacob*, and the birth of his Children, the Original to the *Hebrew* Nation.

Succeſſively ſubjected to the *Babylonians*, *Aſſyrians*, *Medes*, and *Perſians*, from them conquer'd by the *Romans*, recovered again by the *Perſians*, then fell into the power of the *Sarazens*, and now enſlaved under the *Turks*.

Orpha or *Ourfa* is the ancient *Edeſa* the Capital City of *Meſopotamia*, where they dreſs the yellow Cordovant skins, the blew at *Tocat*, the red at *Diarbeker*. Memorable in the Church Hiſtory for the Story of *Abagarus*, and in *Roman* Hiſtory for the death of the Emperor *Caracalla*, and by the report of the Inhabitants, the place where *Abraham* lived.

Diarbeker or *Caramit* anciently *Amida*, ſeated near the *Tygris*, a Frontier Town of great ſtrength, containing two or three fair Piazza's and a magnificent Moſque, formerly a Chriſtian Church; well peopled, where are by report twenty thouſand Chriſtians, two thirds *Armenians*, the reſt *Neſtoreans*, and ſome few *Jacobites*.

Bir is ſeated on the *Euphrates*, on the other ſide of the River, upon the brow of an Hill, ill built, as are moſt of the Cities of *Turky*.

Nesbin is the ſhadow of the ancient *Niſibis*, only a large Village, the Inhabitants being *Armenians* and *Neſtorians*, not far from which to the Eaſt was ſeated *Ur*, the birth place of *Abraham*.

Merdin is ſtrongly ſeated on a high Mountain.

Carra known to the *Romans* for the death of wealthy *Craſſus*, now *Harran*, as remarkable in foregoing times for the remove of *Abraham*, and for its famous Temple dedicated to the Moon.

Diarbeck taken in general comprehends *Arzerum* the *Aſſyria* of old, and

and *Yerac* the ancient *Chaldea* or *Babylon*, the cheif Cities whereof are *Babylon* and *Nineveh*; which were heretofore very famous, now altogether ruined: *Nineveh* juſt over againſt *Mouſſel*, was the reſidence of the King of *Aſſyria*, twenty four leagues in Circuit: The voluntary death of *Sardanapalus*, and the Repentance of the Inhabitants have renowned it in Story. *Schiahrazur*, the Seat of a Turkiſh *Beglerbeg*, is near to, if not the ſame as *Arbela*, renowned for the victory of *Alexander* the Great againſt *Darius*. *Babylon* lay a ſmall dayes journey from *Bagdat*, which ſtands upon the *Tigris*, and is onely a heap of Ruins in a place called *Felougia*, near to which they ſhew the place where ſtood the Tower of *Babel*, famous for the confuſion of Languages.

This *Babylon* was built by *Nimrod*, whom ſome affirm to be *Belus*. *Semiramis* and *Nebuchadnezzar* much augmented it: The firſt of the two having encompaſſed it with ſuch Walls as were accounted one of the ſeven Wonders of the World; and the high and fair Gardens upon the Terras were no leſs admir'd. It was taken by *Cyrus*, by *Darius*, by *Alexander* the Great, who died there; and by *Seleucus*. The power and wealth of *Babylon* was ſo great, that it contributed more to the *Grand Cyrus*, than the third part of all his Dominions. Next to *Babylon*, *Seleucia* was the moſt conſiderable City in all *Aſia*, and then *Cteſiphon*: *Bagdat*, which is in lieu of *Cteſiphon*, which ſome call *Bagdac*, generally called *Babilon*, is not only the rendevouz of ſeveral great Merchants but alſo of the Mahumetans of all parts of *Aſia*, who go to viſit the Sepulchres of *Omar* and *Haly*, and other Mahumetan Saints. It was a long time the reſidence of the *Caliphs*. *Ulit*, who was one of them was Maſter of one of the greateſt Monarchies in the World; for it extended from the moſt Weſtern parts of *Barbary* to the *Eaſt-Indies*. Another *Caliph* of this City at his death left eight Sons, eight Daughters, eight millions of Gold, eight thouſand Slaves, and the addition of eight Kingdoms to his Dominion. In the year 1638. when *Amurath* the fourth retook it from the *Perſians*, he cauſed three men out of every Tent through his Army to be caſt into the Mote, and over them a vaſt number of Bavins and Wool Sacks, that he might the more eaſily aſſault the Town. *Kufa* or *Mecha Ali* is a City for which the Mahumetans have a particuar veneration, as being the burying place of *Haly*. *Baſſora* or *Balſera* is a Town near the mouth of *Tigris*, which they of the Country call *Shat*. It is large and pleaſant by reaſon of its Palm-Trees. The conveniency of its Port furniſhes *India* and *Perſia* with Dates, which are bread and wine to thoſe that knowes how to order them. Some few years ſince *Balſera* fell under the juriſdiction of *Ali-Baſſa*, who ſtil'd himſelf King thereof, who left it to his Succeſſors, who enjoy it from Father to Son,

paying a ſmall Tribute to the *Grand Signior*, who is afraid to oppreſs him, leaſt he ſhould revolt.

Souria, or *Syria* is divided into *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and the *Holy Land*. *Aleppo* the cheif City of *Syria* belongs, is accounted the beſt in all the *Levant*, and is really the third City in the *Ottoman* Empire, if we conſider it, as the Rendevouz of the Caravans, and the Turkiſh Armies, as the Magazine of Jewels, of Spices, of Silks, and other coſtly Commodities, which are brought thither by Sea and Land, from whence they are ſent into *Europe* and *Barbary* by the Port of *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*.

Antiocha called the Great by way of dignity, was the reſidence of ſome of the *Roman* Emperours, and the Cradle of *Chriſtianiſm*, for St. *Peter* there eſtabliſhed the firſt *Patriarchſhip* of the Church. Formerly the Suburbs called *Daphne* were accounted one of the moſt delicious places in the World. *Damas* the Capital City of *Phœnicia* ſends us ſweet Waters, Wine, delicious Fruits, Pruens, Raiſins, Cutlaſſes, Blades for Swords, and other peices of Workmanſhip. After the Battel of *Iſſus*, *Alexander* the Great found in *Damas* two hundred thouſand and ſix hundred Talents of coyn'd Money, and five hundred Talents uncoyn'd. It is ſeated in a Soyle ſo fertile and ſo pleaſant a place, ſo ſurfeiting of delights, ſo raviſhing with pleaſures, that ſome have called it the Paradiſe of the World. *Sur* or *Sour*, which gave *Syria* its name, was the ancient *Tyre*, famous for its Scarlet Dye, for good Sea-men, for its Colonies abroad, and for the Seige of ſeven months, which it maintained againſt *Alexander* the Great: When in its glory it might be ſaid, that if its Situation were conſidered it was a Fortreſs; if its Traffick, a Mart; if its Magnificence, a Royal Court; and if its Riches, the Treaſure of the Univerſe. *Sidon* now *Sayd* once famous for Arts and Scientes: the firſt Inventers of Letters, the firſt Navigators, and the firſt that exerciſed Arms. *St. John D' Acre*, or *Ptolemaes*, formerly the reſidence of the Knights of *St. John* of *Jeruſalem*, is accompanied with a good Port. Mount *Libanus* remarkable for its height, for its fertility, and for the Antiquity of its Cedars, which have ſtood there ever ſince the Creation of the World: It contains ſixty leagues in compaſs, and about forty Villages of the *Maronites*. The Natives poſſeſs 400 Towns, and are able to raiſe 15000 men. *Canobin* is the reſidence of their Patriach: Beſides the *Maronites*, there are *Emers* or Princes the *Druſſes* the *Naſſarians*, and *Kelbins*, who maintain their Liberty.

The *Holy Land* was firſt called *Canaan*, than the *Land of Promiſe*, of the *Hebrews*, of *Judea*, of *Paleſtina*, and after the death of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, it was called the *Holy Land*. The firſt diviſion of it contained eleven ſorts of People that bore the name of the Children of *Canaan*,

fifty

fifty two Kingdomes, and five *Satrapaes*; divided after into twelve Tribes, that bore the Names of the Sons of *Jacob*: It contained twelve Governments under *Solomon*; two Kingdomes of *Iſrael* and *Judea*; ſix Provinces after the Captivity, three *Roman* Provinces, five Tribuneſhips of *Gabinius*, and three Eccleſiaſtical Provinces: Once ſo fertile that it was called a Land flowing with Milk and Honey, adorned with pleaſant Mountains and Luxurious Vallies, neither ſcorched with heats, nor pinched with cold. But to deſcribe this Country in all its Circumſtances, to ſpeak of its Laws, Religions, its Diviſions, Wars, and Alterations, to write of all the memorable Tranſactions, that hath happened in it, would require a Volumn of it ſelf. I ſhall therefore only ſay, that the Modern Diviſion tripartites it into *Sayd*, *Ceſſaria*, and *Gaza*, It has two Governours, under the *Baſhaw* of *Damas*, one reſiding at *Jeruſalem*, the other at *Naplous*. *Jeruſalem* though fallen from its ancient Luſter, deſerves ſtill our remembrance. Once her Kings, Her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the greateſt, the richeſt, the faireſt, and moſt Magnificent in the World. Once a City ſacred and glorious, the ſeat of Infinite Majeſty, the Theater of Myſteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the Glory of the Univerſe, but now *Icabod*: It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Veſpaſian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and deſtroyed above eleven hundred thouſand people.

Joppa, now *Jaffa* is the Port to *Jeruſalem*, where *Jonah* imbarked to flie from the face of the Lord.

On the River *Jorden* thirty miles from *Jeruſalem*, was ſeated *Jericho*, noted for beautiful Palmes and Balſamum. *Samaria* once the ſeat of the Kings of *Iſrael* hath nothing now left, but the ruines of ſome proud Buildings. *Sichem* now *Naplous*, remains the Capital of that part, tho mean and ruinated.

And indeed now there is no Town of any note in the *Holy Land*, nor do the *Turks* value it, but only for the Revenue, which they ſqueeze out of the Pilgrims, though heretofore the wealth and power of it was ſo great, the people ſo numerous, that there was no Country in the world that could compare with it.

There are ſome Iſlands belonging to the *Aſiatic Turky*, the largeſt among which is *Cyprus*, and has formerly contain'd nine Kingdomes: *Nicoſia* is the principal City, and *Famagoſta* the principal Sea-port. This was the laſt place which the *Venetians* held out againſt the *Turks*, who took it at length after a Siege of ſeventy dayes, and a hundred and forty thouſand ſhot diſcharged againſt the City. *Larvicho* is the City, from whence the Merchandiſe comes, that are loaden at *Salines*. The ſeven Sleepers Cave is near the City of *Baffo*, hard by an Abby not far from

Limiſſo, the people breed up Cats to hunt Serpents, and to return home upon the tolling of a Bell. *Rhodes* is famous for being the ancient ſeat of the Knights of the ſame Name, who loſt it in the year 1522. As alſo for the *Coloſſus* of the Sun, which was ſo prodigious, that few perſons could embrace the Thumb of it: Two Ships might eaſily ſail between the Legs of it. So that when the *Saracins* carried away the Copper into *Egypt*, they loaded above nine hundred Camels. The Iſlands of *Chio* and *Metelin* are in the *Archipelago*. *Chio* is one of the moſt fertile and moſt delicious places in the World, produces excellent fruit, Malmſey and Maſtick particularly: It contains a high and low Town, wherein are above twenty thouſand Inhabitants: They are almoſt all *Greek* and *Latin Chriſtians*; neither is there any place under the *Turk*, where the *Chriſtians* have more liberty: *Metelin* affords good Wines; and it is reported, that the Nightingales ſing more melodiouſly there then in any other place. It has been accounted famous for excellent Seamen: and in the foregoing Age, *Barbaroſſa*, a native of the Iſland as is credibly reported, became terrible to all Chriſtendome for his Valour. *Patmos* or *Palmoſa*, is famous by the Baniſhment and Cave of St. *John* the Evangeliſt. The Iſland *Lango* or *Coos* was the native place both of *Apelles* and *Hippocrates*: The enviers of *Hippocrates* attribute all his knowledge to the Phyſical receits that were brought to the Temple of *Eſculapius*. *Apelles* obſerv'd proportion in his portraitures, whereas *Zeuxis* made his bigger than the Life, that they might appear the more graceful. It is ſaid, that the Iſlanders of *Lango* were the firſt that made uſe of Silkworms. Not far from it ſtands an Iſland nam'd *Coloiero*, which is impregnable, being onely a ſteep Rock, the Inhabitants whereof draw up their Boats as ſoon as they are Landed.

Icaria now *Niceria* is the place where *Icarus* ſuffered Shipwrack.

Thus having deſcribed the cheif places of the *Ottoman* Empire, I ſhall alſo give a ſhort account of their Government, Policy, Religion, *&c.*

In order whereunto we need not ſo much regard their firſt coming out of *Scythia*, *Anno* 577. nor when they ſeized on *Armenia Major*, giving it the name of *Turcomania*, *Anno* 844. nor when *Tangrolipix* overthrew the *Perſian Sultan* 1030. nor yet when *Cutlu Moſes* revolted from him and made a diſtinct Kingdome in *Arabia*: But when *Ottoman*, by ſtrange Fortunes and from ſmall beginnings, ſwallowed up the other Families into the *Oguſian* Tribe, and united them into one head *Anno* 1300: from thence muſt we deduce the firſt foundation of the *Ottoman* Empire: They had then no Government, but what was Martial and Arbitrary in the higheſt degree; wherefore it is not ſtrange, if their Laws are ſevere, their Juſtice rigour, their Government tyranny: That

their

their Emperour ſhould be abſolute uncontroulable; whoſe Speeches may be irrational, and yet Laws; whoſe Actions irregular, and yet examples; whoſe Sentences and Judgements tho corrupt and inconſiderate, yet are irriſiſtable Decrees.

So that when one reflects on the ſmall reward for Vertue, and no puniſhment for thriving Vice; how Men are raiſed by Flattery, Chance, and the ſole Favour of the Prince to the weightieſt and moſt honourable Charges of the Empire, without any previous deſerts or experience of parts or abilities: When one conſiders, that one frown of their Prince cuts them off, that their treaſure is their ſnare, and their riches will inevitably effect their ruine, tho they have all the Arguments of faithfulneſs and honeſty; one might admire the long continuance of this vaſt Empire, and wonder at the increaſe of its Dominions.

But that which cements all breaches, and cures the greateſt diſorders, is the quickneſs and ſeverity of their Juſtice, which makes every crime, relateing to Government equal, and puniſhes it with the laſt and extreameſt puniſhment *Death*. And to die by the hand or command of the *Grand Signior* with an entire Reſignation, is accounted the higheſt point of Martyrdome, the greateſt reward of faithfulneſs, and the conſummation of all honour. Otherwiſe this great Body would burſt with the Poyſon of its own ill Humours, and ſpread into ruinous Diviſions.

The Youths, that are deſigned for the great Offices of the Empire, are called by the *Turks Ichoglans*, which are of Chriſtian Parents, taken in the War, or preſented from remote parts, ſo that they have no other Relations nor Dependences; no other intereſts to ſerve, beſides that of their Great Maſter, to whom they are taught by education, and compell'd by neceſſity to be faithful: And indeed they are the beſt adopted Inſtruments for ſuch a Tyrannick Prince, whom he can raiſe without envy, and deſtroy without danger.

Their chiefeſt ſtudies and learning is in reading and writing, being inſtructed in the *Arabian* Tongue, wherein the ſecrets and treaſure of their Religion and Laws are contained, eſpecially the *Alcoran*. The more polite and ingenious learn the *Perſian* Tongue, which fits them with Eloquence, corrects the groſsneſs, and inriches the barrenneſs of the *Turkiſh* language.

They have ſome Books of Poetry, written both in *Perſian* and *Arabick*; but as for Logick, Phyſick, Metaphyſick, and *Mathematicks*, they are wholly ignorant of them: Some certain Rules of Aſtrology they have, with which they buſie themſelves in propheſies of future contingences of the affairs of the Empire: As for Geography, the wiſeſt or greateſt

amongſt

amongſt them have not the leaſt inſpection into it, nor durſt their Sea-Men heretofore venture beyond ſight of Land, having little knowledge in the Art of Navigation until ſome improvement, which of late they have made therein: As for Hiſtory or Chronology, they underſtand ſo little, that the moſt learned affirm *Job* to be a Judge in *Solomons* Court, and that *Alexander* the Great was General of his Armies.

The *Viſier Azem*, or prime *Viſier*, whoſe great Office of charge and truſt, as it is the higheſt, ſo it is the neareſt to *Jove*'s thunder-bolt, and moſt expoſed to envy and deſtruction. It being the Policy of the great Princes of the Eaſt to conſtitute one on whom all the blame of miſcarriages in Government might be thrown, whilſt they with the more freedome enjoy their ſoftneſs and luxury. This great Miniſter, as he is the repreſentative of the *Grand Signior*, becauſe to him all the power of the *Sultan* is immediately devolved; ſo he is the head or mouth of the Law, and to him are all appeals made, and his State and Greatneſs lives in the honour of him whom he repreſents, and his power in reſpect of his Inferiours, is as ample as his Maſters, who gives it him. Next to this *Viſier Azem* are the ſeveral *Beglerbegs*, which are ſo many general Governments, upon which depend ſeveral *Sangiacks* or Provinces; there being in *Turkie* about thirty *Beglerbegs*, whereof two and twenty are *Ha's*, that is ſuch as have their Revenue allotted them in the places that they govern, collected by their own Officers according to commiſſion: Of which the firſt is *Kiotahi* or *Chontaja* of *Anatolia*, the yearly Revenue of which is a million of Aſpers, and hath under its Juriſdiction fourteen *Sangiacks*, and the command of two and twenty Caſtles. The ſecond is at *Cogni* or *Iconium* in *Caramania*, whoſe Revenue is 660074 Aſpers, and contains ſeven *Sangiacks* and twenty Caſtles. The third *Diarbeker* or *Sangiar*, whoſe Revenue is a million 200660 Aſpers, and hath nineteen *Sangiacks*, of which eleven are properly blonging to the *Ottoman* Royalties, and are *Curdian* Countries, called *Hukenmet* or *Saline*, which have no Lords or *Timariots* to command them, but are abſolute Maſters of their own Eſtates. The fourth is *Scham* or *Damas*, whoſe Revenue is a million of Aſpers, and hath ſeven *Sangiacks*, and five *Sangiacks Saline*. The fifth is *Siwas* in *Armenia*, which hath 900000 Aſpers Revenue, and ſix *Sangiacks*, and nineteen Caſtles. The ſixth is that of *Erzerum*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, which hath a Revenue of a million 200660 Aſpers, and contains eleven *Sangiacks* and thirteen Caſtles. The ſeventh is the Government of *Wan* or *Van* in *Media* of a million 132209 Aſpers, and hath fourteen *Sangiacks*. The eighth is *Tchilder* on the confines of *Georgia*, with a Revenue of 925000 Aſpers, and nine *Sangiacks*. The ninth is the Government of *Scheherezul* in *Aſſyria*, which

which hath a million of Aſpers, and twenty *Sangiacks*. The tenth is *Halep* or *Aleppo*, which hath 877772 Aſpers, and commands ſeven *Sangiacks*, and two in which are no *Timariots*. The eleventh is *Maraſch*, near the River *Euphrates*, being a Revenue of 628450 Aſpers, and commands four *Sangiacks*. The twelfth is the Government of *Cyprus* or *Kibros*, allowed a Revenue of 500650 Aſpers, and commands ſeven *Sangiacks*, four with *Ha's*, and three with *Saline*, and fourteen Caſtles. The thirteenth is *Tripoli* of *Syria* or *Tarabolas Scham* hath a Revenue of 800000 Aſpers, and four *Sangiacks*. The fourteenth is *Trabizond* formerly the Imperial Seat of the *Comneni*, ſeated on the *Euxine* Sea: This hath no *Sangiacks*, but the Revenue is 734850 Aſpers, with fourteen Caſtles. The fifteenth is that of *Kars*, hath a Revenue of 820650 Aſpers, and commands ſix *Sangiacks*. The ſixteenth is that of *Moſul* or *Nineveh* in *Aſſyria* a Revenue of 681056 Aſpers, and commands five *Sangiacks*. The ſeventeenth is of *Rika*, hath a Revenue of 680000 Aſpers, and ſeven *Sangiacks*: Theſe are the *Beglerbegs* in *Aſia*. Of thoſe in *Europe*, the eighteenth, *viz.* that of *Rumuli* is the moſt honourable, the Seat of the *Paſca* or *Baſhaw* is at *Sophia*, it hath a million and 100000 Aſpers yearly Revenue, commands twenty four *Sangiacks*, whereof *Morea* was one, tho now made part of the Revenue of the Queen Mother. The nineteenth is the charge of the *Kupudan* or General of the white Seas, whoſe Revenue is 885000 Aſpers, he is Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, and commands thirteen *Sangiacks*, whoſe reſidence is at *Galipoli*. The twentieth is that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, it commands one and twenty *Sangiacks*. The one and twentieth is that of *Temeſwar*, and hath ſeven *Sangiacks*. The two and twentieth is that of *Boſna* now called *Sclavonia*, which commands eight *Sangiacks*.

Thoſe that are with Salary or paid out of the *Grand Signiors* Treaſury, are firſt that of *Grand Cairo* or *Miſir*, who hath a Revenue of 600000 Scheriffs or Zechins a year, and commands ſixteen *Sangiacks*, beſides as much is the Tribute paid the *Grand Signior*, and another Sum of 600000 Zechins yearly goes for the payment of the *Turks*. The ſecond is the Government of *Bagdet* or *Babylon*, which hath a Revenue of a million and 700000 Aſpers, and commands two and twenty *Sangiacks*. The third is that of *Temen* in *Arabia Felix*, whoſe place of reſidence is *Aden*, upon the Red Sea, which is now under the power of the *Arabians*.

As is alſo the Government of *Habelch* upon the Confines of the *Abiſſines*, now wholly loſt to the *Turk*.

And the Government of *Boſra*, or *Baſſera*, a Maratime City in the *Sinus Perſicus*, where were reckoned ſix and twenty *Sangiacks*, but now the *Turks* have no power there.

Laſtly the Government of *Labſe* on the Confines of *Ormus* where are ſix *Sangiacks*, but poor and inconſiderable.

To theſe, we ſhould add the Governments of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, but theſe are now much fallen off from the *Turks* obedience, and almoſt independent, and ſubſiſting of themſelves.

Beſides the Dominions of the *Grand Signior* already mentioned, he poſſeſſes *Suaquem* upon the Red Sea, *Dolfar* and *Elcalif*, *Aſaph* or *Azac* at the mouth of *Don*, *Temrock*, near the *Palus Meotis*, *Caffa* and other places in leſſer *Tartary*, *Beſſarabia*, *Occiacow*, and *Duſſan* towards the mouth of the *Nieper*, and the Kingdomes of *Zibit* and *Ziden* in *Arabia* the Happy. All which may be ſeen in the following Map.

So that in leſs than three hundred years, the *Turks* have made Conqueſts in *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, as conſiderable as thoſe of the *Romans*, who ſpent eight hundred and fifty, ere they accompliſh'd theirs.

The delightful Fields of *Aſia*, the pleaſant Plains of *Greece*, the Plenty of *Egypt*, the Fruitfulneſs of the *Nile*, the Luxury of *Corinth*, the Subſtance of *Peloponeſus*, *Lemnos*, *Scio*, with other Iſles of the *Egean* Sea, the Spices of *Arabia*, the Riches of great part of *Perſia* and *Georgia*, all *Armenia* and *Aſſyria*, the Provinces of *Aſia Minor*, the Countries of *Siria*, *Paleſtine* and *Phœnicia*, the Principalities of *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia* and the beſt part of *Hungaria*, concur altogether to ſatisfie the appetite of this *Turkiſh* Sultan; all the extent of this vaſt Territory, the Lands and Houſes, as well as the Caſtles and Arms being all *his*, and at his ſole diſpoſal and gift; only to Lands dedicated to Religious uſes he diſclaimes all right, and will not (to the ſhame of our Sectaries) violate the *Penetralia* of the Sanctuary.

The abſolute and unlimited power of this Prince is evident by his Titles, as *God on Earth*, *The Shadow of God*, *Brother to the Sun and Moon*, *The Giver of all Earthly Crowns*, &c. And 'tis an ordinary ſaying, that the *Grand Signior* is above the Law, that the written Law is controulable, that his mouth is the Law it ſelf, and the power of an infallible interpretation is in him.

It is vulgarly known to all, that their Law was compiled by *Mahomet*, with the help of *Sergius* the Monk, whoſe infamous life is particularly recorded by many Authors, and too tedious to be repeated here: I ſhall therefore onely ſay, that tho there is a great diverſity amongſt Doctors, as touching the explanation of their Law; yet there are five Articles or Fundamentals thereof, to which every *Turk* is obliged. 1. Cleanneſs in the outward parts of the Body and Garments. 2. To make Prayers five times a day. 3. To obſerve their *Ramazan* or monthly Faſt. 4. To perform faithfully the *Zekat*, or giving of Alms. 5. To make their Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, if they have means and poſſibility to perform it. The ſole Article of Faith required to be believed, is, That there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

When *Mahumataniſm* was firſt weak, and therefore put on a modeſt Countenance and plauſible Aſpect to deceive Mankind, then it courted, and favoured the Chriſtian Religion; drawing its Tenents and Doctrines in ſome conformity to that Rule; confeſſing *Chriſt* to be a Prophet and greater than *Moſes*, that he was born of a Virgin, *&c.* But as ſoon as its Government encreaſed, and that by Arms and bad Arts the *Grand Signior* had ſecured his Kingdome; his promiſes of Toleration and Indulgence were changed into a harſher Note, and his Edicts

were then for blood and ruin; what knots of Argument he could not untie, he cut, and made his ſpiritual power as large as his tempora'. Yet towards his followers, he rendred his Precepts eaſie and pleaſant, acceptable to the fancy and appetite, as well as to the capacity of the vulgar: repreſenting Heaven to them not in a ſpiritual manner, or delights unexpreſſible, and raviſhments known only in part to illuminated Souls; but with groſs conception of the beauty of Women, of the duration of one act of carnal copulation, of the beaſtly ſatisfaction of a gluttonous palate: And that perſwaſion and principle in their *Catechiſm*, that the Souls of thoſe who *die in the Wars againſt Chriſtians* are therefore immediately tranſported to Paradiſe, muſt neceſſarily whet the Swords, and raiſe the Spirits of the Souldiers, and is the reaſon they run ſo eagerly to their own ſlaughter, eſteeming their lives and bodies at no greater price than the value of ſtones and rubbiſh to fill Rivers and Ditches.

The *Mufti* is the principal Head of the *Mahometan* Religion, or Oracle of all doubtful Queſtions in their Law; and is of great eſteem amongſt the *Turks*. When he paſſeth determination in any caſe, it is brought to the *Cadie* or Judge, and the *Grand Signior* himſelf will in no wiſe contradict or oppoſe it; ſo that Law Suits of the greateſt moment are concluded in an hour without arreſt of Judgement, Appeals, or other Dilatory Arts of Law.

The State of Marriage is accounted both honourable and holy amongſt the *Turks*, yet the Prieſt or Churchman hath the leaſt hand in the ſolemnity; but it is performed by the *Cadie* or Judge. Polygamy is freely indulged to them by their Religion, as far as the number of four Wives. And leſt this confinement ſhould ſeem a reſtriction of their liberty and free uſe of Women; every one may beſides enjoy his Women Slaves, which is not much envied by the Wives, ſo long as they enjoy their due maintenance, and a reaſonable ſhare in their Husbands Bed. For if neglected above a Week ſhe hath remedy by Law; and if ſhe be ſo modeſt not to ſue for the default, ſhe is often ſo ingenious to contrive a ſupply of her wants: being accounted the moſt laſcivious of Women, and excel in the moſt refined and ingenious ſubtilties to ſteal their pleaſure, which if diſcovered the blood of her Familie is reekoned tainted and diſgraced; but the Husband getting a divorce quits himſelf of his Wife and diſhonour together.

Amongſt all the Priviledges, that the *Sultan* injoyes above his Subjects, this one he has leſs than they, that he cannot marry, yet hath as many Women as ſerves his uſe, tho never ſo libidinous, which are kept in the *Seraglio*, like Horſes in Stables.

Cir-

Circumciſion is not reckoned one of the five points, which conſtitute a true *Mahometan* believer, but is only propoſed as a Tryal and proof of Mans obedience to the more neceſſary parts of the Law.

They never circumciſe their Children until the Age of ſeven years and upwards; and then they do it by a Barbar or Chirurgion.

The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, their Armies well diſciplined, and the belief of Predeſtination, beſides the uſe of *Opium*, makes them bold to undertake any enterprize. Their Militia is of two ſorts, one receives maintenance from certain Lands beſtowed on them by the *Grand Signior*: And theſe again are either *Zaims* or *Timariots*, which together may amount to about 100000 men, and come under the general denomination of *Spahes* and compoſe the *Turkiſh* Horſe.

The other ſort which receive their conſtant pay in ready money out of the *Grand Signiors* Treaſury are the *Janizaries*, who are now increaſed to the number of an hundred thouſand, and the next main Sinew of the *Ottoman* power; being conſidered in the Wars, they are the beſt diſciplined Souldiery of the *Turkiſh* Camp.

Beſides theſe in *Egypt* there are twenty thouſand Horſe paid at the charge of the Country, and eighty thouſand *Timariots*, The *Crim Tartars* are alſo to furniſh him with an hundred thouſand men, and the Prince in perſon to lead them, if the *Grand Signior* come into the Field; otherwiſe but half the number. And the *Princes* of *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Tranſilvania* are never excuſed from perſonal attendance in the Camp with ſix or ſeven thouſand men a piece.

But the *Ottoman* Armies are not now ſo renowned for their Chivalry and Diſcipline as in former times; that ancient ſublimity and Majeſty of the *Sultan* is much abated, their Forces by Land decayed, their Maritime power weakened, nothing remains of their ancient Government and Valour; nor do the *Ottoman* Court renumerate the ſervices, exalt the intereſt of the Cavalry, or maintain the reputation of the *Janizaries*, but grown rich and luxurious with Peace and Plenty, they are much declined from their greatneſs and power; for in this vaſt and large Empire, Countries are depopulated, Villages abandoned, whole Provinces as Pleaſant and fruitful, as *Tempe* or *Theſſaly* uncultivated and turned into a Deſart or Wilderneſs.

Of GEORGIA.

BEtween the *Black Sea* and the *Caſpian* lies *Georgia*; under the general name whereof, we comprehend *Mingrelia*, *Gurgiſtan*, *Quiria*, and *Comania*: Provinces which the ancient *Romans* could not ſubdue, by reaſon of the ruggedneſs of the Mountains, which were known to the Ancients by the name of *Caucaſus*, made famous by the Fable of *Prometheus*.

Min

Mingrelia with *Avogaſia* are the ſame with *Colchis*, or little more: Famous for the Amours of *Jaſon* and *Medea*, and for the Conqueſt of the Golden Fleece by the *Argonants*.

Gurgiſtan is the ancient *Iberia*; and *Zuria* anſwers to the ancient *Albania*; and *Comania* or *Carcaſſia* compoſeth ſome part of the Aſiatic *Sarmatia* on the ſouth of *Don*.

Mingrelia is now divided into three Provinces, *Viz.* Firſt *Imarete* or *Baſſa Shiouk*, the King whereof pretends to a ſuperiority over the other. Secondly *Mengrelia*, the King whereof is called the King of *Dadian*. Thirdly *Guriel*, whoſe King keeps his Sovereignty by the ſupport of the Grand Signior.

Theſe three Kings are Chriſtians, and when they go to War the Eccleſiaſtical Perſons attend them, as well to fight as to encourage the Soldiers.

The Chief Places are

Cotachis formerly *Cotyæum*, where *Æetes* the Father of *Medea* was born.

Savatopoli of old *Dioſcurias*, once frequented by three hundred different languages for the trade of Furs.

Fazzo anciently *Phaſis* (at the mouth of the River of the ſame Name, the water whereof is freſh above the Channel and ſalt below) was the abode of *Æetes*, who kept the Golden Fleece.

Gurgiſtan lies in the middle of Mountains ſtored with Mulberries. 'Tis divided into three parts, in the uppermoſt lies *Kori* or *Coredon*, the *Hermaſtis* or *Armaſtia* of old: Towards the middle is ſituate the City of *Teflis*, the *Artaxata* of the Ancients, the King whereof coyns mony in the King of *Perſia*'s name, the Silver which he coyns is in Spaniſh Reals, French Crowns, and ſuch other money, as the *Armenians* bring out of *Europe* for their Goods; And in the lowermoſt part lies the City of *Zagan*, which belongs to the *Turk*.

Quiria borders upon the *Caſpian* Sea; its chief Places are *Derbent*, the *Caſpiæ Portæ* of old, now belonging to the *Perſians*; and *Tarky*, at this day under the Duke of *Moſcovy*: Some Authors tells us of *Stranu* or *Zambanach*, which anſwers to ancient *Albana* of *Zitach* or *Gorgora*, thought to be the ancient *Getara*, or *Gagara* of *Ptolomy*, and *Chipeche* to be the ancient *Chabala*.

The Inhabitants of *Georgia* were Chriſtians of the *Armenian* and *Greek* Churches, but of late Mahumetaniſme hath much prevailed and crept in amongſt them; for indeed the Chriſtians there are very ſtupid, eſpecially in matters of Religion, never troubling themſelves about the ignorance or viciouſneſs of their Prieſts.

The

The Richeſt amongſt them are the moſt Noble; for the richer they are (however acquir'd) the more they are eſteemed, and abſolutely give Laws to the poor. Yea, ſome Heads there are of the Church that aſſume ſuch a juriſdiction over the people, as to ſell them both to the *Turks* and *Perſians*. And indeed the cuſtom of ſelling Men and Women is ſo common in that Country, that a Man may almoſt affirm it to be one of their chief Trades. If a Theif has not wherewithal to make reſtitution, he is ſold, and if the product be not enough, then his Wife, and after his Children: And in matters of Debt the Creditor hath power to ſeize upon all the Eſtate of the Debtor, and if that will not ſatisfie, he may ſell his Wife and Children.

They are very great Drinkers, and Nature hath fitted them with a Country that produces good ſtore of Wine; but they love the ſtrongeſt drinks beſt, and therefore drink more *Aqua vitæ* than Wine.

The Women never eat in publick with their Husbands; but for their Feaſts, when the Man hath invited his Friends, the next day the Woman invites her ſhe-Companions.

They are great Travellers and much addicted to Traffick, very dextrous in ſhooting with Bows and Arrows, and accounted the beſt Souldiers in *Perſia*.

The Men are well complexioned, of handſome proportionable ſhape; and for the Women they are accounted the faireſt and moſt beautiful of all *Aſia*.

Their Biſhops can diſſolve Marriages when they pleaſe, and then give Licenſe to marry again, by which authority the great men of the Country enjoy married Women and Maids at their Pleaſure.

In ſhort they are a People of no devotion at all, neither in their Ceremonies nor in their Prayers: Yet there are great ſtore of Nunneries, where the young Maids apply themſelves to their Studies, and after ſuch an Age, whether they ſtay in the Nunneries, or betake themſelves to Service, they Confeſs, Baptize, Marry, and perform all other Eccleſiaſtical functions, which is not practiſed by that Sex in any other part of the World beſides.

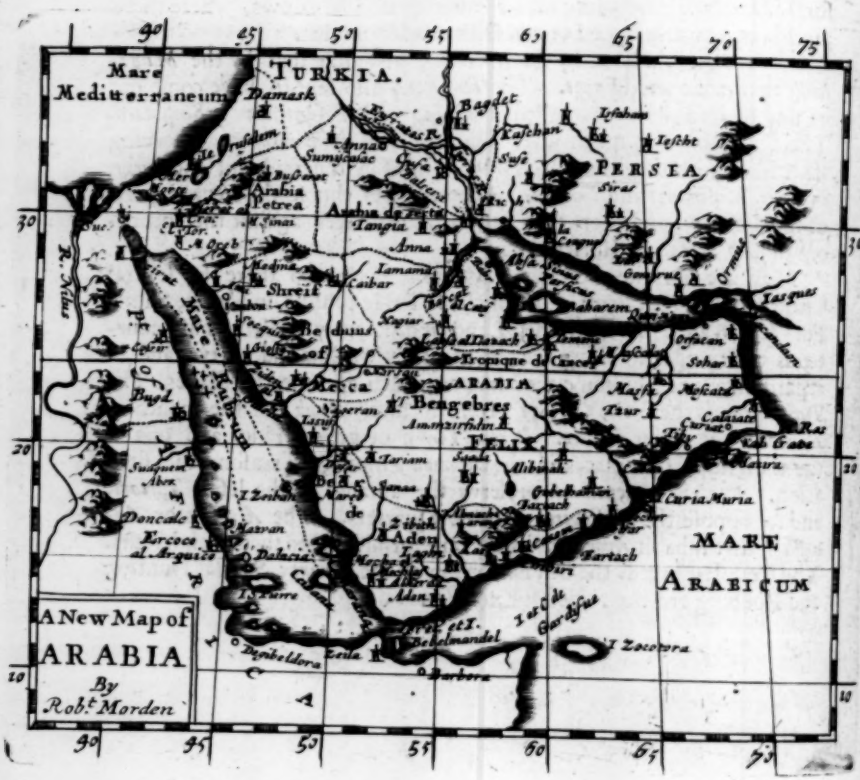
Some of them enjoy their own liberty, others are under the juriſdiction of perticular Kings: Some (as was ſaid) acknowledge the *Turk*, and they injoy great Priviledges in his Dominions; others are under the *Perſian*, and compoſe great part of his Cavalry; who keeps them at his Court at peculiar pay, and relies very much upon their fidelity and courage.

Of *Comania* or *Circaſſia*. This is a Country full of Variety; excellent for

for Tillage, and abounding in fair Paſturage and Meadows, where there are Plains; as alſo large Foreſts, Hills and Mountains.

It was once inhabited by the *Amazons*, and after that by the *Mamalucks* that conquered *Egypt*. The *Turks* are alſo ſaid to have come out of one of its Provinces, called *Tzurkia*, which ſignifies a *Shepheard*. The *Circaſſians* live much after the manner of the *Switzers*, preſerving their liberty amongſt Foreſts and Mountains in the midſt of the *Turks*, *Perſians*, *Muſcovites* and *Tartars*. They alwayes chooſe the ſecureſt parts of the Foreſts, and there they intrench themſelves againſt the Incurſions of the *Tartarian* Horſemen.

They are for the moſt part Mahumetans: tho there be ſeveral Chriſtians amongſt them. Their chief Trade conſiſts in Slaves, Skins, Furs and Wax. They till their Lands indifferently well, and are courteous to Strangers. They are alſo naturally warlike and witty; and in regard they are handſome they are very much eſteemed for Slaves. The *Turks* poſſeſs there the City of *Azof*, formerly *Azak*, at the mouth of *Don*, in the *Palus Meotis*. It is a Town of great Trade, and one of the moſt important places in the *Ottoman* Empire, by reaſon of its ſituation. For 'tis a means to preſerve the alliance of the leſſer *Tartars*, and to oppoſe the *Muſcovites* in thoſe Quarters. The *Abaſſa*'s or *Abcaſſa*'s that inhabit *Avogaſia*, being very formidable to their Neighbours. The Country breeds the beſt Falcons in all the *Levant*: So that Hunting and Robbing are their chiefeſt Exerciſes.



Of ARABIA.

THe *Arabians* were first called *Ishmaelites* from *Ishmael*: Then *Sarazens* from *Sarah* the Wife of *Abraham*: Though others derive the Name from *Saara*, which signifies a Desert: Others from *Saraka*, which signifies Robbery. They that deduce the Etymology from *Sarah*, affirm, that the *Sarazens*, being at first called *Agarens* chose rather to bear the Mistresses than the Servants name, and so changed their Appellation.

The

The *Arabians* that live in Cities, go by the names of *Moors*. They that live in the Deſerts are divided into Tribes, and every Tribe into Families, which have every one a particular *Cheik*, who acknowledges the Supream *Cheik*. Theſe Vagabond *Arabians* boaſt themſelves to be the moſt noble People in the World; for which reaſon they never allie themſelves with any other Nation but their own. They could never be ſubdued either by the *Ægyptians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, *Romans* or *Turks*: But on the contrary they have ſettled themſelves in ſeveral parts of *Africa*, where they have a large dominion. They wander up and down in that faſhion, the better to find out paſturage for their Cattel; and to free themſelves from the oppreſſion of the *Turks*. The *Baſha's* of the *Grand Signior*, who are their Neighbours, and the Caravans are forced to give money to the *Cheiks* to preſerve themſelves from being moleſted or deſpoiled by them in their Journeys. Under *Ulit* one of the Caliphs or *Arabian* Princes, their Empire extended from *Meſſa* upon the *Atlantick* Sea, to the River *Indus*; ſo that in length it exceeded the *Roman* Empire.

The Arabick Language is generally received in *Aſia*, in regard the *Alcoran* was firſt written therein.

Theſe People, becauſe of their continual lying in the open fields, are accounted the beſt Aſtrologers in the World, and notable Phyſitians; The *Beduins* and *Bengebres*, who are the moſt known people, are ſo inclined to Robbery, that their principal maintenance conſiſts in plundering of Paſſengers, claiming a priviledge to demand *Iſhmaels* right from the Sons of *Iſaac*. They are very dextrous on Horſe-back in managing their Bows and half-Pikes, ſo that thirty *Turkiſh* Muſqueteers will hardly attack ten of theſe *Arabians* armed after their manner.

Their Wealth conſiſts in Herds of Cattle and Horſes, which will travel great journies; of which they make ſo great reckoning, that they keep a Regiſter of their breed, which is approved by certain Judges. The moſt ſtately Horſes, and ſometimes their draught Horſes are ſold for three or four thouſand piaſters a piece,

They ſit at Meals upon their heels; and the oldeſt among them wears the richeſt habit and the moſt gay colours. Their Predeceſſors forbad building and tilling their Lands, alledging that were but to invite Enemies to invade and make them a prey to injoy it.

The Succeſſion of the Kingdom belongs to that Noble Perſon who was firſt born after the King was proclaimed. And indeed to compare the manners and maxims of the *Aſiaticks* and *Europeans* together, we may ſay, that the *Arabians* are like the *Italians*, the *Perſians* like the *French*, and the *Turks* like the *Spaniards*.

Arabia in general is ſubject to ſuch exceſſive heats, that people are conſtrained generally to travel by night. There are abundance of Mountains, but few Rivers. It is divided into three parts. The *Stony*, the *Deſart*, the *Happy*. The two firſt belong almoſt all to the *Turk*; the happy *Arabia* acknowledges ſeveral Petty Princes.

The Stony *Arabia* was anciently poſſeſſed by the *Midianites*, *Moabites*, *Amalikites*, and the *Idumeans*. The Inhabitants thereof at this time pay a Tribute to the *Baſha* of *Cairo*. *Crac* otherwiſe *Montreal* heretofore *Petra* gave it its name. *Boſra* now *Buſſeret* is a place of good eſteem. *Tor* or *El Tor* upon the *Red Sea* is a pitiful Haven defended by a four ſquare Caſtle: Near to it are found Champignons, petrified white Coral, Seal-skins, ſmall Oyſters, and ſometimes Sea Monſters like Men. They report, that this was the Haven from which *Solomon* ſent his Ships for *Ophir*. The Planks of their Veſſels are faſtened together with wooden pegs inſtead of iron nails. For they would make us believe, that if they did not uſe theſe wooden pegs, their Ships would be ſtopt in the Sea by the force of the Loadſtones, which are found by the Mountains. Mount *Horeb* and *Sinai* are famous in Scripture.

Arabia the Deſert is a place almoſt quite deſtitute of water; or if there be any wells the Water is for little ſervice. *Ana* upon the *Euphrates*, (the place where the *Grand Signiors* Tribute is paid, as the Lord of the Country) is the beſt place in it. There is one King in *Arabia* that has a moving and portative City, that is to ſay it conſiſts in Tents, which he can command them to carry where he pleaſes. *Sumiſcaſac* is thought to be the ancient *Saba*, whence the *Magi* ſet forth to adore Chriſt, and the Queen to viſit *Solomon*.

The Happy Arabia carries that name as being a more fruitful Soil than either of the other two. It breeds excellent Horſes, Manna, Cinnamon, Mirrhe, Balſam, Benjamin, Incenſe and other perfumes; with which they furniſh the greateſt part of the World, by means of the convenience of *Dhafar* Haven. *Aden* is a Town of great Trade, ſtanding in a little Peninſula, at the foot of a Mountain guarded with two Caſtles towards the North, and a ſmall fortreſs at the Entry into the Haven. The *Portugueſes*, when they firſt ſettled themſelves in the *Indies* had a deſign to make themſelves Maſters of this City, as alſo of *Ormus*, and *Malaca*. But the *Turk* prevented them from taking *Aden*, the King whereof they hung at the Yards Arm of the Admiral Galley. Since which ſome other revolutions have happened; the Natives of the Country have again diſpoſſeſſed the *Turks*. *Mecca* and *Medina* are famous for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans*: For which they that make them, are in high eſteem among the reſt. They go perticularly to

Mecca

Mecca to pay their devotions to a four ſquare Houſe, which they call *The Houſe of God*, and pretend the ſame to have been built by *Abraham*. This City, containing about ſix thouſand Houſes, ſtands about a dayes journey from the *Red Sea*: being the place where *Mahomet* was born: whoſe body was afterwards tranſlated to *Medina*, upon the diſcovery of *Albuquerque* the *Portugueſe's* deſign to have ſurpriſed the Port of *Ziden*, otherwiſe *Gidde*, with an intention ſo have carried away that *Mahometan* Relique. The Country about *Mecca* produceth abundance of that ſort of Berry, of which Coffee is made.

Medina is three dayes journey from the *Red Sea*, the burying place of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* pretend. They would impoſe it for a Miracle, that his Tomb ſhould hang in the Air by means of the Loadſtone: But beſides that there is no ſuch thing, were it true there were no wonder in it: For *Democrates* the *Athenian* by the order of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arſinoe* all of Iron, and to hang it up in the ſame manner: And in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, there was an Iron Sun, that hung in the Air by the force of a Loadſtone, being a rare peice of workmanſhip.

The Prince of *Mecca*, called *Sultan Sheriff*, is one of the moſt potent Princes in all *Arabia*: His reſidence is uſually at *Almacharana*. The *Grand Signior* oft-times ſends him Preſents, and allows him alſo ſome part of the Revenue of *Egypt*, becauſe he is of the Race of *Mahomet*, and to oblige him to be kind to the Pilgrim *Turks*.

The *Arabians* call the *Sheriffs* the Kinſmen of *Mahomet*; and the *Turks* call them *Emirs*.

Likewiſe *Fartach*, *Caxem*, *Gubelhaman*, *Alibinali*, *Amanzirif*, *Maſra*, *Maſcalat* and *Jemen* are ſo many Sultanies or petty Kingdomes in the *Happy Arabia*: *Maſcate* formerly belonging to the *Portugueſe* had for a long time all the Trade of the *Indies* to *Mecca*, through the conveniency of the Cities *Eleatif* and *Labſa*. *Sohar* in the Eaſtern part had alſo formerly the Trade; but ſince the ſame hath been tranſlated to *Ormus* and *Gombron*. *Mocha* upon the *Red-Sea* is an open City, indifferently well built, and fortified with a ſmall Caſtle. In it there lives *Jews*, *Perſians*, *Armenians*, *Indians*, and *Banians* So that it is a Town of great Commerce; and there it is that all the Pilgrims Land, that come from the *Indies* to *Mecca*: It hath alſo much increaſed in Riches and repute in regard that the Veſſels that come from *Sues* to *Aden*, rather chooſe to unlade there, to avoid the dangerous paſſages of *Bebel Mandel*.

Of

Of PERSIA.

THe Kingdom or Empire of *Persia* is at preſent one of the greateſt and moſt famous of all *Aſia*; yet is but a part of the ancient Empire of the *Perſians*: for the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy contained all that which both *Turk* and *Perſian* at this day poſſeſs in that part of the World: And beginning under *Ninus* laſted thitteen or fourteen hundred years, ending in that notorious, and Effeminate Epicure *Sardanapalus*.

After

After which it was divided into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it little leſs than 300. years. Then the *Perſians* made themſelves Maſters of it during two hundred and odd years. The *Macedonians* and *Greeks* ſucceeded; for having ruined the Empire of the *Perſians*, they gave a beginning to that of the *Macedonians*: But *Alexander* the Great held this Empire but few years, and dying it was Cantonized out among his Captains; who taking the Title of Kings, waged War againſt each other; till the *Romans* ſeized the Weſtern, and the *Parthians* the Oriental part of that Monarchy.

Theſe *Parthians* freed themſelves from the rule of the *Macedonians* two hundred and fifty years before the Birth of Chriſt, and reigned near five hundred years. *Artaxerxes* reſtored the *Perſian* Government two hundred and twenty eight years after Chriſts Nativity. About the year 650, the Caliphs of *Bagdat* became Maſters of it. In the year 1237 or 8 the *Tartars* exterminated the whole Race of the Caliph of *Bagdat*. And in the year 1472, the *Turcomans* or *Armenians* got the Kingdom. But about the year 1505 *Iſhmael Sophi* once more re-eſtabliſhed the *Perſians* in the poſſeſſion of the Oriental part of that ancient Empire, which now extends from the *Tigris* and *Euphrates* on the Weſt almoſt to the River *Indus* on the Eaſt, and from the *Perſian* Gulph and the River *Oxus* on the North to the *Perſian* and *Indian* Seas on the South.

But that you may the better underſtand the full extent of the Dominions of this large Kingdom, I ſhall give you the true number of the Provinces of the whole Continent of *Perſia*, according to the lateſt Deſcriptions.

1. Therefore this Monarch poſſeſſeth a great part of the great *Armenia*, which we call *Turcomania*, eſpecially that part, which is ſeated between the two Rivers *Kur* and *Aras*, the *Cyrus* and *Araxes* of old: This Country is one of the moſt beautiful and richeſt pieces of Land in all *Perſia*; by the Natives called *Iran* or *Karabag*.

2. It contains *Shirvan* or *Schirwan* all along the *Caſpian* Sea.

3. The Province *Edzerbaijan* or *Ederbeitzan*; And theſe two Provinces make up the ancient *Media*.

4. Is *Kylan* or *Guilan*, which is the old *Hircania*, and comprehends ſeverall other Provinces, as *Meſanderan*, *Labetzan*, *Reſcht* and *Kesker*.

5. Is *Eſtarabad* or *Tabriſtan* formerly *Margiana*, which extends to the River *Oxus*.

6. Is the Province of the *Usbeck Tartars* comprehending all the ancient *Sogdiana* and part of *Bactriana*, &c.

7. Is *Coraſſan* formerly *Aria* with ſome part of *Bactriana*; which al-

ſo

ſo comprehends the Province of *Heri*, remarkable for the greateſt Trade of any in *Perſia*.

8. *Sableſtan* formerly *Paropamiſa*. The Territory and City of *Candahor* being alſo comprehended within the extent of this Province.

9. Is *Sigiſtan* formerly *Drangiana*.

10. Is *Kirman*, and comprehends all the Territories of the ancient *Arachoſia*, *Gedroſia* and *Caramania*, bordering upon the *Indian* Sea, containing alſo the Province of *Makeran*.

11. *Chuſiſtan* the ſame which was heretofore called *Suſiana*.

12. Is *Hierack* or *Erack Agemi*, or the ancient *Parthia*, and lies in the midſt of all *Perſia*.

13. Is *Fars* (which *Luet* calls *Farc*) and is the ancient *Perſia*, whereof *Perſepolis* was the Chief City.

14. Is *Diarbeck* formerly *Meſopotamia* between *Euphrates* and *Tygris*.

15. Is *Curdiſtan* or *Arzerum*, formerly *Aſſyria* extending all along the Eaſt ſide of the River *Tygris*, from the Lake *Van* to the frontiers of *Bagdat*.

16. Is *Yerack* or *Hierack-Arabi*, otherwiſe the Country of *Babylon* or *Chaldea*. But theſe three laſt Countries being moſt now under the *Turkiſh* power we have already diſcourſed thereof.

The Government of *Perſia* is Deſpotick or abſolutely Arbitrary, The King having the ſole power of Life and Death over all his Subjects without any Tryals or Law proceedings; nor is there any Soveraign in the World more abſolute than he, yet in the exerciſe thereof it is ſaid to be gentle and eaſie, ſupportable both to *Perſians* and Strangers: And for the Laws of Hoſpitality, they are there ſo ſtrictly obſerved, that the King will have all Strangers to be his Gueſts. The General Title given to the Kings of *Perſia* is that of *Sha*, tho the vulgar call him by the name of the *Sophi*, which is a proper Name. The *Perſians* had ever a very great veneration for their Sovereign. And at this day they believe it to be a greater aſſeveration to ſwear by the *name of their King*, than by the name of their *God*, perhaps out of the ſame belief with thoſe of *Achem* in *Sumatra*, who ſay that *God is far off*, but the King is *near at hand*. The Wealth of this King is very vaſt, as appear'd by the Treaſure which *Alexander* found in the Coffers of *Darius*. And to deſcend towards our times, *Sha Sephi* one of their laſt Kings had no leſs than ſeven thouſand four hundred *Marbes* of gold Plate for the ordinary ſervice of his Court,

The King deceaſing the Eldeſt Son aſcends the Throne, whilſt his Brothers are kept in the *Haram*, and their eyes put out; and often times the Children of the Kings Brothers and Siſters alſo: To avoid

com-

competition for the Soveraignty and Rebellion.

The State of *Perſia* is diſtinguiſhed like moſt of the *European* States into three Bodies The firſt of the Sword, which anſwers to the Nobility. The ſecond is that of the Gown, which anſwers to the Law and Religion.

The third is compoſed of Merchants, Handicraftſmen and Labourers.

The *Athemat Doulet* is the Prime Miniſter in Temporals: The *Sedre* in Spirituals, whoſe Officers are much the ſame with the *Grand Vizier*'s and the *Mufty* in *Turky*.

The greateſt part of the Lands in *Perſia* belong to the King, and are farmed by private perſons, the reſt are meaſured, and pay ſo much a meaſure. The King hath alſo a vaſt income by Merchandiſes that pay Cuſtom and Toll.

The Commerce of this mighty Empire conſiſts in the Trade of the Country and foreign Traffick. The Country Trade is in the hands of *Perſians* and *Jews*. The foreign Trade in the hands of the *Armenians*, who are Factors for the King and Noblemen.

Their Commodities are curious Silks, exquiſite Carpets, and Tiſſues with other Manufactures of Gold, Silk and Silver, great quantities of Linnen Cloath of all ſorts of Colours. Their Seal-skins, and Goat-skins are tranſported by the *Hollanders* into *India* and *Japan*, as alſo into *Moſcovy* and *Poland*. The famous Ronas Root is tranſported over all *India*, great ſtore of dried Fruits, of candid Quinces, and Boxes of Marmaled made at *Balſera*; Fruits pickled in Vinegar, ſweet Waters, Almonds, Raiſins, and purgative Pruens; they vend abundance of their Camels into *Turky*, great ſtore of Horſes and Mules into *India*, and a prodigious number of Sheep and Lambs into *Natolia* and *Romania*.

The natural complexion of the *Perſians* is Tawney, as may be ſeen by the *Gaures*, the original Inhabitants of the Country; but the preſent *Perſians*, by reaſon of their frequent marriages with fair *Georgian* Women, have contracted a better degree of Comelineſs and Beauty.

The Juſtice among them is very exact and ſpeedy, Suits being determined upon the place. Murther ſeverely puniſhed, and extraordinary Care taken for the ſecurity of the High wayes, for Theives find no mercy, and if a Merchant be robbed, the Governour of the Province makes good the loſs.

The Air of *Perſia* varies according to the diverſity of its ſituation; the Country of *Edzerbeitzan* is very ſharp and cold, but healthy; the Air of *Kilan* is very unwholeſome, but the Province of *Mazandran* from *September* to *March* ſeems a kind of Terreſtial Paradiſe: At *Iſpahan* in the middle of *Perſia*, there are ſix months of hot, and ſix months of cold

weather: In the ſouthern provinces the heats are very exceſſive; In ſome parts the ſnow falls three or four times in a ſeaſon, and ſometimes very thick, but Raine there is very little. As for woods there are none in all the Country; and Springs are very ſcarce to Travellers. Tis a Country generally Mountainous, out of ſome of which they dig Salt, as ſtones out of a Quarry; and there are ſome plains where the ſand is nothing but Salt: Of late ſeve al Copper Mines have been found out, of which the *Natives* make all ſorts of Kitchine Houſhold ſtuf; their Lead comes from *Kerman*, their Iron and ſteel from *Corazin* and *Kaſbin*; ſome Mines of Gold and Silver there were, but the expence is more then the profit: the Provinces of *Guilan* and *Mazandran* furniſh'd all *Perſia* with Oyle: *Armenia*, *Mengrelia*, *Georgia* and *Media* abound in Vinyards, but their Vines they bury all Winter, and take them up in the Spring. The Flowers of *Perſia* are not comparable to thoſe of *Europe* for variety or beauty, nor are their Apples, Pears, Oranges, Granates, Prunes, Cherries, Quinces Chef-nuts, Medlers, and other ſorts of fruits ſo well taſted as ours; yet their Apricots the better ſort are better then ours, which when you open, the ſtone cleaves in two, and the Kernel, which is only a ſmall skin as white as Snow, is moſt pleaſant to the taſt; ſo likewiſe their Melons are moſt excellent, very plentiful and more wholeſome then ours.

Their Fowle are much the ſame as we have in *Europe*, and their Poultry very plentiful, only there are no Turkies: All ſorts of water Fowle are common in ſome parts of the Country, and as for Birds of prey it wants none.

The Native Inhabitants, are generally very inquiſitive after future events, conſulting their Aſtrologers like Oracles, much addicted to ill Language, but never Blaſpheme God, nor ſubject to Swear; naturally great diſſemblers and flatterers, exceſſive in their Luxury and expences, much accuſtomed to Tobacco and Coffee, and to make Mutual Viſits; generally addicted to play and paſt-times, yet men never dance, nor do they uſe walking to and again as we do.

The two great ſects amongſt the followers of *Mahomet* (which are moſt violent againſt each other) are the *Turks* and *Perſians*. The firſt hold *Mahomet* to be the chief and Ultimate Prophet; the latter prefer *Haly* before him, and eſteem his inſpirations greater, and his interpretations of the law more perfect and divine, and their grand feſtival is the feaſt of *Hocen* and *Huſſein*: The King permits the Carmelites, Capuchins, Auſtin-Fryers, and other Orders, to have their Houſes and Churches in his Royal City of *Iſpahan*, where their ſuperiors live in nature of Embaſſadors for the Chriſtian Princes; they are as ſuperſtitious as the

the *Turks*: And believe material enjoyments in Paradice, though others more refined affirme, that beatitude conſiſts in the perfect knowledge of the ſciences: and for the ſenſes they ſhall have their ſatisfaction according to their quality.

Their Women are eſteemed the handſomeſt in all *Aſia*; their Horſe the Nimbleſt, their Camels the ſtrongeſt: And in the Country they commend the bread of *Yezdecas*, the Wine of *Schiras*, and the Women of *Yez'd*:

The *Perſian* Language is ſo ſweet that it is only in uſe among the Women and Poets; The King and the Nobility generally ſpeaking the Turkiſh tongue.

The greateſt trade is at *Bagdat* for *Turky*, and at *Gombron* for the *Indies*. The Kings of *Perſia* permit ſtrangers to trade upon their Coaſts, but not to build Forts: And the *Mogul* and Emperor of *China* obſerve the ſame policie in their Dominions. They lye between to potent neighbours, the *Turk* and the great *Mogul*. The ſtrength of their Kingdome conſiſts cheifly in its ſcituation, being ſurrounded by high Mountains and vaſt deſerts. *Iſhmael Sophi* brought into the feild an Army of 300000 men againſt *Selim* Emperour of the *Turkes*. And other *Perſian* Kings have had Armies of ſeven or 800000 men. But generally their Armies now a dayes conſiſt not of above 50 or 60000 Horſe, beſides 30000 which are always kept upon the Frontiers.

The Militia is divided into three ſorts, which are the *Corſchis* generally called *Keſel Baſhi*; or *Redheads*, in number about 22000, all good Soldiers and Horſemen.

The ſecond ſort, the *Goulams* or Slaves, runnegade *Georgians*, who are about 18000 being alſo Horſemen.

The third ſort are the *Tafenkgis*, who are compoſed of men taken from the Plough, as moſt fit for labour; they are foot-men Arm'd with a Scimiter and a Muskquet.

The *Perſians*, eſpecially the *Rich*, are much leſs ſubject to *Sickneſs* then the *Europeans*, nor are they much troubled with the *Pox*, for the dry air of the Country is an enemy to it, beſides they go often to the *Bath* to ſweat out the Venom of that diſtemper; for as for any method of Phiſick they have none, Diet is the cheif remedy which the Phyſitians preſcribe in all diſeaſes, and account moſt Soveraign.

They devide the natural day into four parts, from ſun-riſing to noon, from noon to ſun-ſet, from ſun-ſet to midnight, and from midnight till ſun-riſe and in the vulgar computation of time make uſe of Lunar months, which they always begin from the firſt appearance of the new moon; but in their Aſtronomical accounts they make uſe of ſolar months;

The firſt month begins upon the 11. of our *March*: The day of the vernal Equinox, being the firſt day of their year, upon which day if a *Perſian* hath not money to by him a new Habit, he will mortgage his own body to have one.

The *Perſians* betroth their Children very young, at nine or ten years; and among the *Armenians* ſome are married and lie together at five or ſix; their Law allows them but four Wives, but they may have as many hired Women as they pleaſe, and may alſo injoy their Slaves, whom they purchaſe. The Children both of the one and of the other, are accounted lawful, and inherit all alike. The Nobility of the *Perſians* is founded upon their being deſcended from *Mahomet*, and theſe have the Title of *Mir* or Prince; and the Daughters that of *Mirza* or Princeſſe.

The *Perſians* wear red Turbants: The *Tartars* of *Giagatay* green ones: The *Turkiſh* Turbants are white; and the *Greeks* blew: And as they are thus diſtinguiſh'd in the colours of their Turbants, ſo if we regard the natural Enmities of Nations, we ſhall find as great an antipathy between the *Turks* and *Perſians* as there is between the *Chineſes* and *Japanners*, the *Armenians* and *Neſtorians*, the *Arabians* and *Abaſſines*, the *French* and *Spaniards*, the *Italians* and *Greeks*, the *Germans* and *Polanders*, the *Danes* and *Swedes*, or the *Moſcovites* and *Tartars*.

The Capital City of all *Perſia* is *Iſpahan* one of the biggeſt in all *Aſia*, the Reſidence of the *Perſian* King, as in the Center of his Empire; ſeated on a vaſt plain, which extends three wayes fifteen or twenty leagues, and is one of the faireſt too, conſidering her ſtately Palaces, delicious Gardens, her Piazza's, and the wealth of her Bazars or publick Market Places; only the Streets are narrow and dark, annoyed with loads of ordure and filth; in the Summer duſty, and in the Winter miry. *Zulpha* is a little City, ſeparated from *Iſpahan* by the River *Sonderon*, and is a Colony of *Armenians*, who enjoy Lands and great Priviledges. They have fifteen or ſixteen Churches and Chappels, and no Mahometans may live amongſt them. *Caſbin* is thought to have been the ancient *Echatane*, the Seat of the *Median* Kings, where *Parmenio* was kill'd, and where *Epheſtion* died, at whoſe funeral, *Alexander* ſpent above twelve thouſand talents, or twelve thouſand times ſix hundred Crowns; it is a great City without Walls, and the beſt half of the City is in Gardens, the Soil about it produces Piſtaches. *Sebiras* (near the ruins of the ancient *Perſepolis*, which was burnt by the command of *Alexander*) contains about ten thouſand houſes; and it is a Proverb, if *Sebiras* were what *Sebiras* has been, *Cairo* would not be any more than one of her Suburbs. The Ruins of *Perſepolis* are called *Chilminar*, *Viz.* Forty Pillars, which ſeems

to

to be the remains of the Palace of the Grand *Cyrus*, which was the moſt ſumptuous Edifice in all the Regions of the Eaſt: They that live near theſe Ruines do what they can to deſtroy them quite, to be rid of the trouble of Strangers, that out of curioſity come to veiw them: That which remains ſhews the antiquity of the habits repreſented in the Figures, which are ſtill ſtanding, and an extraordinary magnificence in the Stones that compoſe the Structure: The pleaſure of living at *Schiras* is ſo great, that as the *Perſians* relate, *Mahomet* would not ſo much as ſee it, for fear he ſhould have been tempted by the beauty of the Women, and have been forced, had he once taſted the delights of the City, to have beg'd of God, that he might never die: The Government of *Schiras* is one of the higheſt Commands for a Subject in all *Perſia*: The City affords excellent Wines, and that precious Mummy or counterpoiſon uſed in a Medicament, that cures all ſorts of Wounds; and there is a wonderful Well, which is fifteen years riſing to the Top, and fifteen years ſinking to the Bottom. *Suſa* was the place where *Aſſuerus* kept his Court, and ſome other Kings: *Alexander* there eſpouſed *Statyra*: There he gave ten thouſand Talents to pay the debts of thoſe that had a mind to return into *Greece*, and received a recruit of thirty thouſand young Souldiers: Here it was alſo that *Eſther* obtain'd ſo much favour for the *Jews*; and where *Haman* was hanged in the place of *Mordecai*. It is related, that the Palace of *Suſa*, built by *Darius*, was enriched by *Memnon*, with the ſpoil of the great *Thebes* in *Ægypt*, and that the Stones were faſtened with gold. Next to *Perſepolis* it was reckoned one of the moſt ſumptuous Fabricks of the Kings of *Perſia*. *Congo* or *Bander Congo*, is a City upon the Gulph of *Balſara*, not much unlike *Toulon* in *Provence*: It roſe from the Ruines of *Ormus*, as well as *Gombron*; and there is a Cuſtom-houſe, of which the *Perſians* and *Portugueſes* divide the profit. *Lar* (gives its name to a certain peice of ſilver money coyned there, and) contains above four thouſand houſes, and a little Citadel: Some believe it to be the ancient *Paſigardes*, where the Grand *Cyrus* vanquiſhed *Aſtyages*, and tranſlated the Empire of the *Medes* into that of *Perſia*. *Calanus* an Indian Philoſopher, ſuffered a voluntary death there, in ſight of the whole *Macedonian* Army. There are many learned Men in it, but it has been much diſpeopled by Earthquakes, which often happen in thoſe parts. *Lar* is the Capital City of the Province, which formerly bore the Title of a Kingdome, 'tis encloſed on both ſides with high Mountains, being built round about a Rock, upon which there ſtands a Caſtle, where the King keeps a Garriſon; the moſt part of its Inhabitants are *Jews*; there is no water but Rain-water, which doth not happen ſometimes

times for three years together, which water ſtanding in the Ciſterns ſo long breeds Worms, and whether you ſtrain or boil it, there will remain a foulneſs and Corruption in it, which breeds Worms in the legs and feet of Men; and *J. B. Tavineir* ſaith, that at his return to *Paris* the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his left foot an ell and half long, and another from the ankle of his right foot an ell long. Towards the Frontiers of *Turky* inhabit a Warlike People called the *Curds*, where many great Battels have been fought; there at *Arbella Alexander* overthrew *Darius*: killing above four hundred thouſand *Perſians*, with the loſs of three hundred *Macedonians*: There the *Caliphs* won the battel of *Maraga*, which made them Maſters of all *Perſia*: And near to *Chuy*, *Selim* defeated *Iſhmael Sephi*, who had alwayes been a Victor before.

Tauris (the *Echatana* of the Ancients, the Metropolis of the Empire of the *Medes*) is a great City and well peopled, the general Mart for *Turky*, *Muskovy*, the *Indies*, and *Perſia*; for all ſorts of Merchandize, eſpecially Silks: In the year 1638, it was almoſt ruined by Sultan *Amurath*, but now Re-edified, the Buildings being of Brick baked in the Sun, and here is dreſſed the greateſt part of the Shagrin Skins, that are vended all over *Perſia*: At this City are ſeen the Ruins of ſtately Structures or great Moſques of a prodigious height and magnitude, and about eleven leagues from thence is a Lake about fifteen leagues compaſs, in the middle of which is a little Hill that riſes inſenſibly, out of which there bubbles out many little ſprings, and the Earth which they water is of two ſtrange diſtinct qualities; for one ſort ſerves to make lime; the next to that is a hollow ſpungy Stone, and under that is a white tranſparent Stone, which is onely a Congelation of the Waters of theſe ſtreams, for ſometimes you ſhall meet with creeping Animals congealed therein.

Ardevil is not onely famous for the Royal Sepulchers of *Sha Sefi*, and other *Perſian* Kings, and for the pilgrimages that are made to it; but alſo for numerous Caravans of ſilk, which render it one of the moſt conſiderable Cities in *Perſia*: It is of a moderate bigneſs, ſeated in a lovely opening of the Mountains, the Avenues of it are very pleaſant, being Allies of great Trees, and is watered with a River that runs thorow the middle of the City.

Sultany is a very large City, and if you will believe the *Armenians*, they will tell you, that there were once near eight hundred Churches in it.

Kom is one of the great Cities of *Perſia*, in a fat Country abounding with Rice and excellent Granates, that which is moſt remarkable is a large Moſque, where are the Sepulchers of *Sha Sefi* and *Sha Abbas* the Second, the Tomb of *Sedi Fatima*, the grand Daughter of *Hali*, and the Tomb

Tomb of *Fatima Zubra* the Daughter of *Mahomet*.

Caſchan is alſo a large City and well peopled, ſtored with Silk-Weavers, which make the beſt purfled Satins mix'd with Gold and Silver.

Baku gives its name to the *Caſpian* Sea; and near to it there is a *Spring of Oyle*, which ſerves all over *Perſia* to burn in Lamps.

Kirman towards the Ocean, affords very fine Steel, of which they make Weapons very highly priz'd: For a Scymiter of that Steel will cut through an Helmet with an eaſie blow.

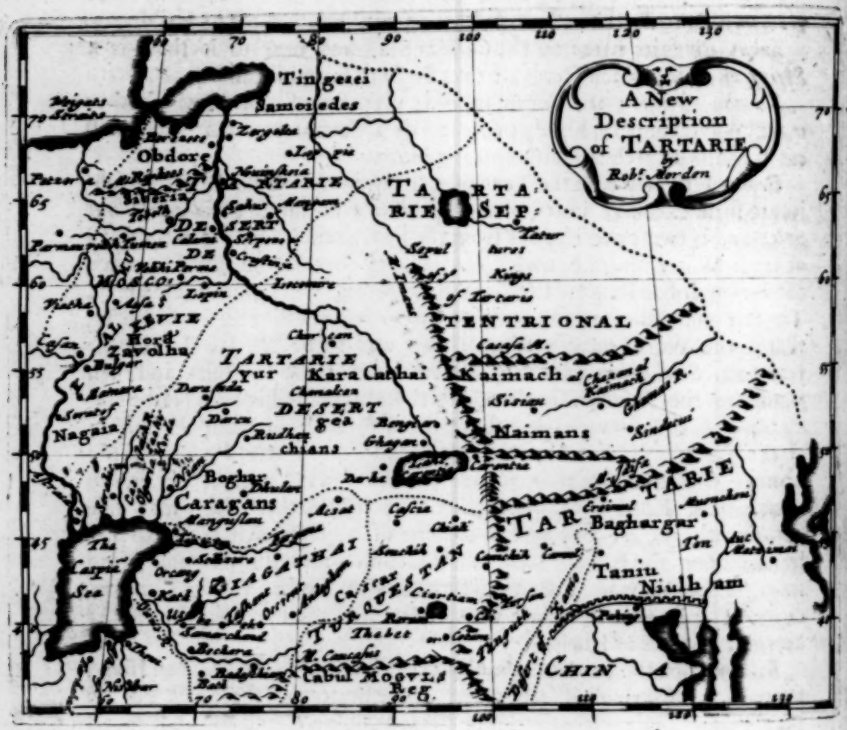
Ormus formerly bore the Title of a Kingdome. The Iſland is ſubject to ſuch exceſſive heats, that it produces nothing conſiderable but Salt, and is two good leagues from the firm land. There is not a drop of freſh Water in it, but what is carried thither. And therefore when the *Portugals* had it, they fetch'd it from *Keſen*, where they built a Fort. The fair and delicate Scituation of *Ormus* has occaſioned ſome to ſay, that if the World were a Ring, *Ormus* was to be the Jewel. In the year 622. *Sha Abbas* took it by the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh; and then tranſlated the Trade to *Gombron*, which he called by his own Name *Bender Abaſſi*. The *Portugals* loſt about ſix or ſeven Millions by the taking of the Town. The Caſtles that defended it are fortified after the old manner with round Baſtions, and furniſhed with a great number of Guns. The Road is very convenient, in regard that Ships may ride ſecurely there, in five or ſix fathom of water. All Nations that traffick upon the Indian Seas, carry Commodities thither, and bring from thence Velvets, Taffatics, Raw Silk, and other *Perſian* Commodities. The Engliſh have half the Cuſtome, and the Priviledge to export a certain number of Horſes.

Bahrem upon the Coaſt of *Arabia*, yet belonging to *Perſia*, is an Iſland famous for its ſprings of freſh water at the bottom of the Sea: For its Pearl Fiſhery, where are found the cleareſt, biggeſt, and roundeſt in all the *Levant*. The Air is ſo unwholeſom and ſo hot, that no ſtrangers can live there, unleſs it be in *December*, *January*, and *March*; for the wind is ſo ſultry and ſtifling, that it ſuffocates and Kills them preſently; and ſometimes 'tis ſo hot that it burns like lightning.

But at *Bangir Congo* the Air is good, and the Soil and the Water excellent, onely the Paſſage for Ships is dangerous, and therefore not ſo much traded to as the other.

The City *Candahar* is the chief of one of the conquered Provinces of *Perſia*, *Sha Abbas* left the poſſeſſion of it to *Sha Sefi*, in whoſe time *Alimerdenkan* delivered it up to the Great Mogul. But *Sha Abbas* the Second took it in the year 1650 under whoſe Power it ſtill remaines.

Of



Of ASIATICK TARTARIA.

THis is the vaſteſt region of our Continent, in bigneſs it equals all *Europe*, and contains all thoſe great and ſpacious Provinces, which the Antients called *Seres*, *Scythia extra Imaum*, *Scythia intra Imaum Sucæ*, *Sogdiana* and the greateſt part of *Sarmatia Aſiatica*, extending it ſelf the whole length of *Aſia*.

If we look back to their Original, we ſhall find that they were of all other, the moſt Antient people, patient in Labours, ſeirce in War, and ſtrong

ſtrong of body; their Flocks and Herds their greateſt wealth; *Silver* and Gold they contemned as much as others coveted it; *Meum* and *Tuum* thoſe common *Barretors* and Authors of debate were not known among them: and the ignorance of vice did as much contribute to their welfare as the knowledge of Vertue doth to others.

The firſt grand attempt of theſe people, of which we find any mention, was when the *Chazari* or *Chozars*, in the time of the Emperour *Juſtine*, over ſpread all that vaſt continent between *China* and the *Boriſthenis* conquered part of *India*, all *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and made the *Perſians* Tributaries, and poſſeſſed alſo *Taurica Cherſoneſus* called by them *Caſſaria* or *Cazaria*; The reſidence of their Prince was about the mouth of the *Wolga*, which the *Tartars* called *Athel*, a large City and of great trade by *Naſſir Eddin*, called *Belanjar*, and by him and *Abulfeda* placed in 46 deg. 30 min. N. Latitude, which is within a few minuts where *Olearius* makes *Aſtracan*, and doubtleſs may be that which he calls old *Aſtracan*.

Theſe *Chazari* did continue till about *Anno Chr.* 900. at which time they gave place to the *Comanians* or *Cumanians*, a *Turkiſh* Nation, who inhabited all that Tract of Land from the *Neiper* unto *Turqueſtan*; theſe were almoſt totally diſtroyed by the *Tartars* ſoon after the death of *Ingiz Chan* under the conduct of *Batu* or *Bathy*, Nephew to *Hocata* the *Tartarian* Emperour, only the King *Kuthen* eſcaped with 40000 men into *Hungary*, where they had a Country allotted them called to this day *Campus Cumanus*.

Bathy having deſtroyed the *Comanians* eſtabliſhed his own Dominions and fixed his abode on the Eaſt of the River *Volga*, and built a place and called it *Serai*, which was a great and populous City, the ruines whereof are now called *Czarofsgorod*.

But when *Tamarlan*, who was Vice Roy or General of thoſe countries comprehended between the *Oxus* and *Iuxartes*, had extended his conqueſts towards *Balch* and *Choraſan* (the *Aria* of the Anticents:) *Thuotamiſch* then Emperour of *Serai* filled with jealouſies of his growing greatneſs, gathered a great Army to invade him, whom *Tamerlan* met on the borders of his own County, and after a moſt bloody fight gained the Victory, after which ſucceſs *Tamerlan* having ſubdued great part of *India*, *Perſia*, *Media*, *Armenia*, *Meſopotamia*, *Babilonia*, and *Syria*, reſolved to requite the Invaſion of *Thuctamiſh*, whereupon with an Army of 500000 men, he marched through *Media*, paſſed the *Portæ Caucaſæ* (now *Derbent*) and over *Volga*, and at laſt encountered with *Thuctamiſh*. The Battail was long and doubtful three days without intermiſſion, at laſt *Thuctamiſh* was defeated and fled, leaving his Country expoſed to the fury of Enemies, who demoliſhed *Seraie* with other Cities on the north and

weſt of the *Caſpian* Sea, and leaving the County a deſert, they returned into *Perſia*. After this devaſtation theſe *Tartars* by diſcords fell into ſeveral diviſions, and *Tamerlane* dying, his great Empire was alſo divided amongſt his Children; ſo that *Tartarie* is now devided into ſeveral Hords or Tribes; but the knowledge we have of them is ſo little, the *Ataxia* or diſagrement and confuſion of Authors that write of them, ſo great, that I am not a little doubtful what to write of them, that may be of any Certainty for the Readers ſatisfaction; however in this obſcurity we ſhall follow the light of the beſt reputed Geographers, and ſay, that the *Aſiatick Tartarie* is divided into five great parts. The *Deſert Tartarie*, *Zagathay*, *Tarqueſtan*, *Northern Tartarie* and *Kin Tartarie*.

The *Deſert Tartarie* is ſo call'd becauſe moſt part of the Lands lie until'd: for the *Tartars* are a people that hate *Agriculture*, and laugh at Chriſtians for feeding on the *Tops of Reeds*, for ſo they call our Corn: The Inhabitans are devided into ſeveral *Tribes* or *Hordes*, of which the more conſiderable are, 1 the *Nagajan Tartars* or great *Nagoy*, whoſe Country is all plaine and delert 400 or 500 miles in length between *Aſtracan* and *Samara*, and 200 miles in breadth from *Aſtracan* to *Yeik* or *Iaick* River; it hath no fenced Towns or Habitations, though formerly there were divers; eſpecially that of *Czarofigorod* ſaid to have been 20 miles in Circuit, ſeated between the Rivers *Volga* and *Actabon* in a fertile and healthful Country; and *Aſtracan* placed on a riſing ground not far from the mouth of the *Volga*, about fifty miles diſtant from the *Caſpian-Sea*, guarded with a ſtrong Caſtle and incompaſſed with water.

Theſe *Tartars* are ſaid to be more tall and proper than the reſt, but ill favoured, broad faces, flat little noſes, ſmall holow eies, and of a blackiſh or rather Tawny complexion; The heat of the Sun for ſome months of the year is moſt exceſſive, and the cold in the winter no leſs extream.

Polygamy is much in faſhion amongſt them, having many Wives according to their ability; if one brother die the other take all his Wives; and if all the brothers chance to die, then the Wives are devolved like other goods and Chattels unto the Elder Brothers Son; not ſuffering a Married woman any wiſe to go out of the Kindred.

When they remove their Habitation, which is uſually againſt the Sommer and Winter, they carry their Houſes in Waggons with four Wheeles drawn by *Camels*.

2. On the North of great *Nagoy* dwell the *Kalmuke Tartars*, in a Country abounding with all things neceſſary for a comfortable ſubſiſtance: Their chief Commodities are Sables, Martens, Black Foxes, Squirrils-Skins and other Furs, which they exchange with the *Ruſſes*, for *Aquavitæ*, *Mead*, and *Tobacco*: Their Chief places are *Siberia* the

head

head of a Province, as alſo is *Tumen*; *Caſan* and *Bulgar* are the cheif Towns of the *Zawolhenſes*, and towards the North ly the *Samoides*, all ſubject to the *Ruſſes*; the *Kalmakes* are accounted good Soldiers, and their Women are little inferiour in skill and valor. They own no religious worſhip, except ſome adoration unto the Sun and Moon, and for their dyet Horſe-fleſh is a great dainty, and any Carrion is good fare.

3. Next to the great *Nagoy* towards the Eaſt is *Caſſachy Horda*, or *Wild Tartars*, who march up and down the Country (which is very deſart) much after the manner of the *Nagoiſe*.

4. Eaſtward from the *Kalmukes* towards the ſouth live the *Turgeacheans*, being a numerous and warlike people, governed by a Chan or King.

5. The *Caragans* lie all along the *Caſpian-Sea*, between the River *Taike* unto the River *Iaxartes*, a deſert and barren Country, the people miſerable poor, very Tawney and ill favoured, having no Town except *Preſtlannes* on the ſouth ſide of *Iaxartes*.

Moſt part of *Deſert Tartarie* is under the juriſdiction of the Duke of *Moſcovie*, and yield him great ſtore of rich Furs.

Zagathay or *Vsbeck* lies between the Rivers of *Iaxartes* and *Oxus*, a Country of different ſoile, and indifferent fertile, but much augmented by the induſtry of the Inhabitants, who are the moſt ingenious of the Weſtern *Tartars*, lovers of Art, and well skilled in Manufactures and Trade: The City of *Sarmarchand* the *Marachanda* of the antients was both the *Cradle* and *Grave* to *Tamerlane* the Great, who adorned it with an *Academy*, as is alſo *Bochara* a Town of great Trade, where lived *Avicen*, one of the moſt famous Philoſophers and Phiſitians of the Eaſt, there are alſo *Balch* and *Badaſchian* on the Frontiers of *Chorazan*; here likewiſe was the old *Cyroſchata* or *Cyropolis*, which held out a long time, and was almoſt fatal to the great *Macedonian* Conquerer, but by him diſtroyed, in revenge of ſo great a danger.

Turqueſtan lies eaſt from *Vsbeck* and is ſubdivided into ſeverall Kingdomes; of which the beſt known are *Caſcar* or *Hiachan*, *Chialis* or *Turphan*, *Chiartiam*, *Cotam*. *Thebet* or *Teuduc* and *Camul*; That of *Caſcar* is the richeſt and is well ſtored with *Rhubarbe*. That of *Ciarthtam* is the leſt and Sandy, but hath many *Jaſpers* and other ſtones.

Thoſe of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have Corn, Wine, Flax, and Hemp. *Thebet* or *Tanguth* is ſtored with Musk and Cinamon; whoſe Kings were formerly called *Preſter John*, a Title now erroniouſly conferred on the *Abaſſine* or *Ethiopian* Emperour in *Africa*; for *Presbiter John* was chief of the Kingdome of *Tanchut* or *Tanguth*, which the *Tartars* call *Barantola*, the *Sarazins Boratai*, and the *Natives Laſſa*, which is by the conſent of all knowing perſons ſeated in *Aſia* next to the confines of the

great *Mogul* amongſt the Mountains of *Caucaſus* and *Imaus*.

Kin Tartarie (which all Authors confound with a nonſuch *Cathay*, is divided into ſeverall parts; of which I am able to ſay nothing, in the way of Chorography, nor much in Hiſtory, only I find that the King of *Niulhan* or *Niuche*, called *Xunchi*, conquered *China* at twelve years of Age, with the Faithful aſſiſtance of his two Uncles; a young Conqueror, not only famous for his ſucceſs, but alſo for the *Moderation* which he uſeth toward his newly ſubdued people. And t'is certain that theſe *Tartars* know of no Cities or Towns beyond the wall of *China*, therefore *Cathay* can be no other then the Northern part of *China*, and *Cambalu* is *Pekin*, and *Quinzey* anſwers to *Hancheu*.

The Northern *Tartarie* which is called the true antient *Tartarie*, is the coldeſt, moſt untilled, moſt (barbarous, and moſt unknown of all): ſome amongſt them have their Kings, others live by Hords or Commonalities; As for their names t'is eaſy to give what Names men pleaſe in parts wholly unknown.

Of INDIA.

THe name of *India* is now given to the Empire of the *Mogul*, and to the two Peninſulas, one on this ſide, the other beyond *Ganges*, and the Ilands ſcattered in the *Indian* Sea, which are all comprehended under the general name of the Eaſt-Indies; under which Appellation ſome Authors do alſo take in all the Oriental part of *Aſia*. The old Inhabitants hereof were by *Megaſthenes* ſaid to be 122 ſeveral Nations; Originally deſcended from the Sons of *Noah* before their journey to the vally of *Shinaar*; and *Heylin* ſaith that the plantation of *India* did precede the attempt of *Babel*. Its firſt invaſion was by *Semiramis* with an Army of above four millions (if *Cteſias* and *Diodorus Siculus* ſay true) who was met with by *Staurobates* an *Indian* King with as great an Army, by whom ſhe was overcome and ſlain. The next invaſion on this Country was by *Bacchus* the Son of *Jupiter*; companied with *Hercules*, who by force or by Arts overcame them, and taught them the uſe of Wine, Oyle and the Art of Architecture. After this *Alexander* invaded *India*, begining firſt with *Clophae* Queen of *Magaza*. After with *Porus*, whom he vanquiſhed and took; but giving them their Liberty and Kingdomes again, he returned into his own Country; after this they lived in peace under their ſeveral Kings; until the year 1587 when diſcovered by the *Portugals*, after by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*.

Of

Of the Empire of the MOGUL.

THis vaſt Empire comprehends the greateſt part of the continent of *India*: The preſent *Mogul*, who is the Soveraign, derives his Original from great *Temarleng* or *Tamerlan* and is the eleventh in a direct line Deſcendent from him; there are ſeveral *Indian* Kingdomes tributary to him: And he is eſteemed the richeſt Prince in the world, and the moſt potent Monarch of *Aſia*.

The Territories of his Country being his own Hereditary Revenues:

The great Lords are but his Receivers, who give an account to the Governours of the Provinces, and they to the cheif Treaſurers and Controllers of the Exchequer. He is alſo the General Heir to all thoſe to whom he gives penſions, and his will is a Law in the deciſion of his ſubjects affairs. And therefore they carry the Names of their Employments, and not of the Lands which they enjoy.

Sha' Jehan who rained forty years, left behind him about five Millions: and the Throne that he made coſt a hundred and ſixty Millions and five hundred thouſand Livers; beſides ſix other Thrones ſet all over with Diamonds, Rubies, Emraulds, and Pearls.

The Mony of this Kingdome is of a good Alloy: The *Mogul* is able to bring one hundred thouſand Horſe, and two hundred thouſand foot into the field; but his Infantery is very inconſiderable, either for number or Experience. He has a good number of Elephants, which do him great ſervice; for they are ſure of foot, and lie down and riſe up very readily. The King is a *Turkiſh Mahumetan*, nevertheleſs the moſt part of his Vaſſalls are *Pagans*: But as there are ſeveral ſorts of people, ſo likewiſe there are divers ſorts of Religions amongſt them, which I ſhall briefly mention at the end of the diſcription of the Eaſt-*Indies*.

The *Moguls* Country is very fertile and well peopled near the great Rivers. They make excellent *Bread* having Corn and Rice in abundance: Victuals in general are very cheap, however the Inhabitants are very temperate and ſober. The neighbouring Country to *Tartary* is full of Mountains and Foreſts, where the *Mogul* of times takes his pleaſure in hunting, there being great abundance and variety of wild beaſts. And there it was that *Alexander* cut down the Wood, for the Ships which he ſent down the *Indus* into the Ocean. As for remains of Antiquity there are few or none, the *Moguls* having ruin'd all the Ancient Cities. *Indus* is Navigable from *Labor* to *Sende*, the Natives call'd it *Pang-ab*, by reaſon of the four rivers that fall into it toward the upper part of its Courſe. *Ganges* was formerly famous for its gold, now for its water, which is very pure. The Natives hold that it Sanctifiies them, whether they drink, or whither they bath in it.

There are in the whole Empire about forty Kingdomes, the names whereof are almoſt the ſame with thoſe of the Capital Cities. There are alſo ſome petty Territories, as the *Raja's*, which are of very ancient extraction, and maintaine themſelves in Mountains and Fortreſſes that are inacceſſible. Some of their Cities that terminate in *Pore*, ſeem to retaine the Memory of *Porus*, as others by *Scander*, the Name of *Alexander*. The Dominions of the great *Mogul* are larger then the *Perſians*, and equal to thoſe of the great *Turk*. His ſtrenght lies

in

in the number of his Subjects, the vaſtneſs of his wealth, and the Extent of his Empire; his revenue exceeding the *Perſian* and the *Turks* both put together; but the *Sophi* ſurpaſſes him in Horſe, in Armes, and warlike people. And with the *Turk*, he keeps a good Correſpondence as being both of the ſame religion. *Guzerat* yeilds him yearly above eighteen Millions of Gold; and the Merchants of that Country are accounted the beſt in all *India*. It containes three fair Cities, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, and *Surat*, with about thirty others very conſiderable: *Amadabat* one of the greateſt Cities in *India* and of a vaſt Trade. *Cambaya* was call'd the *Indian Caire*, as well for its greatneſs, as alſo for its Traffick and the Fertility of the Soil. *Surat*, about forty dayes journey from *Agra*, drives as great a Trade as any of the Cities of *Aſia*, though the acceſs to it be very dangerous; and the River ſo ſhallow at the Mouth, which lies four Leagues below the City, that it will hardly bear a bark of ſeventy or eighty Tuns, ſo that the Ships are forc'd to unlade at *Soali* or *Swali*. The Engliſh and Dutch have there, their Preſidents and Factories, making it the greateſt Mart in the Eaſt-*Indies*.

Baroche is of a great Trade for Cottons the Engliſh have a very fair Houſe there, not far from which place *Tavinier* tells us that of a drie ſtick, a Mountebank in leſs then half an hour made a Tree four or five foot high, that bear leaves and Flowers. *Broudra* is a great City in a fertile ſoile, and of a great Trade for Calicuts. At *Navapour* neer *Surat* grows the beſt Rice in the world. The famous port of *Bombey*, belongs to the King of England, where is built a ſtrong Fort, and Money is Coined there.

The *Portugalls* have had frequent quarrels with the *Mogul* about their Fortreſs of *Diu*; In an Iland about a League long, and four Musquet ſhot broad, The haven is barr'd with an Iron Chain being under the Command of the Canon of the Caſtle; It was nobly defended in the years 1539 and 1546 againſt prodigious Armies; So that the *Mogul* was forc'd to let them ſettle there to his extream diſſatisfaction: But the laſt relations from thoſe parts bring news, that the *Portugals* have been at length conſtrain'd to abandon it. *Agra* contains the Capital City of the Empire, able to raiſe two hundred thouſand fighting men upon occaſion. The Prince receives a great Revenue for about eight hundred Stowes that are therein. It is twice as bigg as *Iſpahan*; but ill built and without walls: and has been enlarged ſince 1566 when *Eckbar* reſided there, and having built a ſtately Caſtle or Pallace gave it Name of *Eker-Abad*. *Deli* or *Dehly* was the reſidence of the *Mogul* before *Agra*, and ſo continues ſince *Sha Jehan* had built the New City, and called it by his Name *Jehan Abad*, or *Gehanabat*, where the *Mogul*

gul hath a ſtately Palace half a league in Circuit. *Gualeor* is a Caſtle, where the *Mogul* impriſons the Princes of the Blood, which he ſuſpects. *Labor* is the Metropolis of that Kingdome, built upon one of the five Rivers that deſcend from the Mountaines to ſwell the River *Indus*: It is the Rendevouz of the Caravans, and was the ancient *Bucephalus*, and has been by report four and twenty leagues in compaſs. *Naugracut* ſhews an Idol, to which they that come in Pilgrimage cut off a piece of their Tongues.

Cabul whoſe City bears the ſame name, is large and well fortified; of great Trade for Horſes, Sheep and other Cattel, and is in the great Rode from *Labor* to *Samarcand*. *Atock* is on the *Indus*, a ſtrong Garriſon. *Sirinaker* is the cheif City of *Caſſimere*. *Multan* is of a rich Soil and great Trade, but decayed. *Buckar* ſtands where the Rivers *Rawey* and *Chaul* fall into the *Indus*. *Lourebander* and *Dial* are the Ports to *Tatta*. *Janagar* is the cheif City of *Soret*, *Beiſher* of *Bankiſh*, *Dankalus* of *Kakares*, *Hurdwore* of *Siba*. *Jambu* gives name to its Province, as alſo doth *Sambal*. *Bikaner* is cheif of *Bakar*, and *Narual* that of *Meuat*, *Pitan* and *Patna* give name to their reſpective Provinces; between the Kingdomes of *Cambaya* and *Bengula* are the Provinces of *Candis*, *Chitor*, *Maluey Berar* and whoſe cheif places are *Brampone*, *Chitor*, *Rantipore* and *Narnar*, *Sapor* and *Gurchitto*. *Ieſſelmere* is the City where *Ekebac* was born; *Aſmere* is famous for the Sepulchre of *Hogi*. *Monde Bando* and *Ianupar* are two Provinces neer *Agra* and *Delli*. *Rodas* is one of the ſtrongeſt places in *Aſia*.

Brampore is a great City, but much ruined, with a Caſtle in the midſt of it, of a great Trade for Calicuts, ſome painted with flowers of divers colours, others white and clear; and ſome ſtriped with Gold and Silver. *Seronge* and *Chitpoor* are of great Trade for Painted Calicuts called *Chites*; thoſe of *Seronge* are the moſt lively Colours, and laſting. *Hallabas* is a great City upon the confluence of *Iemene* and *Ganges*, which River there, is no broader then the *Seine* before the *Loure*; and at ſome times in the year ſo little water that it will not bear a ſmall Boat. *Banarou* is ſeated on the North ſide of the *Ganges*, a large City, and the Houſes are built of brick or ſtone, where are ſold Calicuts and Silks, in which alſo ſtands one of the Idolaters principal Pagods. *Patna* is one of the greateſt Cities of *India* upon the banks of *Ganges* about two leagues long, where the *Hollanders* have an houſe, becauſe of their Trade in *Salt-peter*. *Daca* is a great Town about two leagues long by the ſide of *Ganges*, where the Engliſh and Hollanders have very fair houſes for their Goods and Trade. At *Ouguely* is the general factory of the Dutch, and at *Kaſſan Baſer* is the Houſe of the director of all the Holland-Factories in *Bengalla*.

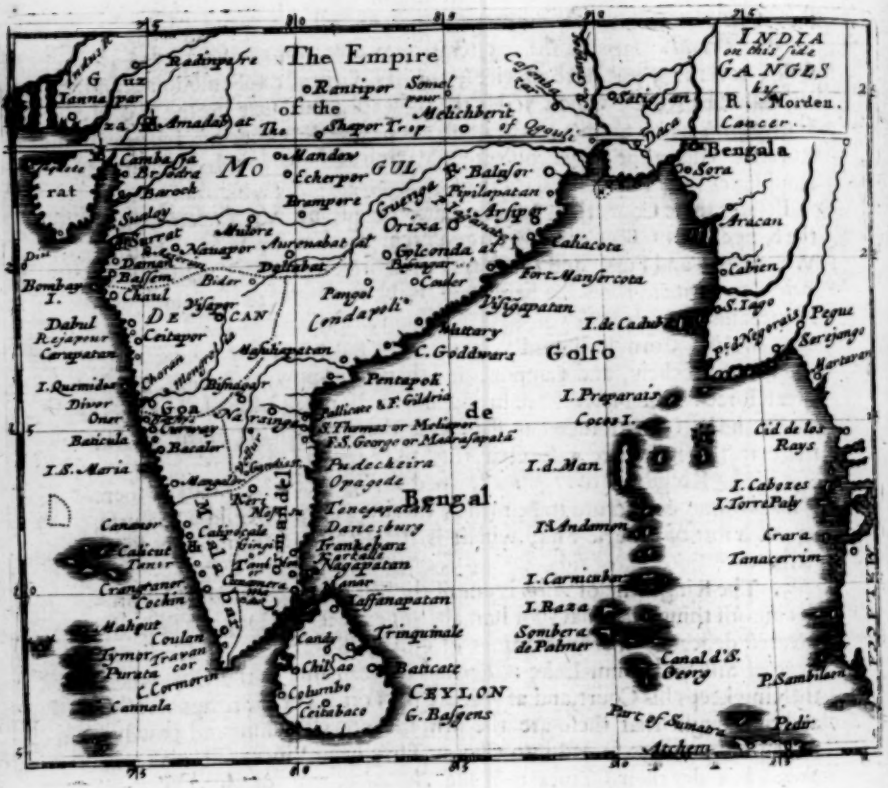
Kachemine

Kachemire is esteemed the little Paradise of *India*, by reason of its beauty. *Chitor*, a ruin'd City, where *Rana*, successor to *Porus*, formerly resided. *Bengala*, famous for it's temperate aire, for the fertility of the soile, for the great store of rice, for its Canes or Bamboo's, and its Calamba wood, which yeilds the most pleasant sent in the world. It gives it's name to one of the most famous Golfs of *Asia*. It's yearly Revenue paid to the *Mogul* comes to a Million and five hundred thousand Roupies clear. The Cheif City thereof is *Bengala*, by some *Satigan*.

Besides these Countries, I find mention made by Mr. *Tavineir*; 1. Of the Kingdome of *Bouton*; of a large extent, famous for Musk, Rhubarb, Wormseed, and Furs, and the Caravan is three months travelling from *Patna* to *Boutan*, the way being generally through Foresis, and over Mountains, which after you have passed, the Country is good, abounding in Rice, Corn, Pulse and Wine. They have had for a long time, the use of Muskets, and Cannon, and their Gun-powder is long, but of great force: The Natives are strong and well proportioned, but their Noses and Faces are somewhat flat: And there is no King in the World more feared and more respected then the King of *Boutan*.

2. The Kingdome of *Tipra* adjoyned to *Pegu*, of whose extent there is no certaine conjecture to be made; there is a mine of Gold but course, as also a sort of Course Silk, which is the greatest Revenue the King hath.

3. The Kingdome of *Asem* is one of the best countries in all *Asia*, producing all things necessary for humane sustenance, yet Dogs flesh is the greatest delicacy; there are Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, and store of Silk and Gum-Lake: *Kenerof* is the name of the City where the King keeps his Court, and at *Azo* are the Tombes of the Kings of *Asem*; and tis thought that these are the first inventers of Guns and powder, which from thence spread into *China*: They have Vines, but make no Wine, but dry their Grapes to make *Aquavitæ*, and of the Leaves of *Adams* fig-tree they make salt, the Men and Women are generally well complexioned, but swarthy, subject to wens in their throats, as well as those of *Bouton* and *Tipra*; they goe Naked, only covering their privy parts, and a Blew Bonnet or Cap upon their heads with Braclets upon their Ears Arms and Legs.



The Peninſula on this ſide GANGES.

THis *Peninſula* is comprehended between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, and advances North-wards from the Eſtate of the *Mogul* to *Cape Cormorin* in the South, and on the Eaſt and Weſt it is waſhed by the Ocean or *Indian* Sea. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Gata*, which ſtretch themſelves from the North to the South with ſeveral fair plaines on the top, and occaſion ſeveral ſeaſons at the ſame time; for many times it is Winter on the one ſide and Summer

Summer on the other. It belongs to above fifty Kings, the moſt potent of which by degrees ſubdueth the reſt. The Portugals Engliſh and Hollanders have ſeveral places near the Sea, with fortreſſes for the ſecurity of their Trade which is Generally in ſpices, jewells, pearles, and Cotten-Linnen. The other places upon the Land are inhabited by the Natives, whoſe Petty Soveraignes not being able to hinder the ſettlement of the *Europeans*, are glad to entertaine Commerce with them, and to crave their aſſiſtance in their warrs one with another. This *Peninſula* may be divided into four principal parts; *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narſingua*, and *Malabar*.

Decan acknowledges *Viſapour* for her Capital City, which is large but ſcambling; the Kings Palace is vaſtly big but ill built, the ſeat of *Idal-Can*, or *Dialcan*, a *Mahometan* King, once very powerful; He took *Dabul* from the *Portugals*, beſiged *Chaul* and *Goa*, leading in his Armie, near two hundred thouſand men, well provided with Ammunition, his Artillery great, having as tis ſaid, one perticular Canon that will carry a bullet of near eight hundred pound weight, yet tributary to the *Mogul*, who has won from him *Dultabat* of a great Trade, and one of the beſt Fortreſſes in the *Moguls* Empire, *Bider*, *Paranda*, and other places, and built the great and new City of *Aureng-abad*, er compaſſed with a Lake and adorned with a fair Moſque and ſtately Monument. *Goa* is the reſidence of the *Portugal* Viceroy, and the King of *Portugal's* Magazine for the Eaſt *Indies*, and Harbour for their *Indian* Fleet: Tis reported that the Hoſpital of *Goa* is more beautiful richer and better accomodated then the Hoſpital of the Holy-Ghoſt in *Rome*, or the Infirmery of *Maltha*: The City is very large, and though without Gates and Wals, yet with its Caſtles and Forts tis of great ſtrength and force; Their Houſes fair, their Pallaces and publick buildings very Magnificent, their Churches ſtately and richly adorned: Here the *Portugals* live in all manner of delight and pleaſure, exceeding proud and ſtately, but civil and courteous; both Sexes given to venery, and the Women, exceſſively amorous of White Men, but much confined. The King of *Viſapour* hath four good ports in his Dominions, *Rejapour*, *Dabul*, *Crapatan* and *Mingrelia*, which is one of the beſt Roads in all *India*, and is famous for Cardamum the beſt of ſpices, and the Dutch have a Factory there.

Malabar is a low Country with a delightful coaſt, and well inhabited by people that practice Pyracy. There is a certain wind, which blowing there in winter, ſo diſturbs the neighbouring Sea, that it roules the ſand to the mouths of the adjoyning ports; ſo that at that time there is not water for little Barks to enter; but in the Summer time another Con-

trary wind is there ſo violent, that it drives back the ſame ſand, and renders the ports again navigable: The great number of Rivers in this Country renders Horſes uſeleſs, eſpecially for War.

Calecut is a Town of Trade; where the *Portugals* firſt ſettled themſelves, though not with that ſucceſs as at *Cochin*; where they obtain'd leave to raiſe a Citadel; which was the firſt Fort they had in the Eaſt *Indies*; But that fortreſs was taken from them by the Hollanders in the year 1662. The Prince of *Calicut* calls himſelf *Zamorin*, and exacts a tribute from all the Kings of *Malabar*, but moſt of them are diſpenc'd withall from paying it. Beſides this Prince, there are in this Country the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tanor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulan*, and *Travancor*, and ten or twelve other conſiderable ones.

Cochin not much inferior to *Goa*, paves tribute to the Hollanders, who keep the Caſtle; the Harbour is peſter'd with Rocks and Shelves. *Coulan* has been much Richer and better peopl'd then it is. For it had formerly above one hundred thouſand inhabitants: *Zamorin* valu'd it for it's Scituation, for its port, and it's fidelity. Since that the ſands having ſtopp'd up the Port, *Goa* and and *Calecut* have got all the trade from it. *Cananor* holds alſo ſome Ilands among the *Maldives*, viz the Ile *Malicut*, and the five Iles of *Diſuandorow*. *Onor* produces a weighty ſort of pepper, and black rice accounted better then the white: *Onor*, *Baticale* and *Berſopa* further in the Land are the Capital Cities of their Kingdomes, included under the general name of *Canara*. To *Malabar* joynes the fiſhing coaſt, called the coaſt of *Manar*, where they fiſh for pearles in *April* for three weeks together; the Country which containes about thirty little Cities, is dry and Sun-burnt, having no other advantages but by the fiſhery, for which they keep a fair at *Tuticorin*; The moſt part of it is under the *Naic* of *Madure*; the Hollanders poſſeſſing only the Iland of Kings, where they have built a Fort, and to which there is no coming but by a Channel, for the defence whereof they have rais'd ſeveral works, the conſervation thereof being of ſo great importance to them, by reaſon that thereby they are Maſters of the Banks of *Manar*. There is alſo found ſome Amber-grice; and heretofore neer to *Cape Comoren*, there was a Pearl found that weighed above thrty Quintals.

Coromandel or *Corobander*, ſo called from the abundance of rice which it produces, is famous for the beſt ports of *India*; the City of *Meliapore*, and St. *Thomas*'s, where that Apoſtle wrought many Miracles, and where (as their traditions) he foretold the coming of white people into that Country. It is obſerved that the off-ſpring of thoſe that Martyr'd St. *Thomas* have one leg bigger then the other. *Meliapore*

is

is ſeated upon a ſmall river having five foot of water at the Mouth of it; which is about Canon ſhot from the City; But ſmall ſhips had rather harbour themſelves at *Pelicate*, where the Dutch have a fort call'd *Geldria*, and the great ones at *Negapatan*, which with *Meliapor* belongs to the *Portugals*, and the Engliſh have the Fort of St. *George*, whoſe Harbour is *Madreſapatan* ſeven or eight leagues from *Pelicate*.

The Kingdome of *Golconda* is a Country abounding in Corn, Rice, Cattle and other neceſſaries for humane life, and *Bagnagar* is the name of the *Metropolis* commonly called *Golconda*, which is the name of a fortreſs about two leagues from it. The City is ſaid to be little leſs then *Orleance*, ſeated upon a River, which near to *Maſlipatan* falls into the Gulf of *Bengala*, over which River, there is a ſtately and fair Bridg into the City, which is adorned with the Kings Palace and the Houſes of the great Lords and other perſons of Quality, the Merchants and Tradeſ-men living in the ſuburbs, which are a league in length: In this City is to be ſeen the Foundation of a Magnificent Pagod, which had it been finiſhed had been the faireſt in *India*, there is one ſtone which is an entire Rock of ſuch a prodigious bulk, that five or ſix hundred men were five years before they could hew it out of its place, and they ſay that fourteen hundred Oxen were imployed to draw it away.

The men and Women of *Golconda* are well proportioned and of comely ſtatures, only the Country people ſwarthy; there are ſaid to be twenty thouſand Licenſed common Women about the City and Suburbs.

The preſent King deſcended from an antient family of the *Turcomans*, is a *Mahumetan* and of the Sect of *Hali*, and pays the *Mogul* an annual Tribute of two hundred thouſand Pagods.

Maſlipatan is a great City, and the moſt famous Road for Ships in the Golf of *Bengal*, from whence they ſet ſail for *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Aracan* &c. where *Bloom* ſaith the Engliſh have ſettled a Factory.

Concerning the Kingdomes of *Narſinga* and *Biſnagar*, which ſome Authors make two diſtinct Countries, though ſome others confound them together, I ſhall give you this account, that formerly the Territories of the *Raja* of *Narſinga* extended from Cape *Cormorin* all along the Coaſt of *Cormandel* as far as the River *Guenga* that falls into the *Bengalan* Golf, neer the mouth of the *Ganges*, the other *Raja*'s being his ſubjects, that the laſt *Raja*, who was at War with *Ackbar* the *Mogul*, brought into the field four Armies, the firſt lay in that Province which is now called *Golconda*, the ſecond was quartered in the Province of *Viſapour* the third in *Brampore*, the fourth in *Doltabat*: This *Raja* dying without Children, the four Generals divided amongſt them the Country; But the ſucceſſor of the *Mogul* conquered again that of *Brampore*,

of *Doltabat*, and part of *Viſapour*; but the King of *Golconda* became tributary to him, as was ſaid before, ſo that tis very probable there are no ſuch Cities as *Narſingue* or *Biſnagar*. *Tavineer* in his travails makes no mention of them.

The laſt Relations tell us that *Gandicot* is one of the ſtrongeſt Cities in the Kingdome of *Carnatica*, about eighty five Leagues from *Meliapour*, and twelve hundred from *Golconda*: And that the greateſt *Raja* on that ſide *Ganges* is of *Velou*, whoſe Territories extend to Cape *Cormorin*, and who ſucceeded to ſome part of the Eſtate of the *Raja Narſingue*; but in regard there is no trade in his Country, he is but little known to ſtrangers.

Some Relations make mention of the *Naiques* of *Madure*, *Taniaor* and *Gingi* of the Kingdome of *Meſſur*, next to that of *Madure*, but give us little of Remarque with Certainty.

Of

Of the Peninſula beyond GANGES..

THis Country in the Elder times was ſo renowned for wealth, that one Tract of it had the name of the Silver Region, the other of the Golden *Cherſoneſs*; yet in truth the Country it ſelf was but little known in the times of the Antients, or the Interior part of it to us in theſe dayes: Our lateſt diſcoveries tell us ti's diſmembred and ſubdivided into almoſt as many Kingdomes and Eſtates as Cities and Towns, and into as many diſtinct Governments as there are

Tribes

Tribes and Nations amongſt them; The chief Citys of which are *Pegu*, which was very conſiderable, when it comprehended two Empires and ſix and twenty Kingdomes; and then it was that Gold, Silver, Pearls, and pretious Stones were as common in the Court of *Pegu*, as if the whole Orient had brought all its riches thither. But what its Revenues, what its Government, what its forces and Riches now are, I do not certainly find.

On the North of *Pegu* near *Bengala* is the City and Kingdom of *Arachan*, now ſaid to be ſubject to the Great Mogul: *Siriangh* or *Sirejang* is a ſtrong Fort on the mouth of the River, given to the *Portugals* by the King of *Arachan*, who at laſt were forced to yield it to the King of *Aua*, by whom the Governour was cruelly tortered on a Spit.

Sandiva is an Iſland about thirty leagues in compaſs, very fruitful, once ſubdued by the *Portugals*, but taken from them by the King of *Arachan*, *Anno* 1608.

2. *Siam*, of which our laſt relation tells us, that 'tis a Country plentiful in Rice and Fruits: The Foreſts of large Bamboos, are full of Rhinoceros, Elephants, Tigers, Harts Apes, and Serpents with two heads, but one has no motion.

The Rivers are very large and overflow the Banks, when the Sun is in the Southern Tropick. The Capital City is *Siam*, about three leagues in Circuit and walled, the River running quite round it, and in the year 1665 fortified with very good Bulwarks, by a *Neapolitan* Jeſuit, whoſe Port Town is *Bancock*, ſix leagues from the Sea.

The Natives are all Slaves either to the King or the great Lords, they have a great many Prieſts called *Bonzes*, very ignorant, yet greatly reverenced; they hold the Tranſmigration of Souls into ſeveral Bodies, and ſay, that the God of the Chriſtians and theirs were Brothers.

They have thirty three Letters in their Alphabet, and write from the left to the right, contrary to the Cuſtome of other *Indians*.

Their King is one of the Richeſt Monarchs of the Eaſt, and ſtiles himſelf *King of Heaven and Earth*, though Tributary to the *Tartars*, as Conquerors of *China*. He never ſhews himſelf in publick above twice a year, but then in an extraordinary magnificence. He hath a great kindneſs for Elephants, counts them his Favourites, and the Ornaments of his Kingdom, and ſtiles himſelf *King of the White Elephant*; for which there hath been great Wars between him and the *Peguan* King.

Martaban on the Gulph of *Bengala*, once ſubject to *Pegu*, now to *Siam*; once a Kingdom, now of a great Trade; eſpecially for Martabanes, which are Veſſels of Earth, of a kind of Porcelain varniſhed with black and much eſteemed in all the Eaſt.

3. *Mala-*

3. *Malacca*, in the Peninſula whereof are divers Kingdomes, all which except *Malacca*, are Tributary to that of *Siam*; *Tenaſſeri*, *Juncalaon*, *Quedda Pera*, and *Malacca* are on the Weſtern part; *Ibor*, *Puhuny*, *Patane*, *Burdelong* and *Ligor* are on the Eaſtern Coaſt.

Malaccan is the moſt famous, being great, rich and powerful; *An.* 1511 the *Portugals* took it and kept it till 1641, when the *Hollanders* took it from them, now the Staple for all the *India* and *China* Commodities. Among the rarities of the *Malacca*, or rather of the World is the *Arbor Triſtis*, which bears flowers onely after Sun-ſet, and ſheds them ſo ſoon as the Sun riſes, and this every night in the year.

4. *Camboja*, on the River *Mecon*, ſixty leagues up the River, once one of the three prime Cities in this part of *India*: The King thereof is, or lately was Tributary to *Siam*, whoſe Manners and Cuſtomes the people much reſemble. In the year 1644 four *Holland* Ships made into this River, and got out, notwithſtanding all the oppoſition of the King of *Camboja*.

5. *Chiampa*, which communicates its name to the Country, ſaid to be a diſtinct Kingdom. It is ſeated near the Sea-ſide, and of good Trade for the Wood called *Lignum Aloes*; by ſome the Town is called *Pulo Caccim*.

Cochin China is ſaid to be one of the beſt Kingdomes in all *India*; it borders upon *China*, of which it was once part; and whoſe Language, Manners, Cuſtomes, Government, Religion, and other Ceremonies they yet retain. Among the Rarities of this Country is, Firſt the inundation, which in *Autumn* covers with its waters, almoſt all the Country, making the Earth ſo fruitful, that it brings forth its increaſe twice or thrice a year. Secondly their *Saroy Boura* or matter wherewith the Swallows make their Neſts, which being ſteeped and moiſtened in Water, ſerves for ſauce to all meats, communicating a variety of taſte, as if compoſed of ſeveral ſpices. Thirdly, their Trees called *Thins*, the Wood whereof remains uncorruptible, whether in Water or Earth.

Kekio or *Kecchio* is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Tunquin* and the ordinary Reſidence of the King, ſaid to contain a Million of Inhabitants. The Country is adorned with many beautiful and fertile Plains and watered with many great Rivers. Two Ships or at leaſt one goes yearly from *Nangeſaque* to *Tonquin*, where is much Silk and Musk, which they truck for Scarlets, Linnen, and Amber. The Alabaſter the *Dutch* load for Baſaſt. The Kings Palace before which the *Dutch* Ships ride at Anchor is very coſtly, and their Bridges are all of Alabaſter.

Modern Relations alſo mention the great Kingdom of *Lao*, which extends from fourteen degrees to two and twenty and an half of Northern

Latitude, and fifty miles in breadth all along on the River *Mecon*, whose Capital is *Lanjang* in eighteen degrees of Latitude. As also the Kings of *Ava*, *Bao*, *Brema*, *Ciocangue*, and *Tangu*, which are said to be Tributaries to the King hereof.

About twenty leagues from the Coast *Cambodia* lies the bank *Pracellis*, being about an hundred leagues long and forty broad. The *Indians* relate, that it was a Kingdom in former Ages, but sunk by Earthquakes; and here it was in *Anno* 1660. the rich laden Ship *Tergoes* was Ship-wrack'd.

Of

Of CHINA.

China has been called by as many names, as there have been Royal Families in it; but alwayes accompted one of the moſt conſiderable Countries in the World, by reaſon of its largeneſs, the beauty of its Cities, their number, and the politeneſs of the Inhabitants. It is alſo reputed that Printing the Silk Manufactures, Artillery, Powder, are more in uſe there then in *Europe*. Beſides all things neceſſary for humane ſubſiſtence and delight, it produces the moſt pretious Merchandizes of the Eaſt; and nature ſeems to have beſtowed upon every one of its Provinces ſomething of perticular eſteem; and ſome that have lived there, affirm, that whatever is found diſpers'd in the reſt of the world, is there to be met with in one heap together: And ſome things that no part of the reſt of the world affords. *China* lies in a kind of a ſquare, and is ſo populous, that there have been reck'nd ſixty Millions of people fit to be tax'd. The Rivers are ſo full of Boats, that it is thought they have more then all the Rivers of the world beſide. The Revenue of the King is ſaid to be a hundred and fifty Millions of Gold; or as others affirm, four hundered Millions of Duckets. The *Chineſes* laugh at our Maps, that place their Kingdome in one of the extremities of the world; averring that they lie in the Middle, as the *Jews* pretended for *Jeruſalem*, the *Greeks* for *Delphos*, and the *Moors* for *Grenada*. The *Chineſes* alſo ſay that they have two Eyes, the *Europeans* one, and that all other Nations have none at all. They have been alwayes ſo jealous to conceal the Maxims of their Policies, that willingly they will not give ſtrangers admittance into their Country. The great wall or Entrenchment rather, four hundred leagues in length, was a work of more labour then uſe: For the *Tartars* have ſeveral times over-run *China*, notwithſtanding that Obſtacle. If you will beleive their Hiſtories, they will tell you that the *Tartars* have troubl'd *China* for above theſe four thouſand years; In theſe laſt years there have been ſtrange Reſolutions in this Empire; for after the Rebels, had acted there as Soveraigns, the *Tartars* under *Xunchi* their King conquer'd their Country in leſs then ſeven years, beginning ſince 1643. Their Military force was but ſmall; the men of Learning overpowring the men of the Sword; ſo that the ſtrength of their Kingdome was only their number and their Policy: Their Principal Nobility and Rulers were call'd Mandarins, and now the *Tartar* keeps his *Tartar*, and *Chineſe*

officers under the title of Viceroies, the one for War, the other for learning: there is only this difference that now the Sword ore tops the Gown, and the *Mandarings* are clipt of their power, which they excerciſe with no ſmall Pride over the people. *Paganiſm* is generally receiv'd, yet vertue is in high eſteem. The publick is far richer in proportion than private men. They continue their writing from the top to the bottom in length. They have above threeſcore thouſand Letters: but not above three hundred words, which are for the moſt part all Monaſillables. So that where as the *Europeans* have few letters, but many words, the *Chineſes* have many Letters but few words, which they pronounce with a various tone, denoting the various ſignification of the word; ſo that they may be ſaid to ſing rather then ſpeak. The *Chineſes* are ſo in love with their hair, that they will rather ſuffer death then be ſhav'd; according to the Conſtitution of *Tartary* Swines fleſh is a great dainty among them. Before the *Tartars* conquered them the King was generally of a yellow complexion, and the people black.

All *China* is divided into fifteen Provinces, which are bigger then large Kingdoms. There are ten toward the South, that is to ſay, *Junnan*, *Queicheu*, *Quangſi*, *Quantung*, *Fokien*, *Chekiang*, *Kiangſi*, *Kiangnang* or *Nanking*, *Suchuen*, and *Huquang*, which Provinces united ſome call by the name of *Cathay* or *Katay*, as they call the Southern *Mangin*. The five to the North are *Xenſi*, *Xanſi*, *Pecheli* or *Peking*, *Xantung*, *Honan*, to which they alſo reckon the Territory called *Leaotung*, and the *Peninſula Corea*.

The Iſles of *China* are *Ainan* toward the ſouth; near to the Coaſt of *Fokien* lie *Quemoy* and *Eymuy*; further off at Sea appears *Fermoſa* and *Tayowan*; and to the Eaſt of *Chekiang* are the Iles *Changque* and *Chexan*.

The Province of *Peking* or *Pecheli* is the firſt in Dignity, and is divided into eight leſſer Counties containing one hundred and thirty one Cities.

The Metropolis is *Peking*, by the *Tartars Xuntien*, by *Marcus Paulus Cambalu* in 39 deg. 50. North Latitude, adorned with many ſtately Palaces or Courts: According to the Dutch Narration the Emperours Court was exactly ſquare, containing three quarters of an hours walk, with four Gates oppoſite to the four Angles of the world; at the end of this Court ſtands a Bridge, on each ſide whereof ſtands three Elephants richly capariſoned and generally loaded with gilded Towers, through this you enter into another Quadrangle of four hundred paces, at the end of which ſtands three ſtately Houſes: Beyond this a third and farther a fourth Court all paved with free-ſtone and being

four

four hundred ſpaces ſquare: In this ſtands the Emperours Throne, and four ſtately Edifices curiouſly built and covered with coſtly Roofs, adorned with gilded Galleries: Beyond this Court are ſeveral Orchards and Gardens planted with all ſorts of Trees, and adorned with curious buildings: and thus flouriſhed the Palace of *Pekin* rebuilt by the *Tartars* in *Anno*, 1645.

In or near the Place of *Paoting* the Emperour *Hoangti* antiently planted the Seat of his Kingdom; and on the Eaſt ſide of the City *Hokien* ſtands a great Temple, in the midle of which is a ſtately and great Image. *Chinting* is great and populous. *Jenking* and *Junyping* are ſtrong places for the defence of the Empire. The *Garizon Tiencin*, lies on the Bay *Xang*, it is a port or Haven Town to *Peking* and of a great Trade; and one the North ſide lies the great Garriſon *Xanghaie* on the Iſland *Cue*.

Weſtward beyond the Province of *Pecking* lies *Xanſi*, on the North whereof lies the great Wall, and behind that the *Tartar* Kingdome of *Tangu* and the deſart *Xamo*. This Province is divided into five Counties having eighty ſix Cities, and though not very big, yet is pleaſant. The City *Taiyven* is the *Metropolis*, which for its Antiquity of building ſtately and brave Edifices accounted amongſt the beſt Cities of *China*; at the City *Pingiany* the Emperour *Jau* kept his Court within the Walls, and without the Gates of *Fuencheu* ſtands two ſtately ancient and magnificent Buildings.

The Province of *Xenſi* extends to the Kingdoms of *Preſter John Caſcar* and *Thebet*, which the *Chineſes* in a general name call *Sifan*, it is a large Province, and is divided into eight Counties, having one hundred and eighty Cities: *Sigan* is the Metropolis of the whole, ſeated on the River *Guei*, in a moſt pleaſant and delightful place, of a noble proſpect and good Trade.

In the year 1625. a ſtone was found in digging a foundation for a houſe inſcribed with the Old *Chineſe* and *Syriack* Characters, which contained the Chriſtian Religion. *Cungchang*, *Fungciang*, *Hanchung*, *Kingyang* and *Linyao* are the chief Cities of the Countries of the ſame names. *Socheu* is a ſtrong hold and well fortified, and *Xancheu* or *Canoheu* is very ſtrong, and the reſidence of a Vice Roy.

Xantung may juſtly be eſteemed an Iland being waſhed by the Sea on one ſide, and ſeperated by ſeveral Rivers on the other, and is divided into ſix Countries.

Chinan the Metropolis of the whole Province is very large and full of ſtately Houſes, having two Lakes within its walls, out of which flow ſeveral little ſtreames through the whole City: it is alſo adorned with

ſeveral ſtately Temples. Among the great Cities of this Province, *Lincing* exceeds in Inhabitants Buildings and Trade, but above all for its Porcilane Tower ninety cubits high, curiouſly adorned with Imagery and painting without, and within laid with Marble of divers colours ſmoothly poliſhed; on the Top ſtands an Image caſt of Copper and gilt thirty foot high.

The Province of *Honan*, by the *Chineſes* thought to lie in the middle of the World, becauſe it lies in the midſt of *China*; it is divided into nine Territories or Countries, having one hundred and eight Cities. The chief City *Caifung* lies about two Leagues from the Yellow River, whoſe water is ſaid to be higher than the City: The other chief Cities are *Qunte*, *Changte*, *Honan*, *Nunyang*, and *Juning*.

Suchuen is a great Province ſeparated by the River *Kiang*, and is divided into eight Countries, containing one hundred and fifty Cities, beſides Gariſons. *Cingtu* is the Metropolis, and lieth in an Iland, yet includes ſeveral Moats, over which are many Bridges *Paining*, *Xunking*, *Sinchen*, *Chungking*, *Quichen*, *Luggan* are the cheif Cities of the other parts of this Province.

The Province *Huquang* is divided alſo in the middle by the River *Kiang*. The *Chineſes* call it the land of Fiſh and Rice, and the ſtore-houſe of *China*, and have a Proverb that the reſt of the Provinces affords them but one Meal, but that of *Huquang* feeds them all the year long; it is divided into fifteen Countries containg one hundred Cities great and ſmall, and eleven Garriſons.

The Metropolis whereof is *Vuchang* on the ſouth ſhore of the River *Kiang*, *Hanyang*, *Siangyang*, *Tegan*, *Hoangcheu*, *Kingcheu*, *Jocheu*, *Changxa*, *Paoking*, *Hangcheu*, *Chante*, *Xincheu*, *Iungcheu*, *Chingyang*, and *Chingtien*, are the other cheif Cities, and *Chingcheu* is the cheif City of a little Territory of the ſame Name.

Kiangſi is divided into thirteen Countries containing 67 Cities. The cheif whereof is *Nanchang* once the Metropolis of the Empire: *Iaocheu*, *Quanſin*, *Kicukiang*, *Kienchang*, *Linkiang*, *Kiegan*, *Kancheu* are other chief Cities. In this Province near *Jaocheu* and no where elſe, is that Water to be found, which brings Porcelane to perfection, eſpecially when they intend it an azure, vermillion, or yellow Tincture. The laſt Travellers into *China* tell us, that Porcelane is made of a particular ſand or Earth, which is fetched out of the County of the City *Hoiecheu*, in the Province of *Nanking*; nor is it neceſſary that the Earth ſhould be buried a whole Age together, as others idly affirm; for the *Chineſes* onely knead this ſand or earth together, and make Veſſels of it, which they bake in Furnaces for fifteen dayes, but the colouring of it is one of the chief Arts or

Secrets

Secrets which they conceal from Strangers.

The Province of *Fokien* is divided into eight Counties, and contains ſixty Cities and Towns : *Focheu* or *Hock ſieu* is the Metropolis and chief of the Country ; it is ſeated about fifteen leagues weſtward from the Sea, on the Southern ſhore of the River *Min*, which with a wide mouth falls into the Sea, and brings both ſmall and great Veſſels up to the City Walls ; it is populous, and of great Trade, where the Dutch alſo had ſometime a Factory in the year 1662.

The City *Cienenoheu* lies near the Sea in a delightful Plain with a large Bay, that the greateſt Ships ride cloſe under the VValls. *Chancheu* of great Trade for all rich and foreign commodities. *Kienning* upon the River *Min*, is a place of great Trade, for all commodities paſs through it. *Hinghoa* is neatly built, adorned with many triumphant Arches, and Colledges, for the encouragement of Learning.

Xaouw and *Tingcheu* are alſo conſiderable. *Foning* is alſo fair and large lying near the Sea. The Caſtle *Ganhui* near *Changcheu* hath a convenient Haven for Ships : And *Tinghan* is a Fort for the defence of the Sea-coaſt.

The Province of *Chekiang* exceeds all the reſt in fertility of Soil, delightfulneſs in proſpects, and in plenty of Silk ; it is divided into eleven great Countries, having eighty three Cities or Towns, beſides unwalled places, Caſtles and populous Villages. *Hincheu* is the chiefeſt City, thought to be the ancient *Quinzay*. *Kiabing* is moted about with Rivulets of Water, full of ſtately and well built Structures: all the Streets are arched, under which they walk, as in a *Piazza*, free from wind and weather ; *Niencheu*, *Kincheu*, *Chucheu*, *Kinhoa*, *Vencheu*, *Ningpo*, and *Xoabing*, all chief Cities and bravely adorned ; not far from *Ningpo* lies *Liampo*, once much frequented by the *Portugals*. The whole Province of *Chekiang* is every where cut through with Rivers, Rivulets, and murmuring ſtreams, ſome natural, others artificial. The chief River *Che*, which gives name to the Country, of which they tell us, that annually upon the eighteenth day of the eighth Moon (which is our *October*) a prodigious Spring Tide happens, roaring extreamly in its aſcent, beyond the loud murmur of Cataracts or Water breaks, and comes with a head, high and ſtrangely mounted above the Waters : As alſo, that there is a Mountain that tameth Tygers ; And that Oyſters being dried and beaten to Powder, and caſt up and down the field, like Seed, do produce Oyſters: Likewiſe a round fruit, called *Peu*, about the bigneſs of a Cheſnut, that if you put a piece of Copper with it into your mouth, it will ſo ſoften the metal, that you may chaw it with the Fruit, as we do bread with meat.

The

The Province of *Nanking*, by the *Tartars* called *Kiangnan*, is the ſecond in honour, in magnitude, and fertility in all *China*: It is divided into fourteen great Territories, having Cities and Towns an hundred and ten; *Nanking* or *Kiangning*, being the Metropolis, a City, that if ſhe did not once exceed moſt Cities on the Earth in bigneſs and beauty, yet ſhe was inferiour to few, for her Pagodes, Her Temples, Her Porcelane Towers, her Palaces and Triumphal Arches. *Fungiang*, *Suchen*, *Sunkiang*, *Lenchen*, *Hoxigan*, *Ganking*, *Ningue*, *Hoeichen* are alſo eminent Places, and of great Note and Trade.

The Province of *Quantung* lies along upon the Sea-ſhore, having many convenient Havens and Harbours. It contains ten Counties, and eighty great and ſmall Cities: *Quanchen*, or *Canton* by the *Portugals*, is the Metropolis and chief of the Province; exceedingly beautified with Pagodes, Palaces, Stately Structures, and Triumphal Arches; fortified with ſtrong Walls, Towers, Bulworks, and Redoubts, defended by five Caſtles. Of the greateſt Trade, and the richeſt in the whole Kingdome. The other great Cities are *Xaochen*, *Hoeichen*, *Chaochen*, *Chaoking*, *Lienchen*. and *Luichen*. The Iſland of *Ainan* or *Hainan* is reckoned for the tenth County, it lies in the Bay of *Tunking*, ſeparated from *China* by a Channel of about five leagues broad, where they fiſh for Pearls, its chief City is *Kiunchen* or *Ingly*, fortified with ſtrong Walls, handſom Buildings, and well ſeated for Trade, and the whole Iſland produceth all neceſſaries for humane ſuſtenance.

Southwards of *Canton* lie many ſmall Iſlands in the Sea, on one of which, or rather a little Rock, joyned to a great Iſland, lieth the City *Macao* poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, ſo naturally fortified that 'tis almoſt invincible, being defended with two ſtrong Caſtles againſt the attempts of an Enemy. The Iſland *Sanchoan* is famous for the death of St. *Xavy*.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

The Province of *Quanſi* in bigneſs, plenty of merchandiſe, and pleaſant fields may compare with the reſt. It is divided into eleven great Countries, which contain ninety eight Cities great and ſmall, the cheif whereof is *Quilin* full of ſtately ſtructures, other Cheif Cities are *Guchen*, *Kingyang*, *Cinchen*, *Nunning*, *Taping*, *Chingan*, and others.

The Province of *Quichen* is divided into eight Counties, having great and ſmall Cities to the number of eighty one, of which *Quiyang* is the Cheif, *Chinyveng*, *Tunying*, *Liping*, are the next conſiderable.

The Province of *Junnan*, though the laſt in place is not the leaſt in extent and goodneſs, *viz.* in the abundance of rich commodities. Tis divided into twelve Provinces, containing eighty ſeven Cities great and ſmall, beſides thirteen Garriſons. The Metropolis *Junnan* boaſts to be

one

one of the beſt and greateſt Cities in all *China*, flouriſhing in Trade and riches, adorned with fair Structures and Temples. *Jungning*, *Likiang*, *Taogan*, *Tali*, *Manghoa*, *Kinghung*, and *Lancand* are other cheif places.

In ſhort, they reckon in theſe Counties twelve hundred ninety nine Towns, two hundred forty ſeven great Cities, called *Cheu*, and eleven hundred fifty two little Towns, called *Hien*, yet as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*. *Martinius* ſets down thirteen hundred forty eight Towns, whereof one hundred fifty nine are great, called *Cheu*, and the other *Hien*. There are alſo great Garriſons or Military Countries, every one with leſſer Garriſons under their Commands, thirty ſeven in number; alſo ſeveral Forts and Caſtles to the number of one hundred ſeventy ſix. Beſides theſe Towns and Fortreſſes, *China* is every where full of innumerable Villages and Hamlets, ſo that it appears to be as one entire City.

Corea is divided into eight Territories. On the North it joyns to *Niuche* in *Tartary*. The South reſpects the Iſland *Fungma* or *Quelpaerts*, on which in the year 1653 the Ship *Sperwer* of *Batavia* was Shipwracked, and of ſixty four men thirty ſix got to ſhore, who ſuffered many extremities, and there found one of their Dutch Country men that had been priſoner twenty ſeven years. The whole Country is exceeding populous, full of Towns, built after the *Chineſe* manner, whoſe faſhions, Langauge, Letters, Rellgion and Government, the *Coreans* follow. Its cheif City is *Pingjang*, but by the aforeſaid Dutch mens relations, *Sioor* was the Royal City, from whence in the year 1666. in a Fiſhermans bark in ten dayes eight of them got to *Gotto* Iſland, and from thence to *Nangeſaque* on the Iſland *Dyſma*.

The Iſle *Formoſa*, once *Paeand*, abounds with Deer, wild-Goats, Hares, Coneys, Swine, and Tygers, the Woods, with Pheaſants and Pidgeons, and the Ground produceth Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, Coco-Nuts, and ſeveral other neceſſaries for humane ſuſtenance. This Iſle hath no King or Supream Governour, but every Village is a ſmall Republick.

Their chief practice or ſpecial Vertues are Theft, Murder and Adultery, but if any of the Women prove with Child before they are thirty ſeven years of Age; when they are ready to be delivered, the Midwife kneads it to death in the womb.

They neither write nor read, uſing no Book, Letters, nor Characters. Their Laws and Religion are delivered by Tradition, and their Memories are their onely Regiſters and Records.

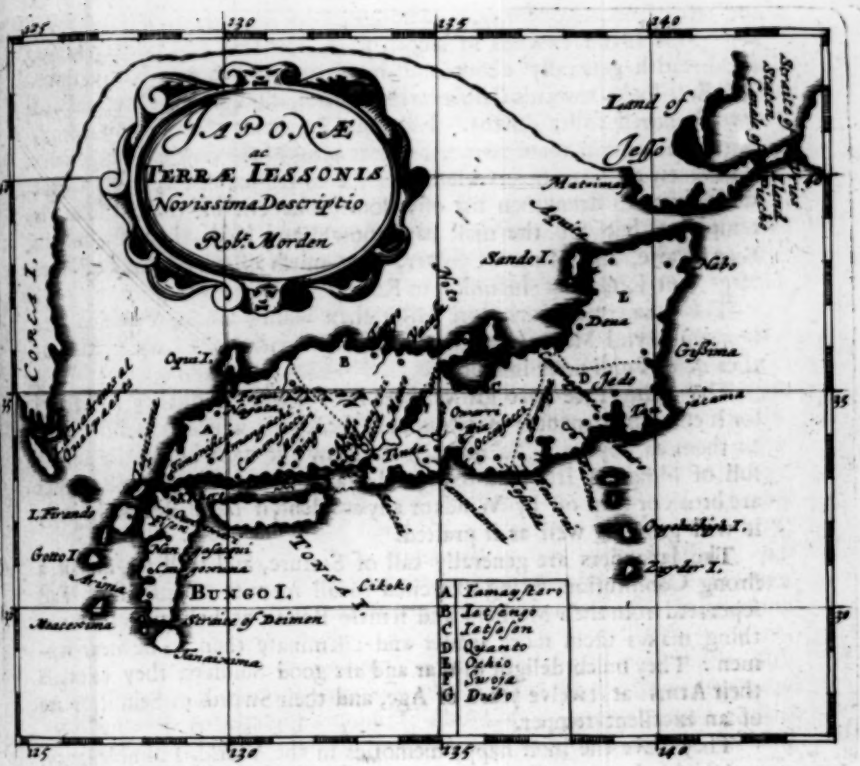
In *Anno* 1654 happened a mighty Earthquake, which continued ſeven weeks with little intermiſſions: In *December* and *January* is generally the faireſt Weather: Their greateſt Rains are in *July* and *Auguſt*:

The Mouſons or ſtormy Seaſons begins in *October* and continues till *March*, which is called the Northern; the other, or Southern, begins in *May*, and holds till *September*.

Againſt the North Eaſt part of *Formoſa* lies a rich golden Mine, ſurrounded by many Rocks, from whence in *Auguſt*, the Rains waſh down great ſtore of gold Oar, not far from the Fort *Kelang*, which the Dutch had in poſſeſſion.

The Iſland *Tayowan* or *Tayovan*, lies South from *Formoſa*, the utmoſt Northpoint, being diſtant almoſt a league, but the Southermoſt point within a Bowſhot of the Land, it is about two leagues and an half in length, and a quarter in breadth; on the North ſide upon a ſand Hill, ſtands the Fort *Zelandia*, built by the Dutch, 1632. under the Caſtle Weſtward lies another Fort, guarded by two points of the Sea: A Bowſhot diſtant lies a ſtrong Outwark, being the Key to the Caſtle, called *Utrecht*, Eaſtward from which, ſtands the Town built by the Dutch: On the other ſide, on the main of *Formoſa* ſtands the Fort and Village *Sakkam*, well planted with Canon; but in the year 1661 *Coxinga* and his Aſſociates, being a Crew of Rebel *Chineſes* took both the Iſland of *Formoſa* and *Tayoven* from the *Dutch*, after a ſiege of ten Months, where *Coxinga* found ten Tun of Gold, forty peeces of Ordnance, and other things to a great value.

Of



Of JAPAN.

THE Iſland of *Japan*, if it be an Iſle, is not onely *one* but *many*, for the Coaſt, diſcontinued with many Inlets, ſtands like a broken Wall, and the ſeveral falls of Freſh-water-Brooks and Rivulets, deſcending from the upper Grounds, with their mixt interweavings, both from Sea and Land, make a numerous crowd of petty Iſles, the moſt ſpacious and wealthy whereof is *Japan*, by the Natives *Nippon*, formerly ſaid to comprehend fifty three King-

domes; but our later Relations tell us, that they are now fallen into the lap of one ſole Monarch, who keeps his magnificent Court at *Jedo*. This Iſland extends in length ſeven hundred and twenty Miles, the breadth generally about one hundred and eighty, but various. The Eaſt looks towards *Californes* in *America*, though four thouſand and two hundred Miles diſtant. I am not ignorant that ſome Geographers have made them to meet, others bring them very near together: I have two Lunar obſervations and the co-herence of the Sea Chart with them to ſtrengthen my aſſertion. The Air of theſe Iſlands is temperate, but for the moſt part ſnowy and cold, they abound in Rice, Pearle, and Mines of Silver, very much eſteemed, the Pearls are large, but ſomewhat inclining to Red.

The Country appears more Hilly then Plain, amongſt which are two wonderful Mountains, one vomiting continually flames, the other of a Prodigious height.

The Palm Tree that grows there is of a ſtrange quality (if true) for it endures no manner of moiſture at the Roots, which is as diſtructive to them as poyſon. To make it to grow, it muſt be ſet in a hole full of filings of Iron and dry Sand, and if any Boughs or Branches are broak or torn off by Winds or any accident, if but nailed to the body it will grow as well as if grafted.

The Japanners are generally tall of Stature, and well ſet, and of a ſtrong Conſtitution, being exerciſed in all manner of ſuffering, and ſeperated from their Mothers and female Relations, believing that nothing makes them more tender and effeminate then to be near women: They much delight in War and are good Soldiers, they exerciſe their Arms at twelve years of Age, and their Swords or Scimiters are of an excellent temper.

They have the moſt happy memories in the World, a nimble fancy, and ſolid Judgment: they are of a courteous behaviour and civil deportment, covetous of honour and reputation, impatient in affronts and diſparagements. But unhappy it is that theſe excellent qualifications, ſhould ſtand taxed with as many notorious vices. Their language is very curious, wherein they have ſeveral words to expreſs one thing, ſome in deriſion, others in honor, ſome for the Prince, others for the people. Their cuſtomes and faſhions are quite contrary to ours. They drink warm or rather hot Water. Alleadging that cold cauſes Coughs and diſeaſes in the ſtomach, but that hot Water preſerveth the natural heat, opens the paſſages and quencheth the drought ſooner. To their ſick they Miniſter very ſweet and fragrant Potions. They never let bloud, which they husband as the Chariot of Life. They eſteem black

Teeth,

Teeth, and mount the right ſide of a Horſe. And it is ſcarce to be believed with what a ſtudied oppoſition they differ from us; but though they differ in common cuſtomes and opinions, yet in the ſolid work of Government and Authority, they act by the ſame Rule and Policy, riſing by degrees as we do, and ending in a ſole Monarch, the Emperour, who Rules not by the Power of his Riches, but by the number of men, and is honorably attended in times of peace at his Royal Pallace: And in time of War is garded with a ſtrong and numerous Army.

The Jeſuits, Franciſcans, Jacobins, and Auſtin Friers, had made a great Progreſs in the converſion of the Natives in the year fifteen hundred ninety ſix; ſo they were reckon'd to be above 600000. Chriſtians. But ſince the year ſixteen hundred and fourteen, they have been all driven out of the Iſland, and no perſon dares profeſs Chriſtianity but in private. Spaniards, Portugals, and Prieſts are all expell'd; onely the Dutch are permitted, in regard they ſtrictly forbid their people to ſpeak of Religion, and by Relation as little to profeſs it. There are ſeveral Tones or Princes among them, whoſe power for the moſt part is confin'd to a ſingle City. And 'tis obſerved, that when one of theſe Tones or Governours, looſe their Principalities, their Subjects loſe their goods. The *Dayro* had once the chief Command of the *Japan* Empire; but ſince the year fifteen hundred and fifty, the *Dayro* hath only the chief command in Eccleſiaſtical affairs, and is eſteemed above the Emperour, who keeps all the power in his own hand. In the center of the Imperial City *Meaco*, ſtands the glorious Pallace of the *Dayro* which out-ſhines the Emperours Court, the Temple of *Bonzi*, or the ſtately houſe of the chief *Bonſioſen*: There is alſo the Imperial Garden ſo curiouſly planted that the eye ſeems never ſatisfied with ſo pleaſant an object, This City is ſaid to contain 90000 houſes. At *Dubo*, not far off is the ſtately Temple of the Idol *Zacca* to contain ninety thouſand houſes.

Jedo is the ſecond city in *Japan*, is very large and exceeding populous, the ſtreets are 60 *Ikins* long, which is one hundred and fifty paces; at the end, is a gate that is locked and garded every night; it is famous for the great houſes of the Nobility, the Emperours Banquetting houſe, his Magazine, his *Seraglio* or *Chandran*, the Imperial Garden. The Empreſs's magnificent Pallace, and the Temple of the Golden *Amida*; but in the year ſixteen hundred fifty ſeven, in two days time this City lay all in Aſhes, above a hundred thouſand houſes burnt, and as many Inhabitants deſtroyed, a great number of Pallaces and Temples, and Forty eight Millions of Gold.

Saccai is one of the ſtatelieſt Cities in all *Japan* fortified with an

invincible Caſtle; and there is ſcarce any place in *Japan*, that for pleaſantneſs ſurpaſſeth *Jonda*. *Mewarry* is a handſome City Crown'd with many Spices: *Akay* is well fortified with a Caſtle and ſurrounded with a Wall: *Oſacca* is a ſtately and Imperial City, in the midſt of which ſtands the much celebrated Temple of the Idol *Canon* or their *Neptune*. And before the Earthquake fifteen hundred eighty five, there was the faireſt and largeſt Pallace that ever the Sun ſhined upon: And a large Caſtle built by *Taicoſama*.

Tempe and *Campania* may not be compared to the pleaſantneſs of *Saioja*, ſo exceedingly delightful, as the Dutch Ambaſſadour tells us, that the whole Earth cannot ſhew a finer ſpot of Ground.

Onewari is Situate on the hanging of a pleaſant Hill, near which is a ſteep Rock, on which ſtands an invincible Caſtle, which is ſeen at a great diſtance.

Quano is the moſt artificial built City in all *Japan*; *Piongo* was ruin'd in the War of *Kobanunga* and the Emperour *Caſſas*. *Mia* is curiouſly built and adorned with many Temples.

The ſtately City *Occaſacci* is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle; *Joſinda* is of a delightful Situation. *Sarunga* is a great but a ruinous City. *Facione* is the place where is kept a ſtrong Guard, formerly a famous City, but ſwallowed up and ſhuffled into ruines and rubiſh by an earthquake, which are very frequent in *Japan*. *Oudarro* is a ſtately City adorned with a ſumptuous Palace and lofty Spires.

The other chief Iſlands about *Japan* are *Bungo*, *Cikoko*, *Saykok*, or *Ximo*, all one Iſland, but thus called by ſeveral Authors. 2. *Tonſa* or *Xicoco*, or *Tokoeſe*, and *Chiccock*. 3. *Firando* and *Gotto* with innumerable others.

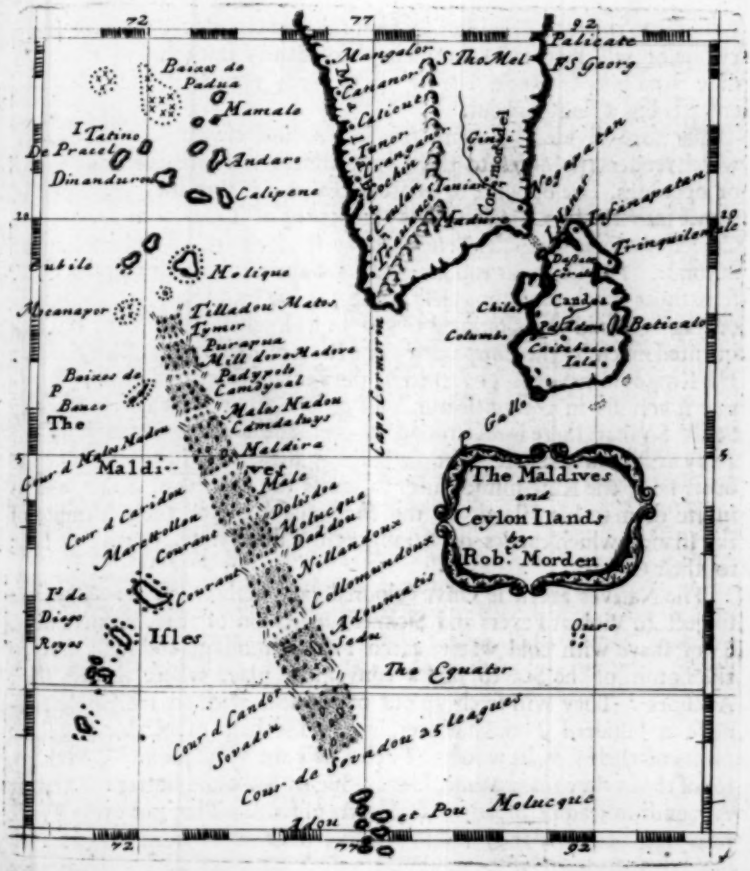
Congoxuma is the firſt City where the *Portuges* landed and got footing in *Japan* and was their Staple: *Nangeſaque* is the chief Staple and reſidence of the Dutch in *Japan*, firſt built by the *Portuges*. This Lodge or Fortreſs lies on the ſmall Iſland *Diſma*, and is the Magazine for all *Indian* Commodities, and the beſt harbour for the reception of Merchant Veſſels of any Port in *Japan*.

At this day the Hollanders pretend all Trade at *Japan*.

The extent of *Jeſſo* being Mountainous and abounding with coſtly furs, is yet unknown, only that tis a vaſt, and wild Country full of Savage people, cloathed with Skins of wild Beaſts, and can give no account further then they dwell.

Of the ISLES in the Indian Sea.

SUCH is the Infinity of these Isles, that 'tis impossible to give a just account of them: I shall therefore onely mention the most considerable. And first of the *Maldives*.



Of

Of the Iſlands of the MALDIVES.

THE *Maldives* Iſlands ſituate under the Equinoctial Line, derive their name from the principal City called *Male*, and *Dive*, which ſignifies an Iſland. They are reckoned to be about twelve thouſand: But that is ſuppoſed to be onely by taking a certain number for an uncertain: They are diſperſed from the North Weſt to the South Eaſt, into thirteen Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Attollons*, every one of which is fenc'd with a bank of Sand; but ſome of them are only Sand hills or Rocks, being all of them very little, for *Male* the chief is but a league about.

They are divided by Arms of the Sea, and environ'd with Rocks, which renders the acceſs to them very difficult: There are ſome Ports or openings, one oppoſite to another, ſo plac'd that they give an Entrance into the four *Attollons*, for the benefit of Trade: otherwiſe the Currents would carry the Veſſels above ſeven or eight hundred leagues beyond. The Currents run ſix months to the Eaſt, and ſix to the Weſt, ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs: But the Sea being Shallow, the winds outragious, and few Commodities to be had, theſe Iſlands are not frequented much by the *Europeans*: The King of *Maldives* is called *Raſcan*: His Kingdom never is governed by the Female Sex, and for his Revenue it conſiſts in the misfortunes of others, that is to ſay, wrecks at Sea. So that there is no truſting to the *Maldives* Pilots, who will caſt away a Ship on purpoſe, that their King may have the ſpoil. On the other ſide, the King himſelf uſes to careſs the Maſters of Ships, and to invite them to his Iſland, to the end, that dying of the Diſtemper of the Iſland, which carries off Strangers in a ſhort time, he may be Heir to their Goods.

The Natives are little Olive coloured, and Mahometanes: They are ſubject to Violent Fevers and Sickneſſe by reaſon of the exceſſive heat. They ſhave with cold water, catch Fiſh ſwimming, and will dive to the botom of the Sea to find a convenient place where to caſt their Anchors: They will fetch up out of the Sea, with an incredible eaſineſſe a hundred Thouſand weight, by the help of a Cable and ſome pieces of their *Candon* wood. Their *Coco*'s are very profitable to them, for of thoſe, they make Wine, Honey, Sugar, Milk and butter: They eat Almonds inſtead of bread with all ſorts of food. They put every Trade into a particular Iſland, and to preſerve their wares from Vermin, they build their Store-houſes upon Piles in the Sea, about an hundred paces from their Iſles.

The

The Iſland of CEYLAN.

THe Iſland of *Ceylan*, by the Iſlanders report, has been bigger than it is; for whereas it was formerly four hundred miles in compaſs, it is now but three hundred: It is liken'd to a Pearl; and many believe it to be the ancient *Taprobana*. The Air is the pureſt and wholeſomeſt in all *India*; and therefore ſome call it the *Land of Delight*, and affirm it to have been *Adams* Paradiſe, which *Adams Pico*, whither the *Pagan* Prieſts go in devotion, the Mountains of Chryſtal, the Foreſts of Cinnamon, and Rivers of pretious Stones, all but Diamonds, ſeem to teſtifie. True it is, that the Cinnamon, which grows there is the beſt in the World. There is alſo excellent Ivory, and a Fiſhery for Pearls not far from it, upon the Coaſt of *Manar*. Rice is ſo plentiful that they give it their Horſes inſtead of Oats. *Adams Pico* is a high ſteep Mountain, where the Natives ſay, that *Adam* was born and buried; and that the Lake of Salt-water at the Top, is but the *Ramas*'s of of all the Tears that *Eve* ſhed for an hundred years together, for the death of *Abel*.

The Natives are of ſeveral Religions, cunning, well proportioned, but black and ill-favour'd. Their ſtrength conſiſts in Elephants, which are accounted the moſt couragious, and moſt docible in all *India*. Formerly they were great adorers of a black Ape; inſomuch that the *Portugals*, having got their Black Ape into their power, the King of *Ceylan* offered three hundred thouſand Crowns to repurchaſe it, tho in vain. *Ramo* is accounted one of their Hero's, for whom, that he might come into this Iſland, they tell you, the Shell Fiſh all joyned together upon the ſurface of the water to make him a Bridge. The Straight of *Manar* is not above Muſquet ſhot over, ſo that they muſt be very ſmall Ships, that paſſe through it. The *Hollanders* diſpoſſeſſed the *Portugals* of this Iſland. There are ſeveral Kingdomes in this Iſland, *Viz. Candea*, *Daſſette-Corolas*, *Ceita*, *vaca*, *Galle*, *Colombo*, *Chilao*, *Jaffanatapan*, *Trinquilimate*, *Baticala* and *Jala*. The beſt City is *Candea* towards the middle of the Iſland.

The Isles of SONDE.

THE Straight of *Sonde* gives its name to the Isles of *Sumatra*, *Java* and *Borneo*, that lie not far from it. It is the ordinary passage for Vessels that are bound for *China*, and the more Eastern Seas, the Air of these three Islands is very unwholesome, nor do they afford those Provisions, which the Continent. The Inhabitants of the *Uplands* are Pagans, of the Sea-Coasts Mahometans. They have several Kings potent as well by Sea as by Land. They afford rich Commodities

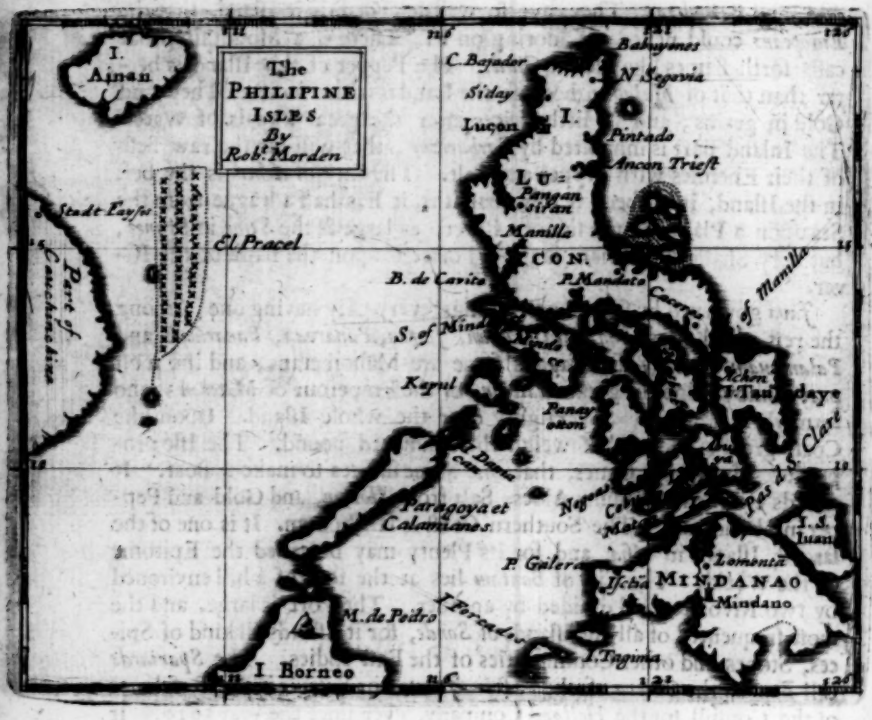
ties, eſpecially Spices, which the *Portugals*, the *Hollanders*, and the moſt part of the other Nations of the world fetch from thence.

Sumatra is the moſt famous Iſland in all the Eaſt, for largeneſs and Riches: For it is three hundred French-leagues long, and ſeventy broad, having ſeveral Mines of Gold. It lies ten leagues from the Continent; and the Ancients believ'd it to be a Peninſula, by reaſon of the ſeveral little Iſlands, that ſeem to joyn it to the Land. Six Kings command it; The King of *Achem* beſt known to us; of *Camper*, *Iambi*, *Menancabo*, and *Palimban*. They have ſo well defended their Iſland, that the *Europeans* could never get footing on it. There is a Mountain, that caſts forth flames like Mount *Gibel*. The Pepper of this Iſland is better than that of *Malabar*, becauſe the Land is more moiſt. They find Gold in grains, and in little peices after the great Floods of Water. The Inland part is inhabited by *Barbarians*, that will eat the raw fleſh of their Enemies with Pepper and Salt. The City of *Achem* is the beſt in the Iſland, it has been better than it is, it lies half a league from the Sea upon a Plain, by the ſide of a River, as large as the *Seine* in *France*, but very Shallow. There is alſo a Fortreſs upon the Bank of the River.

Java governed by ſeveral petty Kings, every City having one: Among the reſt, the Kings of *Japara*, *Tuban*, *Jottan*, *Panarvan*, *Panarucan* and *Palambuam*. Many are Pagans ſome are Mahometans, and the moſt part acknowledge the great *Materan*, or the Emperour of *Materan*; who formerly claimed the Soveraignty over the whole Iſland. Upon the Coaſt grow Oyſters, that weigh three hundred pound. The Iſle produces ſuch large Canes, that one alone ſuffices to make a Boat. It affords excellent Lignum, Aloes, Salt from *Jottan*, and Gold and Pepper in abundance. The Southern Coaſt is laſt known. It is one of the largeſt Iſlands in *Aſia*, and for its Plenty may be called the Epitome of the World, The City of *Bantam* lies at the foot of a hill environed by two Rivolets, and divided by another. The Port is large, and the moſt frequented of all the Iſlands of *Sonde*, for it affords all kind of Spices, Stones and other Commodities of the Eaſt-Indies. The *Spaniards* call *Bantam* the *Geneva* of the Eaſt. *Jacatra* or *Batavia* is the Reſidence of the Conſull for the *Holland* Company, ever ſince the year 1619. It is defended by a good Cittadel, with four regulated Baſtions: It lies in a Bay, which being ſecur'd toward the Sea by ſome Iſlands, makes the beſt rode in all the *Indies*. *Jortam* next to that is one of the beſt Ports, and moſt frequented.

Borneo the very biggeſt Iſland of all *Aſia*, abounds in *Mirobalans*, and Camphire: It has ſeveral good Ports, but few good Cities. Some

ſay, that this was the *Java* of *Mark Poll* of *Venice*, and that the leſſer *Java* was that already mentioned. The City is built upon Piles in the Sea, at the Mouth of a fair River, having a large and Commodious Harbour. The Natives have a peculiar King of their own, as likewiſe has *Bender-Maſſin*. *Sabas* is the Capital City of the Kingdom affording Diamonds.



The

The PHILLIPINE Iſlands.

Phillip the ſecond gave his own Name to theſe Iſlands, which are about forty or fifty great ones; for ſhould we reckon up little ones, they would make about eleven thouſand, the moſt part of them very fertile, and the Inhabitants pay their Tribute in Soldiers. The Council of *Spain* oftentimes propoſed the quitting of thoſe Iſlands, becauſe of the Expences of the Garriſons: But becauſe they lie convenient for the Trade between *China* and the *Moluccs* Iſlands, the King was reſolved to keep them. The Iſlanders are valiant, and preſerve their liberty in ſeveral places.

Luc'on, otherwiſe *New Caſtile*, is the biggeſt of all the *Phillipine* Iſlands. The City *Manille*, which lends its name to the whole Body of theſe Iſlands, is the Seat of the Viceroy, and an ArchBiſhop. It is but ſmall, but neat and well fortified, and ſafe from Mining, two thirds of the Town lying upon a River navigable for Barques, and the third part lying upon the Sea. Beſides *Spaniards* and *Indians* there are ſeveral *Chineſes* that reſort thither, as to the Magazine of the richeſt Commodities in the World. *Cavite* two leagues from the City is the principal Haven, ſecured from the Winds, and fortified with two wooden Forts. The Bay is forty leagues in compaſs, where there is a convenience to build great Gallions; however the North winds blow hard upon it; the bottom is bad, and entrance difficult. The Iſland *Mindanao* has not bin in the *Spaniards* hands, but a little while. That of *Paragoya*, and ſome others obey their own Kings. *Cebu* and *Matan* are known firſt by the Diſcovery of *Magellan*, the other by the death of *Magellan*. The *Spaniards*, that are bound to the *Phillipines* never ſail through our Hemiſphere; and therefore they would have theſe Iſlands, as well as the *Moluccaes* to be the bounds of the *Weſt Indies*, which they, for that reaſon would have to reach as far as the *Malucca's*.

From the *Phillipine* Iſlands Eaſtward, there lies ſeveral other Iſles, called in Spaniſh by the general Name, *Iſlas de las Velas*, by the Dutch Iſles *de Ladrones*, of which I find nothing memorable except their Names in ſome Maps.

The

The MOLUCCA Islands.

THere are five of these Islands, that carry the perticular name of *Moluccaes*: These five Islands are very small, seated much about the Equinoctial Line, in an unwholsome Air for Strangers. They are under several Kings: The *Hollanders* have also some Fortresses there. They afford Nutmegs, Ginger, and Cloves; *Ternate* the biggest of the five little ones is eight leagues about, with a Mountain that casts out fire. It hath besides several Villages uninhabited in times of War, three

three Cities or rather Forts, *Viz. Gammalamme*, *Maloye* now called *Orange*, *Tacony* by the *Dutch William Stad*: The reſt are *Tidor* very conſiderable, *Motir*, *Machoan*, *Bachian*.

The *Molucceis* are good Souldiers, and for the moſt part Mahometans. Beſides the Kings of *Ternate*, *Tidor* and *Bachian*, there are ſeveral others in the *Celebes* Iſlands, and *Gilolo*. The King of *Macaſſar* in the *Celebes*, perticulary has a while ſince extraordinarily fortified his own City. He has alwayes given Strangers free Entrance into his Ports. In 1667 he treated with the *Hollanders*, and quitted the *Portugals*. But in 1668 the *Hollanders* obliged him to trade with no other Nations but them: And there was a report, that the *Dutch* have ſince ſeized upon and taken *Macaſſer*.

The Air of this Country is good, but the heats are inſupportable in the day time. Formerly the Natives of *Macaſſer* ate humane fleſh; for which reaſon the Neighbouring Princes ſent them all their Criminals. *Celebes* is fertile in Rice, and the *Land of Papous* yeilds Gold, Ambergreece and Birds of Paradiſe. *Banda* is an Iſland towards the South of the *Moluques*, with five or ſix other Iſlands about it, to which it gives its name. It is the only Iſland in the world that produces Nutmeggs and Mace: There is in it a Burning Mountain, and in the year 1615. All the great Guns in the Iſland were ſpoyl'd.

About four years before the barbarous proceedings of the Dutch at *Amboyna*, they ſhot Captain *Courtupt* in his boat, going from his houſe and Factory in *Polleroon* to one of the adjacent clove Iſlands, called *Lantore*, on which Iſland, not long after, ſome Engliſh ſuffered ſuch unparrallel'd and barbarous cruelty by the Dutch as a Created Nature was Capable of enduring.

In the year 1617 the Inhabitants of *Banda* Iſland beſought Captain *Bil*, then Preſident at *Bantam*, to receive their Iſland into his juriſdiction, to defend them from the Tyrannies of the Dutch, who murthered them at their pleaſures, and abuſed their Wives whiles themſelves were enforc'd to look on; proteſting alſo that they never gave the laſt conſent to them to poſſeſs their Iſland, which was accepted of by the Engliſh; but in the year 1622 they were forced by the Dutch to abandon the *Banda* Iſlands, and it is credibly reported, that after the Engliſh had left thoſe Iſlands the numerable ſhoales of Mackerel, which was the cheifeſt ſupport to the Inhabitants and which came conſtantly in their ſeaſon forſaked thoſe Iſlands alſo.

Amboyna towards the South of the *Molucca's* gives it's name to ſome other Iſles. It is an Iſland abounding in Cloves; for the buying and gathering whereof the Engliſh had five Factories, the chiefeſt whereof

was

was at *Amboina*, the other at *Hitto*, at *Larica*, at *Cambillo*, and *Lobo*, who begun to be rich, when on the eleventh of *February* 1622. began the barbarous proceedings of the Dutch againſt the Engliſh; where thy two Elements of fire and water, altho merciles of themſelves, be making their Fury more deliberate, were here inſtructed to be mor, unmerciful; whilſt accurate cruelty did torment even invention it ſelf to torment the innocent. The Dutch have now ſeveral forts there. 'Tis their beſt Colonie next to that of *Batavia*, and they have forced the Inhabitants of the Iſland to Trade with no other.

The End of ASIA.

AFRICA.

AFRICA by the Ancients was called *Olympia*, *Hesperia*, *Oceania*, *Coryphe*, *Ammonis*, *Ortygia*, and *Æthiopia*; by the Greeks *Lybia*, by the Æthiopians *Alkebu-lam*, by the Arabians *Ifrichea*, by the Indians *Befeeath*, by the Turks *Magribon*; but the moſt noted Appellation is *Africa*, either from *Apher* a Hebrew word ſignifying

 duſt;

duſt; or from *Epher* or *Aphar*, one of the Nephews of *Abraham*; by the Greek fablers from *Afer* a Companion of *Hercules*, by the Arabians from *Faruch* to divide or ſeparate, or from the ancient name of *Carthage*, called *Africa*.

Scituate it is, for the moſt part under the Torrid Zone, the Equator croſſing it in the very middle, and therefore by the ancients ſuppoſed unhabitable, and parched with the Suns exceſſive heat: but what they knew not, and thought almoſt impoſſible to be known is now common; for the ſecrets of her deep and remoteſt ſhores, are now beaten up and tracted with continual Voyages, firſt by the *Portugals*, and after by the Engliſh and Dutch. So that now four famous Seas are known to be the bounds of *Africa*, on the North the *Mediterranean*, on the Eaſt the *Red Sea* or *Arabian Gulf*, on the South the *Æthiopian*, and on the Weſt the *Atlantick* Ocean; ſo that tis divided from all the World by Sea, except *Aſia*, whereunto it is joyned by a narrow *Iſthmus*: The whole being formed like a huge Pyramid or Triangle, whoſe largeſt extent from North to South, and from Eaſt to Weſt is differently ſet down by moſt Geographers, though contrary to others, I ſhall ſtate it thus, the length from Cape *Verde* to Cape *Gardafuy*, is ſeventy two degrees of Longitude, which is 4320 miles, and its breadth from Cape *Bon* to the Cape of *Good Hope*, is ſeventy degrees Latitude, which makes 4200 miles.

Africa in General ſtands divided into theſe Regions or Parts.

- *Barbary.*
  - *Fez.*
  - *Morocco.*
  - *Algier.*
  - *Tunis.*
  - *Tremiſen.*
  - *Barca.*
- *Ægypt.*
  - *Upper.*
  - *Middle.*
  - *Lower.*
- *Billedulgerid.*
  - *Teſſet.*
  - *Dara.*
  - *Segelomeſſe.*
  - *Tegorarin.*
  - *Zeb.*
  - *Billedulgerid.*
  - *The Deſart of Barca.*
- *Deſart of Sarra.*
  - *Zanhaga.*
  - *Zuenziga.*
  - *Targa* or *Hair.*
  - *Lempta.*
  - *Berdoa.*
  - *Gaoga.*
  - *Borno.*
- *Negroland.*
  - *Guinea.*
  - *Benin.*
  - *Tombotu.*
  - *Biafara.*
- *Ethiopia the Upper.*
  - *Ethiopia*, or *Abiſſine.*
  - *Nubia.*
  - Coaſt of *Adel.*
  - *Zanguebar.*
  - Coaſt of *Ainan.*

Ethiopia

Ethiopia the Lower. { *Congo.* *Monomotapa.* *Caffres.*

The Iſlands. { The *Canaries.* Cape *Verde.* *Madagaſcar.* *Maltha* with many other ſmaller Iſlands.

The greateſt Rivers in *Africa* are *Nilus*, and *Niger*. *Nilus*, that runs above a thouſand Leagues, paſſes through the biggeſt Lakes, forms the biggeſt Iſlands, and waters the moſt lovely Vallies in the World. The heads thereof though not well known, are undoubtedly in *Ethiopia*. The *Cataracts* or *Falls*, upon the confines of *Ethiopia* and *Ægypt*. And the Mouths that oft throw themſelves into the Sea below *Ægypt*: where the Ancients have made ſeven, ſome nine, and the Moderns four. But now there are but two, when there is no inundation, *Damita* and *Roſetta*. The water has a peculiar quality to fatten the Land, ſo that by its yearly inundation, which begins about the middle of *June*, and ends the beginning of *September*, *Ægypt* is made exceeding fruitful; it riſes generally ſixteen Cubits. It is perceiv'd by the retiring of the Cattel, by the marks which are in their wells; and by the weight of the ſlime of the River, which the people lay out at their windows to receive the Dew which falls, and Prognoſticates the increaſe. The cauſe of this overflowing of *Nile* is variouſly conjectur'd, ſome ſay that the Tempeſts of the Sea ſwell the River. Others affirm that the Sand which gathers at the mouth ſtops the ſtream, and that the Northern Wind's drive it back again. Many Moderns believe that it is ſwell'd and increas'd by the melting of the Snow, and the rains that fall in great abundance, and at certain ſeaſons in *Ethiopia*, and in regard that in *Ægypt* it is Winter, when Summer in *Ethiopia*, they ſay that the *Nile* increaſes when other Rivers decreaſe. But of late it hath been found out, or at leaſt aſſerted that the *Niter*, which abounds in this River, is the true natural reaſon of all theſe marvellous effects: which being melted by the heat of the Sun, mixes with the Water, troubles it, ferments it, and ſwells it, and makes it exeeced its bounds, ſo that the Mud which the *Nile* carry's along with it, neither comes very far, nor raiſes the banks any higher. The *Niger* retains the Name, which it receiv'd from theſe people whoſe Country it runs thorough, ſometimes it runs under ground, and before it falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, divides it ſelf into three principal Members, *Senega*, *Gambia*, and *Rio Grande*. Enfertiles all the Countries through

which it passes: and in the Sand are found good store of Grains of Gold. The water, having the same vertue as *Nile*, has made some believe, that these two waters somewhere meet together. The *Zaire* is considerable for its swiftness, and for its plenty of water. The *Zambera* divides it self into three Currents, *Cuama*, *Spirito Sancto*, and *Rio Delos Infantas*. The *Ghir* looses it's self often in the Sand, and as many times retrieves it self again.

The greatest Lakes are *Zair*, *Zambere*, and *Zaflan*, all three in *Ethiopia*. Among all the Mountains of *Africa*, there are none so renown'd, as *Atlas* and the Mountains of the Moon. The Poets faign'd that *Atlas* sustained Heaven upon his Shoulders, by reason of its excessive height: or else because that *Atlas* King of *Mauritania*, was the first that studied the motion of the Heavens. The ancients took these Mountains to be the limits of the World.

The *Isthmus* of *Sues*, which keeps *Africa* from being a perfect Island, is about nine Leagues in breadth between the *Red Sea*, and the Channel of *Nile*: for from one Sea to the other is above thirty five Leagues. Stories relate, that one of the *Ptolomies*, Queen *Cleopatra*, some of the *Soldans* and others that have been masters of *Ægypt*, have assay'd in vain to dig through that *Isthmus*, and that they gave over the enterprise, as well by reason of the prodigiousness of the Toyle, as for fear of being greatly endamaged by the *Red Sea*, which was found to be higher than the *Mediterranean Sea*, and which with its bitterness would have tainted the River *Nile*, the only drink of the *Ægyptians*; and indeed all Authors agree that the Waters of the *Nile*, are sweet healthful and nourishing: *Ptolomy's* design was to perform a work of Fame, by making *Africa* an Island. *Cleopatra's* intention was to carry her Ships into the *Red Sea* without any danger of falling into *Augustus's* hands. The contrivance of the *Soldans* was to carry the Trade of the *Europeans* into the *East Indies* through their Territories in hopes of some great Tribute. But none of them were able to attain their Ends.

Africa is the barrennest and worst peopl'd part of our Continent. Her great Rivers are full of Crocodiles. Her Mountains and Desarts fill'd with Lyons and other wild and cruel Beasts: the scarcity of water producing many Monsters: while Creatures of several species couple and engender at the watring places, where they often meet. There is no Creature in the World that grows so big, from so small a beginning as the Crocodile, for it is hatch'd in an Egg, and grows every day as long as it lives, which is said to be an hundred years. The Elephants are very serviceable to the *Africans*: as also are their Camels and great

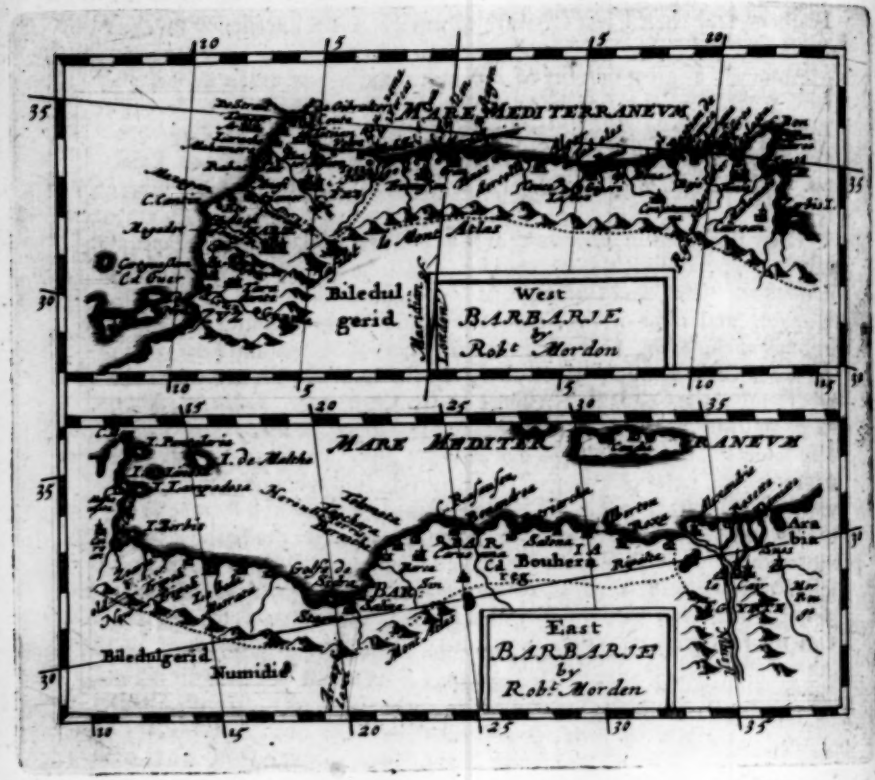
Baboons. Dromedaries are a ſort of Camels, leſs and ſwifter then the others. They have alſo wild Aſſes, Unicorns, Barbary Horſes, Cameleons, little Monkeys and Parrots. Their Auſtriches afford them fine Feathers, and their Civet Cats are eſteem'd for the excellency of their Sents.

Amongſt a great number of different tongues that are in *Africa*, the moſt general are the *Beribere* or *African*, which comes from the Ancient *Punick*, and the *Arabick*; theſe two extend through all *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, *Ægypt* and *Sarra*, the *Ethiopian* in the greateſt part of *Ethiopia*. The *Language* of the *Negro's*, which is different and hath divers Idioms.

Their Religions in *Africa* are for the moſt part Idolatrous as Paganiſm, and Mahometaniſme, though there is alſo mixed amongſt them vaſt numbers of Jews, and Chriſtians of ſeveral ſorts.

Ægypt and moſt of the Coaſt, or the *Red Sea* and almoſt all *Barbary* belongs to the *Turk*, excepting the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez* (which are govern'd by Kings of their own) the Cities of the Pirates, and ſome others upon the Coaſts that belongs to the Chriſtians. *Ethiopia*, *Nubia*, *Congo* and *Monomotopa* have their particular Kings. There are alſo *Arabian Cheiques* in *Belledulgerid* and *Sarra*. The *Country of the Blacks* is under ſeveral petty Soveraigns, whoſe Juriſdiction is bounded ſometimes within the limits of a Town. The Kings of *England*, and *Portugal*, and the *Hollanders* have ſeveral ports upon the Sea-coaſt, for the better accommodation of their Trade into the Inland Country. The French alſo poſſeſs ſome places of Trade in *Barbary*, *Guiny*, and in the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, which they call the *Dolphins Iſland*. The grand Maſter of the Order of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* is Lord of the Iſland of *Maltha*.

Of



Of BARBARY.

BY the name of *Barbary* was that part of *Africa* known to the Ancients, which we call *Zanguebar*, whereas the Modern *Barbary* lies all along upon the Mediterranean Sea: being the beſt and beſt peopl'd Country of all *Africa*, by reaſon of the convenience of Trade. The *Romans*, the *Sarazens*, the *Vandals*, the *Arabi-*

ans

ans, the *Moores*, the *Turks*, have been successively Lords thereof, and have called the Cities by different names. But at this day a great part of it is under the *Turk*. The Emperour of *Fez* and *Morocco*, rules the north west part. The *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, *English*, and *Dutch*, possess several places upon the Coast. *Sasao*, *Constantine*, *Couco*, *Labes* are, little Kingdomes that lie in the Mountaines. *Saly*, *Tituan*, *Algier*, *Tunis* and *Tripoli* belong to the *Pirates*; the three last under the Protection of the Grand Signior, who sends a Basha to each though they have but very little authority. The French hold the place called the *Bastion* of France, and the *Genoeses* the Island *Tabarque*

Barbary is inhabited by the *Afiricans* or *Bereberes*, oftner called *Moores*: There are also some *Arabians* who settled themselves there in the year 999. They live in the open field in *Adouares*, or commonalties compos'd of several families which they call *Baraques*, where they have a hundred or two hundred Tents set up in a Round.

The Inhabitants are generally of a duskish or rather blackish complexion, naturally ingenious and given to arts and Literature, studious in their law; very distrustful, inconstant, crafty, Malicious when angered, very active, good Horsemen, of a stately gate, costly in their Apparel, and jealous of their Wives, who are of a comly body, well featured, of delicate soft skins, and in their dress exceeding sumptuous.

The Language spoaken at present in most of the *Maritine* Towns is the *Arabick*, but in *Fesse*, and *Morocco*, the *Punick*, or old *African*, the antient langauge of the Country.

Tis scituate between thirty and thirty five degrees of Northern Latitude the longest Sommers day about thirteen hours one quarter encreased to fourteen and one quarter in the most northern parts, it is extended in length from the Atlantick Ocean to *Egypt*, in breadth from the *Mediterranean* Sea to the *Atlas* Mountaines.

Barbary comprehends several Kingdoms that containe Cities of the same name, *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Telensen* or *Tremisen*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli* and *Barca*.

Morocco, which gave the name to *Maroquens* or *Cordovan* skins, lies upon the Ocean, called *Atlantick*; it containes the Anticent *Mauritania Sitifensis*, is full of Mountaines excessive high, and alwayes covered with snow. The King thereof stiles himself *Emperour of Barbary and Morocco*, *King of Fez*, *Suz*, *and Tafilet*, *Lord of Gara* and *Gago* &c. He also assumes the Title of Grand Sheriff of *Mahomet*, and successor to the family of that Prophet. He farther stiles himself *Amisel-momins*, and by corruptions *Miramolins* or Emperour of the Faithful. The City of *Morocco* scituate near the place of *Ptolomys*, *Bacanum-Hemerum*, was formerly

formerly bigger and better peopl'd then it is now, at which time it had twenty four Gates, contained in Circuit twelve miles, adorned with a ſumptuous Moſque, held to be the greateſt in the world, and a ſtrong Caſtle, eſteemed as big as a reaſonable Town, in the middle whereof is a Temple which hath a Tower, on the top whereof are two or three round Globes of Gold, valu'd at above two hundred thouſand Crowns which they ſay are enchanted, becauſe they cannot be taken from the Place where they are fixed. The adiacent Country yeilds grapes, whoſe ſtones are as big as hen eggs. And Goates haire that makes excellent Chamletts.

The City *Taradant* is the only Mart Town of that Country, where the Engliſh and French Merchants have a Staple for Sugar.

The Fortreſs of *Guargueſſen* belongs to the *Portugals*.

In the Country about *Guzula* are Mines of Gold, Braſs, Iron, where alſo was the ſeat of the Antient *Getuli*.

The principal ports of *Morocco* are *Meſſa*, *Azafi* Mazagan, *Azamor*. Its promontories *Guer*, *Cantin*, and *Non*; its Rivers, the *Sus*, *Tenſift*, and *Ominiraby*. Neer to the Cape of *Guer* is the City *Sancta Cruz*, built by the *Portugeſe*, but inhabited by the *Moors*. Its Commodities are graine, pulſe, and fruit in abundance; alſo Flax, Hemp, Hony, Wax, Sugar, Mines of ſeveral mettals Cordovants, Amber, Chamlets, &c.

Magazan is a Fortreſs, by the ſtrength whereof the *Portugeſes* gather Contribution from the plaine Country. The little Iſland of *Mogador*, is about ſix miles from the ſhore, is defended with a Fort and Garriſon for the ſafety of certain Mines of Gold and Silver not far diſtant.

Of the Kingdome of *F E Z*.

IT is ſcituated between that of *Morocco* and the Mediterranean Sea, known to the Antients by the name of *Mauritania Tingitana*; this and *Morocco* containes the whole Country of *Mauritania*, from *Mauri*, the Inhabitants of it, *Tania*, ſignifying a Nation being added to it; the chief City whereof is *Fez*, ſo called from the abundance of Gold which was found in digging the foundation thereof; ſuppoſed to be the *Volibili* of *Ptolomy*, ſeated on the River *Fez*, between thoſe of *Banafar* and *Cebu*, from which water is derived by Aquaducts into all parts of the City: The faireſt, the beſt City of all *Barbary*, reported to containe more then two hundred large and ſtrait ſtreets, with an infinite number of ſmall ones, fifty thouſand Houſes; *Du Val* ſaith one hundred thouſand. To have ſeven thouſand Moſques or Saracenical Temples, of which fifty are ſtatly built and adorned with many Pillers of Marble, and Jaſper; the greateſt and moſt

most sumptuous of all contains about a mile in ciruite sustained by fifteen hundred pillers of white Marble, with thirty one great high gates, two hundred Hospitals; Among its Colledges one is a most curious and delicate Fabrick, all enriched with Mosaicque work of Gold, Azure and Marble; its Gates of Eraſs, in which are abundance of stately buildings, as Cloysters, Halls, Bains, Hospitals, &c. Also a stately Library, in which are two thousand Volumns in Manuscript; its Court or Exchange for Merchants contains fifteen fair Streets, is enclosed within a strong Wall with twelve Gates which are shut, and guarded every night for the security of their Goods and Persons: There are likewise two hundred Bains or Stewes, two hundred Inns, of which some have more than one hundred Chambers, two hundred and fifty Bridges, four hundred Mills, eighty six publique Fountains, besides perticular ones, andeighty six Gates for entrance.

TANGEIR of old *Tingis* is now in the hands of the *English*, where is a good Fort and Mole (when finished) for the convenience of Shipping, a place of a considerable Trade and advantage; near to this place it is said, that *Hercules* overcame the Gyant *Anteus* sixty four Cubits high.

SALLY, is a City belonging to the Pirates; it is a barr'd Haven as well as *Mahamore* and *Larache*: *Gayland* was acknowledged for King there, as well as in the little Citys of *Arzilla* and *Tituan*: But *Taffalette* chased him out of his Kingdom. *Pennon de Velez* belongs to the *Spaniards*. *Mozuema* or *Bouzema* is the place where the *French* entended to settle a Factory. *Susuon* is one of the most fruitful and pleasant places in *Africa*. *Tezza* is esteemed the third City in the Kingdome of *Fez*. *Rabat* just against *Sally*, was built after the Model of *Morrocco*, having an Aqueduct above twelve miles long. *Alcazer* famous for the Battel 1578. wherein three Kings perished; one of which was *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*. *Anasi* or *Anfa*, a ruin'd Town of the *Arabians* with a Castle, which the *Moors* take for an Enchanted Castle, where (as they say) the Treasures of the first Emperor still remain.

Tremesin or *Telensin*, is a great City belonging to the *Turk*; seven or eight leagues from the Sea; once adorned with many beautiful Mosques and fair Colledges, and so well fortified, that it held out a Seige of seven years; now impaired both in strength and beauty. *Oran* is a noted Haven, now in possession of the *Spaniards*, as is also *Masalquivar*, of old *Portus Magnus*, which was taken by them much about the same time. *Haresgot* is the ancient *Siga*, the residence of *Syphax*. *Tenez* answers to the ancient *Julia Cæsaria*, the Seat Royal of King *Bocchus*.

The City of *ARGEIR* is one of the richest and best inhabited of all *Africa*, by reason of the Pyracies of the Inhabitants upon the Ocean and Mediterranean. It contains fifteen thousand Houses, and

twelve or fifteen thouſand Gardens round about it, the Chriſtian Slaves being to the Number of thirty or forty thouſand. Cardinal *Ximenes* was wont to ſay, that they that could take *Argeir*, would find money enough in that Town to Conquer all *Africa*. Among the Tombs without the City is remarkable, that of the fair *Cava*, Daughter of Count *Julian* of *Bettica*, who having been raviſhed by *Rodorie* King of the *Goths*, was the cauſe of the *Moors* deſcent into *Spain*. The Emperour *Charles* the fifth loſt before *Argeir* the faireſt Navy he ever had in his life.

Bugia is a great City, the *Salda* of the Ancients. *Couco* and *Labez* are ſeparate Kingdomes in the Mountains, of ſo difficult acceſs, and ſo ſtrong, that they maintain their Liberty. *Conſtantia* the *Cirta Julia* of the Ancients, memorable for the Tragedy of *Sophonisba*, the Daughter of *Aſdrubal*. *Bona* of old *Hippo*, the Biſhops See of St. *Auguſtine*.

The Kingdome of *Tunis* was the Native Country of *Amilcar*, *Hannabal*, *Aſdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Maſeniſſa*; And *Chriſtianiſm* alſo is beholden to it for the birth of St. *Auguſtine*, *Tertullian*, St. *Cyprian*, *Lactantius*, *Fulgentius*. This City grew from the Ruins of *Carthage*, once formerly *Romes* great Rivalleſs: and the Capital City of a large Territory firſt built by *Dido*. *Anno Mundi* 3070, about an hundred forty and three years before *Rome*, and two hundred and ninety years from the deſtruction of *Troy*, 'tis one of the faireſt Cities in *Barbary*: *Bizette* and *Souze* are two places, where the Pyrates of *Tunis* lay up their Ships: *Biſerta* is the ancient *Utica*, Memorable for the death of *Cato*, conſiſts of a high and a low Town, the one on a Rock, the other on the Sea. *Mahometa* is the ancient *Adrumetum*. Near to Gulph *de Capres* were the *Philæni Aræ*.

Goletta is a Fortreſs between *Tunis* and the Sea; under this Fort General *Blake* with the Engliſh Fleet fired the Pyrate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654. *Cayroan* was the reſidence of a Caliph, or one of *Mahomets* High Prieſts. It is the ancient *Theſdrus*, Where *Maſſineſſa* beat *Aſdrubal*, while *Scipio* look'd on. *Beje* lies in a Soil ſo fertile in Corn, that the Natives ſay, that if there were but two *Beje's*, there would be more grains than Atomes of Sand upon the Sea ſhore. The River *Guadibarbar* makes ſo many windings and turnings, that you croſs it twenty five times in the Road from *Bona* to *Tunis*. Between the Kingdom of *Tunis* and the Iſland of *Malta* lie ſome little Iſlands, as *Pantalarea* belonging to the King of *Spain*, wherein is a Gulph, from whence the Vapours that thicken upon the Rock above diſtills as much water as ſerves for the uſe of the Inhabitants. *Lampadoſa* and *Limoſa* belong to the Order. In *Lampadoſa* ſtands a Chappel, famous for the Offerings of both *Turks* and *Chriſtians*. And it has been obſerved, that never any Sacrilegious Perſon went unpuniſh'd, that robb'd it.

The

The Kingdom of *Tripoli* is a barren Country, considerable only for the Trade of *Trippli* in *Barbary*, so call'd to distinguish it from *Tripoli* in *Syria* and *Natolia*. Upon the Coast of this Kingdom lies the two *Syrtes*, the little one is called *The Gulph of Capes*, the great one *The Gulph of Sydra*, infamous for the shipwrack of Vessels. The Island of *Zerva* where the *Spaniards* were defeated in the year 1560. by the Infidels. Here it was also that *Dragut* the Pyrate escaped the famous *Doria*.

Old *Tripoli* formerly *Sabrata*, is now decayed: But New *Tripoli*, of Old *Oea*, is much enriched by Pyracy. Along this Coast are some Isles, where grows the fruit *Lotes* very sweet and pleasant, and on the South of *Tripoli* is the fairest and best Saffron.

Cyrene, *Lybia* or *Marmarica* are now comprehended under the name of *Barca*, which begins on the part where formerly stood the Altars of the *Phylenians*, which were also the bounds between the Territories of *Carthage* and *Cirene*; and after that to the Empires of East and West. It is a Country for the most part dry and barren, covered over in most places with a thick light Sand, continually moved about with the winds, turning Hills into Vallies, and Vallies into Hills. As infamous for the birth of *Arius*, who denied the Divinity of Christ, as famous for one of the *Sybils* hence named *Lybica*. These Sybils were in number ten, viz. *Persica*, *Lybica*, *Delphica*, *Cumæa*, *Samia*, *Hellespontiaca*, *Tiburtina*, *Albunea*, *Scythæa*, and *Cumana*, which last is said to have written the nine Books of *Sybils* presented to *Tarquinius Superbus*, which contained Prophesies, of the Name, Birth, and Death of Christ.

The chief places of most esteem in former times were. 1. *Barca*, afterwards called *Ptolomais*, of such account, that it gave name to the whole Country.

2. *Cyrene*, once of such Power, that it contended with *Carthage* about their Territories: The Birth-place of *Eratosthenes*, *Callimachus*, and *Simon* of *Cyrene*, who carried our Saviours Crosse: Now called *Carvenna*.

3. *Berenice* on the great *Syrtes*.

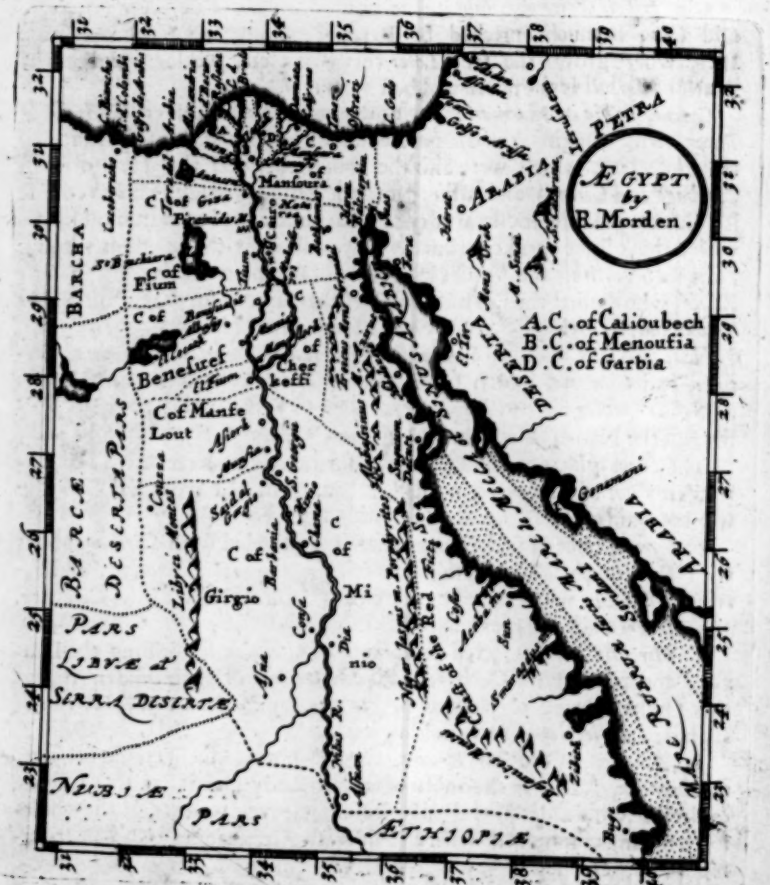
4. *Herculis Turris* erected in honour of *Hercules* for killing the Dragon, and robbing the Orchards of the *Hesperides* of their golden Apples, this Orchard being placed here by *Ptolomy*, by *Pomponius* in the *Atlantick* Islands, by *Virgil* and *Pliny* in *Mauritania*.

5. *Alberton*, of old *Paratonium*, the Sea-port to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, seated in the midst of a vast sandy Desart, as they tell us, encircled with a delightful and pleasant Grove, watered with wholesome Springs, refreshed with a temperate Air, shaded with fruit bearing Trees, whose leaves were alwaies green.

This Country is now the thirteenth *Califfe* or Government under

the *Turkiſh* Baſhaw in *Egypt* called *Bonbera* or *Bacra*, the Southern part whereof is called the Deſart of *Barca*, famous for the Temple before-mentioned, for its Oracle, for the Fountain of the Sun, for the deſtruction of *Cambyſes* Army: For the viſit of *Alexander*.

Rivers I find few, but one of fame enough for all the reſt, by *Ptolomy* called *Luſhon*, by *Pliny Lethon*, by the Poets *Lethe*, and feigned to come from Hell and to cauſe forgetfulneſs in thoſe that drink it.



Of

Of EGYPT.

Egypt is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the East with the Red-Sea and the *Iſthmus* between the Red-Sea and the Mediterranean, on the South with *Ethiopia* and *Nubia*, on the Weſt with the *Lybian* Mountaines, or deſarts of *Barca*.

This Country by the *Jews* was called *Miſraim*, the Caldeans *Meſrai*, the Aſſirians *Miſri*, the Arabians *Moſra*, the Moores *Meſre*, and *Babara*, by the Antient Inhabitants *Chemia*, and *Hamia*, by the Romans *Auguſtanica*, by Beroſus *Oceania*, by *Xenophon*, *Ogygia*, by *Herodotus Potamia*, by *Lucian Melambolos* alias *Milampodus*, by *Homer Heſeſtia*, by others *Nilea*, *Aeria*, and *Oſiria*, by the Modern Turks *El-kebit*. It is the only region of *Africa* that borders upon *Aſia*; and though the aire be bad, it is the beſt peopl'd in the world: for the Women bring forth two or three Children at a time: which they attribute to the water of *Nile*. Nor was it leſs peopl'd formerly, if it be true that in the raigne of *Amaſis* one of their Kings, it contain'd above twenty thouſand Cities. The extraordinary Quantities of Corne which it yeilded, caus'd the Ancients to call it the *publick Granary of the World*. And the plenty or ſcarcity of the whole Roman Empire was ſtill according to the Harveſt of *Egypt*. Nile by the Inundation of his ſtream, which is full of Niter gives the Ground this fertility. The plants grow in ſuch abundance that they would choke one another, did they not ſtrow the fields with ſand. The Weſtern part of *Nile* is more fruitful then the Eaſtern. Beſides Corn this Country affords Rice, Sugar, Dates, Senna Caſſia, Balſome, Hides, Flax, and Linnen. They know little who ſay that it raines not there. For it raines all *November December* and *January*, principally in the Mountaines and in the Lower part.

To this day alſo Egypt ſhewes us Pyramids Obeliſques Labyrinths, and other works of the Ancient Kings raiſed at an incredible expence to teſtifie their Puiſſance, and to employ their people. The Statue of *Memnon* was there formerly moſt remarkable, as alſo the *Pharos* near *Alexandria*: In the lake *Meris* is ſaid to be ſeen the place where the Labyrinth ſtood, wherein they ſay there were above thirty three hundred Roomes. *Mommies* which are frequent in this Country, are nothing but the bodies of dead men Embalmed and buried in vaults carefully provided for that purpoſe, where they keep entire two or three thouſand years.

About five miles from *Cairo* as one *Stephen Dublies* reports (being an

cie witneſs) there is a place in which on every good-fryday there appears a great many heads, and Legs, of men riſing out of the Ground.

The Palm-trees may be reckoned among the rarities of *Egypt*, they grow in couples, Male and Female, and do not fructifie but by coiture; the fruit it bears is known by the name of Dates in taſt much like figgs and all its parts are of ſeveral uſes, as the pith for a Sallet, the Husk of the Cod for Cordage, the leaves for Fans, Feathers.

Ægypt at the beginning had Native Kings, who governed their ſubjects with a free and unlimited Authority, and till the Government of *Pſammenitus* Son of *Amaſis*, who rul'd in the year of the world 3454 were all called by one general Sirname or Title of *Pharaoh*, being a name of Dignity as with us the Name of Emperor or King.

In which year *Cambyſes*, the Son of *Darius*, with a ſtrong Army invaded and conquered *Egypt*, took *Pſammenitus* Captive, putting to death baniſhing and deſtroying all before him, reducing the Country to a Province, in which ſubjection to the *Perſians* it remained above one hundred and fifty years, till the reign of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, in whoſe time the *Egyptians* ſet up one *Inarus*, Son of *Pſammitichus*, before King of *Libia* who governed happily till *Artaxerxes*, with a great Fleet and Army came upon them out of *Phœnicia* unawars, and ſoon reduced them again to his obedience, from which time it was ſubject to the *Perſian* Kings, until the reign of *Darius Nothus*, when they were expel'd by *Amerteus*, born in the City *Sais*, or a *Sebenite*.

Six years reigned *Amirteus*, ſucceeded for about ninty one years by four *Mendeſian* Princes, after that by three *Sebenites*, until *Nectabanes* the ſecond, in whoſe time *Artaxerxes Ochus* bereaved him of his Kingdome, and ſo *Egypt* fell again into the hands of the *Perſians*, to whom it continued ſubject till the deſtruction of *Darius Codomanus* by *Alexander* the great, who brought it to the Grecian or Macedonian Kings, that rained five years over it; after *Alexanders* death it fell to *Ptolomeus* Sirnamed *Lagus*, whence all the Kings his ſucceſſors in that Kingdome were called *Ptolomies* ſubjoining thereunto ſome other name.

The *Ptolomies* in *Egypt* which bore the title of Kings were 10 in Number.

And their Race ended with *Cleopatra* the Daughter of *Ptolomy Auletes*, courted at firſt by *Julius Cæſar*, then by *Mark Antony*, through whoſe favours ſhe kept her Soveraignty; but *Auguſtus* at the Battle of *Actium* ruining *Antony's* fortunes with the death of *Cleopatra*, who poiſoned her ſelf, made it a Roman Province, and it continued under that Empire, till the reigne of *Heraclius*, who held his Royal Court at *Conſtantinople*. After the dividing of the Roman Empire into Eaſtern and Weſtern,

Egypt

Egypt fell to the *Greek* or Weſtern ſhare, till the Egyptians ſubmitted to the *Arabian* Califs, about the year 704, to whom they ſtood faithful till conquered by the *Mahumetans*. In the year 1155 *Syracon* or *Xarracon*, by others *Aſerddin*, *Schirachoeh*, an *Armenian* General, or firſt Vizier of the King of *Damas*, by his Victorious Arms took Captive the Calif of *Egypt*, and made himſelf Maſter there with the Title of *Sultan* or *Souldan*. So that it continued in that Name and Race till the year 1242 when the *Marmalucks*, the off-ſpring of a people on the banks of the *Euxine* Sea, *Mercenary* Soldiers kept in pay of the *Souldan* by the Murder of their Lord made themſelves Lords of the Country, under the Tyranny of whoſe Race and poſſeſſion it groan'd from 1255 until the year 1517.

The laſt *Souldan* of *Egypt* being called *Tomumbey*, the ſecond of that Name, which by the Warlike *Marmalucks* was elected *Sultan*, who having wars with the Turkiſh Emperor *Selim* and by him defeated, fled to *Cairo*, where taken Captive and delivered up by a *Moriſh* Prince, he was miſerably in the ſaid year 1517 murdered, and his body tyed to the tayle of a Camel and dragged through *Cairo*. Which Victory ſo ruined the power of the *Mamalucks*, that *Egypt* by their courage and conduct kept in ſubjection above three hundred years, hath ever ſince truckled under the Command of the Turkiſh Empire, where the Grand Signiours manage the Government by a Baſhaw, or Beglerbet, and chief of the Sangiacks, in the ſame manner as other Countries, ſubject to the *Turks*: whoſe yearly Revenue is 1800000 Zechiens or Scheriffs, which is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the diſcharge of the Annual Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, the ſecond for the payment of the Soldiers with other neceſſary charges of the Kingdome, and the third goes into the *Turkiſh* Chequer.

The Egyptians are the beſt ſwimmers in the World. They are merry, pleaſant, and witty: The invention of Aſtrology, Arithmetick, and Phyſick, is attributed to them, for which reaſon *Egypt* is call'd the *Miſtreſs* of *Arts*. *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, is ſaid to be the perſon who ordered the Bible to be tranſlated by the ſeventy Interpreters: as uſually called, though indeed they were ſeventy two And bought above two hundred thouſand Volumns of Manuſcripts. There were alſo a prodigious number of books in the Library at *Alexandria*, which were unfortunately loſt, when *Julius Cæſar* made War there. The Natives of the Country, have a particular art to hatch Chicken by the heat of their Ovens, wherein ſometimes they will put three or four thouſand Eggs together: and when they are hatch'd, they ſell them by the Peck. They are for the moſt part Mahometans: But they have mix'd among them Jews, and Schiſmatical Chriſtians, known by the name of *Coſtes*. Theſe

Coſtes

Coftes are Natives of *Egypt*, and uſe a language altogether particular to themſelves, and a certain ſort of Writing little different from that of the ancient Greeks. The *Egyptians* in old time, were eminent in Arts and Learning, from them *Pythagoras* and *Democritus* learnt their Phyloſophy, *Licurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, their forms of Government: Here flouriſhed the learned Gramarian *Ariſtarchus*, *Herodian* and *Didymus* ſo well skill'd in Sciences, *Appianus* the Hiſtorian, C. *Ptolomeus* the Geographer, *Triſmegiſtus* the Philoſopher, *Pantenus* a Reader of Divinity, *Origen* and *Clemens Alexandrinus* notable in all Learning, *Dioniſius*, *Athanaſius*, and *Cyril* Biſhops, and the glories of their times. But the preſent Egyptians are much degenerated, prone to divinations, pretenders to Fortune telling, devoted to luxury, cruel, but Cowards, naturally addicted to Cavil and detraction, being in truth now an hotchpot or medly of many Nations.

Egypt is generally divided in to four parts, *Thebais* now *Sabid*, or Upper *Egypt*; *Bechria* or *Demeſor*, otherwiſe middle *Egypt*; *Errif* or the Lower *Egypt*, and the Coaſt of the *Red Sea*. Some make only two diviſions, the Upper and the Lower, following the courſe of *Nile*: But at preſent *Egypt* is alſo divided into twelve Caſſilifts, Sangiacutes, or Governments, the names whereof you have in the Table of the Map of *Egypt*.

Among the Cities, *Caire*, is call'd the *Great* in reſpect of the advantages, which it has above all the Cities of *Africa*. It is three Leagues Lower, and upon the oppoſite ſide to that place, where ſtood the ancient *Memphis*. They that place within it ſixty thouſand Moſquees, reck'n ſev'ral heaps of Stones; They affirm alſo that it contains twenty four thouſand Wards, and about ſeven Millions of Inhabitants, of which there are about ſix hundred thouſand Jews. Certain it is, that it contains near three and twenty thouſand Moſquees, but they are ſuch as are not above ten paces ſquare. The Caſtle, which is built upon the riſing ground, has the nobleſt proſpect, and enjoyes the beſt air in the World. It is one of the largeſt, the moſt magnificent, and counted the ſtrongeſt that ever was contrived: But the laſt relation of 1627. Says it hath loſt much of its ancient ſplendor, and it is not now of any ſtrength: It is not of Marble as ſome relate, but beautifi'd with ſeveral pieces of *Moſaic* work. The Water of *Nile* is convey'd thither by an Aqueduct of a hunder'd and fifty Arches. The Inhabitants of *Caire* muſt needs be very numerous; it being averr'd that in the year 1618, there dy'd above ſix hundred thouſand people of the Peſtilence, and yet there was no miſs of the Inhabitants. In ſhort, they ſay it contains two hundred thouſand houſes, eighteen thouſand conſiderable ſtreets, and is in Compaſs

paſs about twenty five or thirty Leagues. But then you muſt take in the Old as well as the New *Caire*, and the *Boulac*, that joyns to it: For the New *Caire* of it ſelf is not ſo big as *Paris*. The people ride in the Streets upon Aſſes, as we make uſe of Sedans: not but there are Horſes in *Egypt*; but the *Turks* have introduc'd this Cuſtome to preſerve the Horſes for themſelves. The Inhabitants of *Caire*, make thoſe fair Carpets which we call *Turkie* Carpets.

Beſides the *Pyramids* and the *Mummies*, which are about ſix Leagues, from *Caire*, all Travellers are Curious to ſee *Joſephs* Well and his Granaries. For you muſt know, that whatever remains of noble and virtuous among the Ancient *Egyptians* is attributed to *Joſeph*, and whatever is wicked and infamous to *Pharoah*. About two Leagues alſo from *Caire* is to be ſeen the *Matarea*, or retiring place of the Virgin, with a Fountain, which together with that at *Caire* is the onely Spring water in *Egypt*. But the Plant which bears the true Balſome, and which was brought from the Holy Land, by the care of *Cleopatra*, and the permiſſion of *Antony* is quite loſt.

Sahid formerly *Thebes*, which had a hundred Gates, was the Reſidence of the *Egyptian* Kings, who afterwards remov'd to *Alexandria*, thence to *Memphis*, and laſtly to *Caire*. *Thebais* deriv'd its name from thence, which was the retiring place of ſeveral Hermits. The Modern Relations call this City *Gergio*, and make it the reſidence of a *Baſha*, affirming that only the Province bears the Name of *Sahid*.

Alexandria built by *Alexander* the Great, was formerly one of the beſt Cities in all *Africa* next to *Carthage*, where the *Ptolomies* and *Cleopatra* kept their Courts. It is adorned with many ſtately Edifices, the moſt famous whereof were the *Serapian*, which for the curious workmanſhip and ſtatelineſs of Building was not inferior to the Roman Capitol. The Library of *Ptolomy Philadelphus*. The *Obeliſks* full of Egyptian Hieroglyphicks of a vaſt bigneſs and of an entire ſtone. When this City was ſubject to the *Romans*, it contributed to them more in one moneth, then *Jeruſalem* in a whole year. Formerly the Tower of *Pharos* ſtood not far from it, one of the ſeven Wonders of the World. The City enjoyes a ſmall Trade to this day by reaſon of thoſe two Ports: and is the Seat of a Patriarch. St. *Mark* and St. *Catherine* have render'd it famous in Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory: and the Deſerts of St. *Macarius*, where were rek'n'd to be above three hundred Monaſteries lie to the Weſt of it. *Damiata* built out of the Ruines of *Peluſium*, the Birth place of *Ptolomy* the Geographer, and the Epiſcopal Seat of *Iſidore*, is one of the Keys of the Country by reaſon of its Situation, and of its Port upon the Mediterranean Sea, is alſo memorable for the often Seidges, laid unto it by the Chriſtians

Armies. *Roſetta* the ſame or near to *Canopus*, is the rendevous of ſeveral Ships, ſtanding upon the moſt Navigable Channel of *Nile*; a modern ſtructure and well built.

Sues, once *Arſinoe* and *Cleopatris*, which contains not above two hundred Houſes, with a bad Port, is nevertheleſs the *Turk's* Arſenal upon the *Red Sea*. The Haven is ſmall and ſhallow, for neither Galleys nor Ships can enter into it, till they are half unladen: which is the reaſon that moſt of the Veſſels lie in the Rode, where they are more ſecure then in the Port. The Governour keeps two ſmall Galleys, and ſome other Veſſels to maintain his Authority in the *Red Sea*. The Commodities of the *Eaſt Indies* were heretofore brought thither, and thence convey'd into *Europe*; but now the *Turks* enjoy no more that Commerce, by reaſon of the ſettlement of the Chriſtians in the *Indies*. The Ships ſet out from *Sues* in the Spring and Summer, when the North Wind blows: the ſouth Winds being moſt conſtant in Winter and Autumn. *Coſſir* formerly *Berenice*, was the Port whither the *Romans* ordered all goods to be brought that came from the *Eaſt-Indies*; which from thence were carry'd the neereſt way by the *Nile* to the City of *Coptos*, now call'd *Cana*. *Buga* in the moſt Southern part of *Egypt* is a Kingdome, according to the Relations of 1657. tributary to the *Abyſſins*.

Heros or *Heroum* is remarkable for the interview between *Jacob* and *Joſeph*. *Heliopolis* in Sacred Writ or *Bethſames*, was one of the chief Cities of *Ramaſis* or *Goſhen*.

Abydus now *Abutick*, once the Royal Seat of *Memnon*, renowned for the Temple of *Oſiris* and the Statue of *Memnon*.

Syene now *Aſna* north of *Elephantis* ſituate under the Tropick of *Cancer*.

The chief Lakes in *Egypt* were *Mareotis*, now *Lago de Antacon*, the other *Meeris* now called *Bucharea*.

Biledulgerid

BILEDULGERID, ZAARA, &c.

Biledulgerid, is the *Numidia* of the *Moderns*, who have given the latter name to all those Countries which are more to the south then the Antient *Numidia:* And make use of the name of *Biledulgerid*, to signifie a Country plentiful in dates. Which is a fruit which much enriches the *Numidians*. This part of *Africa* extends from East to West, almost as far as *Barbary*. There are in *Biledulgerid* some few *Mahometan* Kings whose power is very inconsiderable. The *Arabians*

nder their *Cheicks* or *Cheifes*, are very ſtrong in Horſe, and would be able to attempt great things, were they not ſo much at War among themſelves. Sometimes they aſſiſt the *Turks*, ſometimes the King of *Morocco* and *Fez*. The change of Governments, and diverſity of Languages has made a great alteration in the Names of the Cities. The *Arabians* are great hunters of *Oſtridges*, as getting great profit by it. For they ſell the Feathers, eat the Fleſh, make bags of their Skins to put their baggage in; they divine by the heart, they make their Medicaments of the fat, and Pendants for their Ears of the Claws and Beaks.

Mount *Atlas* extends ſome of it's Limbs into *Billedulgerid*. And the Cape of *Non*, was for a good while the furtheſt ſhore of the *Portugal* Navigation.

Zaara ſignifies a Deſert: and is part of that which the Ancients called *Libia* interiour, where lived the Ancient *Getuli* and *Garamantes*. There is nothing to be ſeen but Sand Mountains and Scorpions; for which reaſon the Inhabitants wear Boots to preſerve themſelves from being bitten by thoſe Animals. Nevertheleſs, the Air is wholeſome, and the ſick are brought thither out of other Countries to recover their health. The *Arabians* make three diviſions of it; *Cebel*, where the Sand is ſmall without any greenneſs. *Zaara* where it is all gravel, and ſomewhat green. And *Aſgar* full of Lakes, Graſs, and Shrubs. Travellers muſt provide themſelves of all neceſſaries: For the Houſes and Wells are ſo far diſtant one from another, that a man may Travel a hundred Leagues together, and not meet either with lodging or water. One time upon theſe Sands a Merchant ſuffer'd ſo ſevere a drouth, that he gave ten thouſand Duckets for a glaſs of Water; and yet he dy'd as well as the Carrier that had receiv'd the Money. Men are forc'd ſometimes to bury themſelves in the Sands to avoid the Lions and other Wild Beaſts that make a moſt dreadful roaring in the night. The Natives are for the moſt part Shepheards, and the beſt Huntſmen in the World but very miſerable. Some of them are Mahumetans, but the moſt part Libertines. Several petty Lords receive the Tribute of the *Caravans* that paſs through the Country. Their other revenue conſiſts in Cattel; and when they value the Wealth of a man, they ask how many Camels he hath.

There are reck'nd to be five principal Deſerts, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, wherein there are Salt Pits, *Targa*, *Lempta*, and *Berdoa*, to which ſome add *Borno* and *Gaoga*. The *Ghir*, which is their biggeſt River, makes ſome very conſiderable Lakes, and is loſt in the Sands in ſeveral places as it runs; the *Rio Ouro*, was ſo call'd by the *Portugals*, by reaſon of the Gold which they found in it at their firſt coming. This River runs under the *Tropic* through Deſert Countries, with ten or twelve Armes toward

ward the end of its course. The Coast to Cape *Bajador* is nothing but white and grey Sand-hills, overgrown with wild Bulrushes.

Nigritia or the Land of the Blacks seems to be so call'd from the Antient *Nigrites*, so term'd also from the blackness of their Complexion: or else from the Colour of the Earth, which in some parts is all scorch'd and burnt up by the Excessive heat. The *Niger* somewhat qualifies the heat of the Country; but the Raines occasion several diseases. *Cape Blanco* is a long Extent of sand as hard as a Rock, about ten or twelve Cubits high with a spacious port, where Ships ride safe, what ever wind, for the most part blows. *Arguin* a Castle in a small Island belongs to the *Hollanders*. Barks may go up the River of Saint *John*, and there Trade with the *Negros* for Ostridge Feathers, Gums, Amber, and some small parcels of Gold. *Senega*, one of the principal armes of *Niger*, is not above a league over at the mouth. The Coast to the North of *Senega* is very low, not to be seen hardly twelve leagues off the road of Cape Verd, is about twelve fathom deep with a grey sand at bottom. The Flemish Island or *Goree*, is fortified with a Platform flank'd with four Bastions, with a strong brick Tower. The entry into it is upon the West part of the Island, where a Ship of fifteen hundred tun may ride. The road is good, but there is little Fresh water. *Rafrisque*, is a very convenient retiring place. *Gambia* is about five Leagues over at the mouth. But it not Navigable for Barks above sixty leagues, by the reason of the sands and Rocks in it. Some say that the *Portugals* go up the *Niger* as far as the Kingdome of *Benin*, which is above eight hundred leagues: That the *Danes* possesse *Cantozi*, toward that part where *Niger* divides it self: That *Niger* makes several Lakes, upon which are built many fine Cities, from whence there go Caravans as far as *Tripoli* in *Barbary*. The *Negros* are very simple, Idolaters toward the Sea, and *Mahumetans* in the Inland Country. They have some very considerable Kingdomes, but the greatest part of their Cities are not so good as our Villages; the houses being built of Wood, Chalk and Straw; and many times one of these Cities make a Kingdome. The last Kings of *Tombote*, where reported to have great Store of Gold in bars and Ingots. The Kingdome of *Gualata*, affords Millet. *Genebos* is rich in Cotton; in that of *Agades* stands a City indifferently well built. *Borno*, formerly the Country of the *Garamantes*, is inhabited by a people that have all things in Common, every particular person acknowleding them for his Children which are most like 'um; the most flat nos'd being accounted the most beautiful. They of *Senega* Trade in Slaves, Gold-dust, Hides, Gums, and Civets. The *Negro's* there are very strong, and therefore beare a better price, those of *Guiny* are

good, but not ſo ſtrong for which reaſon they are uſual put to work within doors. Tis the Proverb that he that would have good ſervice from a *Negro*, muſt give him little meate, keep him to hard labour, and beate him often. To the South of *Niger* lye ſeveral little Kingdomes, That of *Melli*, with a City containing ſix thouſand Houſes. *Gago* abounding in Gold. *Zegreg*, conſiderable for its trade. *Zanfara*, fertile in Corn. To reck'n any more of their Towns, would be as tedious as un neceſſary, as being neither well peopl'd nor of any Trade.

I ſhall only ſay that the *Arabian* Geographer tells wonders of *Ghana* or *Cano*, of its greatneſs Riches and Trade, of its King, Government, Pallace &c. But how far to be credited muſt be left to thoſe who have been in thoſe parts, the *Portugals*, and *Hollanders*, having been the cheif Traders on theſe Coaſts.

Guiny Is a long Coaſt of Land contained between the Cape of *Sirra Leone* on the weſt, and the River *Gamerones* on the Eaſt, containing about ſeven or eight hundred leagues in length, and not above one hundred or one hundred and fifty in breadth; It is divided into three principal parts called *Malegnete*, *Guiny*, and *Benin*. Under the Name of *Malegnete*, is contained all that land between the Capes of *Sirra Leona* and *Padmas*, and is ſo called from the abundance of Maleguete a ſort of ſpice like Pepper, but much ſtronger then that of *India*, and of their Palm-trees they make wine as ſtrong as the beſt of ours.

Guiny extends from Cape *Palmas*, to the River *Voltas*, it is the largeſt and beſt known of all the three parts; its Coaſt from Cape *Palmas* to Cape three *Punctas* is called the Ivory Coaſt, that which is beyond it is called the Gold Coaſt, where are the Kingdomes of *Sabou*, *Foetu*, *Accara*, and others. The Kingdome of *Benin*, which is the third part hath more then two hundred and fifty leagues in length, Cape *Formoſa*, dividing it into two parts, its principal City ſo called is eſteemed the greateſt and beſt built of any in *Guiny*, the King thereof is ſaid to keep five or ſix hundred Wives.

The whole Coaſt of *Guiny* is ſubject to ſuch exceſſive heats, that were it not for the Raines, and the coolneſs of the nights it would be altogether unhabitable. *It* furniſhes other Countries with Parrats, Apes, White Salt, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Cotton, Wax, Ambergreſe, Gold, and Slaves. The Natives are reputed to be preſumptuous, Theives, Idolaters, and very ſuperſtitious keeping their Feſtiſoes day or Sabbath on the Thurſday; there is Saint *George of the Mine*, built by the *Portugals*, but now in the poſſeſſion of the *Hollander*, as alſo the *Ports Naſſau*, *Cormentin*, and *Axima*. To the *Engliſh*, among others belongs *Cape*, *Corſo*, and to the *Danes*, *Frederic's burgh*. The beſt City

City that belongs to the *Negro*'s is *Ardra*, toward the Coaſt in *Benin*, Govern'd by a King, who ſent an Embaſſador to *Paris* toward the end of the year 1670. for the ſettlement of a Trade. The Baboons in *Guiny* do the Natives very great peices of ſervice. For they fetch water, turn the ſpit, and waite at Table *&c.*

Nubia, is three hundred leagues in length, and two hundred in breadth It preſerves ſome remaines of *Chriſtianiſm*, in the old Churches, and in their Ceremonies of Baptiſm. The *Nubians* are under a King, who alwayes keepes a body of Horſe upon the Frontiers of his Kingdome, as having potent Enemies to his neigbours the *Abyſſins*, and *Turkiſh* Hiſtorians credibly relate that an Army of one hundred thouſand Horſe was rais'd and lead againſt one of the Governours of *Egypt* by a King of *Nubia*. Out of this Country the Merchants export Gold, Civet, Sandal-wood, Ivory, Armes, and Cloath. The *Nubians* Trade cheifly with the Egyptians of *Caire*, and other Cities of that Country. They have a ſubtile and penetrating Poyſon, an ounce whereof is valued at a hundred Ducats. Inſomuch that one of the principal Revenues of the King is in the duties which he receives for the Exportation of this Poyſon. They ſell it to ſtrangers upon condition they ſhall not make uſe of it, within the Kingdome. There grow Sugar-Canes, in the Country, but the Natives know not what to do with them. There are among them a ſort of *Beceberes*, of the Muſſelman Religion, who Travel in Troops to *Cairo*, where they put themſelves into ſervice, and return again, as ſoon as they have got ten or twelve Piaſters together. The Capital Cities are *Nubia*, and *Dancala*, near to *Nile*. The reſt ſo little known that it ſuffices to ſee their names in the Maps. A relation made in the year 1657. tells us that the King of *Dancala*, pays a Tribute in Linnen Cloath, to the King of the *Abyſſins*. Geography is in ſome meaſure beholding to this Country, as being the place that gave birth to that famous *Nubian* Geographer.

Of ÆTHIOPIA.

IT was first called *Ætheria*, and afterwards *Atlantia*, in the Scripture *Ludim*, then the *Greeks* called it *Æthiopia*, it was also called *Abeck*, *Abassia*, *Abissina* the Empire of the *Negus*, the Kingdom of *Prester Jon*, the Middle *India*, the Southern *Indies*, &c.

A

A Country divided into ſo many Kingdomes and Provinces by all Geographers, that the numbring of them would be tedious; and the Relations I find of them are ſo imperfect, ſo diſagreeing, and ſo falſe, that I know not what to write of it with any ſatisfaction.

According to the Relation of an *Abiſſine* Ambaſſadour ſent to the *Grand Signior* in the year 1657. *Geuthar* was then the Reſidence of the Emperour (which Town I cannot find in any of our Maps) that four Kings were Tributary to him. The King of *Gingiro*, which is a hot Country, paid him a Tribute of Horſes. The King of *Narea* paid him in gold: the Kings of *Bugie* and *Doncala* paid him in Linnen and Salt; nor can this Kingdom be of that large extent, as 'tis laid down in the old Maps, if it be true what our laſt Relations tell us and others affirm (which indeed I have not read) that the head of *Nile* riſeth in the Province of the *Agaux* in twelve degrees of Northern Latitude, which if ſo there will be above twenty five degrees of difference in the poſition of places, and though I give but little credit to *Vincent de Blanc*'s relations, yet I have now ſome reaſon to believe, he was not much miſtaken, when he ſaid, that *Bagamidri*, a Town in *Æthiopia*, was in three degrees of North latitude, which in our Maps is placed at fifteen degrees of South latitude, but leaſt I ſhould be cenſured for a buſie Innovater of Geography, I ſhall follow the old Deſcription for the preſent, and ſay that *Barua* is the chief City of *Barnagaſſo*: *Suaquem* and *Arquito* upon the Coaſt belong to the *Turks*, to whom the Viceroy of *Barnagoſſe* ſends a thouſand ounces of Gold every year. *Caxumo* is the chief City of *Tygree*, ſaid to be the Reſidence of the Queen of *Sheba* or *Saba*: *Amara* is a place where the Princes of the blood Royal were kept, ſaid to be a ſtrong Fortreſs on a ſteep Mountain. *Gueguere* is the Iſland of the Antients called *Meroe*, in thoſe dayes of much note. *Naea* lies between the two Lakes of *Zuire* and *Zafflan*, ſaid to have ſuch rich Mines of Gold and Silver, that its Prince was able to purchaſe a moiety of all the world. Some ſay, that the Springs of the *Nile* are at *Goyame*, others in *Cofales*. Beſides theſe, there are many other Kingdomes muſtered in the ſtile Imperial, but of ſo little certainty, and ſo obſcure, that it is enough to find their names in the Map, there being little elſe worth the knowing.

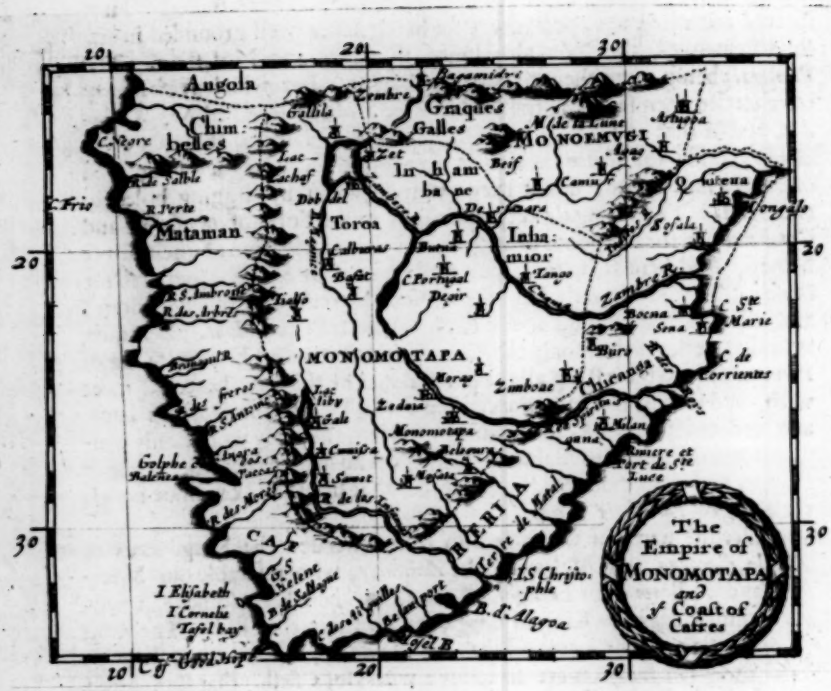
Of this great and mighty Emperor (not in power as Title) his Government is abſolutely Regal or rather Deſpotical; of his Forces and Revenues, Geographers relate wonders, yet this is certain, *Land-locked* he is on every ſide from Traffick and Commerce with the Seas, confronted on the North by the *Turks*; encroached upon and invaded by the King of *Adel*, ſometimes a Vaſſal of his own; bearded and baffled by the the *Galles*, who have ſubdued ſeveral large Provinces to the South, injuries not to be indured, had he ſo great power and ſtrength to help it.

Of CONGO.

CONGO is much more temperate: for the rains and the winds aſſwage the heat, which is insupportable in the neighbouring Countries. Nor has *Africa* any Province more interlaid with Rivers: The *Zair* which is the chief of them, is very conſiderable for the Rapidity and depth of its ſtream. The Inhabitants of *Congo* have Mines of Gold, but they onely make uſe of ſhells for money. They for the moſt part owned themſelves Chriſtians or Catholiques by the Example of

of their Kings; In or about the year 1640, at what time the *Capuchins* had made a great progreſs there in preaching, which nevertheleſs did not ſucceed according to expectation; for being never well grounded in any ſolid Principles, they ſoon abandoned the name and Profeſſion. The *Portugals* bring from thence Ivory and Slaves. For which reaſon they have ſettled themſelves in the Royal City, which is called *St. Salvador*, and in that of St. *Paul* in the ſmall Iſland of *Loanda*, this was ſince ſeiz'd vpon by the *Dutch*, which is very level, ſeven leagues long, and one and a half broad, where they get freſh water by digging holes in the Sand. The *Portugals* keep Garriſons in the Forts of *Maſſagan* and *Cambambe* in the Kingdom of *Angola*, for the preſervation of their Silver Mines, And here it is, that they rendevouz their Slaves appointed for *Braſile*. The Males only have the right of Succeſſion in this Kingdom; and all the Land belongs to the King, whom they call *Mani*. Learning is ſo little eſteemed among the *Congolans*, that when *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, ſent to their King all the faireſt Books of the Law he could meet with, and ſeveral Doctors to expound them, he ſent the Doctors back, and ordered the Books to be burnt; ſaying, that they would only confound and diſorder his Subjects brains; who had no need, but onely of Reaſon and Common Senſe; however, that he would continue no leſs the King of *Portugals* Friend.

Under the name of *Congo* is alſo comprehended the Kingdomes of *Angola*, *Cacongo* and *Malemba*; the *Anſicains*, who reſemble our *Biſcainers*, and the *Brama's* or *Loanghi*. But neither theſe Kingdomes nor people acknowledge the King of *Congo*, as formerly they did. The King of *Angola* ſtiles himſelf grand *Soba*; his cheif City is *Cambazza*, *Enguze*, or *Donge*: His Subjects are ſo in love with Dogs fleſh, that they breed up whole flocks together; and one well fed Dog is ſometimes ſold among them for two hundred Crown. They are excellent in nothing but in ſhooting in a Bow. For they will diſcharge twelve arrows before the firſt ſhall be fallen to the Ground. They believe *The Sun to be a Man and the Moon a Woman, and the Stars to be the Children of that Man and that Woman.*



CAFRERIA and MONOMOTOPA.

THE Country which bears the name of *Cafreria* is the moſt Southern part of all *Africa*, and indeed of all our Continent along the Ethiopic Sea, part in the Torrid, part in the temperate Zone, extending about twelve hundred Leagues upon the Coaſt. It is full of Mountains ſubject to great colds, and under ſeveral petty Kings, the moſt part of which pay tribute to the *Emperour* of *Monomotopa*. The King of *Sofala* payes alſo to the King of *Portugal*, who keeps a Garriſon

riſon in the Caſtle of *Sofala*, and by that means gets good ſtore of Gold, from the Mines which are up in the Country. And that Gold is eſteem'd the beſt in the World: They take it up ſometimes out of the Rivers in little Nets, after it has Rain'd. The Coaſt of *Cafreria* lies low and full of Woods; But the ſoyl produces flowers of a moſt pleaſing ſent; and the Trees afford a lovely proſpect. Three great Rivers fall into the Indian Sea out of *Cafreria*: every one of which is known at the head by the name of *Zambera*. The moſt Northerly is call'd *Cuama*, the middlemoſt *Spirito Santo*; and the ſouthermoſt *Los Infantes*.

The *Cafres* live under no Law, as their name imports. Many of them will ſteal with their feet, while they ſtare ye in the face. They ſell their Cattel to the Seamen that come into thoſe parts: but they are forc'd to tie the Oxen to Trees, and to put the Sheep in Pens, before they pay them, for elſe upon a peculiar whiſtle the Cattle will run after them, and leave the purchaſer in the lurch. In Complexion they are like our Chimney Sweepers. Beſides they have great heads, flat noſes, whither it be that they are preſs'd in their Infancy, or becauſe that their Mothers carry them at their backs, againſt which they may be ſubject to knock them. Their Hair is friz'd, their Lips extroardinary big, their back bone very ſharp, their Hips large; ſo that there can be nothing ſeen more ugly. The Cape of *Good Hope*, which lies in the moſt ſouthern part of this Country is the moſt famous, the longeſt and the moſt dangerous Cape in the World. It was ſo call'd, becauſe that being once paſt that, the Seamen had ſome hopes to arrive quickly at the *Eaſt Indies*. Formerly it was call'd the Cape of *Whirle-winds* or *Tempeſts*, which much annoyd thoſe Seas. Some call it the *Lyon of the Sea*; others the *head of Africa*. There are certain ſignes to know when you are near it. For within fifty or ſixty Leagues, the Sea is full of the bodies of thick reeds that float upon the water: and the white Birds with black ſpots make their appearance. The mouth of the Bay to the Eaſt of the Cape is five Leagues broad encompaſſed with ſharp Rocks. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Valleys are full of Herbs and Flowers. Their Rivers abound in Fiſh, their Woods in Veniſon and Beeves: The Natives that cloath themſelves with the Skins of theſe Beaſts, are very ſwift, but brutes in their eating; and when they ſpeak they *gobble* like *Turkie* Cocks.

The *Hollanders* have built a Fort there, a League from which they have a fair and handſome Town, all ſorts of Grain out of *Aſia* or *Europe*, thrive better there than in other parts.

The *Cafres* are black, becauſe they rub themſelves with a Greaſe or Ointment, compoſed of ſeveral ſorts of Drugs, to preſerve themſelves from being Hydropſical; they have great knowledge of ſimples, and have cur-

cured ſeveral of the Dutch of Ulcers and old wounds which were paſt the skill of their own Chyrurgeons.

Monomotopa is almoſt environ'd by *Cafreria*. It bears the name of the King. It is very fertile, abounding in Ivory, and ſo rich in Gold, that the King is call'd the *Golden Emperour*. The Inhabitants who are very ſuperſtitious, have no other Arms, then Pikes, Bows, and Arrows: but they are ſo ſwift, that they will run as faſt as a Horſe. The common people wear nothing above their Waſtes; and for the Maids they go ſtark naked. A relation made in the year 1651. Reports that the King of *Monomotopa* was baptiz'd with all his Court, by the Jeſuites. The King himſelf is generally trick'd with Bracelets and Precious Stones like a Bridegroom, nor will he ever wear any Foraign ſtuffs, for fear they ſhould be poyſon'd: unleſs it be the Twiſt, the Coller, and his Buskins, of which he has liberty to change the Faſhion, he is oblidged in other things to follow the faſhion of his Predeceſſors, by the Laws of his Kingdome. Tis reported that for his uſual Guard, he has a Regiment of Women, and another of Dogs, and that thoſe Women in War do as much ſervice as men. He gratifies the Princes, which are his Tributaries with a preſent of Fire every year, as a mark of his acknowledgement. *Mono Emugi* is a potent Kingdome to the North of *Monomotopa*. The *Giaques*, otherwiſe call'd *Galles*, and *Chava* are neighbours to one another, and are famous for their valour, and for the Victories they have got over the *Abaſſins*, in the upper *Ethiopia*.

Of

Of ZANGUEBAR.

ZANGUEBAR, call'd by the Ancients *Barbary* is a large Coaſt in the Eaſtern part of *Africa*, which extends it ſelf all along the Indian Sea, on this ſide, and beyond the Equator. The Natives are Idolaters, under divers Soveraigns. They give their minds to Trade

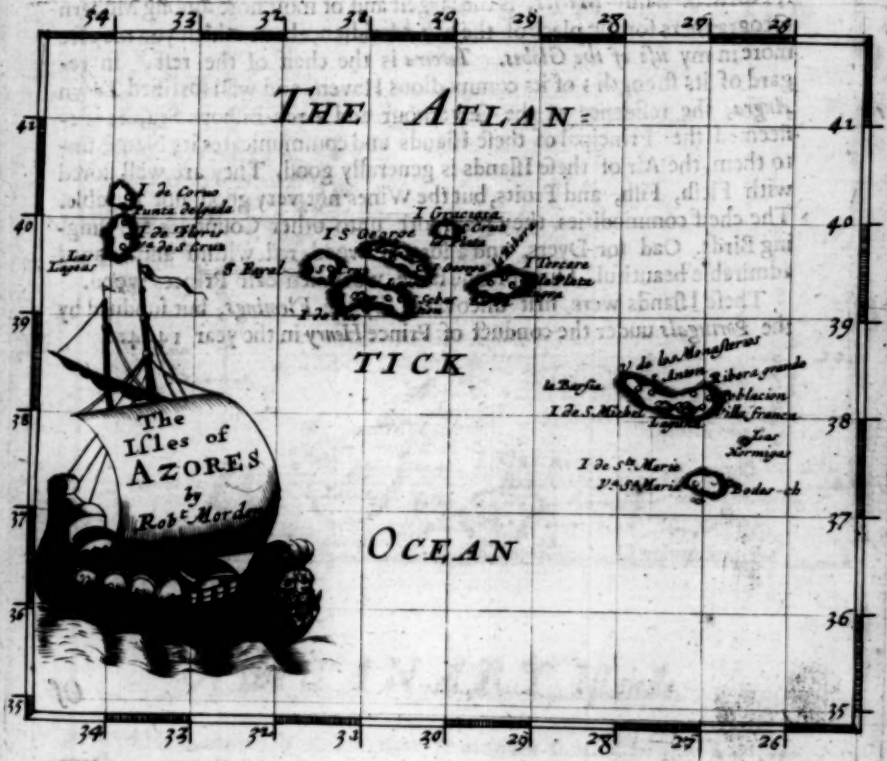
Trade as well as the Arabians and Mahumetans that are among them. The ſouthern part, chiefly bears the name of *Zanguebar*, which contains the ſmall Kingdomes of *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Mombaza*, and *Melinda*. The Northern part is call'd *Ayen*, and ſometimes New *Arabia*. It comprehends the Dominions of *Brava*, *Magadoxo*, *Adea*, and *Adel*. In *Mozambique* lies the beſt place that the *Portugals* have in all thoſe quarters. For they poſſeſs a very ſtrong Caſtle in the Iſland of that Name, about half a League long, where their Ships ſtay for ſeaſonable weather to carry them to the *Eaſt Indies*. The Port is upon the Northſide of the City, and you muſt leave two Iſlands upon the left hand as you enter into it. It would be better inhabited, but the Air is very unwholeſome. *Quiloa* lies in the ſame Peninſula. The King thereof, was the firſt in *Zanguebar* that became Tributary to the *Portugals*. In *Quiloa* are a moſt excellent ſort of Hens, though their Fleſh, their Feathers, and their very bones be black: *Mombaze* lies in an Iſland and upon a Rock. Sometimes the *Portugals* Winter there, for proviſions are very plentiful and cheap. The entrance into the Port is ſo narrow and ſo Rocky, that in ſome places there is not room for above one Ship to enter. The Eſtates of *Lamon* and *Pate* are under the Government of *Melinda*. The Coaſt of *Ajan* contains the Republick of *Brava*, is a ſmall Common-wealth with a City built according to the Faſhion of the *Moores*. It has uſually paid a ſmall tribute to the *Portugals*. *Magadoxo* is under a King of their own, and the Natives are Mahumetans. To *Adea* belongs a very good Port call'd *Barraboa*. *Adel*, cheif City is *Arat*, obeyes a King who is an enemy to the Abiſſines. *Barbora* and *Zela* are places of great Trade, by reaſon of the conveniency of their Ports towards the entry into the *Red Sea*.

Zocotara Iſle, is ſcituated at the mouth of the Red Sea, ſixty Miles long and twenty four broad, which though defective in moſt neceſſaries for life, yet it hath plenty of Phyſical drugs, eſpecially of Aloes; called (if true) *Zacatrina*, not *Succotrina*, from this place.

Of

Of the AFRICAN Islands.

IN the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean and not far from *Africa* we find three different bodies of Islands and each very considerable, *viz.* the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and Cape *Verde* Islands.

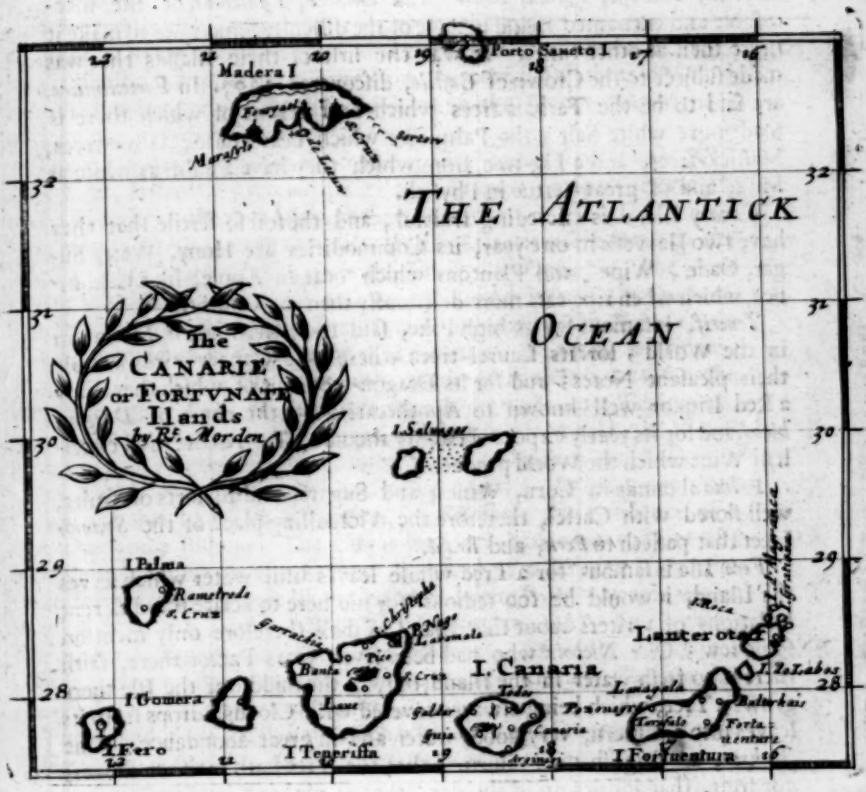


Of the AZORES.

THe *Azores* are Situate betwixt the thirty ſeventh, and Forty ſixth degree of Northern Latitude, and are nine in number, Saint *Michael*, Saint *Maries*, which lies next to *Spain*, *Tercera* on the North-Weſt, then Saint *Gracioſa*, Saint *Georges*, *Faial*, and *Pico*, in the middle; *Corvo*, and *Flores*, neareſt to *America*; Saint *Michael*, directly North of Saint *Maries*, is the largeſt and of moſt note among Modern Geographers for the place of the firſt Meridian, about which you may ſee more in my *uſe of the Globes*. *Tercera* is the cheif of the reſt, in regard of its ſtrength; of its commodious Haven, and well fortified Town *Angra*, the reſidence of the Governour and Arch-Biſhops Sea, it is eſteemed the Principal of theſe Iſlands and communicates its Name unto them, the Air of theſe Iſlands is generally good. They are well ſtored with Fleſh, Fiſh, and Fruits, but the Wines not very good nor durable. The cheif commodities they tranſport unto other Countries are ſinging Birds, Oad for Dyers, and a ſort of wood red within and waved admirable beautiful, I ſuppoſe the ſame workmen call Princes wood.

Theſe Iſlands were firſt diſcovered by the *Flemings*, but ſubdued by the *Portugals* uuder the conduct of Prince *Henry* in the year 1444.

Of



Of the CANARY Islands.

THe *Canary* Islands are now in number seven; by the Ancients called *Insulæ fortunatæ*, and by *Pliny*, *Ombrio*, *Iunonia Major*, *Iunonia Minor*, or *Iherde*, by *Ortelius*, *Canaria*, *Nivaria*, *Capraria*, *Plavialea*.

By *Ptolomy* they were stiled, *Aprositus*, *Heræ Insulæ*, *Canaria*, *Pinturia*, or *Centuria*, *Casperia*, *Pluitania* or *Pluitalia*.

But now better known by the names of *Lancerota*, *Fortuenturra*

Canaria, *Teneriffe*, *Palma*, *Ferro*, and *Gomera*, *Lancerota*, or the inaccessible and enchanted Island because of the difficulty sometimes to make it more then at other times. It was the first of these Islands that was made subject to the Crown of *Castile*, discovered 1393. In *Fortenentura*, are said to be the Tarhais trees which bear a Gum of which there is made pure white Salt; the Palm-tree which bears date, Olive-trees, Mastick-trees, and a Fig-tree, from which they have a Balm as white as Milk, and of great Vertue in Physick.

Canary Island is exceeding fruitful, and the soil so fertile that they have two Harvests in one year, its Commodities are Hony, Wax, Sugar, Oade, Wine, and Plantons which bear an Apple, lik a Cucumber, which when ripe eats more deliciously then any Cumfit.

Tenerif, is famous for its high Pike, said to be the highest Mountain in the World; for its Laurel-trees where the Canary Birds warble their pleasant Notes; and for its Dragon-trees out of which they draw a Red Liquor well known to Apothecaries by the name of *Dragons-blood*, and for its yearly export of twenty thousand Tuns of the most excellent Wine which the World produces.

Palma abounds in Corn, Wines, and Sugars, and all sorts of fruits, well stored with Cattel, therefore the Victualling place of the *Spanish* Fleet that passeth to *Peru*, and *Brasil*.

Fero Isle is famous for a Tree whose leaves distil water which serves the Island, it would be too tedious for me here to relate the different Relations of writers about this Island, I shall therefore only mention some few; One *Nichols* who had been seven years Factor there, saith there is no fresh water in the Island, only in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, which being alwayes covered with Clouds, drops from its leaves into a Cistern, very good water and in great abundance. One *Jackson*, an English man affirms, that the Tree hath neither flowers nor fruit, that it dries up in the day, that at night a Cloud hangs over the Tree and distils its water drop by drop, and fills a reserver of twenty thousand Tuns.

Jans in his Hidography saith it very rarely raines in the Island. *Linschot* saith there is no fresh water, except about the Sea Coast, but this defect is supplyed by the Tree.

In the History of the conquest of these Islands, tis said that this Island hath great plenty of water, and Raine often; and in the higher Countrys are Trees which drop water pure and clear which falls into a Ditch, the best in the world to drink.

Ferdinand Suarez saith that this Tree bears a fruit like an Acorn, of a pleasant and aromatick tast, and that the Pond, or Cistern containes not twenty Tuns.

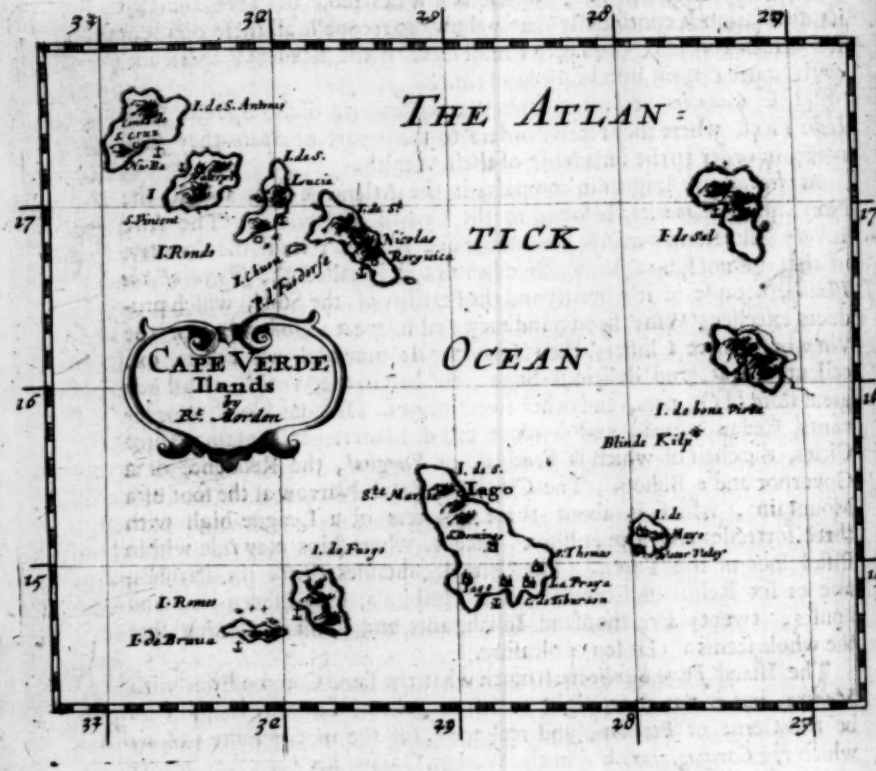
Sanutus,

Sanutus saith the Cloud begins to rise about noon and in the evening quite covereth the Tree. Others say that this water falls from noon all night. Others will have the Cloud alwaies about the Tree, and that its distillation is continually; now how to reconcile all these different Relaters in a verdict of Truth I must leave to the Readers Experience, or the more certain informations of time.

These *Canaries* are often times the rendevouze of the *Spanish* West *Indie* Fleet, where they receive orders to what part of *Spain* they shall make, in order to the unladeing of their Wealth.

Madera, sixty leagues in compass, in the Atlantick Sea, and to the North of the *Canaries*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. The Aire is very wholesome, many Fountaines and Rivers refresh the Country, so that it is not subject to excessive heates; it is called the *Queen of the Islands*, because of it's beauty and the Fertility of the Soile, which produces excellent Wine, strong and racy and in great abundance; for the Vines bear more Clusters then Leaves. It bears delicate Fruits, excellent Wheat, and delicious Sugar, the best in the World, it affords great store of Quinces, and other sweetmeates. Dragons blood, Cordevants, Cedar Wood, and a plant call'd Mader. It containes three Cities, the cheif of which is *Fouchial*, or *Funghal*, the Residence of a Governor and a Bishop. The City is long and Narrow at the foot of a Mountain, which is about three quarters of a League high with three fortresses and a port like a Crescent, where ships may ride within Pistol shot of the Town. The Island containes thirty six Parishes, five or six Religious Convents, four Hospitals, six or seven thousand houses, twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and so many Gardens that the whole seems a Garden of pleasure.

The Island *Porto Sancto* hath much what the same Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above eight or ten leagues in Curcuit, thought to be the Cerne of *Ptolomy*, and reckoned for the most remote Colony which the *Carthaginians* had in the Western Ocean: Between the *Canaries* and the *Madera's*, I find two small Islands called *Salvages* in some Maps, but in the Sea carts I find only a heap of sands, and no description of them in any Geography.



The Islands of Cape VERD.

THe Islands which are in the parallel of Cape *Verd*, are to the number of ten, and bear the name of the Cape, which lies in the most Western part of all *Africa*. The Ancients call'd them *Hesperides* and *Gorgades*, and the Fables plac'd there the Orchards with Golden Apples which were kept by a Dragon. *Christopher Columbus*, said they were falsely nam'd, for in his third Voyage he found them to be dry and barren. They are for the most part possessed and inhabited by the *Portugals*

Portugals, who tranſport thence, Salt and Goates skins, of which they make excellent Cordevants. There is in one of theſe Iſlands called *Mayo*, ſo great quantity of Salt, that it is ſaid it could Load above 2000 Sail of Ships, ſo that the Flemings call them all the *Iſlands of Salt*. The Principal Iſland is that of Saint *Jago* or *James*'s with a City of the ſame Name, which is none of the beſt inhabited, through the unwholeſomeneſs of the Air. The Nine other Iſlands are Saint *Anthony*'s, Saint *Vincent*, Saint *Luce*, Saint *Nicholas*, Iſle of Salt, *Bona Viſta*, *Mayo*, *I. de Fuogo*, and *Brava*. There are ſome wherein there are no Inhabitants but only Goats. The neighbouring Ocean bears the Name of *Green*, by reaſon that it is covered with a kind of Green, and Yellow weed, ſo that it lookes like a Medow.

There are four things which to me ſtrongly prove that the Iſlands of Cape *Verd* do rather anſwer to the fortunate Iſlands of *Potolomy*, then the *Canaries*, their difference of Latitude, for *Ptolomy* placeth his fortunate Iſlands between the tenth and ſixteenth degree of Latitude, the *Canaries* are about twenty eight degrees of Latitude.

2. Their diſtance in regard of the Coaſt of *Africa*, which *Ptolomy* makes the neareſt diſtance to be eight degrees, when as the furtheſt of the *Canaries* is not ſo much.

3. The diſpoſition of their Situation from Eaſt to Weſt, for *Ptolomy* confines his Fortunate Iſles almoſt under one Meridian, the *Canaries* conteine five or ſix degrees in Longitude.

4. In reſpect of their Situation from North to South; for *Ptolomy* extends thoſe four or ſix degrees of Latitude, whereas the *Canaries* lie all in the ſame degree of Latitude, however I ſhall ſubmit to better judgements therein.

The Iſle of Saint *Thomas* under the Equator, affords a great quantity of Sugar, but the air is bad for ſtrangers that come to live there; for they never grow bigger then they were at their firſt arrival. The *Portugals* were the firſt that ſubdu'd it. The beſt Town in it is *Pavoaſan* containing about ſeven hundred houſes with a fortreſs in the Eaſtern part of the Iſland. It has ſeveral Trees like thoſe in the Iſland of *Fer*, which diſtill water continually for the uſe of the Inhabitants. Hogs Fleſh is more wholeſome and nouriſhing then Fowle, by reaſon they feed their Hogs with Sugar Canes.

The *Iſland of the Prince* (ſo call'd becauſe the Revenue of that Iſland is appointed for the Maintenance of the Prince of *Portugal*) yeilds ſome fruit, Sugar and Ginger.

Annobon is ſo called becauſe it was firſt diſcovered upon the firſt day of the year. The *Portugals* live toward the North part thereof; it yeilds

Sugars

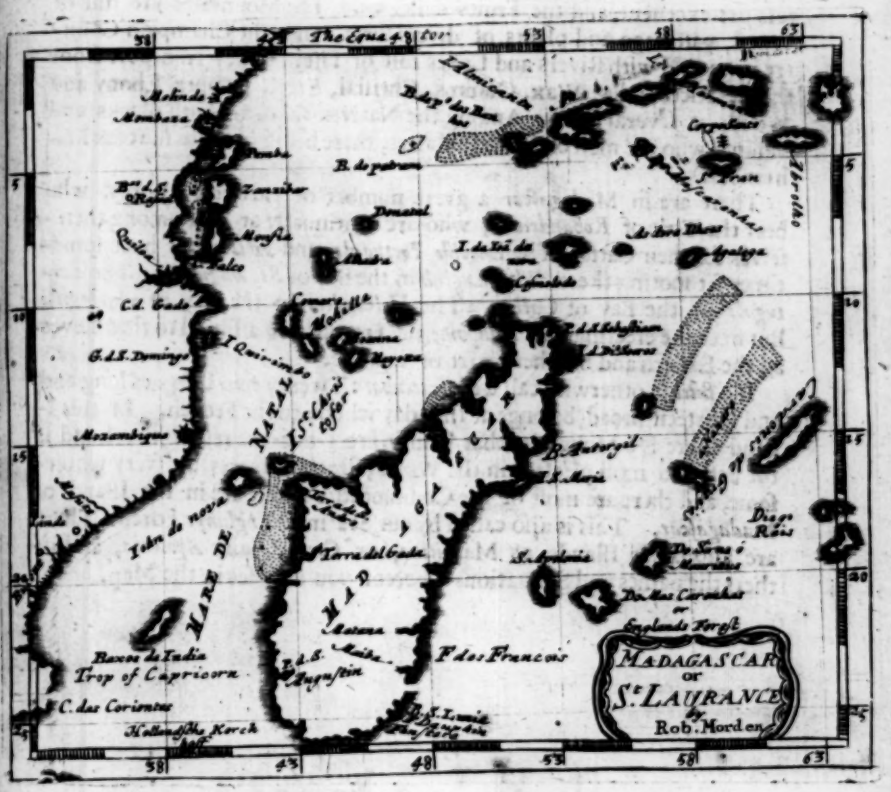
Sugars, Cottons, Cattle and excellent fruits, and Oranges, that in the year 1623 weighed twelve ounces.

Saint *Hellens* sixteen leagues in Compass in the *Ethiopick* sea, High and mountanious. There is no Island in the World so far distant from the *Terra Firma*, tis called the *Sea-Inn*, because they that return from the East *Indies* stop and refresh there, and in the vallies its very fertile, the air so healthful that sick persons are in a short time restored to their health, well furnished with good water, which alone is a great refreshment to the Ships, and of so great importance, that the English, keep and possess it in dispite of *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, or *Dutch*, or any other that dispute with them the dominion of the Sea.

The Islands of *Fernando*, Saint *Mathews* and *Ascention* are not inhabited, and of no great account, only they afford fowls wild beasts and fish.

Zocotora, and *Bebel-Mendel*, lies toward the Red-sea, where the passage is most convenient from the Coast of *Africk*, *Zocotora*, near Cape *Guadarfu*, is under the Iurisdiction of an *Arabian* King. It is a good Road, and hath very convenient Bays, where ships may ride secure among the very Rocks. It affords excellent fishing, Cattle in great abundance, and is famous for the goodness, and quantity of it's Aloes.

Of



Of MADAGASCAR.

MADAGASCAR lies in the Eaſtern, which we call the Indian *Sea*; it is the biggeſt of all the Iſlands that belong to *Africa*; from whence it does not lie above a hunder'd or ninety Leagues diſtant. Nor is there any Iſland the in World of ſo vaſt an extent: For it is in length above 340 of our Leagues, and about 110 broad. The Natives call it *Madecaſe*: The Portugals St. *Lawrence*; the French the *Dauphin* Iſland. The Ancients call'd it *Menuthia*, and the Cir-

cle of *Ethiopia*. According to our Relations, the Air is temperate enough, the ſoyle produces ſeveral ſorts of Grains, and trees; the Waters are excellent, and the Fruits delicious. The Mountains are full of Wood, paſturage and plants of divers ſorts. and the Champain Country is water'd with Rivers and Lakes full of Fiſh. They tranſport from thence Rice, Hides, Wax, Gumms, Chriſtal, Steel, Copper, Ebony and Woods of ſeveral ſorts. Among the Natives there are both Blacks and Whites, who are moſt of them Idolaters, there being but few that are Mahumetans.

There are in *Madagaſcar* a great number of particular Lords, who bear the Title of *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among themſelves for their Cattel. The *Engliſh*, *Portugals*, and *Hollanders* have ſometimes ſet footing there. The *Engliſh* in the Bay of *St. Auguſtin*. The *Portugals* in the Bay of *Galion*. The *Hollanders* in the Bay of *Antongil*: But ſince the erecting *Fort Dauphine*, the French have aſſum'd to themſelves all the Eaſtern and Southern part of the Iſle.

Iſle *Burbon*, otherwiſe call'd *Maſcarenhas*: Twenty five Leagues long and and fourteen broad, belongs at this day wholly to the French. In this Iſland there is a Mountain that vomits fire; but the reſt of the Land is the beſt and moſt pleaſant in the World, for the Waters are very wholeſome, and there are moſt of the Commodities which are in the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*. This is alſo called by our Sea-men *Englanps* Foreſt. There are alſo other Iſlands as *Mauritius*, or *Cerne*, Saint *Apolonia*, and others the names and Scituations whereof you may ſee in the Map.

Of

Of MALTHA.

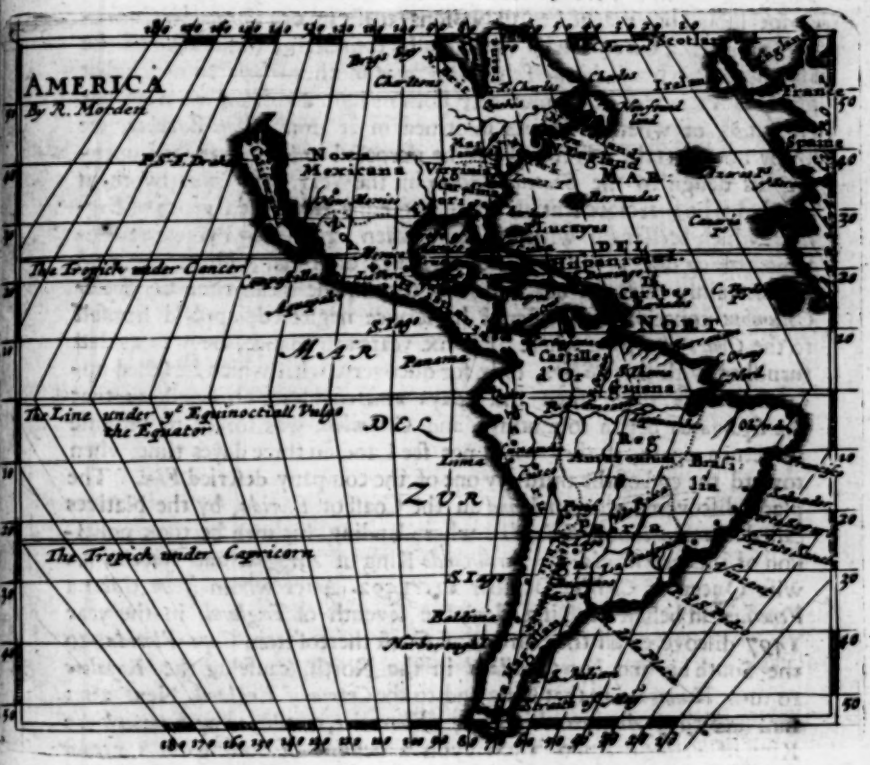
MALTHA, seated almost in the middle of the Mediterranean, was formerly call'd *Melita* from it's plenty of honey. It is said to belong to *Africa*, as being nearer to that Coast then the Coast of *Europe*; and for that the *Malteſi* partake more of the Cuſtomes and Manners of the *Africans* than of the *Europeans*.

The Iſland had formerly the ſame Lords as *Sicily*. Now it is the Reſidence of the Knights of St. *John* of *Jernſalem*, under one Prince whom

they call the grand Maſter. The Patron of the order. The Emperour *Charles* the fifth gave it to the Knights, who had no certain reſidence after the loſs of *Rhodes*, having formerly reſided at *Jeruſalem*, *Margat*, *Acra*, and *Limiſſo* in the Iſland of *Cyprus*. The order is compos'd of eight Languages, *Province*, *Auvergne*, *France*, *Italy*, *Aragon*, *England*, *Germany*, and *Caſtile*. The three Languages of *France*, have three hundred Commanderies; but the reſt of the five altogether have no more. The name of Knights was not in the uſe at the beginning of the Inſtitution; being then call'd the Hoſpitallers of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*.

The ſoyl of the Iſland produces many ſorts of excellent fruits: there is but little Corn and Wine, ſo that *Sicily* ſupplies that defect. There are reckon'd to be about 15000 men fit for ſervice: and at this day they keep eight good Gallies. One of the Statutes of the Order, is that the Knights of the ſame ſhall rather loſe their Lives then ſuch places as they are entruſted with. The Iſland is not above ten or twelve Leagues in length, and five broad with ſeveral Ports and Rodes. It is the beſt fortifi'd place in the World, as being the Bulwark of Chriſtendome, there being above three hundred Canons mounted upon all her Fortreſſes. By reaſon of its ſtrength, and the valour of the Chriſtians, *Maltha* is call'd the *Flowre of the World*. It contains four Cities; the City which is toward the middle of the Iſland; *Valetta* a new City; *Villa Victorioſa*, becauſe it repuls'd the *Turks* in 1565. and S. *Michael*; which at this day is call'd the Iſland of *Sangle*. The three laſt lie cloſe one by another.

Goza a little Iſland near to *Maltha* affords Falcons; and the Grand Maſter is call'd Prince thereof. And to the young Knights, whoſe valour deſerves reward, he gives the Title of Prince of *Forſola*, which is a Rock not far from the Coaſt.



AMERICA.

THIS fourth and last part of the *World* is called the new *World*, new for its late discovery, *World* for its greatness; 'tis likewise commonly, but improperly termed *America*, and often the *West Indies*; what kind of Country it is, and what it produceth we now do know in part, but shall know much better in future Ages:

This great part of the Earth was unknown to the *Europeans* until the year 1492, when it pleaſed *Divine Providence* (who had promiſed that his Goſpel ſhould be preached to all Nations) to ſtir up one *Chriſtopher Colon* alias *Columbus* a *Genoeſe*, who (whether by conſidering the motion of the *Sun*, he did perſwade himſelf that there was another *World*, to which that glorious Planet did Communicate both its light and heat, when it went from us; or whether he was informed of it from *Alonſo Zanches*, we know not, certain it is this *World* he purpoſed to ſeek after, and opening his deſign to the *State* of *Genoa* in the year 1486 was by them rejected, who therefore ſent his Brother to King *Henry* the ſeventh of *England*, which Meſſenger whether being taken Priſoner by Pyrates and detained along while, or deferred at Court after his Addreſs, we find not certainly related; but true it is that in the mean time *Chriſtopher Columbus* conceiving the offer of his ſervice neglected, apply'd himſelf to the *Court* of *Spain*, where after ſix years attendance, he was at laſt furniſhed with three *Ships*, only for diſcovery, with which he ſailed upon the *Ocean* more then ſixty days and could ſee no Land, ſo that the *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and *Columbus* was forced to promiſe to return again, if they could not ſee Land in three dayes time, when toward the end of the third day one of the company deſcried *Fire*. The place diſcovered was an *Iſland* on the Coaſt of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Gunahani*, now *Salvador*, where landing his men he took poſſeſſion of this *new World* for *Ferdinando* King of *Arragon*, and *Iſabella* his wife Queen of *Caſtile*, October 11. 1492. After whom *John Cabot* a *Venetian* in behalf of King *Henry* the ſeventh of *England*, in the year 1497 diſcovered all the North East Coaſt thereof from *Cape Florida*, to the South beyond *Newfoundland* in the North, cauſeing the *Royalets* to turn *Homagers* to that King and to the *Crown of England*. Next after him ſucceeded *Americus Veſpuſius*, a *Florentine*, employed by *Emanuel* the King of *Portugal* Anno 1501 upon a deſigne of finding out a neerer way to the *Moluccos*, then by the *Cape* of *good hope*, who though he paſſed no further then the *Cape* of *Auguſtine* on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, yet from him this Country is called *America*. As for this vaſt tract of ground in general, it has the advantage of being temperate and fruitful, by reaſon of its great and fair Rivers, and the freſh *Breezes* that blow in the *Torrid Zone*, whereby we find that the cauſe of violent or remiſs heats does not always proceed from the neerneſs or diſtance of the Sun; but many times from the Situtation of the place, the diſpoſal of the Mountains, or Lakes, the Quality of the ſoile and the nature of the winds that blow.

The wealth of *America* is ſo vaſt, that *Spain* has drawn and ſtill draws from thence Prodigious quantities of Gold and Silver, and the Mines

Mines of *Potoſi* have furniſhed him with many Millions. There are no treaſures comparable to thoſe related to be found in poſſeſſion of *Attabalippa*, and *Guimacapa*, Kings of *Peru*, and to the precious Houſhold-ſtuff of the City of *Cuſco*. It was no extraordinary thing in the reignes of thoſe Kings to behold Temples all plated with Silver, and to ſee Houſes covered with ſlates of Gold. The *Spaniards* affirm that their Kings revenue amounts to above twelve Millions yearly by means of the Impoſitions which he layes upon goods tranſported thence, as Gold, Silver, Pearles, Emraulds, Skins, Sugar, Tobacco, Cochenille, Sarſa-perilla, Ginger, and other things. The firſt expence upon the diſcovery of *America*, came but to fifteen thouſand Ducats, which were advanced to *Columbus* by the *Spaniſh* Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treaſuries of the King. As for the original of this people it is moſt probable that they did deſcend from the *Tartars*, if ſo be that the Weſt ſide of *America*, be continent with *Aſia*, or diſioyned but by a very ſmall ſtraite as tis diſcribed in ſome Maps.

But from whatſoever Root they did firſt come, certain it is that they had ſettled here many Ages ſince, and overſpread all the parts and quarters of this large continent.

But their numbers are much waſted ſince the *Spaniards* diſcovery; for ſome Authors affirm that they put to death above fifteen *Millions of Natives* in leſs then fifty yeares, and that the blood of thoſe that periſhed in the Mines where they were forced to labour weighed more then all the Gold and Silver drawn from thence.

At the firſt Arrival of the *Spaniards* they found the People Naked, reaſonably fair, and clear, little inclining into that blackneſs which is natural to moſt of the *Africans*, and to ſome of the *Aſiaticks* that inhabit under the ſame Clime.

Ignorant they were of all things they had not ſeen, wondering exceedingly at the *Spaniards* Ships, and Horſes, and ſtrangely admired to ſee them know the health and affaires of one another by reading a Letter; yet tis reported the *Mexicans* had ſome knowledge of the Deluge; that they believed the ſoul could not die, and the body ſhould revive; that thoſe that lived honeſtly and juſtly or offered up their lives for defence of their Countrey ſhould find a place of everlaſting peace and happineſs: ſo natural is the knowledge of the ſouls Immortality, and of ſome *Ubi* for the future reception of it.

They have as many languages as Towns, which may be the reaſon we have ſo little knowledge of their Original: They are naturally active, ſwift runners, and good ſwimmers.

The *Mexicans*, and *Peruans*, were the only *Americans* that lived in Cities

Cities, which Cities though founded by people which we call Savages, were no way inferiour to ours in *Europe* either for bigneſs or Magnificence.

The *Spaniards* poſſeſs the largeſt, the richeſt, and the moſt fertile Provinces; among the reſt *Mexico*, and *Peru*, formerly two famous Kingdomes, the firſt *Elective*, the other *Hereditary*, and claims it all as his right, by vertue of the donation of *Pope Alexander* the ſixth in the year 1493. But the other Nations would not give their conſent. The *Portugueſes* have the Coaſt of *Braſil*. The *French* have their Colonies in *Canada*, in ſeveral Iſlands, and upon the Firm-land. The *Engliſh* are fairely ſeated all along the Coaſt of North *America*, and in the Iſlands. And of late the *Dutch* have gotten many places on the Continent and on the Iſlands: For ſo rich a prize could not be kept by the *Spaniards*, who hoped indeed to have had a monopoly of ſo wealthy a Country, and to have enjoyed without a Rival the poſſeſſion of ſo fair a Miſtreſs.

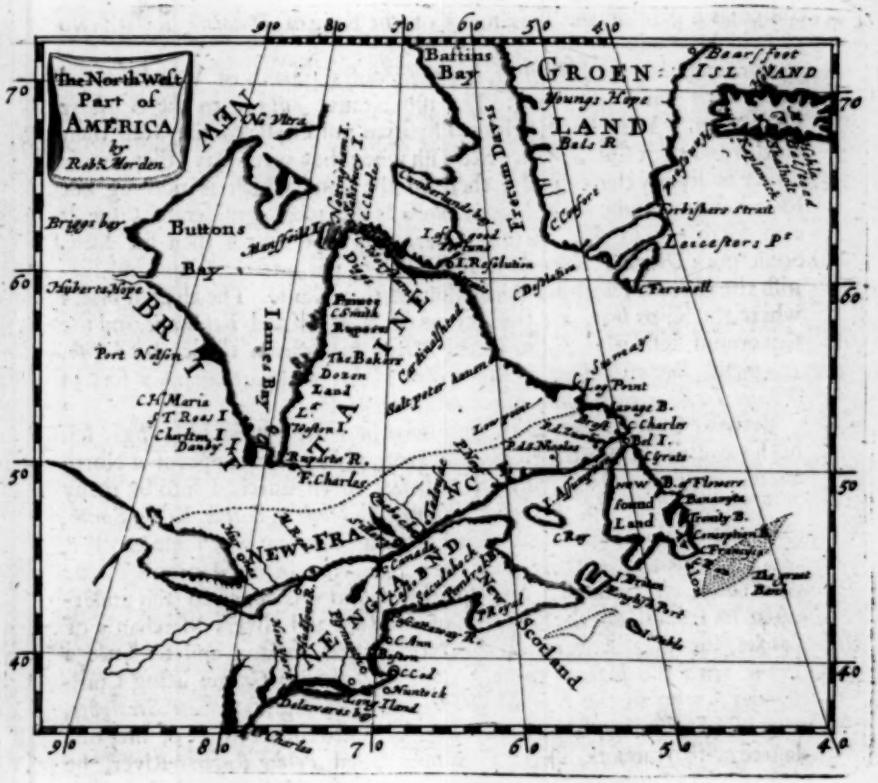
The Seas that compaſs this continent are on the Eaſt, that commonly called the North Sea or *Mar del Nort*, on the Weſt, the South Sea or *Mar del Zur*, and on that part which hides its ſelf under the Pole of the Erymanthean *Bear*, to the South of the ſtraits of *Magellan*, the North and South Seas meet and embrace together, dividing it as is ſuppoſed from either pole.

Divided it is into two great parts or *Peninſula*'s, by the *Iſtmus*, of *Panama*, Viz *Mexicana* on the North, and *Peruana*, on the South.

North *America*, or *Mexicana*, extends it ſelf from the eighth or tenth degree of Latitude, and advances even beyond the eighteth, with appearance that it extends yet further toward the Pole to what degree we know not, whether it be contiguous to the other continent, or whether it be an Iſland.

Mexicana is alſo ſubdivided into leſſer parts, confuſedly named by former Authors, which to avoid we ſhall call all that part thereof comprehended from the Artick Pole to forty five degrees of Latitude under the name of the North Weſt part of *America*, the chief parts whereof are *Groonland*, *Iſleland*, *Hudſons Straits*, new *Brittain*, upon the Coaſt of *Hudſon Straits*, *New Canada*, *Newfoundland*, and New *Scotland*, as in the following Map.

Of



Of GREENLAND.

GREENLAND is a Country of vaſt extent, an unknown Tract and not yet fully diſcovered, for notwithſtanding ſeveral Voyages, and many Ships have touched upon its Coaſts, yet it ſtil lies obſcured in a Northern Miſt; unleſs the names of certain Bayes, Capes, *&c. Viz:* Cape *Farewel*, Cape *Comfort*, Cape *Deſolation*, *Warwicks Foreland*, and *Bearsford*, where 'tis ſaid the King of *Denmark* hath a Governour.

Iſeland, or the ancient *Thule*, as ſuppoſed by ſome, and one of the greateſt Iſlands in the World, extends it ſelf into both Hemiſphears, where it compoſes a part of the Territories of the King of *Denmark*, it hath two principal Towns.

Hola or *Holden*, and *Scalholt*, but the Houſes are only of Wood covered over with Bark and Turf: The inhabitants adhere to the Auſpurg Confeſſion. They have neither Phyſitian nor Phyſick; they feed their Horſes and their Cattel with dried Fiſh when they want Hay; they chooſe rather to live by the Sea ſide, then up the Land which is nothing but Mountains, of which the Mount *Hecla* is the moſt conſiderable; for it caſts forth fire ſo that there is no coming to it nearer then ſix Mile. Sometimes *Danes*, *Hamburgers*, and *Lubekers*, put into the Iſland and furniſh the Iſlanders with ſuch proviſions as they want. The chiefeſt places where the Ships ſtay, are the Havens of *Haneford* and *Replauwie*, and the Governour reſides at *Beleſted*; the *Danes* bring from thence dried *Fiſh*, *Train-Oyl*, *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Sulpher*, *Raw Hides*, and particularly a ſort of *Whales Teeth*, which ſome eſteem as much as Ivory.

Betwixt Cape *Farewel* and Cape *Sumay* lieth a great Sea dilating it ſelf both towards the North, South, and Weſt, giving great hopes of a North Weſt paſſage to *China*, and the *Eaſt Indies*, much ſearched into by many *Engliſh Worthies*, *viz. Frobiſher*, *Weymouth*, *Hudſon*, *Button*, *Baffin*, *Smith*, *James* and others, who have ſailed therein ſome one way ſome another, and given names to many places as may be ſeen in the Map, and in the year 1667, an honourable and Worthy deſign was renewed and undertaken by ſeveral of the Nobility of *England* and divers Merchants of *London*, for the diſcovery of this North Weſt paſſage, and to ſettle a Trade with the *Indians* there. Captain *Zachariah Gillam* being Commander, who in the *Nonſuch Ketch* paſſed through *Hudſons Straights*, then into *Baffins Bay*, from thence ſoutherly into the Latitude of fifty one degree or thereabouts, in a River now called *Prince Ruperts* River, he there found a Friendly correſpondence with the Natives. Built a Fort called *Charles Fort* returned with good ſucceſs, and laid the foundation of an advantageous Trade in thoſe parts. The Coaſt in general is call'd *New Britain*.

Of Newfoundland.

WAs firſt diſcovered by the two *Cabots*, *John* and his Son *Sebaſtian*, employed by King *Henry* the ſeventh 1497; the buſineſs laid aſide was afterward revived by *Thorn* and *Elliot*, two of *Briſtol*, who aſcribed

cribed to themſelves the diſcovery of it, and animated *King Henry* unto the enterpriſe *Anno* 1527. In the mean time, the *French* and *Portugals* reſorted to it.

But the *Engliſh* would not relinquiſh their pretenſions to the *Primier Seiſin*, and therefore in the year 1583. Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* took poſſeſſion of it in the name of the *Queen* of *England*, who being Shipwrack'd in his return, the ſending of a Colony was diſcontinued till the year 1608, when undertook by *John Guy* a Merchant of *Briſtol*, and in the year 1626, Sir *George Calvert* Knight, then principal Secretary of State, afterward Lord *Baltimore*, obtained a Patent of part of *New-found land*, which was erected into a *Province* and called *Avalon*, where he cauſed a Plantation to be ſetled and a ſtately houſe and Fort to be built at *Ferriland*.

'Tis an Iſland for extent (they ſay) equalizing *England*, from whence it is diſtant about 540 Leagues, Scituate between the degrees of 45 and 53 Northern Latitude, and is only ſevered from the Continent of *America* by an Arm of the Sea as *England* is from *France*.

It is famous for many excellent *Bays* and *Harbors*, it hath great plenty of *Fiſh*, Land and Water *Fowl*, and is ſufficiently ſtockt with Deers, Hares, Otters, and Foxes, which yield good Fur, it affords ſtately Trees fit for Timber, Maſts, Planks, and other uſes. The ſoyl is eſteemed fertile, the climate wholeſome, but the rigour of Winter, and exceſſive heats of Summer much detract from its praiſe.

Before the Iſland at the diſtance of twenty Leagues from the *Raze*, lieth a long Bank or Ridge of ground, extending in length about two hundred and forty Leagues, in breadth in the broadeſt place about five and twenty Leagues, by *Cabot* called *Bacalaos* from the great multitude of *Cod-fiſh*, who ſwarmed there ſo numerous, that they hindred the paſſage of his Ships, and is now called the *Grand Bank*, where our Ships ſalt and dry their Fiſh.

There is no part of *Newfoundland*, more happy for multiplicity of excellent Bays and Harbours, then the Province of *Avalon*, and there are vaſt quantities of fiſh yearly caught by the *Engliſh*, at *Ferriland* and at the *Bay of Bulls*; though the whole Coaſt affords infinite plenty of *Cod* and *poor John*, which is grown to a ſetled Trade, and were the *Engliſh* diligent to inſpect the advantage of ſettling Plantations upon the Iſle, and raiſing Fortifications for the ſecurity of the place, they might ingroſs the whole fiſhery.

Of CANADA.

Canada, ſo called from the River *Canada*: which hath its Fountains in the undiſcovered parts of this Weſtern Tract; ſometimes inlarging it ſelf into greater Lakes, and preſently contracted into a narrow Channel, with many great windings and falls; having emboſomed almoſt all the reſt of the Rivers. After a known Eaſtern courſe of near fifteen hundred miles, it empties it ſelf into the great Bay of St. *Lawrence* over againſt the Iſle of *Aſſumption*, being at the mouth thirty Leagues in breadth, and one hundred and fifty fathom deep. On the Northſide, whereof the *French* (following the Tract of the ſaid *Cabot*) made a further diſcovery of theſe ſaid Northern parts, by the Name of *Nova Francia*.

The Country is full of Stags, Bears, Hears, Martens and Foxes, ſtore of Conies, Fowl and Fiſh, not very fruitful or fit for Tillage, the Air more cold then in other Countreys of the ſame Latitude.

The chief places are *Breſt*, *Quebeck* and *Tadouſac* a ſafe but ſmall Haven. The French Trade here for Beyer, Mouſe-skins, and Furs, and are ſaid to be about five thouſand.

NOVA SCOTIA.

CONtains that part of Land, which the *French* call *Accadie* or *Cadie*, being ſo much of the main Land, as lieth between the River *Canada* and the large Bay, called Bay *Francoiſe*, from the River of St. *Croix*, upon the Weſt to the Iſle of *Aſſumption* on the Eaſt, firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*; who ſetting ſail from *Briſtol* at the charge of King *Henry* the ſeventh, made a diſcovery of it unto the Latitude of ſixty ſeven and a half.

Which being neglected, after this the *French* planted on the Northſide of the River *Canada*. And after that Mounſieur *du Monts* ſettled on part of that Land called *Nova Scotia*, but in the year 1613 was outed by Sir *Samuel Argal*: And in the year 1621, King *James* by Letters Patents, made a donation of it to Sir *William Alexander*, afterwards Lord *Secretary of Scotland*, calling it *Nova Scotia*, in purſuance of which grant, he in the year 1622, ſent a Colony thither: And I am informed that it was after by Acts of Parliament annexed to the Crown and Kingdome of *Scotland*, however I think the French have now a Colony at *Port Royal*, and are the only poſ-

ſeſſors of it. The other parts of North *America*, are *New-England*, *New York*, *New Jarſey*, *Mary-Land*, and *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *Florida*, *New Mexico*, *New Spain*, and the *Weſtern Iſlands*. As to the Deſcription of the ſix firſt, there was lately ſet forth a ſheet Map of all thoſe Countries, by a worthy Gentleman *R. Daniel* Eſquire under the Title of the *Engliſh Empire* in *America*, whoſe account being the moſt exact of any yet extant. I am bold to inſert, as followeth

All along the Southern Banks of the aforeſaid River of *Canada*, lie the *Engliſh Territories*, now divided and diſtinguiſhed into theſe particular Countries or Colonies, Viz. *New England* and *New York*, *New Jerſey*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*.

As to the firſt diſcovery and poſſeſſion of theſe Countries by the Engliſh, this ſhort account may ſuffice, *viz.* That no ſooner had *Colonus*, alias *Columbus*, made his prime diſcovery of the Weſtern World, but he was ſeconded by *John Cabot*, a Venetian, the Father of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in behalf, by the incouragement, and at the charges of *Henry* the 7*th*. King of *England*, who in the year 1497 diſcovered all this Coaſt from the Cape of *Florida* in the South, beyond *Newfoundland* in the North, as far as to the Latitude of 67 and half; cauſing the Sachems or Pitit-Kings to turn Homagers to the King and Crown of *England*.

This Diſcovery by the two *Cabots*, Father and Son, did firſt intitle the Crown of *England* to the Right of that vaſt Tract of land.

This Deſign was after ſeconded by Mr. *Hare*, bringing thence certain of the ſaid pettit Kings, who did Homage to King *Henry* the 8*th*.

Rediſcovered by the direction, and at the charge of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, *Anno* 1584; who ſending Mr. *Philip Amidas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, did take poſſeſſion thereof in Queen *Elizabeths* name; in honour of whom, he cauſed all the ſaid Tract of Land to be called *Virginia*. And the next year ſent over a Colony under the conduct of the noble Sir *Richard Greenvill*. And in the year 1587 another, but ſucceſleſs; until the year 1606, when a Commiſſion was granted to certain Noble men and Merchants, to reaſſume and advance a Plantation upon the ſaid Tract: Who by the Counſel and encouragement of Captain *Smith*, fortified Cape *Henry*, and built *James* Town, being on the Southern part of the ſaid Country, wherein he fixed a Colony of 100 men.

And in the year 1609, the Lord *de la Ware* was appointed Gonour. Afterwards the Government was conferr'd on *Henry* Earl of *Southampton*, when the affairs began to ſettle in a proſperous way.

In the mean time the middle part of this Country was more perfectly

ſtly diſcovered by Captain *Goſnold Anno* 1602, and in purſuance was by King *James*, *Anno* 1606. granted to a certain Corporation of Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants, to be planted and diſpoſed for the publique, under the name of *New England*. And in *Anno* 1607. a Colony was ſent thither under the Preſidency of Captain *George Popham* and Mr. *Ralph Gilbert*, who built the Fort of St. *George* at the mouth of *Sagadehok*: Several times re-attempted by the undertakers. And *Anno* 1610, they built new *Plimouth*. And after that, having other incouragments, it grew in a ſhort time to ſo ſwift a growth, that no Plantation for the time went beyond it.

Of

# of VIRGINIA & MARYLAND.

AS to the discription of *Virginia*, and *Maryland*, the Aire of these *Climats* is sufficiently healthful, but the higher up in the Countrey the better, and where the *English* are seated is not disagreeable to *English* bodies; that distemper called the Seasoning, being not so frequent nor mortal now as formerly; and where the Country is opened (by the cutting down the Woods) they have it not at all.

That part of *Virginia* now planted, is divided into nineteen Counties,

ties, Viz. *Caratuck*, *Charles*, *Gloceſter*, *Hartford*, *Henrico*, *James*, *New-Kent*, *Lancaſter*, *Middleſex*, *Nanſemund*, *Lower Norfolk*, *Northampton*, *Northumberland*, *Rappahunock*, *Surrey*, *Warwick*, *Weſtmorland*, Iſle of *Wight*, and *York*, wherein are computed forty thouſand *Engliſh*. *Maryland* is divided into ten Counties, Viz. *Cecil*, *Dorcheſter*, *Kent*, *Somerſet*, and *Talbot*, on the Eaſt of *Cheſapeak Bay*; and *Arundel*, *Baltemore*, *Calvert*, *Charles* and Saint *Maries*, weſtward of the ſaid Bay, wherein are reckoned twenty thouſand *Engliſh* planted more. The Soile is every where interlaced with delectable Hills and rich Vallies, and ſo fertile that one Acre of ground commonly yeilds two hundred Buſhels of Corn, and produceth all manner of *Engliſh* grain and Pulſe, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Peaſe, Beans, and all ſorts of Garden Herbs and Roots: and is proper for Flax, Hemp, Anni-ſeeds, Rape-ſeed, Wood, Madder, Saffron, Silk-worms, which make good Silk; and is much improved by that worthy Gentleman Mr. *Bigs*.

For Rivers, *Virginia* hath *James* River alias *Pawhatan*, navigable one hundred and thirty Miles; *York* River once *Pamaunke*, navigable ſixty Miles, and with ſmall Veſſels thirty Miles further: *Rappahanok* River or *Tappahanock*, navigable one hundred and twenty Miles beſides many ſmaller Rivers which fall into them.

Their chief Towns are *James* Town, the cheif Town of the Country, where is kept the Courts of Judicature and Offices of publique concern ſeated upon *James* River, beautified with many fair and well built Houſes of Brick: *Henry* Town and *Elizabeth* ſeated at the mouth of the ſame River; *Wiccomoco*, *Bermuda*, *Dales-gift*, and others.

Maryland, hath *Patomeck* River, navigable one hundred and thirty Miles; and *Patuxent*, with many other Rivers and *Creeks*. Its principal places are Saint *Maries*, ſeated on Saint *Georges* River, the chief place or ſeate of Trade in the Country. *Harington*, *Calverts* Town, *Harry* Town, *Warrington*, *Arundal* Town, *Baltemore*, on the Weſt ſide of the Bay, *Oxford* and *Somerſet* Town on the Eaſt.

The weather in Summer is much as it is in *Spain*, the difference is this that the heat here is more uncertain having oftner ſhowers and again colder breezes then are there.

Their Winters *in Virginia* and *Maryland*, are ſeldome extream; for the froſts do not ordinarily laſt long: but the Spring, and Autum ſeaſons are moſt pleaſant mild and temperate.

For Beaſts there are Elks, Deer, Hares, Wolves, Foxes, Otters, Ratoones, (and flying Squirrels) and great ſtore of neat Cattle, Horſe, and Swine.

For Fiſh they have Druins, Sheepſheads, Catfiſh, Sturgeon, Thornback

back, Soales, Plaiſe, Mullets, Perch, Eels, Crabs, Oyſters, (but have not that Cod, and Ling, as in *New-England*)

For Birds there are Goſhawks, Eagles, Faulcons, Lanners, Sparhawks, wild Turkies, heath Cocks, Patridges, and in Winter Swans, Geeſe, Ducks, Teal, Widgeons, and moſt ſorts that are in *Europe*, and the Red Bird which is not common elſewhere.

For Timber they have Oak, Pine, Cedar, Cheſnut, Poppler, Aſh, &c. And for Fruit, they have variety of Grapes, Mulberries, Plums, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Apricocks, Peaches, Rasberries, and Strawberries; they have alſo black Wallnuts, Cypres, Lignum Vite, Figs, and Maracook, which is like a Lemon, which laſt ſorts are not in *New-England*.

They have divers plants, and druggs, uſeful in Medicine, as Sna'ke-root, Saxafras, Sarſaparilla, and many ſorts of rich Gums and Balſoms of the natural production of theſe Countries, and they export Beef, Pork, Hides, Butter, Cheeſe, Furs, Elk-skins, &c. but cheifly Tobacco.

Their way of commerce is by exchanging one commodity for another, and their general ſtandard by which all others receive their value is Tobacco; of which there is ſo great a quantity planted in *Virginia*, and *Maryland*, and from thence imported into *England*, that the King hath 60000. *l.* yearly for Exciſe and Cuſtome thereof; there being above one hundred and fifty ſail of Ships from *England*, and other *Engliſh* plantations bound thither yearly to take off that commodity.

As to the Government of *Virginia*, it is by a Governour and Council (deputed by the King of Great *Brittan*) the Legiſlative power is in the ſaid Governour and a general Aſſembly, which he calls to adviſe with, conſiſting of two Houſes; the upper is the Council, and the lower conſiſts of choſen Burgeſſeſs.

The cheif Court of *Judicature*, where the Governour and Council are Judges, and where Civil and Criminal Cauſes are heard and determined, is called the Quarter Court, being held every quarter of the year. There are alſo inferiour Courts kept in every County, where matters not relating to life or Member, nor exceeding a certain limited value, are tryed; and whence Appeals are made to the quarter Court.

There are likwiſe for the better adminiſtration of Juſtice, in each reſpective County (by the Governour) appointed Sheriffs, Juſtices of Peace, and other Officers, of whom theſe County Courts chiefly conſiſt. As to that of *Maryland*, its obſerveable, that the Lord *Baltamore*, to keep all men in peace and concord, in his Colony, hath allowed liberty of Conſcience to all perſons that profeſs Chriſtianity, though of dif-

ferent perſuaſions, and eſtabliſhed it by an Act of Aſſembly, with his Lordſhips conſent to continue for ever, which if it ſhall be as ſacredly obſerved as it was prudently deſigned, may be of greater advantage to that place, then it hath yet been.

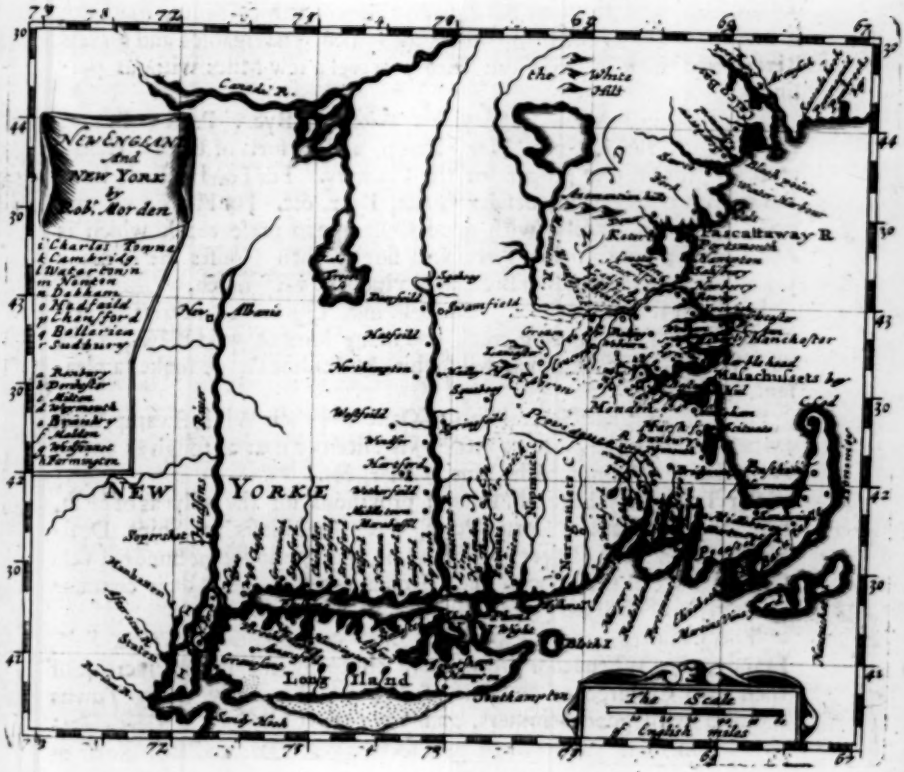
The Rivers in theſe Countries loſe themſelves in the Gulph or Bay of *Cheſapeak*, which paſſeth through the middle thereof, and is navigable two hundred Miles, being very large and capacious, in ſome places 5, 6, or 7, leagues broad, and ſix or ſeven Fathom deep, whoſe entrance is between *Henry*, and Cape *Charles*.

New *JERSEY*.

NEw *Jerſey* is bounded with two Navigable Rivers *Hudſons* and *Delaware*, and was by letters patent under the great ſeal of *England* granted by the King to *James* Duke of *York*, Anno 1664. Who the ſame year grants and conveyes the ſaid tract of Land and premiſes unto *John* Lord *Berkley*, and Sir *George Cartaret*, joyntly by the name of New *Cæſaria*, or New *Jerſey*, and is now divided from a certain place called *little Egg-harbour* lying on the South Sea by a ſtrait line Northwards into two parts called Eaſt and Weſt *Jerſey*: Weſt *Jerſey* now is purchaſed by *William Penn*, *Gawen Lawrey*, *Nicholas Lucas*, and their Aſſignes to be held in ſeveralty and apart from the other moyety or Eaſt *Jerſey*, which is in the poſſeſſion of Sir *George Carteret*; For the Temperature of the Air, Fertility of the Soile and delightful Situation of the ſaid Province there hath been much ſaid already in that of New *England* and *Virginia*, it being confirmed by many men of known Integrity, who have been there, that this Country partakes of the ſame Advantages and is capable of the ſame Improvements. The dayes are about two hours ſhorter in the Sommer and as much longer in the Winter than ours here in *England*.

What Towns or places of note are in it, I refer you to the Map, where you have them all inſerted.

Of



Of NEW ENGLAND.

NEW *England* is a vaſt tract of Land, happily Situated, reaching from forty to forty five degrees of Northern Latitude in the middle of the temperate *Zone*, and paralled to ſome part of *Italy*, in the Eaſtern *Hemiſphere*.

The Country for many Miles is not Mountanous, yet intermixt with pleaſant Collines Pains and Meadows.

For Rivers it hath in its largeſt extent *Delaware* River, navigable

one hundred and thirty Miles: *Hudſons* River navigable above one hundred Miles: *Connecticut* River navigable above fifty Miles, *Marimeck* River, *Paſcataway*, and many others conveniently navigable; and for leſs Rivers and Brooks, you can hardly travel a few Miles without paſſing one.

The Soil is fruitful, and yields Wheat, Rye, Peaſe, Beans, Barly, Oats, *Indian* Corn, Flax, Hemp, and all ſorts of *Engliſh* Herbs, and excellent ſimples proper for the Country. For Food it hath Beef, Pork, Mutton plentiful, beſides Goats, Deer, &c. For Fiſh Fowl, and good Cyder, it excels, with good Cellerage to preſerve all, which is not common in *Virginia*. The South ſide of their Houſes are in many places begirt with Hives of Bees, which increaſe very much.

For Fruit it hath Apples, Pears, Plums, Quinces, Cherries, Apricoks, Peaches in ſtanding trees, and many ſorts of wild Blew, Black and White Grapes, and their wild white Muſcadine Grape makes a pleaſant Wine.

For Timber it hath ſeveral ſorts of Oak, and their White Swamp Oak, (whereof they have great quanttieis) is eſteemed near as tough as any in *Europe* beſides Walnut, Aſh, Pine, Cedar, &c.

For Trade they have all ſorts of proviſions for the belly as of Fleſh, Fiſh, and all Grain as Corn, Peaſe, &c. And Maſts for Ships, Dealboards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mooſe-skins, Furrs, and ſome hundred Veſſels and Ships of their owne, and Merchants who diſperſe their commodities to the *Weſt-Indies*, and from thence to *England*.

The Country is capable of many other commodities as Wine, Salt, Brandy, &c. When labor grows more cheap by the farther increaſe of their own Children or purchaſe of *Negros*. They have many Towns ſupplied with good Miniſters, and have two Colledges at *Cambridge*; they train their youth when paſt ſixteen year Old, and ſo make them bold and reſolute.

As to their Government they have fourteen Magiſtrates, and are not to exceed eighteen Aſſiſtants by their Patent, whereof one is annually choſen Governeur, and another Deputy Governour by the people, who are jealous of the infringment of their priviledges.

For Religion they are Proteſtants, much as *Perkins*, they pray for the King, and the *Engliſh* Nation, and for the Proteſtant Religion throughout the World. As to the weather the old planters ſay that fifty years ſince, when the Country was not ſo much opened (by the felling of the Woods) they had much more heat in Summer, and more cold in Winter, then they had ſince; and that they find the Winters ſtill leſſen as the Country is more opened. Their Winter begins in *December*, and com-

commonly ends in *February*. The North West winds blow very keen, and sometimes holds forty eight hours. After that with the change of the wind they have moderate weather. So they reckon to have ten or twelve cold daies in a Winter, which days are colder than in the same Climate in *Europe*.

Their Summer is hotter, and that heat more certain, and yet more tolerable than this of *England*, being moderated and allayed with often Breezes; and is very peculiar and agreeable to the bodies of those of our Nation, the Air being most generally Sereen sweet and exceeding healthy. And if any Fogs arise, the North West and West winds do quickly disperse them; and the Country sends forth such a fragant smell that it may be perceived ere we make land.

The Metropolis of *New-England* is *Boston*, commodiously seated for Trafick on the Sea shore, a very large and spacious Town, or indeed City, composed of several well ordered streets and adorned with fair and beautiful Houses, well inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen; it is also a place of good strength, having several Fortifications raised on the Hills adjoyning, well mounted with great peices and well garded. Secondly *Cambridge*, formerly *Newtown*, is beautified with two Colledges and divers fair and well built Houses, other Towns are *Amsbury*, *Andover*, *Barnstable*, *Beverly*, *Billerica*, *Bradford*, *Braintre*, *Bridgwater*, *Charles Town*, *Chensford*, *Concord*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dorchester*, *Deerfeild*, *Dover*, *Duxbury*, *Exeter*, *Eastham*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Grotton*, *Hadfield*, *Hadly*, *Hampton*, *Hartford*, *Haveril*, *Hingham*, *Hul*, *Ipswich*, *Kenebeck*, *Keteri*, *Lancaster*, *Lime*, *Lin*, *London*, *Maldon*, *Manchester*, *Marshfield*, *Marlborow*, *Mendon*, *Medfield*, *Milton*, *Midleton*, *Monimoy*, *Newbury*, *Newton*, *Northampton*, *Newport*, *Norwich*, *Penicock*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Providence Portsmouth* in *Rode* Island, *Reding*, *Rowley*, *Roxbury*, *Salsbury*, *Salem*, *Sandwich*, *Saybrook*, *Scarborough*, *Scituate*, *Seaconk*, *Springfield*, *Stoniton*, *Squabang*, *Squabecy*, *Sudbury*, *Swamfield*, *Tanton*, *Watertown*, *Wetherssfield*, *Windsor*, *Wickford*, *Warwick*, *Woodcock*, *Wamsick*, *Worcester*, *Wenam*, *Wells*, *Yarmouth*, *York*, most of these Towns are of good account, and well inhabited, being commodiously seated either on the Sea-shore or on navigable Rivers, as may be seen in the Map.

The *English* Inhabitants are in Colour, Features, Husbandry, Navigation, Cohabitation in Towns, and Language, much as in *England*, and have an eagerness of courage and yet lasting.

They purchased their lands of the *Sachems*, which were the heads, and the eldest of the *Indian* Families the Antient proprietors, most of which were about the first *English* settlement, swept away with the small Pox. Another part by Wars among themselves, and the remainder al-

moſt deſtroyed by their late Treacherous War with the *Engliſh*, being either ſold, Slayn, or dead with the Flux; ſo that there now remains but few of them in the *Maſſachuſet*, and *Plymouth* Colonies, except ſome Chriſtians and other *Indians*, who were true to the *Engliſh* againſt thoſe other bloody *Barbarians*; theſe indeed deſerve incouragement. A good part of which were under the Govetnment and diſcipline of worthy *Major Goetkins*, and Mr. *Eliot*, whoſe care and charitable endeavours for their converſion may not be forgotten: And as to the *Indians* lately deſtroyed they were ſeveral little Nations, living under their *Sachems* or *Sagamors* in *Hamlets*, conſiſting of *Wigwams* or *Cottages*; and for the moſt part where cloathed with Mantles and Deer-skins; they were a timerous raſh and unfaithful people, Judging all others by themſelves, ſuch as had no tye, but what fear or intereſt drove them to, and grew inſolent by the *Engliſh* indulgence, yet ſome of them confeſſed they did not begin the War meerly upon *Indian* inſtigation, and the *Engliſh* found they had Powder and ſhot enough, that they were good marks-men and generally well armed, eſpecially with *Fuſies*; which they ſaid they bought of the *French* in *Canada*.

The manner of their Wars was by incurſions ſurprizes and ambuſcades; and their contrivances very ſubtil, but if once diſcovered, they would be greatly diſmaied. And this is certain, they were at laſt overcome and in a ſort extirpated by an apparant and diſtinguiſhing hand of Gods Providence, for which his holy name be praiſed. And as to their conquer'd Countries (now under the *Engliſh* Juriſdiction) they are large and fruitful, and have many ſpatious Corn-fields, Plantations, pleaſant Rivers and Brooks, fit for delight and Human ſuſtentation.

As to *New England* it is obſerveable, that within the Compaſs of ſixty years paſt, near two hundred Gentlemen Miniſters and Merchants carried their Wives and Children there, and about forty hundred Husbandmen and Mechanicks, with their Wives and Children and Servants, and near two hundred thouſand pounds value.

That Stock of people is ſaid to be increaſed to about one hundred thouſand: And that more perſons for condition and number of the increaſe of the ſaid firſt planters have come for *England*, then have gone thither ſince their ſaid principal ſettlement.

And that the People of *New England* have ſome years annually imported and exported to and from old *England* to as great value in commodities as they firſt exported hence.

And as to that which hath kept them low, they thought if they bought *Negro*'s and had them Baptized, that they were then free and upon this

mistake

miſtake omitted it, and then ſo much indulged their *Engliſh* Servants (becauſe themſelves could not work) that they gave them almoſt what they would have; and thus inriched them, and impoveriſhed themſelves.

And when others came afterwards (if any thing likely) they were ſoon tempted by inferiour Planters to Marry and become Freeholders: and ſeeing a goodly Country before them, theſe alſo quickly made their ſervice uneaſie to the intolerable damage of their Maſters, who were at great charges about them.

But ſome may object, that *Barbados* Merchants over much minding their profit, have twenty *Negros* to one *Engliſh* Servant, to the now great hazard of their lives. As to that it is very remarkable that the long patience of the firſt *New England* Gentleman hath at laſt wrought this happy effect to their poſterity, that ſhould they now ſtock their Farm which *Negros*, and *Indians*, and mix them in Marriage (ſuch Mulato's being found the beſt Servants) in ſome years they may make them Copy-holders, as the Villains were of old in *England*, and ſo may make a great improvement of their land.

Nor is it likely, that (were a few thouſand *Negro*'s ſlaves in this ſort now to increaſe there) that they could rationally prejudice ſo greata body of *Engliſh* already bread and naturalized, beſides ſo vaſtly more increaſing in that Country, which alters the caſe from that of *Barbados*.

Moreover ſhould any *Negro*'s run far into the Woods, they are ſure the wild *Indians* would deſtroy them.

Now for its advancement, ſome *Barbados* Merchants have lately calculated (and thoſe of their moſt experienced planters alſo) that twenty *Negro*'s in *New England*, (being taught, for they are found as capable to learn as the *Engliſh*) with fifteen hundred pound ſtock in Iron, Mills, Cher-keole, Bog-iron, Oar, *&c.* would bring their Maſters as good and clear an annual income as the ſame ſtock of money and *Negro*'s will produce by their Sugar-Mils in *Barbados*.

And that ſuch a number of *Negros* being taught the way of raiſing Corn, looking after Cattel, to make Cyder, Wine, Brandy, and the art of Carpentry for Houſes, of Saw-Mils, making of Brick, and Bricklaying, building of Veſſels and Ships and the Craft of Fiſhery, *&c.* may rationaly with a leſs ſtock of money produce as much advantage to their Maſters as the former.

It is alſo conſiderable, that the land it ſelf of the firſt Gentlemen Planters in *New England* doth begin to make a good recompence to the Children for the loſſes of their Parents. Beſides it imports into *England* Beyer, Mooſe-skins, Furrs, Bullen, and many other commodities which they

they bring from the West *Indies* in their own Vessels, and do export Cloth Stuffs, Cordage, *&c.)* which is considerable to His Majesties customs and to the Manufacture of *England*. And they yearly build many good Ships and Frigots, and sell them at *London*.

It is the *Granary*, and *Magazine*, and lies most ready to supply *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Nevis*, &c. with provisions &c. being a thousand Leagues nearer then *England*, or *Ireland*.

It is a well situated and settled *Emporium*, having may excellent Harbors in the great Bay.

It is the best prepared place to build Navies at easiy rates (at his Majesties pleasure) since they are of late something more choice in their Timber then formerly they were, and especially since Ship Timber is so generally wanting in *England*, and *Ireland*, and the *Eastland* Oak, (as some say) is so very Spungy.

It carryes the most aw and countenance, and can (best with a little incouragement) defend it self against a Foreign assault; and is most fit and ready to help and relieve His Majesties other Colonies, if such a distress should happen.

And it is the Grand Nursery that breeds, and indeed that is found most proper to breed men in great numbers of resolute, bold and lasting courage (and all other Creatures in like manner) nearest unto those of old *England* in the World; and their men most fit for navigation Merchandize or War by Sea or land.

New YORK.

NEW *York*, is a Colony so called from his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, the Proprietor thereof by grant from his Majesty, and is that part of *New England*, which the *Dutch* formerly seized and called it the *New Neitherland*, lying between *Hudsons* and *Conecticut* Rivers on the continent, with the Isles of *Manhatten*, *Staten*, and long Island opposite thereunto: A Country of a rich and fertile soyle, well watered with Rivers, and is found to produce the same Beasts, Birds, Trees, Fruits, Fish, and other commodities as *New-England*, and in as great plenty. Its chief Town is *New-York*, by the *Dutch New-Amsterdam*, well seated on the Island *Mahatten*, both for Trade safety and pleasure, containing above five hundred well built Houses, inhabited by the *English* and *Dutch*, who have a considerable Trade for skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, as also for Bever, Otter, and other Furrs: Tis also guarded with a strong and well defended Fort, called *James* Fort, there are also many other very considerable Towns, the Situation and names whereof you may see in the Map.

A

A Description of CAROLINA.

THE Soil is very fruitful, being a black earth at top, and Marl and Clay underneath. It yields Grapes which make a good Wine, Strawberries, moſt part of the year: And the Fallow Ground produces naturally plenty of wild Garden Herbs.

For Timber it hath Oak, Cedar, Pine of vaſt height, Poplar, and ſundry dying materials, with which the *Indians* paint their Skins very lively: They have *Caſania* a very healthful drink, which ſeems to be the

ſame with the *China-Tee*. That *China* (in the Eaſt *Indies*) in its poſition and latitude exactly anſwers *Carolina*; and ſome conceive this may not be much inferiour unto that when it is well peopled.

The Country produceth Walnut, and Mulberry-Trees, exceeding large; and at *Albemarl* River, (bordering on *Virginia*,) the *Engliſh* have excellent Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plums, Apricocks, Peaches, Water-melons.

And further on *Aſhly* River they have planted Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pome-citrons, and Pomegranates, *&c.* Which thrive beyond expectation.

It yeilds alſo Cotton, Tobacco, Ginger, and Indico, and may in time have Silk to make a conſiderable commodity.

It hath many navigable Rivers; as *Albemarl*, hath *Narattake* River and *Natuay* River, *Clarendon* River, *Cooper* River, *Aſhly* River, *Craven* River, *Pemptico* River, and *Nus* Rivers.

The Natives are ſtrong lively and well ſhapen people, well humored, and generally kind to the *Engliſh*, they live a long and pleaſant life, taking little care for the future. Their old Women plant their Mays: And for the reſt, the Rivers afford them good Fiſh enough, and in the Woods they have plenty of Deer, Rabbets, Hares, Turtle-Doves, Pigeons, Pheſants, Partridges and Wild Turkies, Ducks, Geeſe, Cranes, Herons, Curlews, and many other ſorts.

Neither is the Heat ſo Sultry nor offenſive as in places of the ſame Latitude of the old World, nor is the Winter ſo pinching, yet enough to correct the humors of mens bodies to ſtrengthen and preſerve them in health; and enough alſo to put ſuch a ſtop to the riſe, and Sap, and the budding of plants as to make them bud and bloſſome in their diſtinct ſeaſons, and keep even pace till they be gathered, which makes it alſo proper for Wine, and Oyle, of both which they may in time have good quantities.

Liberty of conſcience is there allowed alſo, but Atheiſm, Irreligion and Vitious lives are condemned. And they have a Regiſter of all grants and conveiaices of Land to prevent ſuits and controverſies; and in ſumm, their frame of Government is generally ſo well put together, that Juditious men that have ſeen it, ſay its the beſt for the people that live under it, of any they have read.

This Country of *Carolina*, became a proprietorſhip about the year, 1660. which His preſent Majeſty King *Charles* the ſecond granted by Patent to the right Noble *George*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron Monk of *Potheridg*, *Peachempe* and *Teys*, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, Captain General of His Majeſties land Forces *&c.*

The

The right Honourable *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Viſcount *Cornbury* and Baron *Hide* of *Hendon* &c. The right Honorable the Earl of *Craven*, Viſcount *Craven* of *Uffington*, Baron *Craven* of *Hamſted*, Marſhal, Lord Leiutenant of the County of *Middleſex* and Borough of *Southwark* &c. The right Honourable *John* Lord *Berkley*, Baron *Berkly* of *Stratton*, Lord Leivtennant of *Ireland*, &c. The right Honourable Earl *of Shaftsbury*, &c. The Honorable Sir *George Cartaret* of *Hawnes* in *Bedfordſhire*, &c. Sir *William Berkly* Knight and Barronet. Sir *John Colliton* of *London*, Knight and Barronet, and to their Heirs and Succeſſors.

In this large tract of the ſaid *Engliſh American* Empire, are above twenty navigable Rivers, and more than twice that number of ſafe, commodious, and moſt of them ſpatious Harbours, *&c.* And for leſſer Rivers and Brooks it hath inumerable.

So that if a man would deſire a Situation where he might be free from the Summers Scorchings, and from the nipping cold of Winter, and where he would have the ſweet affluence of all the Creatures that the Air, Earth, Sea and Rivers can afford, I know not where he could better fix then to live in ſome parts of the ſaid *American Engliſh*, Tracts.

Of FLORIDA.

FLORIDA was firſt diſcovered by the *Engliſh* under the conduct of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, 1479. Afterwards, farther ſearched into by *John Depony* a *Spaniard*, who took poſſeſſion of it in the name of that King 1527, by him called *Florida:* Its Coaſt is on the Gulph of *Mexico*, which flows on its South; it extends it ſelf now from the River *Palmas*, which bounds it on the Province of *Panuco*, in *New Spain*, unto Bay Saint *Matheo*, on *Mar del Nort* between this Gulph and the Sea.

Florida ſtretches out a *Peninſula* towards the South, where the Cape of *Florida* is not diſtant from the Iſland *Cuba*, above thirty five or forty Leagues. Others only give the name of *Florida*, to the *Peninſula* of *Tegeſte*, which advances to the South, and contributes to form the Great Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Channel of *Bahama*. The Air of *Florida* and *Carolina* is ſo temperate that men live to the Age of two hundred and fifty years, while the Children of five Generations are all alive at the ſame time. The Soil is very fertile, full of fruit-Trees, and the Towns the beſt peopled in all *America*. The principal River is that of the *Holy Ghoſt*, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*. The Coaſt is very inconvenient for great Veſſels by reaſon of the ſhallowneſs of the water. The

Inland Country is poſſeſſed by the *Savages* under the Juriſdiction of *Parouſtis*, who are their Lords. They are of an Olive Colour, great Stature, well proportionable, their hair black and long, their Women of good ſhape and handſome, they adore the Sun, and the Moon, and though they make War one with another, nevertheleſs the *Europeans* cannot maſter them.

They have publick places, where they meet for the diſtribution of Corn, which they give to every Family that ſtands in need of it. The *Spaniards* are poſſeſſed upon the Coaſt of Saint *Auſtins*, and Saint *Mathews*, two inconſiderable Colonies, though there is a Caſtle belonging to each of them. Saint *Auſtine* is of moſt conſequence, by reaſon of the convenience of the Harbour, and the Neighborhood of the Channel of *Bahama*, through which the *Spaniſh* Fleets uſually paſs, when they return from *Havana* into *Europe*. The Situation of this Country may be ſeen in the Map of the Weſtern Iſlands, ſo much as is known to us.

Of new *MEXICO*.

WEſt of *Florida* and North of *New Spain*, there are numerous Inhabitants, and various Provinces and Countries little known by the *Europeans*, which I call in general *New Mexico*; others comprehend them under the name of *New Granada*, however there hath been obſerved divers people very different in their Languages, manners, and Cuſtoms, ſome having fixed and ſettled Habitations, others wandring after their flocks, ſome dwelling in Cities or Towns, others in Herds or Troops like the *Tartars*. This Country was firſt made known to the *Spaniards* by the Travels of Fryer *Marco de Niſa*, inflamed by whoſe reports *Vaſquez di Coranado*, in the year 1540. undertook the further diſcovery thereof, where not finding what they looked for, Gold and Silver, hungry honour yeilding but poor ſubſiſtance, the further ſearch of theſe Countries was quite laid aſide, almoſt as little known now as before, *New Mexico*, *California*, *Anian*, *Quiviria*, and *Libola*, are the principal parts of it: *New Mexico* is the principal City, diſtant from the old *Mexico*, above five hundred leagues, being the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh* Governour, where they have a Garriſon and Silver Mines.

California, once eſteemed a *Peninſula*, now known to be an Iſland, extending in length from the twenty ſecond degree of Northern Latitude to the forty ſecond, but the breadth narrow; the Northern point called Cape *Blanco*, of which there is little memorable; the moſt Southern called Cape Saint *Lucas*, remarkable for the great prize there taken from the

Spaniards

Spaniards by Captain *Cavendish* in his circumnavigation of the World Anno 1587.

Where is also *Nova Albion* discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577 and by him so named in Honour of his own Country once called *Albion*, who caused a Pillar to be erected in the place, on which he fastned the Arms of *England*.

Opposite to Cape *Blanco*, and the utmost North parts of *America* lies the supposed Kingdom of *Anian*, from whence the Straits of *Anian*, which are by some thought to part *Asia*, and *America*, do derive their name.

The riches of *Quiviria* consist in their Oxen, whose Flesh is the ordinary food of the Inhabitants, their skins serve them for cloathing, their Hair for thred, of their Nerves and Sinews they make Cords and bow strings, of their bones they make nailes and bodkins, of their Horns Trumpets, ot their bladders Vessels to keep water in, and their dung when dried serves for fire.

In *Cibola*, *Granada*, *Acoma*, and some other places the Natives live in Fortresses upon the Mountains with palisadoes and Moates, calling their Villages by the names of their Caciques, which last no longer then their lives, therefore to us uncertain.

Of

Of New SPAIN.

THE *Indians* call this Country *Mexico*, the *Spaniards New Spain*, the Latines *Nova Hiſpania*, a Country aboundantly enriched with in exhauſtable Mines of Gold and Silver, the Air exceeding Temperate, though ſeated in the Torrid Zone: Its ſoile is ſo fertile that no Countʳy in the World feeds ſo much Cattel.

The riches of the Country, beſides their Gold and Silver, Coper, and Iron, are their Grains, as Wheat, Barley, Pulſe, and Mayz. Their Fruits,

Fruits, as Pomegranets, Oranges, Lemmons, Cittorus, Malicatons, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Coconuts, and variety of Herbs, Plants and Roots. There is also Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochenel. From thence is likewise exported the Grains of Scarlet, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Druggs.

Among the rarities there is the most admirable plant called *Magney*, of whose leaves they make Paper, Flax, Thread, Cordage, Girdles, Shoos, Mats, Mantles, Stuffs, &c. Its Bark, if roasted, makes an excellent Plaster for wounds; from the top branches comes a Gum which is a Soveraine Antidote against Poyson, from the top a juyce like Syrup which if boild will become Honey, if purified Sugar, they make out of it also Wine, and Vinegar, and it affordeth good Wood to Build with.

As also two Mountains, one of which Vomits Flames of fire like *Ætna*; the other sendeth forth two burning Streams the one of black Pitch, the other of red, to which I may add their fine Pictures made with the Feathers of their *Cincons* (which is a little Bird living only on due) so excellently are their colours placed that the best painters of *Europe* admire the delicacy thereof, far exceeding a peece of painting.

It was once an Elective Kingdom, full of great Cities, well Governed Civilized. Should we, saith *Acosta*, parallel the polliques of the *Vncas* or Kings of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, with those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, these would have the advantage, but the best of these good laws and policies were abolished when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country, dividing it into several parts or Provinces, Viz. New *Galicia*, *Guadalaira*, New *Biscay*, *Mexico*, *Mechoacan*, *Panuco*, *Jucatan*, *Guatimala*, *Honduras*, *Nicaregua*, *Costaricca*, *Veragua*, and others; they have established Parliaments at *Mexico*, *Guadalaira*, and *Guatimala*. New *Mexico* properly so called lying round about the City of *Mexico*, is the best, and best peopled part of all *America*; that City suffered a dreadful loss in the year 1629 all the Damms and most part of the Houses being carryed away by the violence of the streams, for it is Situated upon a salt Lake about twenty five or thirty Leagues in compass, into which falls another Lake of fresh water, and both together are forty five or fifty Leagues Circuit, in which are said to be fifty thousand Ferries continually rowing about to carry passengers, having about fifty Towns on their banks. In *Mexico* are said to be four thousand *Spaniards* and thirty thousand *Indians*, it is the Residence of the Vice Roy and Arch-Bishop. Before the *Spaniards* took possession of the Country, there were several considerable places nere to *Mexico*. *Chulula*, enclosed above twenty thousand Houses, with as many Temples as there are dayes in the year. And the Inhabitants

Sacrificed

Sacrificed every year above six thousand of their Children to their accurſed Idols. *Tezcuio*, was twice as big as *Sevil* in *Spain*: *Queretaro* had a Fountain, out of which the water flowed for four years together, and the next four years ſeemed to be empty. *Los Angelos*, upon the Road from *Vera*, *Cruz*, to *Mexico*, is a City containing ſix thouſand Inhabitants, to which there belongs a Biſhoprick endowed with ſixty thouſand Crowns a year. *Acapulco*, upon the South Sea, is a well ſheltered Bay, diſtant from *Mexico* one hundred Leagues; from hence the *Spaniard* drives a rich Trade to the *Phillippine* Iſles, and to *China*, from whence they are diſtant three thouſand Leagues. *Jucatan* is a *Peninſula*, between two Gulphs, where ſtands the Antient *Merida*.

In *Panuco*, the *Caſtillians* have only three Colonies, of which Saint *Steven del puerto* is the Metroplis, twelve Leagues from the Sea and a Town of great Traffick; next is Saint *Jago de los Vallos*; thirdly *Lewes de Tempico*.

They have Mines of Gold in the Country which are not wrought; Salt pits, out of which they draw the greateſt profit. *Mechoacan*, the Metropolis of the Province, ſo called, now the ſeat of the Arch-Biſhop, ſince removed from *Valadolid*, ſeated upon a Lake as large as that of *Mexico*. This Country is ſaid to be ſo healthful, and of ſo ſweet an Air, that ſick people come thither to recover their health.

Near *Colima*, is found the plant *Cozometcath* or *Olcacazan*, which takes blood-ſhot from the Eies, preſerves the ſtrength of the body, cures the Tooth and Head ach, reſiſts all poyſons, and is moſt excellent againſt all diſeaſes.

This Province is of a fertile ſoil, yeilding great encreaſe of all ſorts of Grain Fruits, &c. It produceth Cotton, Amber-Greeſe, Gold, Silver, Copper, black ſtones ſo ſhinning that they ſerve inſtead of Looking-Glaſſes, ſtore of plants, medicinal Herbs, Silk, Honey, Wax, *&c.* It is well ſtored with Springs and Rivers of freſh water, Cattle and Fowl are in great plenty, and other Lakes, and Rivers afford ſtore of Fiſh.

Thaſcala or *Los Angelos*, is a Country very plentiful, both of Corn and Cattle, full of rich paſtures, well watered with Rivers, and wonderfully ſtored with Maize, which they make their bread of.

Places of moſt note are, firſt *Thaſcalo*, Situate on an eaſiy aſcent betwixt two Rivers, encompaſſed with a large pleaſant and fruitful plain, ſaid to be ſo populus before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, that it could number above three hundred thouſand Inhabitants: Second, *Angelos*, a fair City diſtant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues: Thirdly *La Vera*, *Cruz*, built by the *Cortez*, a place of great concourſe Situate near the

Gulph

Gulph from whence it is a through-fair to *Mexico*, from which it is d ſtant about ſixty Leagues. Saint *John de Ulloa*, the moſt noted Port of this Province, fenced with a Peer againſt the fury of the Winds and Sea, defended naturally by Rocks and Quick-ſands, and by two Bullworks well fortified on both ſides of its entrance.

In this Province are ſaid to be two hundred Towns, one thouſand Villages, twenty five thouſand *Indians*, which are priviledged and exempted from all extraordinary charge and impoſition, becauſe of their aſſiſting *Cortes* in his conqueſt of *Mexico*. In the vally of Saint *Paul* was a Country man poſſeſſed of forty thouſand Sheep, which were the product of two only which were brought him out of *Spain*.

Guaxaca is a Province of a healthful and a ſweet Air, of a fertile ſoil, not only in Corn, but alſo in Fruit, Cochineil, Silk, Caſſia; the Earth well ſtored with Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals, and moſt of the Rivers ſtream down Sand-Gold.

Its chief places are *Antequera*, a Biſhoprick adorned with ſtately buildings and a Magnificent Cathedral Church. *Aquatulco* is a noted and convenient Port on *Mar del Zur*, from whence is tranſported the Merchandize of *Mexico*, to *Peru*, plundered both by *Drake*, and *Cavendiſh* in their Voyages about the World.

Tavaſco or *Tabaſco*, is a Coaſt of one hundred Leagues between *Guaxaca* and *Jucatan*, of an excellent ſoil, abundant in Maiz, and Cacao. There are Vines, Figg-trees, Oranges and Citrons, great quantity of Cattle and Fowl, beſides wild Beaſts, Apes and Squirrels. The *Spaniards* have but one Colony here, which is called *Newſtra a Signiora de la Victoria*, ſo called from the Victory *Corter* gained 1519. The firſt City in *America*, that defended it ſelf and ſuffered the *Spaniards* ſword.

Jucatan is a Peninſula of about four hundred Leagues in compaſs, Situate between the Gulph of *Mexico*, and *Honduras*, whoſe Cape *Catoche*, is oppoſite to Cape Saint *Anthony* in the Iſland *Cuba*, and diſtant from it forty odd Leagues. In the middle of the Land are to be ſeen Scales and Shels of Sea Fiſh; its cheif Cities are *Merida*, diſtant from the Sea on either ſide twelve leagues, the ſeat of the Biſhop and Governour, adorned with great and Antient Edifices of ſtone, with many figures of men cut in the ſtones, reſembling thoſe at *Merida* in *Spain*. 2. *Valladolid*, beautified with a fair Monaſtry of *Franciſcans*. 3. *Campeach*, Situate on the ſhore of the Gulph, a fair City of about three thouſand Houſes, which in Anno, 1596 was ſurprized and pillaged by the *Engliſh* under the Command of Captain *Parker*, who carried away the Governour and the riches of the City.

The Audience of *Gaudalajara*, or Kingdome of New *Galicia*, makes the moſt occident part of New *Spain*, and containes the Provinces of *Gaudalajara*, *Xaliſco*, *Los Zacatecas*, *Chiametlan*, *Culiacan*, and New *Biſcany*.

The Air of *Gaudalajara*, is temperate and ſerene, except in Summer, which is moſt troubled with rain. The land rather Mountanious then plain, very fruitful, well furniſhed with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and Margaſites; the paſtures are rich, feeding abundance of Cattle, they have Cittorns, Oranges, Figs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Olive-trees, whoſe fruit is often deſtroyed by Ants, as their Corn, Maize and Pulſe is by the Pies, which though no bigger then Sparrows, are ſo numerous that they deſtroy whole Crops.

Its Cities are *Gaudelajara*, the Reſidence of the Kings Treaſurer, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, the See of a Biſhop, beautified with a fair Cathederal Church, watered with many Fountains and little Torrents not far from the River *Beranja*.

In the Province of *Xaliſco*, the chief City is *Compoſtella*, built by *Guzman* 1551. Situate in a Barren Country and bad Air.

In the Province of *Chiametlan* is Saint *Sebaſtian*, nigh to which are many rich Silver Mines.

The Province of *Culiacan* hath Saint *Michael*, and that of *Chinaloa* Saint *John*, where are rich Mines of Silver.

In *Loſzacatecas*, are ſeveral famous lodges near the Mines, and ſome Cities, as *Zacatecas*, *Durango*, &c. In new *Biſcany* there are no Cities but onely Mines of Silver, as Saint *John*, *Barbara* and *Endes*.

The Audience of *Gautemala*, is divided into theſe Provinces, *Gautemala*, *Soconuſco*, *Chiapa*, *Vera-paz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Coſtarica*, and *Veragua*.

Gautimala is a Country colder then the Situation may ſeem to bear, ſubject to Earthquakes, but hath excellent Balms, Amber, Bezar, and Salt.

Full of rich paſtures, ſtocked with Cattle, plenty of Cotton Wool, excellent Sulphur, ſtore of Medicinal drugs, and abundance of fruit, eſpecially *Cacao*, in vaſt plenty, that it lades many Veſſels which ſerves both for meat and drink.

Chief Cities are Saint *Jago* of *Gautimale*, Situate on a little River betwixt two *Vulcano*'s, the Reſidence of the Governour, the Seat of the Biſhop and Court of Audience. In 1541 it was almoſt overwhelmed by a deluge of boyling water, which deſcended from that *Vulcano* which is near it, out of which it caſt out fire in abundance, where a private perſon ſeeking for treaſure, met with the end of his deſigne and of his life.

Soconuſco

Soconuſco hath only the little City *Guevetlan*, on the Coaſt nothing of perticular or worthy to be noted in it.

Chiapa is not very fruitful in Corn, or Fruits, but well ſtocked with lofty trees, ſome yielding Roſin, others pretious Gums, and others leaves, that when dryed to powder, make a Soveraign Plaiſter for ſores. Tis full of Snakes, and other venemous Creatures; places of note are *Cuidad-Real*, *Chiapa*, and Saint *Bartholomews*.

Near *Chiapa* are Several Fountains which are ſtrange; neer *Acaxutla* is a Well, whoſe water is obſerved to riſe and fall according to the flowing and Ebbing of the Sea, though far from it; near St. *Bartholomews* is a pit, into which if one caſt a ſtone, tho never ſo ſmall, it makes a noiſe as great and terrible as a Clap of Thunder; another Fountain that for three years together increaſeth, though there be no rain, and for three years after diminiſheth, though there be never ſo much; Another that falls in rainy weather and riſes in dry; another that kills birds and beaſts that drink it, yet cures the ſick.

Honduras is a Country of pleaſant Hills and fruitful Vallies, hath fruits, Grains, rich Paſtures, brave Rivers, and Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greateſt profit is Wool. Its chief places are *Valladolid*, equally diſtant between the two Seas, ſituate in a pleaſant fruitful Valley. 2. *Gratias a Dios* near the rich Mines of Gold. 3. Saint *Juan del porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port. 4. *Traxillo*, both pillaged by the *Engliſh*.

Nicaragua called *Mahomets Paradice*, by reaſon of its fertilty and ſtore of Gold, a Country deſtitute of Rivers, the want whereof is ſupplyed by a great Lake, which ebbs and flows like the ſea; upon its banks are ſeated many pleaſant Cities and Villages, the chief is *Leon*, the Reſidence of the Governour, and ſeat of a Biſhop. *Grenada*, beautified with a fair Church and Caſtle. *Jaen Seagovia*, and *Realey*, near *Mar del Zur*.

Coſtarica, and *Veragua*, are the two moſt Eaſtern Provinces of the Audience of *Gautimala*, in the firſt are the Cities of *Carthage*, ſeated between the two Seas. In the other *La Conception*, *La Trinadad*, and *Sancta Fe*, being the place where the *Spaniards* melt, refine, and caſt their Gold into Bars and Ingots.

Of the VVestern ISLANDS.

BETWEEN the two *America*'*s*, North and South, and before the Gulph of *Mexico* are many Iſlands, generally diſtinguiſhed into the *Antilles*, *Caribes*, and *Lucajos*.

Of

Of the ANTILLES.

THe Iſlands of the *Antilles* are *Hiſpaniola*, *Cuba*, *Jamaica* and *Porto Rico* alias *Boriquen*. *Hiſpaniola* is affirmed to be in length an hundred and ſixty leagues; the breadth in ſome places ſixty, in ſome but thirty, thence growing leſs and leſs till it comes to the Angles; ſituate between the 18. and 20. *deg.* of the Northern Latitude. An Iſland for the moſt part beautiful and flouriſhing, the Trees alwayes in their Summer Livery, the Meadows green, as if they did enjoy a perpetual Spring; of ſuch excellent Herbage, that the Cattle brought thither out of *Spain* have encreaſed beyond meaſure, grown wild for want of proper Owners, and are hunted unto death, like the Stags of the Foreſt, only to rob them of their Skins. In a word rich mines of Gold without mixture of droſs or other Mettals; the great increaſe of *Sugar Canes*, one Cane filling twenty, ſometimes thirty meaſures, the exceeding encreaſe of Corn producing in ſome places an hundredfold; Herbs and Fruits that in eighteen dayes will come to their perfections and ripens &c. are evident Arguments of the richneſs and fertility of the Soil, only the Air is much infeſted with morning heats, but cooler in the afternoon.

It was diſcovered by *Columbus* in his firſt Voyage made 1492. The *Spaniards* have ſince ſettled many potent Colonies there, who having rooted out the Natives by their infinite cruelties, and exhauſted the riches of the Country with as infinite covetouſneſs, diſperſed themſelves into the Continent.

Its cheif Places are St. *Domingo*, firſt built by *Bartholomeus Columbus Anno* 1494, now ſituate in a pleaſant Country with a ſafe and capacious Haven, for Ships to ride in. An Arch-Biſhoprick and a place of great Trade, till the taking of *Mexico*, and the diſcovery of *Peru*, ſince which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it ſelf of the great loſs and damage it ſuſtained by Sir *Francis Drake* in *Anno* 1586.

Porto de la Plata, the ſecond place of Trade and Wealth, ſeated on a commodious Bay on the Northern Shore.

At preſent among their Inſects and Vermine, the *Nigua* is the moſt dangerous, it leaps like a Flea, and piercing it ſelf, till it lodges between the Skin and the Fleſh is very troubleſome to get out.

The *Cucugo* a kind of Snail, that hath its ſides and flanks when it opens its wings, ſo bright, that it ſerves to read or write by in the darkeſt night.

Among their Fish the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of a Sea-Calf, about twenty foot long, and their young not above a hand long.

The Commodities now are *Cattle*, *Hides*, *Cassia*, *Sugar*, *Ginger*, *Cocheneil*, *Guaiacum*, and other Herbs, as well for Physick as *Dying*.

The *French* now possess the Western part of this Island, as also the Island *Tortugas* not far from it.

Cuba is in length from East to West about two hundred leagues; in breadth about twenty five or thirty, in content equal with *Hispaniola*, for fertility of the Soil, and temperature of the Air, beyond it.

Liberally stored with *Ginger*, *Mastick*, *Cassia*, *Aloes*, *Cinamon* and *Sugar*, besides great plenty of *Flesh*, *Fish*, and *Fowl*, the *Gold* more drossie in the Mines than those of *Hispaniola*, but the *Brass* more perfect; the Mountains filled with divers Trees, of which some drop that pureft *Rosin*; and the Hills send to the Vallies many Rivers streaming down with *Gold*.

Among the Rarities of this Island there is a Fountain, out of which floweth a pitchy substance or *Bitumen*, excellent for the chalking of Ships, and serves the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

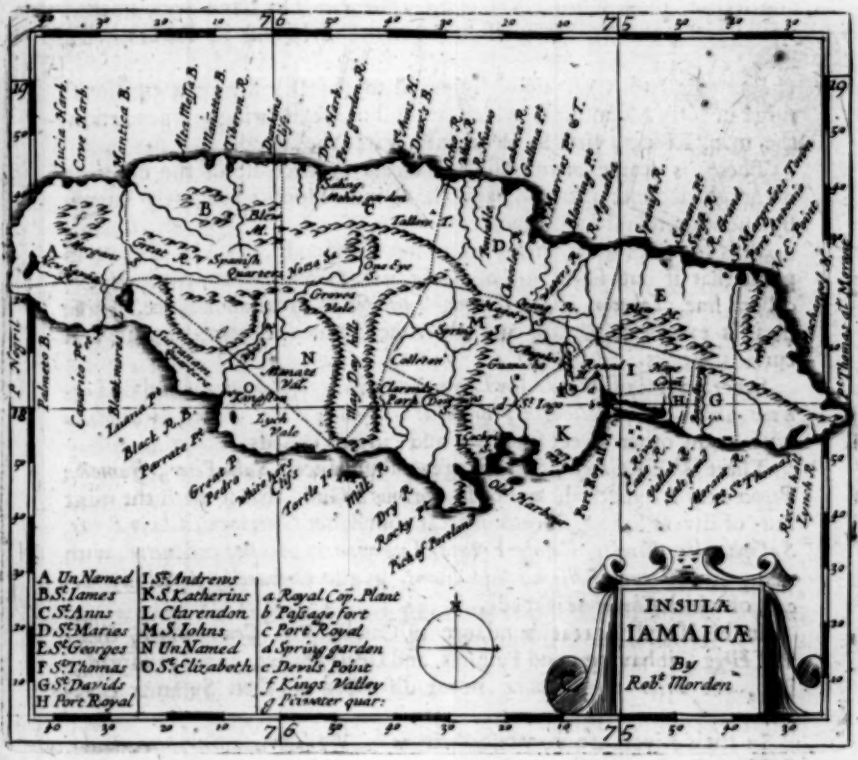
As also a Valley covered with an innumerable number of *Flint-stones* of divers magnitudes, which Nature hath made so round, that they may serve for Bullets for all sorts of Cannons.

Its cheif places are St. *Jago*, built in 1514 by Don *Diego de Valasques*, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, in the South part of the Island, the seat of a Bishop, much decayed, and now of little Trade. 2. *Havana* one of the most famous Ports in the *West-Indies*, for strength, largeness and richness, so strongly situated and fortified both by nature and Art, that it seems impregnable; The Entrances defended with two Castles, and a greater opposite to the mouth of the Haven; it is the general Randevouz of the Spanish Fleets (and is capable to receive a thousand Vessels) when they return for *Spain*, honour'd therefore with the Seat of the Governour; and the greatest Trade of all these Seas. Twenty five leagues from the *Havana* towards the East is the Port of *Matanças*, memorable for that *Peter Heyn* General for the *Dutch West-India* Company, there surprized in the year 1629 the *Spanish* Fleet, and carried it into *Holland*: A Prize esteemed worth more than seven millions of Crowns, yet very ill recompenced for his service and pains.

Nor can I forget the memorable Story of one of the *Caciques* of the Island, who addressing himself unto *Columbus*, advised him to use his fortune

fortune with moderation, and to remember that the Souls of Men had two journies, when they leave this World: the one *foul* and *dark* for the injurious and cruel; the other *delightful* and *pleasant* for the peaceable and just.

Of JAMAICA.



Of

Of JAMAICA.

IT is ſituated South of *Cuba*, and Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*, in the Torrid Zone, in 18. degrees of Northern Latitude; yet the heat is ſo qualified with the freſh Eaſterly breezes, that conſtantly blow all day, refreſhed with frequent ſhowers, and ſuch dews which fall in the night, that it may be truely called *temperate*; its Air healthful; its Soil rich and fertile, plentiful of all things neceſſary. The Land well ſtocked with Cattle, the Woods well ſtored with Fowl, and its Rivers with Fiſh.

From Eaſt to Weſt along the midſt of the Iſland runs a continual ridge of lofty Mountains, which are full of freſh Springs, whence flow the many Rivers, that ſo plentifully water the Iſland.

There is ſcarce any ſenſible increaſe or decreaſe of the dayes or nights throughout the year, and the Winter Months are onely known by a little more rain and thunder.

This Iſland produces many excellent Commodities, Viz. *Sugars* ſo good that it out ſells thoſe of *Barbadoes*; *Indico*, *Cotton* which is excellent fine, *Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Copper*, *Tortoiſes* in great abundance, whoſe meat is excellent to eat, and their ſhells much eſteemed for ſeveral curious Works.

Several ſorts of *Woods* for *Diers*, as *Fuſtick*, *Redwood*, a kind of *Logwood*, alſo *Cedar*, *Molthogency Braſſiletto*, *Lignum Vitæ*, *Ebony*, *Granadilla* with many other ſweet ſmelling and curious Woods.

There is alſo *Ginger*, *Salt* in great abundance, *Salt-Peter*, *Jamaica Pepper* very Aromatical, and of ſo curious a Guſt, that it hath the mixt taſte of divers Spices. Drugs in great abundance, *Guaiacum*, *China Roots*, *Saſaparilla*, *Vinills*, *Caſhia-Fiſtula*, *Tamarindes*, *Achiots* or *Anetto*, with many other *Drugs*, *Balſomes* and *Gums*, as alſo *Cochaneil*, eſpecially *Cocao*, of which *Chocalate* is made.

In this Iſland is great abundance of Cattle, Viz. *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats* and *Hogs*; it having good Paſtures, and *Graſs* alwayes green and ſpringing, the *Trees* and *Plants* never diſ-robed of their Summer Liveries.

In their Rivers are very excellent *Fiſh*, Viz. *Tortoiſe*, *Snappers*, *Crabs*, *Lobſters*, *Tarbums*, *Macquerels*, *Mullets*, *Cavallo's*, *Parrat Fiſh*, *Cony Fiſh*, *Green Turtles*.

Excellent *Fruits* all the year long, *Oranges*, *Pomegrates*, *Citrons*, *Lemmons*, *Cocar Nuts*, *Limes*, *Guauars*, *Mammes*, *Alumee-Supotas*, *Caſhues*, *Prickle*

prickle-Apples, *prickle-Pears*, *Grapes*, *Sower-Sops*, *Cuſtard-Apples*, *Dildoes*, *Plantines*, *Pines*, *Macows*, *Indian-Figs*, *Bonames*, *Melons*, &c.

There is alſo great plenty of *Hens*, *Turkies*, *Ducks*, *Teel*, *Wigeon*, *Geeſe*, *Pigeons*, *Turtle Doves*, *Guiny Hens*, *Plovers*, *Flemmings*, *Snipes*, *Parrats*, with great variety of *ſmall Birds*.

There likewiſe grows very well all manner of Summer *Garden Herbs* and *Roots* common to us in *England*, Viz. *Lituce*, *Parſley*, *Roſemary*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Savory*, *Time*, *Sage*, *Purſlane*, &c. For *Roots*; *Peaſe*, *Beans*, *Cabbages*, *Colly-Flowers*, *Turnips*, *Potatoes*, *Onions*, and *Radiſhes*.

Upon the Iſland are few hurtful *Beaſts* or *Inſects*; only the *Muskettoes* and *Merrywings*, a ſort of ſtinging Flies, which are troubleſome in ſome part of the Iſle. And the *Aligator*, which is a very vexatious Creature, but its fat is a Soveraign Ointment for any internal Ach or Pain in the Joynts or Bones.

Its *Diſeaſes* are *Dropſies* occaſioned often by ill Diet, Drunkenneſs, and Sloth; *Calentures* too frequently the product of *Surfeits*, *Fevers* and *Agues*, but with good Diet and moderate exerciſe without exceſs of drinking the *Engliſh* enjoy a competent meaſure of health.

The Iſland abounds in good *Bays*, *Ports* and *Harbours*, Viz. *Port-Royal*, formerly called *Cagway* ſituate on the extream end of that long point of Land which makes the *Harbour* exceeding commodious for *Shipping*, and is ſecured by a *Strong Caſtle*; the Harbour is two or three leagues croſs in moſt places, and hath every where good Anchorage, and is ſo deep, that a Ship of a thouſand Tun may lay her ſides to the Shore to unload, and is the only place of Trade in the Iſle, being populous and much frequented.

2. *Port Morant* ſeated on the Eaſtern point, a very capacious and ſecure Harbour, where *Ships* do conveniently hold water, and ride ſafe from the winds, where is alſo a potent Colony ſettled.

3. *Point Negrel* in the Weſt very good and ſecure to windward.

4. *Port Antonio* in the North, a very ſafe and Land locked Harbour, being wholly taken up by the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Carliſle*, now Governour of the Iſland; and now called *Port* St. *George*.

About twelve Miles from *Port Royal* within the Land in a plain by a River is ſeated St. *Jago*, once a place of great account, when the *Spaniards* were Maſters of the Iſle, now the Reſidence of the Governour, and the cheif Courts of Judicature are held there, and therefore likely to arrive to a greater ſplendor than before: Its Inhabitants live in great pleaſure, where they have their *Havans*, in which the richer ſort recreate themſelves every evening in their Coaches or on Horſeback, as the Gentry do here in *Hide-Park*.

About the middle way, between St. *Jago* and *Port Royal*, and on the mouth of the River is ſeated *Paſſage*, a ſmall Town, built for the conveniency of paſſage to *Port Royal* from St. *Jago*, where is alſo a Fort raiſed to ſecure the ſame.

In a word, the great encouragement of gaining riches with a pleaſant life doth invite every year abundance of people to inhabit there, ſo that in a ſhort time it is likely to become the moſt potent, and richeſt Colony in the *Weſt Indies*.

Beſides the number of Inhabitants, which are reckoned to be about forty or fifty thouſand, there belong to the Iſland about three thouſand luſty ſtout fighting Men, called *Privateers* or *Buccaneers*, whoſe Courage hath been ſufficiently evidenced in their late exploit and attempt againſt the *Spaniards* at *Panama*.

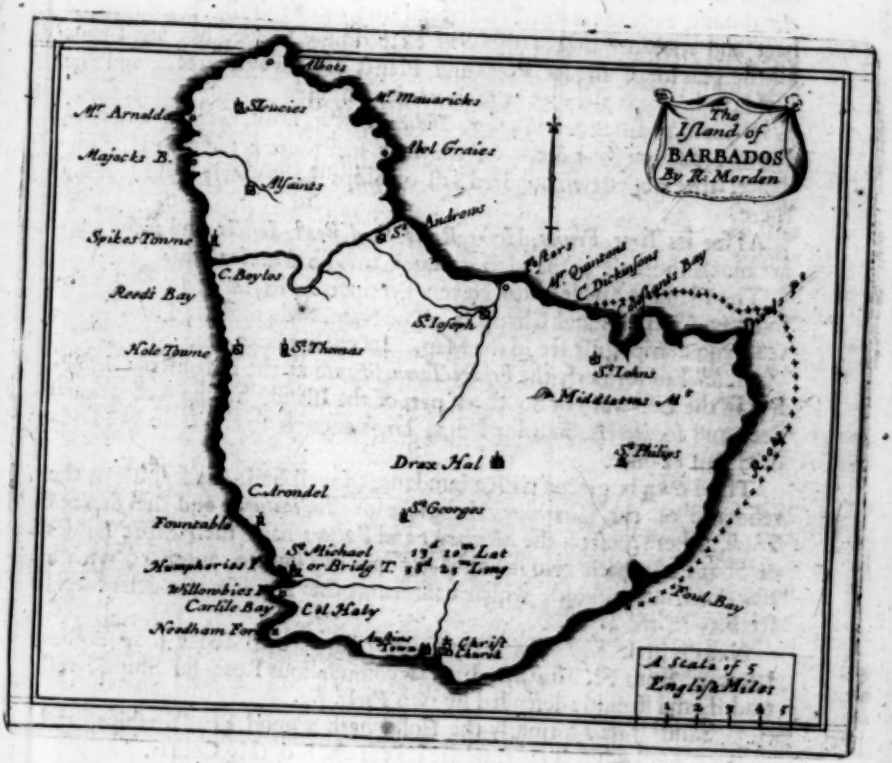
As concerning the *Laws* by which they are governed, they are aſſimulated as near as can be to thoſe of *England*, having their ſeveral Courts, Magiſtrates and Officers for the executing of Juſtice on criminal Offenders, and the hearing and determining of Cauſes betwixt Party and Party; and for the better aſſiſtance of the Governour he hath his Counſel to conſult with.

Borequen is little leſs either in circuit or fruitfulneſs than *Jamaica*. Its cheif Place is St. *Jaan del Puerto Rico*, which communicates its name to the whole Iſland; the Reſidence of a Biſhop and Governour. The Iſland is Traverſed by a Chain of Mountains, which cuts it from Weſt to Eaſt. Here is found a white ſcum, which they uſe inſtead of Pitch to chalk their Ships, and inſtead of Tallow to make Candles, and for want of other Medicaments for wounds and ſores. Theſe four Iſlands are the greateſt and chiefeſt of the *Antilles*.

Of the CARIBBE *Ilands.*

THe *Caribbe* or *Canabal* Iſlands lie Eaſt off *Boriquen* or *Portovico*, advancing in a demi-Circle, towards *America Meridionalis*. The Chief whereof are,

Of



Of BARBADO'S.

Barbado's is the moſt conſiderable Iſland, that paſſes under the name of the *Caribe* Iſles. It is ſeated in 13. degrees and 30. min. of North Latitude: being not above eight Leagues in length, and five in breadth, of an *Oval* form. It is a potent Colony, and able to arm ten thouſand fighting Men, which with the ſtrength that Nature hath beſtowed upon it is able to bid defiance to the ſtouteſt Foe.

This Iſle is very hot, eſpecially for eight Months, yet not ſo but la-

bour or travel is sufferable by reason of the cold *Breezes* of Wind, which rise with the *Sun*, and blow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The *Air* tho hot is moist, which causeth all iron tools to rust, but this great heat and moisture makes the *Soil* exceedingly fertile, bearing Crops all the year long, and its Trees and Plants are always green, and the Fields and Weeds alwayes in their verdent livery.

Its Commodities are *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotten*, *Wool*, *Ginger*, *Logwood*, *Fustick*, *Lignum Vitæ*, &c. Of the four first there is such great abundance, that above two hundred sail of Ships have yearly their loading there.

As for its *Trees*, *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Fowl*, *Beast*, *Insects*, and *Fish*, they are much the same as found in *Jamaica*, to which I refer you.

The Island is divided into eleven Precincts or Parishes, in which are fourteen Churches and Chappels. The Names whereof, and how situated, you may plainly see in the Map. Its cheif places are,

St. *Michael* formerly the *Bridge-Town*, situate at the Bottom of *Carlile-Bay* in the Lee-ward or Southern part of the Island, having a capacious, deep and secure Harbour for Ships, large enough to entertain five hundred Sail at once.

The Town is graced with a bundance of well built houses, being the residence of the *Governour*, the place of *Judicature*, and the *Scale* of *Trade*, where most of the *Merchants* and *Factors* have their Store houses or Shops: It hath two strong *Forts* opposite one to another, with a Plat-form in the midst, which commands the Road for the defence and security of the *Ships*.

Next is little *Bristol*, formerly *Sprights Bay*, seated about four leagues Leeward from St. *Michaels*, hath a commodious Road for Ships, well traded, and strongly defended by two *Forts*.

3. Saint *James* formerly the Hole, hath a good Road for ships, and is of a considerable Trade, where is kept the Monthly Courts.

4. *Charles* Town, on Oyster Bay secured by two strong Forts with a plat-form in the midst.

The Inhabitants of this *Isle* are of three sorts, *Masters*, *Christian Servants*, and *Negroes*. And according to the Calculation not long since made, the two first did amount to fifty thousand, and the *Negroes* to double the number.

The *Masters* for the most part live at the height of pleasure, and the Servants at the expiration of five years, become freemen of the *Island*, and imploy their times according to their abilities and capacities, and the *Negro* Slaves are never out of their Bondage, and the Children they get are likewise perpetual Slaves

Of

The Iſle is governed by Laws aſſimulated to thoſe of *England* by a *Governour* as Supream, his ten Council as ſo many *Peers*, and an hundred *Burgeſſes* choſen by the Commonalty out of each Pariſh.

Saint *Chriſtophers*, ſo called from *Chriſtopher Columbus* the firſt Diſcoverer thereof, ſituate in the latitude of ſeventeen degrees and twenty five minutes; in Circuit abont ſeventy five miles, the Soil light and Sandy, produceth Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco and Ginger: The whole Iſle is divided in four quarters, two of which are poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh*, the other two by the *French*; the *Engliſh* have two fortified places; one commanding the great Haven, the other a diſtant not far from the point *De Sable*. The *French* have four ſtrong Forts, that of moſt note is called *Baſſe Terre*: There are five Churches belonging to the *Engliſh*, at *Sandy Point*, at *Palm-Tree*, one near the great Road, and two at the inlet of *Cayoun*: And the *French* have a Town of good bigneſs, whoſe houſes are well built of free-ſtone, well inhabited and Traded unto, with a fair and large Church and Caſtle, being the Reſidence of the Governour, pleaſantly ſeated at the foot of a high Mountain, not far from the Sea, having ſpacious Courts, delightful Walks and Gardens, with a curious proſpect.

Nevis or *Mevis*, a ſmal Iſle, not above eighteen miles in Circuit, near St. *Chriſtophers*, inhabited by about three or four thouſand *Engliſh*, who live well and drive a Trade of Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, and Tobacco, a well governed Colony, it hath three Churches for Divine Worſhip, a Store-houſe for the accommodation of its Inhabitants; a ſtrong Fort for the ſecurity of Ships in the Road called *Bath Bay*, from its Baths which are much frequented for the curing of ſeveral diſtempers.

Antego, ſeated in the latitude of ſixteen degrees eleven minutes, of a difficult acceſs, and very dangerous for ſhipping, it hath ſome few Springs of Freſh water, plenty of moſt ſort of wild Fowl, for Fiſh great abundance.

Dominica, ſeated in the latitude of fifteen and a half, of about twelve leagues in length, and eight in breadth, is very Mountainous, yet not without many fertile Vallies, and might be of ſome account to the *Engliſh* would they ſubdue the Natives, who do much annoy them.

Monſerrat in the latitude of ſeventeen degrees, of ſmall extent, is much inclined to Mountains, filled with Cedar Trees, and the Vallies and Plains are fertile, moſt inhabited by the Iriſh, who have there a Church for Divine Worſhip.

Anguilla in latitude of eighteen degrees twenty one minutes an Iſland but ſlenderly inhabited, and eſteemed not worth the keeping.

Barbada in the Latitude of seventeen and a half, not of any considerable account to the *English*.

Sancta Crux, inhabited by the *French*, Woody and Mountainous.

Guadaloupe, about three leagues in length, possessed by the *French*, of some note for its Fresh water.

Grenada, about six miles in length, in form of a Cressent, possessed by the *French*.

Saint *Vincent*, about six leagues in Circuit, of a fertile Soil, yeilding abundance of *Sugar Canes*, well watered with *Rivers*, having safe and convenient *Bayes* for Shipping, possessed principally by the *Dutch*. For the *English* have here some settlement, but not considerable.

Curacao, *Tabago*, *Saba*, and *Eustache* are also in possession of the *Dutch*.

Martin by the *French* and *Dutch*.

St. *Martinique*, *Desseada*, *Marigatanta*, St. *Lucia* possessed by the *French*.

Of the LUCAYES *Isles*.

ARe so called from *Lucayon* the name of the biggest, which is amongst them. *Babama* lends its name to a very rapid Channel running from South to North, and remarkable for the passage of the *Spanish* Fleets in their return from *Mexico* into *Europe*. *Binini*, hardly accessible, is said to have a Fountain that renews Youth, being stored with handsome Women, for whose sake it is much resorted to. *Guanahani* is that Island, which was first discovered by *Columbus*, for which reason he called it *St. Salvador*, in regard it saved him from the Conspiracy of his Men, who a little before would have thrown him over board.

New Providence, a late erected Colony of the *English* by Patent from his Majesty to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, and is found to produce the same Commodities, Fruits, Plants, Beasts, Fowls, Birds, *&c.* Of an Air healthful and agreeable to *English* Bodies, that since their Settlement, few or none have died of the Distempers or diseases incident to other Colonies.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA OXONIENSIS

And

AND here I muſt not forget to mention the *Bermuda's*, a certain number of ſmall Iſles, called the *Summer Iſlands*, from the Shipwrack, that one *George Summers* an *Engliſh* Man there ſuffered.

Of theſe *Iſlands* the greateſt, called St. *Georges*, is five or ſix leagues long, and about half a league, and a third or a quarter broad.

The chief Ports are, *The great Sound*, *Harringtons* Inlet, *Southampton*, and *Pagets*, with their Forts, *Dover* and *Warwick*, taking their Names from the ſeveral Noblemen, that were concerned as undertakers.

The Earth is exceeding fertile, yeilding Maize in *July* and *December*. They have no Freſh Water but that of the Wells and Pits, which Ebbs and flows with the Sea, there being neither Fountain nor ſtream in

theſe

theſe Iſlands, nor venemous Beaſt, for their Spiders are not poyſonous, but of ſundry and various colours, and make their web ſo ſtrong that oftentimes the ſmall Birds are intangled in them.

The Air is ſerene and temperate, and ſo exceeding healthy, 'tis rarely any one dieth of any diſtemper.

It was firſt ſettled by the Engliſh about 1612, who have now eſtabliſhed a powerful Colony of about four or five thouſand Inhabitants, who have ſtrongly fortified the approaches, which with the Rocks in the Sea renders them impregnable.

They have excellent fruits, as Oranges, Dates, and Mulberries white and red; where breed abundance of Silk-worms which ſpin ſilk.

They have plenty of Tortoiſes, whoſe fleſh is very delicious, and ſtore of Fowl and Birds.

Their chief Commodities are Oranges, Cochineil and Tobacco, with ſome Pearls and Ambergreece, of which it is reported, they keep Dogs for the finding it out by its ſcent.

Of PERUVIANA *or South America.*

THe other of the two great *Peninſula*'s, into which the vaſt Continent of the *New World* doth now ſtand divided, extends it ſelf from about the 12 degree of the Equator North, unto the four and fiftieth Southerly, and is now by Geographers divided into theſe Kingdomes or parts, *Viz. Caſtella del Or*, by ſome called *Terra Firma*, *Guiana*, *The Amazons*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Braſile*, *Peragany* or *La Plata* and *Terra Magellanica*.

Its form approaches near a Triangle, whoſe ſides are almoſt equal.

Its ſcituation is for the moſt part under the Torrid Zone, the reſt under the Antartick temperate Zone.

The Coaſts of this part of the World are in part known to us, but the inlands very little.

Of CASTELLA DEL ORO.

GOlden *Castile*, so called from the plenty of Gold the *Castillians* found there, called also *Terra Firma*, because one of the first parts of firm land, which the *Spaniards* touched at; divided likewise into several Parts or Governments, *Viz. Panama, Carthagena, Santta Martha, Rio dela Hacha, Venezuela, Paria* or *New Andalousia, Popajan*, and *Granada*.

The Government of *Panama*, which particularly takes the name of

Terra Firma, is between the North and South Seas, placed in the *Isthmus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low or miry, or mountainous and barren, its air very unhealthful, subject to great heats and fogs: Its chief places are, *Panama* seated on the Southern Sea-shore, the residence of the Governour, a Bishops See, and a Town through which the riches of *Spain* and *Peru* pass every year. In *December* 1670 it was taken by the *English* and kept twenty eight dayes.

Panama is the Place whither they bring the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which they afterwards carry to *Porto Belo*, a place of great strength fortified with two Castles, which lies about sixteen or eighteen leagues off upon the North Sea, and raised upon the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which was forsaken for the badness of the Air, and lying too open to the Invasions of the *English*: This carriage is performed by great Rams called *Vienves*, which are the only Mules of the Country. At *Porto Belo* they lade this gold and Silver in the Ships, that carry it to *Spain*.

In the way from *Panama* to *Porto Belo*, you may, if you please, take the convenience of the River *Chagra*, which comes within five leagues of *Panama*, and then you may go all the way by water.

In the year 1668 the *English* plundred *Porto Belo*, and got considerable sums of the *Spaniard* before they would surrender it again.

Cartagena affords soveraign Balsom, little inferiour to that of *Egypt*, Rosin, and several sorts of Gums, long Pepper, Dragons-bloud, Emeraulds, &c. Formerly the Inhabitants had perticular places, whither they carried their Dead with their Gold, their Chains and their costly Ornaments. But the *Spaniards* to get this Wealth into their hands, made those Reliques see the Sun again. The City standing in a Peninsula, had its name from the resemblance of its Port with that of *Cartagena* in *Europe*. It is one of the best Cities in *America*, for it contains above four thousand *Spaniards*, about four thousand *Negro's*, and is the usual Randevouz of the Fleets, that are bound from *Cadiz* to the *Firm Land*.

Saint *Martha* produces almost all sorts of Fruit that grow in *Spain*, Gold, Saphires, Emeraulds, Jasper, Cassidoins: And there begin those high Mountains, which under the names of *Andes* run a long as far as the South. The City is honoured with an Episcopal See, but still laments the Ruins suffered by the *English* in *Anno* 1595 and 1596.

Rio de la Hacha has lost the Fishery of Pearls not far from it, but its Soil is very fertile.

Venezuela had its name from a Village hard by, which was built upon piles in the middest of the Water: When this Country was first discovered, the *Germans* to whom *Charles* the fifth had ingag'd it, had a design

deſign to have built a City at the mouth of the Lake *Macatayba*, according to the Model of *Venice*, but afterwards they changed their reſolution, and choſe rather to return into their own Country: The Water of the aforeſaid Lake is ſalt, but it becomes ſweet, through the abundance of Water that falls into it out of ſeveral Rivers. *Venezuela* produces all things neceſſary for human ſuſtenance, ſo that it is as it were the *Granary* of the adjacent Provinces.

New Andaluſia is otherwiſe called *Paria*, from its great River; and the Seacoaſt bears like that of *Venezuela* the name of the Coaſt of *Pearls*, by reaſon of the Fiſhery there, ſince it fail'd about the Iſlands of *Margareta* and *Cubagua*. Some of the *Indians* ſtill hold out againſt the *Spaniards*, and the moſt part of the Sea Towns have been often plundred by the *Engliſh*. The Country near *Comana* is full of Salt-pits. The Country and City of *Popayen* have preſerved the name of their laſt King. The *Paezes*, the *Pixo's*, the *Maripo's*, and other neighbouring Natives could never be ſubdued.

The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which was diſcovered by one *Ximenes* a *Granadin*, affords Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeraulds. Heretofore there was *One* brought to *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, of ſo high a Price, that the Goldſmiths knew not how to value it: And therefore as a rarity it was laid up in the Treaſure of the *Eſcurial*.

Of GUYANA,

THis Country has by ſundry *Europeans* been called the *Savage Coaſt*, The Country of the *Amazons*, *El Dorado*, and *Guyana*. But this laſt name, which is *Indian*, has put down all the reſt. Afterwards the continued reſolutions of the *French* to ſettle themſelves there, together with the ſituation of the Country, has occaſioned to be called by them *Equinoctial France*. *Orenoque* bounds it to the Weſt; *Amazonia* to the Eaſt, the North Sea to the North, and the high Mountains to the South. All which limits give it a figure, that is ſomewhat oval.

Orenoque, or *Kaliana* from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who in 1595 diſcovered it, conſtrains the neighbouring Inhabitants, by reaſon of its overflowing, to lodge in the Trees: The other Rivers of *Guyana* are *Eſſquib*, *Brebice*, *Coretine*, *Boron*, *Marowine*, *Surinam*, the entrance whereof is as large as the *Sein* at *Honfleur*: *Mawari*, *Sinamari*, *Caurora*, near to which great plenty of *Tortoiſes* breed. *Cayenna*, that makes an Iſland of the ſame Name; *Cauwo*, at the mouth whereof lie

great Mountains, where they ſay there is a Mine of a *Lapis Lazuli*. *Aperwaque*, which is thought runs to the Lake *Parime*, but it hath ſo many falls, that its courſe is hardly known, *Via-poco*, &c.

At the lower part of theſe Rivers, and all along the Coaſt, which is generally low, and extends above two hundred and fifty leagues in length, ſeveral *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* Colonies have ſettled themſelves. Who having made the *Indians* ſenſible, that they are not able to maſter their Lands alone, diſpute among themſelves the poſſeſſion of other Nations rights. The Country between *Viapoco* and the North Cape, is not much coveted by the *Europeans*, becauſe it is very boggy.

The Country about the Lake *Parima* in the middle of *Guyana*, acknowledge, by report, a Succeſſor of *Guainacapa* of the Houſe of *Inca*'s of *Peru*, and compoſe the true Kingdom of the Golden King. The remaining part towards the North is poſſeſſed by divers People, which cannot of themſelves make a Body of two hundred and fifty men. They are all Idolaters, and obey the ancient Chiefs of their Families. Some Relations affirm, that there are Amazons in thoſe parts, or rather large ſided Women, that wage War with much skill and valour, inſomuch that the Natives of the Iſle of *Aroüen*, at the mouth of *Amazonia*, have acquired that Name by reaſon of their long hair: the ſame relations aver, that there are ſome Nations, where the men exchange their Wives, and where the Men alwayes chooſe the moſt elderly, as being more induſtrious, and better experienced in Huſwifry, than the young ones.

The People of *Guyana* live long, by Reaſon of the good Air, which thy breath. Their Country lies in the Middle of the Torrid Zone, but the Eaſtern winds are very conſtant. The Dayes and nights are equal, the latter being very cool, the dews falling in great abundance. The Mountains are high, and the Foreſts very thick, ſo that it is never exceſſive hot nor exceſſive cold. The Soil is very proper for the Tillage of *Manioc*, Others for the planting of *Cotton*, others for Sugar and Tobacco, Others that yield Gums, Wood, Stones of divers ſorts, Parrots and Monkeys. Beſide that hunting and fiſhing are equally profitable and delightful.

Manoa near the Lake *Parima*, the principal City of *Guyana* is call'd *El Dorado*, by reaſon of the quantity of Gold, which, they ſay, is there ſo great, that the Inhabitants make their Weapons thereof, and cloath their Bodies with it, after they have rub'd themſelves with Oyl or Balſome. So that this City may be accounted the richeſt in the World, if there be ſuch a one.

The Iſland of *Cayenne*, the principal Colony of the *French* in thoſe quarters,

quarters, is about ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues in compaſs, five where of ſhoot into the Sea, the reſt lie between the Arms of a River of the ſame name. It encloſes ſeveral high hills, which are manurable to the very tops; and ſome Meadows for the fatting of Cattle. St. *Thomas* is remarkable, for the unhappy enterpriſe of that worthy Engliſhman Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

Of PERU.

PERU is a name ſo remarkable, that under the ſame, many times all the other parts of Southern *Americs* are comprehended; It lies almoſt all under the *Torrid Zone*; and yet it has not the qualities of the Countries in our Hemiſphere, that lie under the ſame *Zone*. There are in it three ſorts of Countries, very different the one from the other, the Plain, the Hill, and the *Andes*. The Plain lies near the Sea, nothing delightful, being ſandy, and ſubject to Earthquakes. The hilly Country conſiſts of Vallies, Hills, and Mountains, where it is very cool. The *Andes*, where it almoſt continually rains, are very high Mountains, yet fertile and well peopled. The Plain is not above twelve leagues broad, the Hilly Country twenty; and the *Andes* as broad as that. So that under the name of *Peru* are comprehended more Lands than are ſubdued by the *Spaniard*.

The *Spaniards* have a Vice-Roy in that Country, where they have perticularly fortified *Arica*; being the place where the Merchandiſes of *Lima*, and the Wealth of *Potoſi* are brought. They invaded this Kingdom under *Pizarro* in the year 1525. But the Civil Wars that enſued, hindred for ſome time the abſolute Conqueſt of the Country. The *Indians* that cannot defend themſelves pay Tribute. The King of *Spain* receives vaſt Treaſures out of the Mines of *Peru*. For the principal Cities are full of it, and the very Earth is oftentimes nothing but Gold and Silver: So that *Peru* is certainly the richeſt Country in the World. And it is reported, that the *Spaniards* made above twenty millions of Ducates of their firſt Voyage thither.

The Wayes are ſo ſecure from Robbery, that four Muſqueteers ſerve for a Convoy for three or four thouſand Ducates.

The *Inca*'s were Hereditary Kings of *Peru*, for above three hundred years before the Invaſion of the *Spaniards*. They had made there two High-wayes; the one along the Plain, where it required an extraordinary Expence to ſettle the Sand, the other over the Mountain, where it was as neceſſary to fill up the Valleys. Theſe High-wayes were

were every one of them five hundred leagues in length, and upon the Road ſtood Houſes, whither Travellers were carried and entertained by the Natives upon free coſt. The ſame *Inca*'s had alſo reared Temples to the *Sun*, to the *Moon* and to the *Stars*, which they call *Ladies* attending the *Moon*; to Lightning, Thunder, and Thunder-bolts; and to the Rainbow, which they ſaid executed the *Suns* juſtice. It is reported, that their Politics were not unlike thoſe of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that their Government was mild, free and liberal: And that they divided the Earth into three parts, the firſt high, the ſecond low, and the third under ground, ſignifying Earth, Heaven and Hell. *Atabalipa*, who was one of thoſe Kings, ſaid *that the Pope was not a Wiſe man, to give away that which was none of his own, and that for his part he had more reaſon to prefer the Divinity of the Sun, than of a Man that was crucified.* He alſo threw away a *Breviary*, which they preſented, becauſe it ſpoke never a word of Chriſt, of whom they told him it related great things. This unfortunate Prince being defeated and taken by the *Spaniards* at *Caxamalca*, offer'd for his liberty as much Gold as could be heaped up half way in a Hall ſeven and twenty foot long, ſixteen foot wide, and proportionably high; nevertheleſs they put him to death, as a Traytor and a Tyrant. It is not to be wondred, that the *Inca*'s had ſuch vaſt ſtore of Gold and Silver, for they had fram'd in Gold all the Creatures and Plants imaginable in their Temples; alſo they put great numbers of Statues of all pure Gold, and adorn'd with precious Stones. The Edifices were demoliſhed by the *Spaniards*, who expected to find Gold in the Materials, and in the cement of the Stones, though they got a prodigious Sum beſides.

The Provinces of *Peru* are *Quito*, *Los Reyes*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra*: *Quito*, which produces much Gold, Cotton, and Phyſical Drugs, has a City of the ſame Name, the ancient Reſidence of *Inca Guaynacapa*. The Province *de los Reyes*, contains the beſt Cities in the Country, *Lima and Cuſco*: *Lima* is new, and one of the beſt in all *America*, though it contain not above ſix thouſand inhabitants, There are alſo about four thouſand Negroes, but they keep them diſarm'd for fear of revolting. The great Trade of the Town, the Reſidence of the Vice-roy and the Arch Biſhop make it the capital City of *Peru*. *Callao* a City and Port two leagues from *Lima*, is able to receive and ſecure ſeveral veſſels. *Cuſco* built four hundred years before the *Spaniards* took it, very well peopled, becauſe the King uſually kept his Court, and obliged the Lords of the Country to build them Houſes and dwell in the City with their Children. The Province *de los Charcas* contains the Cities of *La Plata* and *Potoſi*, which is the beſt inhabited place in all

the

the *West-Indies*; for it is ſtored with all conveniencies and delights of this Life: for which reaſon ſeveral People go to live there. The Silver Mines in her Mountains are certainly the richeſt in the world, and no way ſubject to the Water, as the other Mines are. The King of *Spain* had from thence a Million of Ducates formerly for his ſhift; but for ſome time ſince the Rent has fallen.

Of the AMAZONE.

THe River *Amazone* is the greateſt and ſwifteſt River in *America*: It begins at the foot of the *Cordellier* Mountains 8 or 10 leagues from *Quito*: From its Springs to its approaches to the Sea is according to its courſe 11 or 1200 leagues, at its mouth it is fifty or ſixty leagues wide: It is inhabited by abundance of people, and receives an innumerable company of Rivers. The Voyages of *Texeira* tells us, that the Countries about the *Amazone* enjoy a temperate Air. That the Annual inundations, like to thoſe of *Nile*, the great quantitie of Trees and Foreſts, that the pleaſantneſs of their Fruits, the Verdure of their herbs, and the beauty of their Flowers give refreſhment and delight to the Inhabitants all the year long.

That 'tis a Country fertile in Grains, rich in Paſtures, full with Rivers and Lakes, ſtored with delicate Fiſh and Tortoiſe; that their Honey is Medicinal, their Balm excellent for wounds. that they have inexhauſtible quantities of Ebony and Brazil, ſtore of *Caeoa* and Tobacco, plenty of Sugar Canes and *Rocou* for the dying of Scarlet, beſides Gold, Silver, and other metals, which are found there.

That they obſerved an hundred and fifty different Nations upon and about the banks of the *Amazone*, of which the *Homagues* are excellent for their Manufactures of Cotton Cloath. The *Coroſipares* for their Earthen Veſſels. The *Sarines* for their Joynery work. The *Topinambues* for their power.

As for the *Amazonian* Women from whence it is pretended this River took its name, many and ſtrange relations have been writ of it. All I can find of it is, that when the Inhabitants were in Arms at the arrival of the *Spaniards*, there were ſome Women ſo couragious as to be amongſt them, but never any Country of ſuch, and therefore as fabulous as thoſe of whom the *Greeks* have formerly writ ſuch wonders.

Of CHILI.

CHili bears the name of one of her Valleys, though ſome ſay, it is ſo called by reaſon of the *cold* weather in the Mountains, which inviron it toward the North and Eaſt. The difficulty of paſſing through theſe Mountains obliges the *Spaniards* to go by Sea, when they have buſineſs at *Chili*. They have poſſeſſed it ever ſince the year 1554, at which time they conquered it under one of the *Almagres*. In ſome parts of this Country the Soile is ſo fertile and pleaſant, that

no

no part of all *America* more reſembles *Europe*. It yeilds Oſtriches, Copper, the fineſt Gold in the World; and there are ſo many Mines, that *Chili* is reckon'd but one plate of Gold, which makes the King of *Spain* take more than ordinary care for its preſervation. So that it coſts him more to defend that place, than all the reſt of *America*. The *cold* is however ſo exceſſive, that *Almagre* loſt more men and horſes by the cold, than by the ſword; at the end of four months after he invaded it, the Inhabitants found ſome of his Horſemen that were dead, and ſate in a living poſture, as freſh as if they had but newly taken horſe: Their Rivers run onely in the day, being frozen all the night long, notwithſtanding there are ſeveral Mountains that caſt forth fire. The *Spaniards* have a Governour there, who is under the Vice-roy of *Peru*. The Savages being governed by their Captains. The *Araucques* above all the reſt made ſuch a reſiſtance, that the *Spaniards* were forced to make a Peace with them in the year 1641. In all *America* there are no people more valiant or more warlike than thoſe *Araucques*: They know how to make Swords, Muskets, and Cuiraſſes; as alſo how to range themſelves in Battel, to fight retreating, to encamp to advantage, to fortifie and to uſe Stratagems; all which they learn by having ſeen but once. They have often ſurpriz'd and ruin'd Cities, maſſacred Garriſons, and demoliſhed the Fortreſſes of *Araucbo*, *Puren*, and *Tu-Capel*. In ſhort an *Araucque* will not be afraid at any time to encounter a *Spaniard*.

Saint *Jago*, *La Conceptio*, and *Imperiale* are the principal Cities of *Chili*. *La Conceptio* is the Reſidence of the Governour, by reaſon of the neighbourhood of the *Araucques*. *Valparaiſo* is an excellent Port for the City of Saint *Jago*. *Mocha*, five leagues from the Continent, is a little Iſland upon the Coaſt, where the Ships oft-times take in freſh Water, and whither many of the Inhabitants retired from the cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

Of PARAGUAY RIVER DE LA PLATA.

THe Name of *Plata* is common to the Country, and to a great River that waters it, 'twas given thereunto in conſideration of the Mines, and the Silver which they firſt got from thence. The Country is very pleaſant and delightful: for it abounds in Corn, Vineyards, fruit-trees and Cattel in abundance. *Aſſumption* is the chief Place in the Country, where the *Spaniard* keeps a Garriſon, near to which is a great Lake in the midſt whereof is a great Rock, ſaid to be two fathome above the water. The *True Paraguay* lies towards the head of the River,

that bears the ſame name, which in our language ſignifies the River of feathers. *Parana* lies along by the River ſide, wherein there are Cataracts or falls of water above two hundred cubits high. *Buenos Aires* is one of the beſt Colonies, by reaſon of its Commerce with *Braſile*, from whence it receives the Merchandizes of *Europe*. Which is the Reaſon that invites the *Spaniards* thither from *Potoſi* to exchange their *Ingots* for ſuch neceſſaries as they want: notwithſtanding the rigorous Prohibitions of their King, whoſe duties are loſt by that means. *Chaco* is a fruitful Country interlaced with many Rivers. The *Tobares* was about fifty thouſand and a valiant People. The *Chiraguanes* will not ſuffer the *Spaniards* to live amongſt them. In this Country grow great Trees of which the Natives make boats all of a peice. They mark out their High-ways by the fellings of their Trees: and in regard theſe Trees are ſome black, ſome green, ſome red, ſome yellow, the Foreſts afford a pleaſant proſpect.

The *Orochons* are remarkable for the bigneſs of their ears. According to the Relations of the year, 1627. There are in *Plata*, a more civiliz'd people, and more capable to learn our Arts and our Religion, than in all the other parts of *America*: For they ſay, that according to a Tradition delivered to their Fathers by Saint *Thomas*, whom they call St. *Sume*, certain Prieſts ſhall come into their Country and inſtruct them in the way of their Salvation.

Tucuman is a very temperate Country, interdivided with ſeveral Rivers, which having water'd the Plains, fall into the great River of *Plata*. The Inhabitants are docible; lovers of peace rather than War: So that the Spaniſh Captain that ſubdu'd them, had no great need of any conſiderable force for that purpoſe. They have many Cities where they live under the Juriſdiction of the *Gaciques*, and their wealth conſiſts rather in Cattel than Mines. The *Spaniards* have a Governour there, and the principal City is St. *Jago de Eſtero*, in the mid way between *Buenos Ayres* and *Potoſi*. Then St. *Miguel de Tucuman*. *N. S. de Talevera* on the River *Salado*. *Corduba* on the Road from *Buenos Ayres* and *Potoſi*, and from *Santa Fee* to St. *Jago* in *Chili*. The *Quirandies* to the Meridional part, partake apparantly of the *Scithian* humour: For they live in Huts, that move upon wheels, and have alwayes made great reſiſtance againſt the *Spaniard*. The *Trapalandes*, the *Juries*, and *Diaquites* are the moſt famous.

Of

Of BRASILE.

BRASILE was called the Country of the *HOLY CROSSE*, when it was first discovered, which was in the year 1501, in the name of the King of *Portugal*, it extends it self all along upon the North Sea, toward the North and East, with great Rocks

near the Shore under water; the diſtances between which make ſeveral good Ports: The bounds thereof towards the Weſt are not known: The Southern Bounds are variouſly placed, according to the Wills of the *Portugals* and *Spaniards*; for both the one and the other interpret according to their own ſenſe the regulation that was made in the year 1493, and both claim the poſſeſſion of the River of *Plata*, and the *Moluccа* Iſlands, making to that effect *Geographical Maps* to their own advantage. By this regulation *Alexander* the ſixth (whom *Sixtus* the fifth extolls for one of the three greateſt Popes of the Church) inveſted *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Iſabel* Queen of *Caſtile* his Wife, in all the Lands to the Weſt of an Imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, one hundred leagues beyond the Iſles of *Azores*. That which was diſcovered to the Eaſt of this Line, was to belong to the King of *Portugal*; the difficulty was to put it in execution; for on the one ſide, the *Caſtillians* began to count theſe hundred leagues from the moſt Occidental part of the *Azores*; and the *Portugueſes* reckon'd from the moſt Oriental, with a deſign to exchange the Deſerts of *America*, for the Poſſeſſion of the wealthy *Moluccа*'s, which were afterwards engaged to their King by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, for three hundred and fifty thouſand Duckets. At length becauſe theſe two Nations could no more agree in this particular than in many others, the *Portugals* accounted *Braſile* all that which extends from the River *Maranhaon*, to the River of *Plata* Southward; and the *Spaniards* placed the Southern bounds thereof at Cape St. *Vincents*.

Though *Braſile* lie under the *Torrid Zone*, nevertheleſs the Air is temperate, and the Water the beſt in the World; ſo that the people live often to the Age of an hundred and fifty years. Beſides Braſile, the Country produces Amber, Balſome, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Cattle, Sweet-meats, above all things Sugar in abundance. The neighbourhood of *Plata* gives the *Portugueſes* great opportunities of ſucking the *Spaniards* ſilver from *Peru*. There are in *Braſile* living Creatures, Trees, Fruits, and Roots not to be found any where elſe. The Serpents, Adders and Toads have no poyſon in them, and therefore the Natives feed upon them. The Plains are deſtin'd for Sugar, the Hills for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, for Fruits and *Mandroche*, which is a certain Root of which they make bread. The moſt part of their Villages do not contain above an hundred or ſix ſcore Houſes. The Coaſt of *Braſile* is divided into ſeveral *Capitanies*, which belong at this day all to the *Portugals*. The *French* had formerly ſomething to do there; but the *Hollanders* loſt all their footing in the year 1654, their Wars with *England* not permiting them to ſend any relief; and the *Portugals* being far more numerous than

than they. Nevertheleſs in the year 1662, the *Portugals* treated with them to allow them ſome dammages, to preſerve their friendſhip when they were to defend themſelves againſt the *Spaniards*. Among all the Capitanies *Tamaraca* is the moſt ancient, though the ſmalleſt. *Fernambuco* is eſteemed the *Terreſtial Paradiſe*, by reaſon of the beauty of its Soil. *Bahia de Todos los Santos* contains the City of *San Salvador*, the Reſidence of the Governour, which was taken in 1624 by the *Hollanders*, who got ſo much plunder there, that every common Souldier had for his ſhare above fifteen thouſand Crowns: But this good fortune was the cauſe of their retreat, and their retreat gave the *Portugals* opportunity to retake it. The *Capitanie* of *Rio Janeiro*, which the Savages call *Ganabara* is a great Rendevouz for Ships, by means of a navigable River, or rather an Arm of the Sea, that runs up 10 or 12 leagues into the Land, ſome 7 or 8 leagues broad. In the year 1658 a ſilver Mine was found in that *Capitanie*. That of *San Vincent* contains Mines of Gold and Silver. The City of *Santos* is able to harbour Veſſels of four hundred Tuns in its Port in the year 1591 it was aſſaulted by Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*.

The People of *Braſile* go naked for the moſt part, and will croſs great Rivers by the help of a Pannier and a Cord. The Chief are the *Toupinambous*, *Les Margajas*, *Tapuyes*, and others who differ in Manners and Languages, and are generally diſtinguiſhed by the wearing of their hair. They were more numerous before the coming of the *Portugals*, but ſeveral *Toupinambous*, to preſerve their liberty croſſed the great Deſerts, and went to live near the River *Maranahon*. The *Tapuyes* are more difficult to be civilized than the *Braſilians*, which inhabit the *Aldees*. The *Aldees* are certain Villages, which contain not above ſix or ſeven houſes, but very large and able to contain five or ſix hundred Perſons. The moſt part of the Inhabitants of *Braſile* have ſo well defended themſelves, that notwithſtanding the Wars they have had among themſelves, they have however hindred the *Europeans* from making any progreſs in the Conqueſt of their Lands. And have alſo ſeveral times ruined the Plantations and Engines belonging to the Sugar-Works that are upon the Coaſt.

Of

Of MAGELLANICA.

MAGELLANICA lies upon the South of *Ameries*, near the Streight of *Magellan*, whoſe name it ſtill retains, though ſometimes call'd the Country of *Patagons*. It is a very poor Country and ſubject to cold by reaſon of the high Mountains, where the Snow lies almoſt all the year. As for the Natives they live in Caves, and *adore the Devil*, that he may do them no harm, The *Spaniards*, *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have given various names to the Places where they

they have been. In the first part of the Reign of King *Philip* the Second, the *Spaniards* built *Cindad del Rey Phillippe*, and several other Forts upon the Eastern Entrance into the Streight of *Magellan* to hinder their Enemies from passing that way; but all signified little or nothing, because of the wideness of the Streight, and the whole Colony perished for want of Provisions. For which reason that City was afterwards called the *Port of Hunger*. Port *Saint Julian*, where *Magellan* winter'd and punished his Mutineers. *Port Desire* upon the Eastern Coast: This Port otherwise called *Baye de los Trabayos*, has an Entrance about half a league broad, with two little Islands and two Rocks, which are not to be seen at High-water. The Soil is a white Sand without Trees However there is fresh water, of which the Ships provide themselves that are bound toward the Streight. *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Olivier of the North*, *Maire*, *Schouten* and others have all passed the same Streight.

The Relations of the *Spaniards* affirm, that there are Men there ten foot high. Those Relations adde, Demi-Giants that will carry each of them a Tun of Wine, *&c.* They call them *Patagons*. The *English* who lately passed the *Magellan* Streight report things quite contrary, and say that the Natives of that Country are no bigger than our *Europeans*.

In the year 1669 his Majesty of *Great Britan*, his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, and several other of the Nobility, designed a better discovery of the Southern part of *Chili*.: In order whereunto were two Ships sent out, the one called the *Sweepstakes*, under the conduct of the adventurous and worthy Commander Sir *John Narborough*, and the other the *Batchelour*, who proceeding on their Voyage, near the Streights of *Magellan*, about *Rio S. Julian*, losing one the other, the *Batchelour* returned home with an apprehension, that his Consort was lost: But contrarily, the *Sweepstakes* very honourablely proceeded on her Voyage; passed through the Streights into *Mar-del-Zur*, and sailed all along the Coast of *Chili* unto *Baldivia*, which is, (as was said,) under the command of the *Spaniards*, who by a pretended friendship betrayed and detained four of the English, all endeavours of Sir *John* for their relief being ineffectual, he was forced to leave them behind, and so he returned back through the Streights, and in *June* 1671 came to *London*, giving great hopes and expectation of a very advantageous Trade in those parts by reason of the abundance of Gold and Silver in tha: Country.

The West Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan* is in 53 *deg.* of South Lat. and the East entrance lies in 52 *deg.* 20 *min.* The length is an hundred and ten leagues. The breadth in some place two Leagnes, in others not two miles over, and is famous for the passage of *Magellen*, *Drake*, *Cavendish*, *Oliver*, *Van North*, *Scouton &c.*

There is another passage between the South Sea and the Atlantick Ocean, called *Fretum le Maire*, found out in the year 1615, much more convenient than the former, being about ten or twelve leagues of length and bredth and then a large Sea formerly supposed to be *Terra Australis* or *Terra Incognita*.

That of *Brewers* discovered in the year 1643 hath the same advantages as that of *La Maire*.

There

There are ſome Diſcoveries of Land which cannot be ſaid to belong to any of the four grand diviſions, being ſeparted by Seas of vaſt extent; *Viz. New Guinea* towards the Equator, ſo called becauſe thought to be oppoſite to the *African Guiny*. *New Zeland* the Antipodes almoſt to *England*, diſcovered firſt by *Fernando de Quier*, but both of the *East*-India Companies in *Holland* now pretend to it, tho they were but ill uſed when they attempted to ſettle themſelves there. About three hundred leagues from it lies another Tract of Land, called *Antony Van Diemens* Land, diſcovered by the Dutch. The Land of *Parrats* (if any ſuch) was part of *Terra Auſtralis incognita*. In the year 1504, one *Gonneville* a *Frenchman* ſailed thither, and was well entertained by a petty King called *Aroſca*: who alſo brought away with him ſome of the Natives, amongſt the reſt the Kings Son *Eſſomeric*, of whoſe race there are ſome yet in *Normandy* (as ſaith *DuVal*).

New Holland is ſo highly eſteemed by the Dutch that they have cauſed the Map thereof to be cut in the ſtones of their Magnificent State-houſe, though I could not afford one Map for it here. It is a Tract of Land containing about 1600 leagues. Towards the North there is alſo *Green-land* by the Engliſh, or *Spitsberg* by the Dutch, both claiming the propriety of it, firſt found out by Sir *Hugh Willowby* 1553. by the Dutch in 1596. Towards the Eaſtward Mr. *Thomas Edge* found another Iſland called by his own Name, who alſo firſt began the Whale killing upon that Coaſt.

Not far from whence lieth *Cherry* Iſland; Thirty degrees to the North Eaſtwards whereof (ſaith our Sea Waggoner) is the Iſland of *Nova Zembla*, and twenty leagues to a degree is the Scale made in the Chart, ſo that thirty multiplied by twenty makes ſix hundred Leagues which is three hundred more than the true diſtance. This alſo is certain that in all the the Land Maps, that I have ſeen, it is laid down above 120 and 150 leagues Eaſt-wards farther then it ought to be. And I have the rather inſtanced in this particuler, for that I have much of reaſon to think that this was the cheif cauſe of the misfortune of that venturous and worthy deſign of Captain *Wood* in his *Attempt* for a N. E. paſſage to *China*.

I cannot alſo but mention the opinion of ſome who tells us that *Nova Zembla* is the Iſle *Carambice* of the antients from whence men may go upon the Ice as far as *Green-land* and further, ſo that its thought that the people that firſt inhabited *America* went over this way.

The Land of *Jeſſo* lies between *Aſia* and *America*, where they are ſeparated by great and wide Armes of the Sea; tho others think they excur and meet almoſt together and by this way was *America* firſt peopled, but *utrum horum mavis accipe*. The Inhabitants of *Jeſſo* exchange their Fiſh, their Tongues, their Whales oyle, in the Cities of *Japan* which are next to them The planks of their Barks are not nailed but ſowed together with Ropes made of the Rinds of Cocos. The Relations of the Dutch in the year 1643 tells us, that part of the Country acknowledges the King of *Japan* and that the Govenour who reſides at *Matzimay* carries him every year Silver Feathers of ſundry Colours, and fine Furs.

Thus breifly have I deſcribed all the moſt known parts of the Earth, but muſt leave that of the unknown to the deſcovery of future Ages.

FINIS.